NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



2024/25 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

TABLE OF CONTENTS

(Including the Addendum of IDP Annexures)

ITEM	PAGES
SECTION A: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	
A.1 Geographical location	1-2
A.2 Municipal powers and functions	3
A.3 Municipal wards	3
A.4 Demographics in brief	4
A.5 History and heritage	5
A.6 Traditional leadership	6
A.7 Political leadership	7
A.8 Key challenges	8-9
A.9 Opportunities	9-10
A.10 Municipal vision, mission, core values and spatial vision	10-11
A.11 Development goals, objectives, and strategies	11-19
A.12 How was this IDP developed?	20-21
A.13 How will performance be measured?	21
SECTION B: LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES AND STRATEGIES	
B.1 Legislative provisions	22-24
B.2 Policy directives	24-30
B.3 Commonalities and relationship between policy directives	30-31
SECTION C: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS	
C.1 Demographic characteristics	32-54
C.1.8 Socio-economic conditions	54-79
C.1.9 Public satisfaction levels	80-85
C.1.10 Overall analysis of the demographic outlook and socio-economic conditions in Nquthu	85
C.2 Cross cutting issues	86
C.2.1 Geomorphology	86-89
C.2.2 Air quality management	90-94
C.2.3 Climate change response	94-101
C.2.4 Biodiversity and conversation	101-107
C.2.5 Waste management	107-111
C.2.6 Water sources	111-117
C.2.7 Environmental municipal structure	117-120
C.2.8 Agricultural potential	120-123
C.2.10 Disaster management	124-136
C.2.11 Spatial analysis	137-154
C.4. Good governance and public participation	155
C.4.1 Good governance analysis	155-156
C.4.2 IGR status and functionality	156-162
C.4.3 IDP steering committee	162
C.4.4 Functionality of management structures	162-163
C.4.5 Functionality of municipal structures	163-164
C.4.6 Functionality of Internal Audit Unit	164
C.4.7 Functionality of Audit Committee	164-165
C.4.8 Functionality of Enterprise Risk Management (Policy and strategy)	165

ITEM	PAGES
C.4.9 Functionality of Bid Committees	165-166
C.4.10 Adoption status of Municipal Policies and Bylaws	166-167
C.4.11 Public participation analysis	167-170
C.4.12 Land use management	170-173
C.5 Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development (KPA 05)	174-270
C.5.1.1 Access to water and sanitation	174-190
C.5.1.2 Water Service Authority (WSA)	191
C.5.1.3 Status of water and sanitation sector plans	191-192
C.5.1.4 Institutions providing water and sanitation services in the municipality	192
C.5.1.5 How portable drinking water is provided in the municipality	193-194
C.5.1.6 Water schemes and their status	195-198
C.5.1.6.1 Scheme gap analysis	198-200
C.5.1.7 Water infrastructure (WTPs, pipelines, reservoirs, pumps/pump stations, etc.)	200-203
C.5.1.8 Water sources	204
C.5.1.9 Conditions determining water availability.	204-205
C.5.1.10 Water quality compliance	206-207
C.5.1.12 Water operations and maintenance	207-210
C.5.1.13 Free basic service (water)	211
C.5.1.14 Implications of access to sanitation services levels	211-213
C.5.1.15 Sanitation infrastructure (Bulk sewer)	214
C.5.1.16 Water and sanitation projects for Nquthu	215-216
C.5.2 Solid waste management	217-224
C.5.3 Transport	225-236
C.5.4 Energy	237-245
C.5.5 Access to community facilities	246-255
C.5.6 Human settlement	256-260
C.5.7 Telecommunications	261-269
C.5.8 Coordinating with other government departments, private sector and other stakeholders	269
C.5.9 Service delivery and infrastructure development key challenges and SWOT analysis	260-270
C.6 Local economic development and social development	271
C.6.1 LED capacity and functionality	271-272
C.6.2 Policy / Regulatory environment and Alignment	272-273
C.6.3 Summary of the key sectors and their performance	273-274
C.6.3 Subsector analysis and recommendations	274-281
C.6.4 Strategic goals / objectives for LED	282-284
C.6.5 Ease of Doing Business / Red Tape Reduction	284
C.6.6 Potential employment/job creation	285
C.6. 7Current LED projects and programmes	285
C.6.8 Location of LED projects	285-286
C.6.9 Funding and Implementation	287-293
C.6.10 Youth development	294-298
C.6.11 Early childhood development	298-301
C.6.12 Vulnerable groups	301-302
C.6.12.1 People living with disabilities	302
C.6.12.2 Gender based programmes	302
C.6.12.3 HIV/AIDS programmes	302-303
C.6.12.4 Senior citizens (elderly)	303

ITEM	PAGES
C.6.13 Local economic development and social development key challenges and SWOT analysis	304
C.7 Financial Management and Viability	305-353
C.7.1 Capital funding	305
C.7.1.1 Capital grants received and performance over a 3-year period	306-307
C.7.1.2 Capital expenditure	308
C.7.1.3 Capital grant roll-overs	308
C.7.1.4 Ring fencing of capital grants	308
C.7.1.5 Planned capital projects	308-311
C.7.2 Repairs and maintenance	312-313
C.7.3 Supply chain management	313-315
C.7.4 Revenue	315-317
C.7.5 Debt management	317-320
C.7.6 Three-year annual collection rate	320-321
C.7.8 Indigent management	321-322
C.7.9 Investments	322-232
C.7.10 Financial ratios	324-329
C.7.11 Auditor General report and Audit Action Plan	330-352
C.7.11 Financial Viability and Management: SWOT Analysis and Key Challenges	353
SECTION D: MUNICIPAL VISION, GOALS AND OBJECTIVES	
D.1.1 Vision, mission, core values and spatial vision	354
D.1.2 Spatial development principles	354-355
D.1.3 Goals, Objectives and strategies	355-363
SECTION E: IMPLEMENTATION PLAN	
Implementation Plan Scorecard	364-390
SECTION F: FINANCIAL PLAN	
F.1.1 Three-year municipal budget and analysis	391-393
F.1.2 Financial plan implementation	393
F.1.3 Contingency measures	394
F.1.4 Improving budgeting and spending on repairs and maintenance	394
F.1.5 Cost containment measures	394
F.1.6 Capital projects	394-397
Umzinyathi District Development Model Catalytic Projects	398-405
SECTION H: ORGANISATIONAL AND INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	
H.1 How does the municipality's OPMS work?	406
H.2 OPMS alignment to municipal goals, objectives and strategies	407
H.3 Cascading of performance management to lower levels	407
H.4 Individual Performance Management Systems	407
H.5 OPMS alignment to Back to Basics	407-408
H.6 Municipal performance in the previous year	408-410
ADDENDUM OF 2023/24 IDP ANNEXURES	

1. 2023/24 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
2. IDP Implementation Plan Progress Report
3. Municipal Alignment to B2B, PGDS, DGDP & One Plan
4. Government and Public Sector Participation, Private Sector and Community Involvement Report
5. Ward Based Plans summary
6. Abridged 2023/24 IDP version (Sotho, Zulu and English)

SECTION A: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

WHO WE ARE?

This section provides a summary provides an adequate summary of who the Municipality is; what the Key Challenges are that it is facing; it's long-term Vision linked to the spatial development vision in the SDF; its Goals and Objectives; and the expected Key Performance Areas and deals with the part of how these will be measured to constantly monitor and evaluate municipal performance.

A.1 Geographical location

Nquthu LM was established in terms of Section 155 (1) (b) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa. It is one of the four Category B Municipalities that falls within uMzinyathi District Municipality (UDM) located within central KwaZulu-Natal. The Municipality covers an area of approximately 1 962 km² and is predominantly rural in nature with expansive low-density rural settlements being one of its major features. Nquthu LM is in the north-east of the province of the Province of KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) and sits at the north-eastern boundary of uMzinyathi DM and share borders with the following local municipalities:

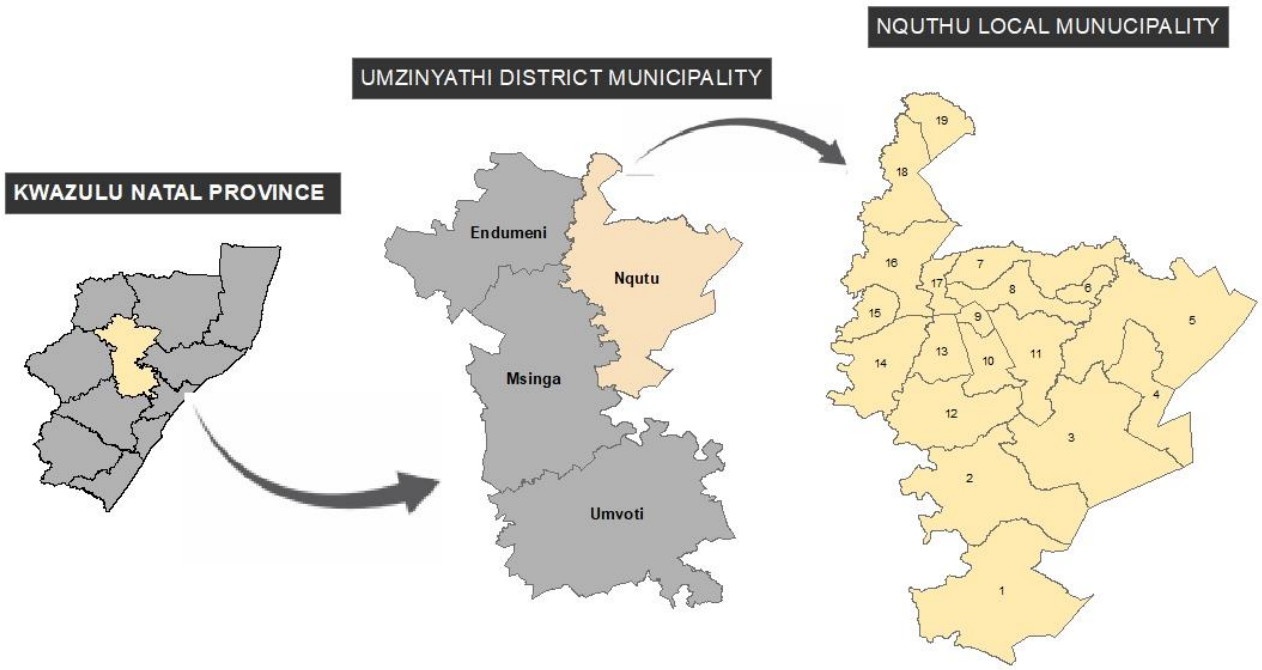
- Emadlangeni LM and Abaqulusi LM on the North (Emadlangeni LM is located within Amajuba DM and Abaqulusi LM is located within Zululand DM);
- Ulundi LM on the East (Ulundi LM is located within Zululand DM;
- Nkandla LM on the South (Nkandla LM is located within King Cetshwayo DM); and
- Msinga LM and Endumeni LM to the West both of which are located within uMzinyathi DM and are sister municipalities of Nquthu LM.

Map A.1 in the following page shows Nquthu LM in relation to other local municipalities within the district, provincial and national context.

Nquthu LM, located within uMzinyathi District Municipality (UDM) in central KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa, offers access to its scenic rural landscapes spread across an expansive area of approximately 1,962 km². While the municipality predominantly consists of low-density rural settlements, it remains easily accessible to visitors and residents alike. Although the region embraces its rural nature, efforts have been made to ensure convenient transportation options and improved infrastructure, enhancing the overall accessibility of Nquthu LM.

Situated in the north-east of the province, Nquthu LM benefits from its location near the north-eastern boundary of uMzinyathi DM, fostering connectivity to neighboring local municipalities. The well-established transport links in the area facilitate travel to and from Nquthu LM. For individuals traveling by private vehicle, road networks offer convenient access to Nquthu LM, allowing for enjoyable journeys through picturesque landscapes. Although some rural areas may have varying road conditions, ongoing efforts to improve infrastructure have resulted in well-maintained roads in some areas for smoother travel experiences.

Public transportation options are available, providing accessible routes to Nquthu LM. While services in rural areas may be less frequent compared to urban centers, visitors can still rely on public transport to reach this charming municipality. Everyone, tourists, investors and people who want to settle are welcome in Nquthu which is a culturally vibrant and diverse municipality.



Map A.1: Source (Nquthu LM): Geographical

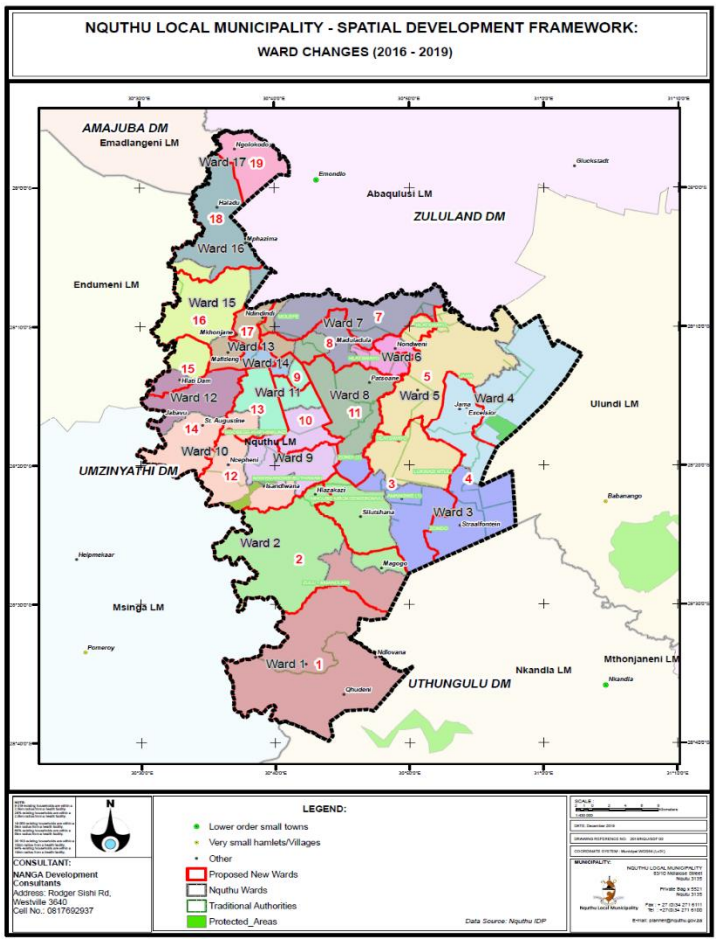
A.2 Municipal powers and functions

Section 152 of the Constitution sets out the objects of municipalities and Section 153 determines the developmental duties of municipalities. In light of this constitutional mandate, the Municipal Structures Act assigns specific powers and functions to district and local municipalities in a matter that allows an effective system of local government. The Umzinyathi DM is responsible for water and sanitation while Nquthu LM has the following powers:

- Access roads and storm water construction and maintenance;
- Billboards and outdoor advertising regulation;
- Street cleaning;
- Local amenities;
- Local tourism;
- Public facilities and spaces;
- Municipal planning and building regulations, and
- Local economic development.

A.3 Municipal wards

The municipality was demarcated into 17 wards after the Demarcation Board increased them from 15 wards in May 2011 before local government elections. From 01 November 2021 the municipality transitioned to 19 wards after the new demarcation processes. Ward delimitation is the responsibility of the Municipal Demarcation Board (MDB) which is identified by the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 as an independent authority which performs its
functions impartially, and without fear, favour or prejudice. The aim of ward delimitation is to ensure that all wards in the municipality have approximately the same number of voters. The process of ward delimitation occurs just before local government elections and involves rigorous consultation between the role players. The intention of the consultative process is to allow municipalities to show the people in their areas what the MDB is proposing with respect to wards in their Municipalities, these processes resulted in new wards.



Map 1: Nquthu wards

A.4 Demographics in brief

Nquthu is has a growing population that is largely dominated by the youth and women. Population in discussed in more details in the situational analysis of this IDP, including more recent estimates.

Name	2022	2011	Comment
Total population	201 133	165 307	Total population in 2022 is 201,133, which is 17.8% increase compared to 165,307 in 2011.
Young children (0-14 years)	36,4%	42,4%	Young children (0-14 years) population percentage decreased from 42.4% in 2011 to 36.4% in 2022.
Working age population (15-64 years)	57,7%	52,5%	Working age population (15-64 years) population percentage increased from 52.5% in 2011 to 57.7% in 2022.
Elderly (65+ years)	5,9%	5,1%	Elderly (65+ years) population percentage slightly increased from 5.1% in 2011 to 5.9% in 2022.

Name	2022	2011	Comment
Dependency ratio	73,3	90,6	The dependency ratio (young children + elderly) / working-age population improved from 90.6 in 2011 to 73.3 in 2022.
Sex ratio	86,1	83,4	Sex ratio increased from 83.4 in 2011 to 86.1 in 2022.
No schooling (20+ years)	14,0%	18,1%	The percentage of adults with no schooling decreased from 18.1% in 2011 to 14.0% in 2022.
Higher education (20+ years)	4,7%	3,7%	The percentage of adults with higher education slightly increased from 3.7% in 2011 to 4.7% in 2022.
Number of households	33 617	31 610	The number of households increased from 31,610 in 2011 to 33,617 in 2022.
Average household size	6,0	5,2	The average household size decreased from 5.2 in 2011 to 6.0 in 2022.
Formal dwellings	75,5%	63,1%	The percentage of formal dwellings increased from 63.1% in 2011 to 75.5% in 2022.
Flush toilets connected to sewerage	20,1%	5,8%	The percentage of households with flush toilets connected to sewerage increased from 5.8% in 2011 to 20.1% in 2022.
Weekly refuse disposal service	21,9%	8,5%	The percentage of households with weekly refuse disposal service increased from 8.5% in 2011 to 21.9% in 2022.
Access to piped water in the dwelling	20,4%	8,0%	The percentage of households with access to piped water in the dwelling increased from 8.0% in 2011 to 20.4% in 2022.
Electricity for lighting	93,5%	53,0%	The percentage of households with electricity for lighting increased significantly from 53.0% in 2011 to 93.5% in 2022.

The table above shows a positive trend in socio-economic conditions and demographic changes in Nquthu over a 10-year period (2011-2022). Here are some of the key points:

- **Increase in access to basic services:** The percentage of households with electricity for lighting increased significantly from 53% in 2011 to 93.5% in 2022. There was also a substantial increase in the proportion of households with access to piped water in the dwelling (from 8% to 20.4%) and weekly refuse disposal services (from 8.5% to 21.9%).
- **Improved housing:** The percentage of formal dwellings increased from 63.1% in 2011 to 75.5% in 2022.
- **Shifting demographics:** The dependency ratio (young children and elderly divided by the working-age population) improved from 90.6 in 2011 to 73.3 in 2022. This suggests a smaller burden on the working-age population. There was a decrease in the percentage of young children (0-14 years) and an increase in the working-age population (15-64 years).
- **Education:** There was a slight increase in the percentage of adults with higher education (from 3.7% to 4.7%) and a decrease in the percentage of adults with no schooling.

Overall, the data suggests that Nquthu has seen improvements in socio-economic conditions over the past decade. There is greater access to basic services, improved housing and a shift in demographics that may indicate a more productive workforce. However, the percentage of adults with higher education remains relatively low.

A.5 History and heritage

Two of the most significant battles that were waged against imperialist forces were fought in Nquthu which makes it very rich in heritage. These battles are the Isandlwana battle whereby the British Imperialist Army was confronted and defeated by the Zulu Army. The other is the Battle of Blood River which was fought between the Zulu Army and the Voortrekker Boers.

"The Battle of Isandlwana on 22 January 1879 was the first major encounter in the Anglo-Zulu War between the British Empire and the Zulu Kingdom"



Picture 1: Isandlwana Battle Fields



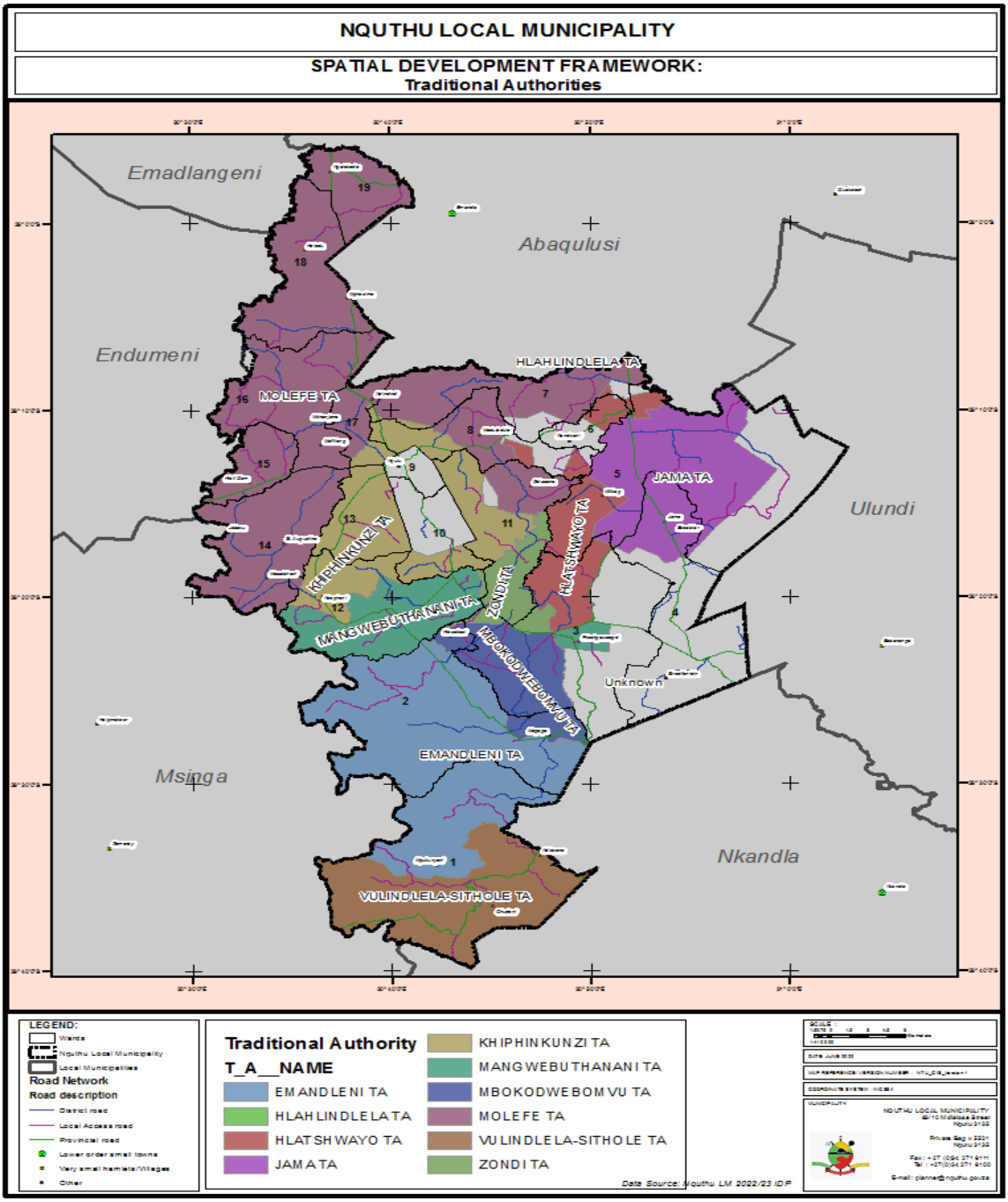
"The Battle of Blood River was fought on the bank of the Ncome River, in what is today KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa"

Picture 2: Blood River Museum

A.6 Traditional leadership

Nquthu LM has a good working relationship with traditional leadership and the vast majority of Nquthu falls under the control of traditional leaders. Nquthu has nine (9) Traditional Council areas, namely:

SIZAMILE | JAMA | KHIPHINKUNZI | EMANDLENI | MBOKODEBOMVU | VULINDLELA | MANGWE-BUTHANANI | MOLEFE | KWAZONDI



A.7 Political leadership

The municipality's highest decision-making structure is Council which is presided over by the Speaker. The structure which looks into the day-to-day business of the municipality is the Executive Committee which is presided over by the Mayor and has subcommittees which are generally referred to as 'portfolio committees'. All chairpersons of portfolio committees are EXCO members and report and/or make recommendations to EXCO which subsequently reports to Council through the Mayor. Portfolio committees are made up by all members of Council and cover all aspects of municipal functions by considering reports and making specific recommendations about specific matters. MPAC is the primary oversight arm of Council and play an oversight role over EXCO and also produce an oversight report on behalf of Council. MPAC reports directly to Council.

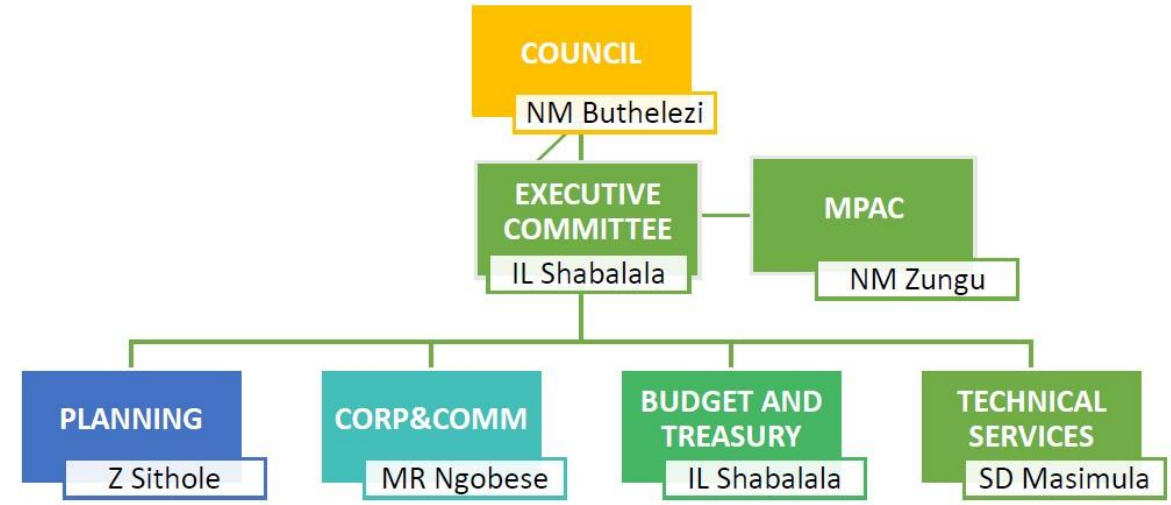




Figure 2: *Relationship between council and its structures*

A.8 Key challenges



The municipality is grappling with a number of challenges that if not addressed may hamper operational effectiveness and efficiency of the municipality and result in poor service delivery. Key challenges that have been identified and discussed below and per each key performance area so that the municipality can respond to them.

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	CHALLENGE	DESCRIPTION
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	***Insufficient internal capacity to perform some of the local government functions to the desired levels.***	• Unnecessary reliance on consultants which divert financial resources which should be ideally invested in service delivery. • Inability to reach the municipality's true potential.
Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	***Huge infrastructure and services backlog and insufficient financial resources.*** ***Lack of advance planning for capital projects***	• Limited access to public facilities and/or services. • Poor telecommunications infrastructure and therefore poor network receptions/signal. • Poor road network drives up transportation costs and limits economic activity. • Huge capital investment negatively affects other development areas and limit resources available for maintaining existing infrastructure. Failure to plan for capital projects before the begining of the new financial year lead to the delay of projects initiation and thus cause the capital project not to be completed within the budget year.
Local Economic Development and Social Development	❖ ***High unemployment rate and non-inclusive economic growth.*** ❖ ***High levels of social inequality.***	• High dependency ratio and indigence rate resulting in low revenue base for the municipality. • Youth unemployment may result in high levels of crime, drug abuse and unplanned pregnancy. • Inequality results in high social vulnerability for particular sections of society who are the bottom of the social ladder.
Good Governance and Public Participation	• ***Inability to reach real municipal potential in terms of good governance and public participation.***	• Failure to attain a clean audit outcome as a result of irregular expenditure and performance related issues. • Inadequate public participation may result in an unnecessary community unrest which may disrupt service delivery or vandalism.
Financial Management and Viability	***Lack of sufficient revenue base and grant dependency.***	• Limited financial resources available to invest in service delivery and infrastructure development. • Grant dependency. • Depleting financial reserves.

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	CHALLENGE	DESCRIPTION
Cross Cutting	• ***Unplanned sprawling rural settlements which impact on negatively on proper planning and cost-effective delivery of services.*** • ***Insufficient capacity to manage disasters within the municipality.***	• Unplanned development undermines the economic viability of the municipality since such development does not align to economic opportunities and potential. • Service delivery also becomes unplanned and become intervention orientated. • Nquthu is disaster prone and the some out-flung areas cannot be reached on time in cases of disaster incidents.

A.9 Opportunities



Despite being a rural grant-dependent municipality, Nquthu has a lot of potential that can be unleashed if prevalent opportunities are taken advantage of, it is not all doo and gloom. A lot of investment needs to be made to ensure that every available opportunity is utilized to the fullest. Some of these opportunities are discussed in detail below.

OPPORTUNITY	DESCRIPTION
Rich heritage and tourism potential	Nquthu is very rich in heritage. As such, there is a lot of untapped into potential in the tourism sector despite the good work that the municipality has done in promoting tourism in Nquthu which is hampered by limited resources. Tourism is one of the economic sectors with the potential of becoming the economic drivers of Nquthu.
Underdeveloped agriculture	While Nquthu has a challenge of soil erosion and water shortage, it has some arable tracts of land that has an agricultural potential and can be utilized for food production for commercial purposes, especially in maize production and livestock farming. In most cases, communal land is freely available for use.
Controlled development	The municipality's proper spatial planning, implementation and enforcement of laws can result in a more equitable development of all nodes which can results in more economic opportunities.
Positive entrepreneurial spirit	Nquthu has no local industries; most economic activity is centered on retail, services, taxis industry, informal sector and government procurement. The informal sector is a very important component of the local economy of Nquthu because of the positive entrepreneurial spirit of the locals. There are many people who thrive on participating in this sector of the economy to make living. The survival and self-reliance mindset of the people of Nquthu represents an opportunity for local economic growth if the informal sector is properly developed through training of informal traders and exposing them to variety of business capacity so that they can branch out other forms of trading other than buying and selling.
Labour supply	Due to high unemployment rate especially among the youth, there is a huge supply of low skill and semi-skilled labour suitable to work in the agriculture, services and manufacturing sectors.

OPPORTUNITY	DESCRIPTION
Investor friendly environment and potential	Nquthu LM is open to investors and ready to work with them to establish a mutually beneficial relationship to unlock the economic potential of Nquthu. Densely populated areas like Nondweni have immense investment potential especially in the retail and services sector.
Suitable geographical position and accessibility	Nquthu is strategically located between Dundee and Vryheid with a road infrastructure which enhances its ability to supply neighboring areas like should it improve its production/manufacturing capacity. There is also sufficient road network to facilitate transportation of goods to and from Nquthu.

A.10 Municipal vision, mission, core values and spatial vision

Vision

"To govern with integrity through servant leadership, accountability and responsive governance in order to meet the developmental needs of the people of Nquthu"

Mission

To fight underdevelopment by promoting a culture of self-help and self-reliance in our communities through skills development, infrastructure development, protecting the vulnerable groups, fighting drug abuse, promoting safer communities, building the local economy and working hand-in-hand with AmaKhosi and all other stakeholders.

Core values

We subscribe to the value system inspired by and premised on the principles of Batho Pele and Ubuntu, which are:

- Solidarity
- Freedom
- Unity in diversity
- Accountability
- Responsiveness
- Customer focus
- Innovation
- Efficiency
- Transparency
- Self-help and self-reliance
- Integrity

Spatial vision

"By 2040 the Nquthu Municipality will have changed its spatial and socio-economic landscape through innovative spatial planning principles of justice, sustainability, efficiency, resilience and good administration that will position the municipality as a destination of choice for tourism and investment".

Spatial development principles

The development principles for Nquthu Municipality are informed by the SPLUMA principles as set out in the Act and apply to all stakeholders (government and private sector) responsible for the implementation of legislation regulating the use and development of land. The following table illustrates. These principles are detailed in the following page.

SPLUMA PRINCIPLES	APPLICATION TO THE MUNICIPALITY
Spatial justice	Integrate Low Income residential areas to high order centers and new economic opportunities in growth area and adjacent to major roads and redressing imbalances with improved infrastructure and new economic opportunities.
Spatial sustainability	Protecting environmentally sensitive areas, coherent and reinforcing infrastructure, protecting agriculture potential areas and upgrade residential areas with appropriate infrastructure.
Efficiency	Intensity of development on the periphery of CBD, adjacent major nodes, limited mixed-use activity spines between focus points, new and Infill development focused to create coherent system, mainly in urban and peri-urban areas of Nqutu, Nondweni and Ngolokodo
Spatial resilience	Planning of human settlements in such a manner that they are more resilient to climate change impacts.
Good administration	Alignment of programmes with sector departments, facilitating processes which deal with Development Applications from lodgment to decision making by MPTs and Authorized Officers and Appeal process within the legislated timeframes.

A.11 Development goals, objectives, and strategies

South Africa has set out its long-term plan in the form of the National Development Plan (NDP) which all sectors were involved in developing, including business, faith fraternity, non-governmental sector, political parties, any other sectors, and the general public were afforded an opportunity to make inputs to this plan. To ensure that this plan is given effect to, KZN Province developed a Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) that seeks to ensure the streamlining and realization of NDP goals by giving them a strategic focus. There are also Back to Basics (B2B) programme that have five (5) pillars for local government aimed at getting local government to, in a nutshell, improve governance, financial standing and service delivery. Municipalities are the local sphere of government in direct contact with the people, therefore; they have an obligation to ensure that they play an meaningful role in giving effect to and the attainment of the overall vision of government. In this regard, the goals, objectives and strategies that the municipalities develop must be aligned to national and provincial provisions so that government can speak with one voice. Further to that, government introduced the District Development Model (DDM) that seeks to further bridge the planning and implementation gap between the three spheres of government, DDM is discussed in detail in Section B and C of this IDP. In the following tables outlining the goals, objectives and strategies of the municipality per each national key performance area, an effort has been made to ensure alignment to with NDP, PGDS, B2B and MTSF.

NATIONAL KPA 01: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION

GOAL 2: HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

KEY CHALLENGES	MUNICIPAL GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Insufficient internal capacity to performance of some of the local government functions to desired levels.	1. Ensure human capital development and improve institutional Capacity.	1.1 To improve municipal capability	1.1.1 Implementation of WSP by ensuring the training of staff and councillors as per the WSP
			1.1.2 Ensure that appointment for advertised posts are finalized on time.
			1.1.3 Ensuring that critical posts and all budgeted vacant posts are filled
			1.1.4 Implementation of EAP Policy and plans
			1.1.5 Create and maintain sound labour relations between employer and employees
		1.2 To ensure an effective municipal ICT system	1.2.1 Monitor the ICT systems
		1.3 To ensure effective management of municipal performance	1.3.1 Tabling of performance report to council to monitor service delivery targets
		1.4 To ensure effective fleet management system	1.4.1 Review and Implement Fleet management Plan

NATIONAL KPA 02: SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

GOAL 4: STRATEGIC INFRASTRUCTURE

KEY CHALIENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Huge infrastructure and services backlog and insufficient financial resources **Lack of advance planning for capital projects**	2. Improved access to Basic services	2.1 Ensure quality of municipal road network and expansion of access road network	2.1.1 To ensure improved quality of municipal road network
			2.1.2 To ensure the expansion of access road network
		2.2 Improvement of electricity services, affordability, access, connection, and energy sustainability	2.2.1 Improved affordability of electricity
			2.2.2 To ensure improved access to electricity
		2.3 Improve access to public facilities including community halls, Sport fields, residential developments and ECDs and Taxi Rank	2.3.1 Ensuring access to public facilities by construction of community halls
			2.3.2 Expanding access to Early Childhood Development facilities
			2.3.3 Expanding access to Sport field facilities
			2.3.4 Improvement of Nquthu Taxi Rank
		2.4 Planning for capital projects in advance to allow completion of capital projects on time	2.4.1Tabling of capital projects to council before the beginning of the financial year
Inadequate waste management	3. Sustainable development and environmental management	3.1 Efficient and Effective waste management services	3.1.1 Review and implementation of Intergrated Waste Management Plan

NATIONAL KPA 03: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (LED) AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

GOAL 1: INCLUSIVE ECONOMIC GROWTH

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
High unemployment rate and non-inclusive economic growth	4. Achieve inclusive Economic growth and development to alleviate poverty	4.1 Ensure growing the local economy	4.1.1 Development and Implementation of Local Economic Development Agricultural Strategy
			4.1.2 Promote the formalization of SMMEs
			4.1.3 Reduce regulatory red tape to promote suitable environment for businesses thrive and attract investment
			4.1.4 Build the capacity of local SMMEs to make them competitive and sustainable
			4.1.5 Implementation of the emerging contractor development programme
			4.1.6 Support local youth enterprises to unleash their potential and innovation
		4.2 To ensure growing the tourism sector in the municipality	4.2.1 Development and implementation of Tourism Strategy
		4.3 Promotion of Social cohesion through Arts and Culture development programmes	4.3.1 Implementation of Arts, Cultural Affairs and Heritage Programmes
		4.4 To ensure more effective poverty alleviation	4.4.1 Creation of jobs to alleviate poverty by implementing local, economic development initiatives including capital projects [EPWP, Waste Ambassadors.

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
			3.4.2 Implementation of LED Mayoral Project Policy
High levels of social inequality	5. Ensure accelerated social development of the people of Nquthu	5.1 Promotion of all sports codes in the municipality	5.1.1 Ensure the implementation of all sports development and plans
		5.2 To ensure the welfare of vulnerable groups within the municipality	5.2.1 Establish and ensure the functionality of representative forums for the targeted social groups
		5.3 Ensuring Early Childhood Development in Nquthu	5.3.1 Providing support to ECD centres
		5.4 Ensuring youth development in Nquthu	5.4.1 Initiating and implementing youth development initiatives
		5.5 To render library services to communities	5.5.1To improve library services assess ability through different programmes

NATIONAL KPA 04: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION
GOAL 3: HUMAN & COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT
GOAL 6: GOVERNANCE AND POLICY

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Inability to reach real municipal potential in terms of good governance and public participation.	6.To attain a well governed and accessible municipality that is rooted in the will of the people	6.1 Ensure effective strategic planning by developing a credible IDP	6.1.1Ensure that the IDP is compliant and meet all prescribed timelines
		6.2 Improved municipal responsiveness	6.2.1 Ensure that all complaints received are attended to on time
			6.2.2 Ensure that all ward committees are functional
		6.3 Improved council functionality	6.3.1 Ensure sitting of Council Meetings as per schedule
		6.4 To ensure the municipality abide with Circular No. 88 of the MFMA	6.4.1 Reporting to Provincial Cogta on Indicators prescribed in Circular No.88
		6.5 To ensure improved communication with communities	6.5.1 Engaging communities about all development or infrastructure projects
		6.6 To ensure effective risk management	6.6.1 Implement the municipality's risk management policy and strategy
		6.7 Strive to attain a clean audit	6.7.1 Ensure that the AG Action Plan is implemented and that Audit Committee sits and reports to Council

NATIONAL KPA 05: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND VIABILILTY
GOAL 6: GOVERNANCE AND POLICY

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Lack of sufficient revenue base and grant dependency	7. Improved and sound financial management and viability	7.1 To ensure effective expenditure management	7.1.1 Ensuring that the municipality execute its procurement plan
		7.2 Ensure municipal financial sustainability	7.2.1Maintain proper municipal financial sustainability
		7.3 To ensure improved municipal liquidity position	7.3.1 Ensure that the municipality is in a good position to meet its short-term liabilities by maintaining a set current ratio
			7.3.2Ensure municipality's ability to meet at least its monthly fixed operating commitments from cash and short-term investment without collecting any additional revenue, during that month.
			7.3.3 Prudent management of municipal finances to ensure sustainability
		7.4 To ensure improved debt management	7.4.1 Improve debt collection by billing of all municipal debtors
			7.4.2 Keep municipal assets in good state by efficient spending of maintenance budget
			7.4.3 Invest optimally in infrastructure by spending budgeted capital expenditure

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
		7.5 To ensure improved financial management	7.5.1 Ensure proper budget implementation and that expenditure is incurred in acceptable standards
			7.5.2 Ensure effective procurement management by adherering a set average turn-around time for awarding of bids
			7.5.3 Ensure that electricity distribution loses does not exceed 10%
			7.5.4 Ensure effective and consistent reporting

NATIONAL KPA 06: CROSS CUTTING
GOAL 5: ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY
GOAL 7: SPATIAL EQUITY

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Unplanned sprawling rural settlements which impact on negatively on proper planning and cost-effective delivery of services.	8.Improve strategic Planning and municipal spatial planning	8.1 To ensure effective land use management and development planning	8.1.1 Reviewing of SDF to address spatial challenges in Nquthu Town
		8.2 To ensure provision of gathering, managing, and analysing spatially related data through GIS	8.2.1 Implementation of GIS Strategy
		8.3 Ensure environmental management	8.3.1 Partner with relevant government departments and NGOs to implement environmental management programmes or projects
Insufficient capacity to manage disasters within the municipality	9.Achieve improved response to disasters and crime management	9.1 Improve mitigation effects of emergencies and disasters	9.1.1 Improve disaster response time and Alertness to the community
			9.1.2 Implementation of disaster risk reduction
Inadequate safety environment	10.1 Safe Municipal environment	10.1 Provision of efficient and effective law enforcement	10.1.1 Maximum enforcement of road traffic laws and municipal bylaws

A.12 How was this IDP developed?

MEC comments

Municipal Systems Act requires that the IDP be sent to the Provincial MEC for assessment after whichthe MEC compile comments to assist the municipality to improve the credibility of its IDP. These comments were complemented by a detailed assessment outcomes which provided guidance on the gaps that the municipality had to address on the IDP.

Public consultations

The municipality has adopted a continuous consultation approach whereby WBPs are identified as strategic tool for a more effective public consultation process whereby Councillors use their meetings to gather the views of the public about their needs and priorities. WBPs then becomes the basis for the IDP review as it specifically identifies community needs, backlog and priorities at a ward level and then align and consolidate that information into the IDP. There were also specific engagements with AmaKhosi and the Nquthu Rate Payers Association and there were an unusual number of walk in to the municipality with a specific complain of poor network signal and lobbied the municipality to highlight the issue in the IDP and also engage mobile network operators..

Input by Councillors

Councillors are the main representatives of the people and they understand the needs of the people better. Inputs are continuously received from Councilors during the process. However, councilors will have to ensure that their inputs do not deviate from approved WBPs unless those plans have been amended.

Strategic planning resolutions

The strategic planning made recommendations which eventually adopted by Council. Such recommendations provide a strategic direction and define the development trajectory for the municipality upon which the IDP is based. The Strategic Planning Session was conducted in 19 to 23 February 2024 and KZN COGTA, MISA, Provincial Treasury and CIBD made presentations to the session.

IDP and Budget Steering Committee

The municipality, as set out in the IDP and Budget Process Plan, did merge the IDP Steering Committee and the Budget Steering Committee into one committee to ensure proper coordination and alignment since there were challenges when these committees were constituted separately. The IDP and Budget Steering Committee sits frequently on scheduled dates and hold special meetings when the need arises. In most cases, scheduled dates are not entirely followed but all planned meetings are held and timelines are met even although dates may differ. The IDP and Budget Steering Committee is fully functional and attends to all IDP and budget matters on a quarterly basis.

Approval by Council

The 2024/25 Draft IDP review will be approved by Council and will be subjected to a public consultation process before the final IDP is approved.

A.12 How was this IDP developed?

MEC comments

Municipal Systems Act requires that the IDP be sent to the Provincial MEC for assessment after which the MEC compile comments to assist the municipality to improve the credibility of its IDP. The IDP was duly submitted and the MEC conduced an in-depth assessment of the IDP against set guidelines issued comments for municipal considerations. The MEC comments have been duly considered in the development of the 2024/25 IDP review, however, it should be noted that there are still areas in which the municipality is struggling in like fully aligning its projects and programmes with the long-term goals and targets of the PGDS, DGDP and the district's One Plan. While an undertaking is made in the planning documents, that is not extended to municipal budget and the actual allocation of financial resources.

As per the MEC recommendations, the municipality participates fully on the DDM structures and processes but, as mentioned above, more still need to be done to fully implement the goals and targets of One Plan in order to realize the set development goals, especially spatial and economic targets.

Public consultations

The municipality has adopted a continuous consultation approach whereby WBPs are identified as strategic tool for a more effective public consultation process whereby Councillors use their meetings to gather the views of the public about their needs and priorities. WBPs then becomes the basis for the IDP review as it specifically identifies community needs, backlog and priorities at a ward level and then align and consolidate that information into the IDP. Specific consultations with different stakeholders were as follows:

- IDP Roadshow: 02 April 2024 – UDM event.
- IDP Stakeholders Forum (LTT): 25 April 2024
- Mayor's consultation with AmaKhosi: 26 April 2024
- Meeting with rate payers: 15 May 2024

Input by Councillors

Councillors are the main representatives of the people, and they understand the needs of the people better. Inputs are continuously received from Councilors during the process. However, councilors will have to ensure that their inputs do not deviate from approved WBPs unless those plans have been amended.

Strategic planning resolutions

The strategic planning made recommendations which eventually adopted by Council. Such recommendations provide a strategic direction and define the development trajectory for the municipality upon which the IDP is based. The Strategic Planning Session was conducted in 19 to 23 February 2024 and KZN COGTA, Assupol Community Trust, UDM, Provincial Treasury and other stakeholders.

IDP and Budget Steering Committee

The municipality, as set out in the IDP and Budget Process Plan, did merge the IDP Steering Committee and the Budget Steering Committee into one committee to ensure proper coordination and alignment since there were challenges when these committees were constituted separately. The IDP and Budget Steering Committee sits frequently on scheduled dates and hold special meetings when the need arises. In most cases, scheduled dates are not entirely followed but all planned meetings are held and timelines are met even although dates may differ.

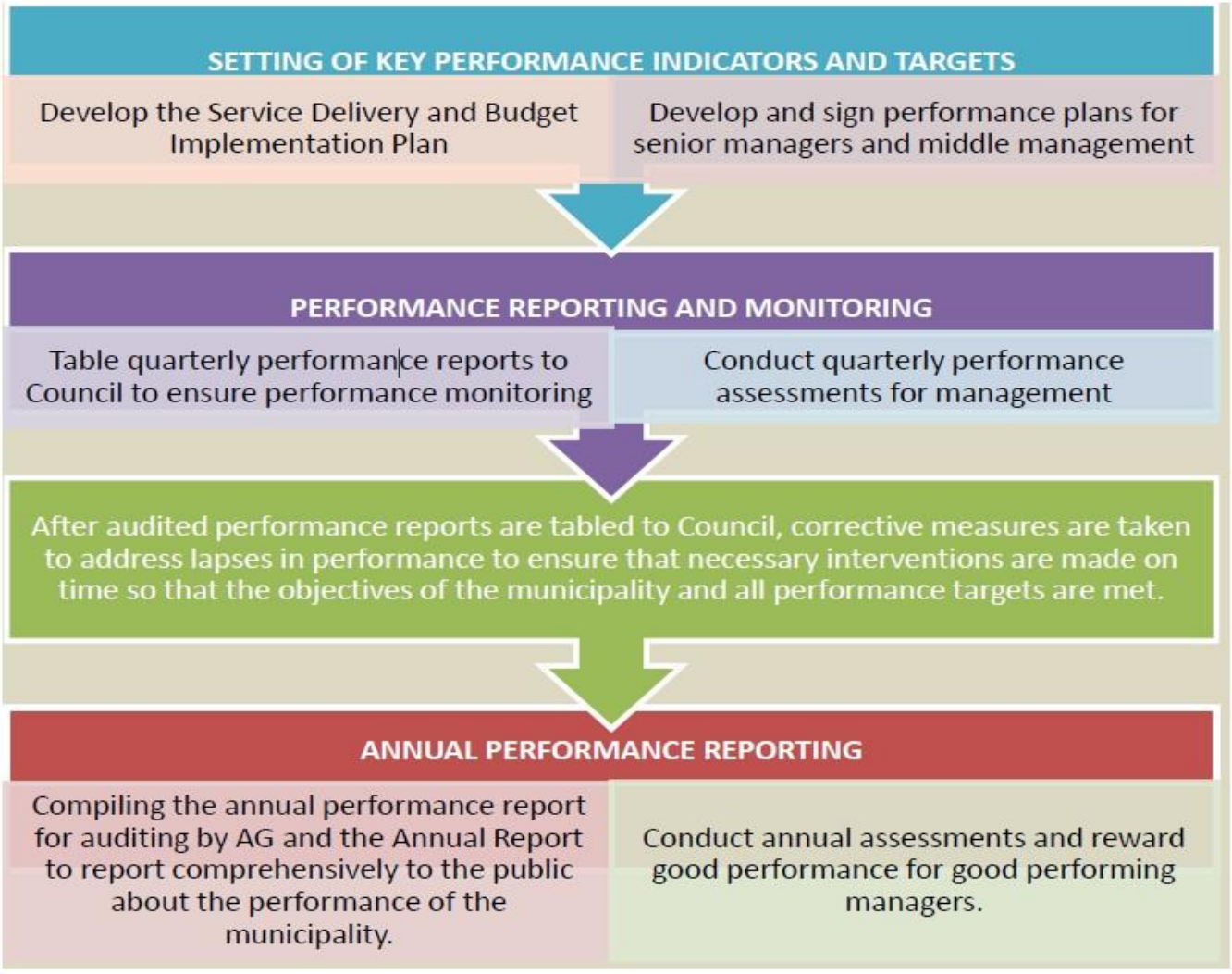
The IDP and Budget Steering Committee is fully functional and the 2024/25 IDP and Budget Steering Committee will further tighten the provisions relating to the functions of this committee to further improve its functionality going forward.

Council approval

After an intense deliberations, Council ultimately and unanimously approved the 2023/24 IDP Review of 17 May 2024 and directed the Municipal Manager to publish it and send it to the MEC for COGTA.

A.13 How will performance be measured?

The diagram below briefly illustrates the performance management stages and processes in managing municipal performance. There have also been new developments brought about by the introduction of the new Municipal Staff Regulations which makes it mandatory to cascade performance management to all levels. The municipality has procured a new electronic performance management system that will hopefully allow it to cascade performance to lower levels.



SECTION B: LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES AND STRATEGIES

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa establishes three (3) spheres of government; the national, provincial and local sphere of government. The Constitution requires all these spheres to work in a cooperative and complementary manner. The local sphere of government is the most closest to the people and is at a coalface of service delivery. As such, the local sphere of government has to take into account national and provincial policy imperatives and programmes in the planning and implementation of all its projects and programmes while at the same time paying attention in pursuing the global and continental development agenda. This section outlines the principles that informed and guided Nquthu LM in compiling this IDP, the manner in which it determines its development priorities as well as the manner in which it conducts its business as it endeavors to develop Nquthu.

For purposes of compiling a well informed and aligned IDP, the municipality will is informed and guided by the following:

- Legislative provisions;
- Sustainable Development Goals;
- The African Union 2063Agenda;
- The National Development Plan;
- The Medium Term Strategic Framework;
- The Provincial Growth Development Plan;
- The District Growth Development Plan;
- The State of the Nation Address;
- The State of the Province Address;
- The Integrated Urban Development Framework;
- The Back to Basics programme;
- The municipality's Spatial Development Framework;
- The Local Economic Development Strategy;
- District Development Model, and
- The municipality's Vision, Mission and Development Priorities.

Moreover, it is very important to keep a constant eye on all plans and/or programmes of government, private sector and non-profit sector that are aimed to support the development aspirations of municipalities and communities in general in a variety of ways. These plans or programmes should then be taken into account in municipal plans to identify areas of cooperation between the municipality and all stakeholders and also to prevent duplication.

B.1 Legislative provisions

Our mandate and our processes are governed by different pieces of legislation that give effect to Section 152 of the Constitution which establish the objects of local government and Section 153 which defines the exact functions of local government. Such legislative is listed and briefly explained in the table below, especially as it relates to integrated development planning:

Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act No. 108 of 1996)
The Constitution requires municipalities to undertake developmental orientated planning to ensure that it: • *Strives to achieve the objectives of local government as indicated in Section 152;* • *Gives effect to its developmental duties as required by Section 153, and*

- *Together with other organs of state it contributes to the progressive realization of fundamental rights contained in Section 24, 25, 26, 27 and 29.*

Municipal Structure Act (Act No. 117 of 1998)

The Municipal Structures Act No 117 of 1998 makes provision for the powers and functions between the Metro, Districts and Local Municipalities. It mandates district wide functions to the district municipalities and critical day to day functions to the local municipalities.

Municipal Systems Act (Act No. 32 0f 2000)

According to Chapter 5, Section 32 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000, all municipalities (i.e., Metros, District Municipalities and Local Municipalities) are required to undertake an integrated development planning process to produce integrated development plans (IDPs). A credible IDP is a single, inclusive strategic plan for the municipality. That:

- *Is based on up to date and accurate statistics and empirical data that can inform strategic decision making;*
- *Integrates, co-ordinates and facilitates service delivery, local economic development and wise land use management within the municipal area of jurisdiction;*
- *Forms the general basis on which annual budgets are developed;*
- *Aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan;*
- *Assists a municipality in fulfilling its constitutional mandate as developmental local government; and*
- *Facilitates the processes of democratization and sustainability through vigorous public participation.*

Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No. 56 of 2003)

The annual Budget and the IDP have to be linked to one another and that has been formalised through the promulgation of the Municipal Finance Management Act (2004). Chapter 4 and Section 21 (1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act indicates that at least 10 months before the start of the budget year, table in the municipal Council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for:

- *The preparation, tabling and approval of the annual Budget;*
- *The annual review of the integrated development plan in terms of Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act, and the Budget related policies*
- *The tabling and adoption of any amendments to the integrated development plan and budget related policies, and*
- *The consultative processes forming part of the processes referred above.*

Disaster Management Act (Act No. 53 of 2002)

The Disaster Management Act No 53 of 2002, Section 25 requires each municipality must, within the applicable municipal disaster management framework, to:

- *Prepare a disaster management plan for its area according to the circumstances prevailing in the area;*
- *Co-ordinate and align the implementation of its plan with those of other organs of state and institutional role-players;*
- *Regularly review and update its plan: and*
- *Through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000), consult the local community on the preparation or amendment of its plan.*

Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001

In 2001, the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations were issued to further provide guidelines and clarity on the issues of IDP and PMS. The Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations provide details on the requirements of the IDP and Performance Management System.

Intergovernmental Relations Act

The Intergovernmental Relations Act is a very important piece of legislation because it establishes a legal obligation on all spheres and organs of government to work in a manner that is cooperative and complimentary.

Promotion of Access to Information Act (PAIA)
Section 32 of the Constitution provides for a right of everyone to have access to information that concerns him/her and/or he/she requires to exercise his/her rights. PAIA gives effect to this constitutional right and outline all procedures that should be put in place by government organs in giving effect to this right and also determine the extent or limits to which this right can be exercised.
Promotion of Administrative Justice Act (PAJA)
PAJA is a piece of legislation that ensures that the actions of all government organs are just and establishes a principle of consultation with affected parties. This is very important and relevant to a local municipality because laws, decisions and processes of the municipality should be open to the public and be subjected to a consultation process. The public is entitled to a just and fair administration.
Division of Revenue Act
This Act is a legal instrument to distribute and/or allocate revenue collected nationally to all spheres of government to fund different government programmes and outline the following: • *Explain the formula used to allocate funds to different spheres of government, especially local government;* • *Prescribe conditions upon which these funds shall be utilised and how they shall be accounted for;* • *Determine intergovernmental principles and/or obligations applicable between different levels and organs of government in planning and spending of funds allocated;* • *Determine the role of transferring and receiving officers especially national departments and municipalities, and* • *Provide for any related matters.*

B.2 Policy directives

Sustainable Development Goals

On the 25th of September 2015, hundred and ninety-three (193) countries under the United Nations banner adopted Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) with a shared goal of ending poverty, protect the planet and ensure prosperity for all. While these goals are quite ambitious and a mammoth task to achieve, Nquthu LM believes that they can be achieved and are achievable if everyone put maximum effort in realizing them. These goals are:

1. End extreme poverty in all forms by 2030.
2. End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable
3. agriculture.
4. Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages.
5. Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all.
6. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls.
7. Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all.
8. Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all.
9. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all.
10. Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster
11. innovation.

12. Reduce inequality within and among countries.
13. Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable.
14. Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns.
15. Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts.
16. Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development.
17. Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss.
18. Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels.
19. Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the global partnership for sustainable development.

The African Union 2063 Agenda

This agenda is essentially an instrument to achieve the vision of the African Union which says "An integrated, prosperous and peaceful Africa, driven by its own citizens and representing a dynamic force in the global arena". In pursuit of this noble vision, the AU set seven (7) aspirations that seek to define the kind of Africa we want, these are:

1. A prosperous Africa based on inclusive growth and sustainable development.
2. An integrated continent, politically united and based on the ideals of Pan-Africanism and the vision of African Renaissance.
3. An Africa of good governance, democracy, respect for human rights, justice and the rule of law.
4. A peaceful and secure Africa.
5. An Africa with a strong cultural identity, common heritage, values and ethics.
6. An Africa where development is people-driven, unleashing the potential of its women and youth.
7. Africa as a strong, united and influential global player and partner.

The National Development Plan (Vision 2030)

This is the blueprint for South Africa's long term development vision. The NDP identifies and focuses on solutions and strategies to attain the following goals:

1. Creating jobs and livelihoods;
2. Expanding infrastructure;
3. Transitioning to a low carbon economy;
4. Transforming urban and rural spaces;
5. Improving education and training;
6. Providing quality health care;
7. Building a capable state;
8. Fighting corruption and enhancing accountability, and
9. Transforming society and uniting the nation.

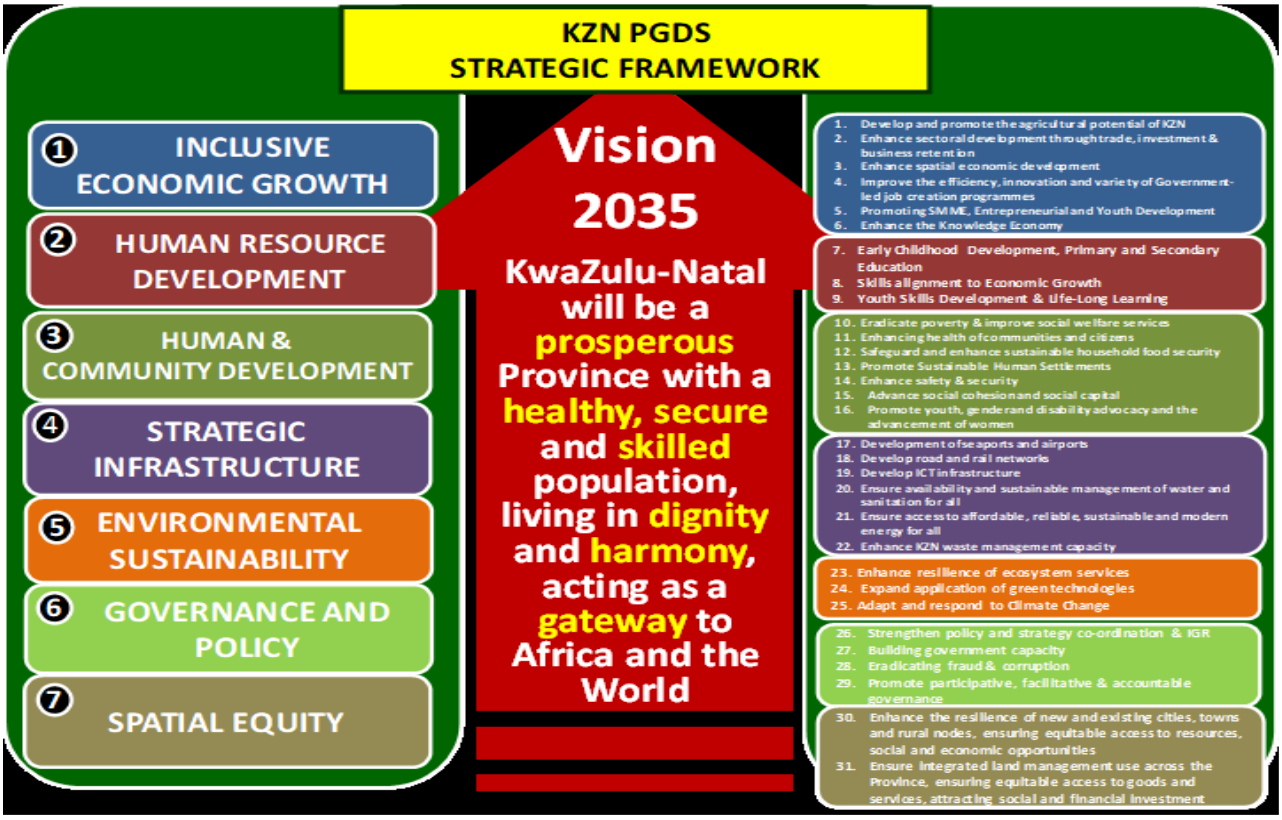
The Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF):

The MTSF 2019 - 2024 translates the NDP goals and the governing party's electoral mandate government's priorities over a five-year period. These apex priorities were announced by the President in July 2019 at the start of the term for the 6th Administration. These apex priorities, which will be achieved through the joint efforts of all government institutions, are as follows:

- **Priority 1:** A capable, ethical and developmental state o
- **Priority 2:** Economic transformation and job creation
- **Priority 3:** Education, skills and health
- **Priority 4:** Consolidating the social wage through reliable and quality basic services
- **Priority 5:** Spatial integration, human settlements and local government
- **Priority 6:** Social cohesion and safe communities
- **Priority 7:** A better Africa and world

The Provincial Growth Development Plan (PGDP)

The KZN PGDP is inspired by the vision of the NDP and encapsulates all the principles and aspirations of the people of KwaZulu-Natal of which Nquthu is part.



The District Growth Development Plan (DGDP)

In February 2011, the KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Executive Council tasked the Provincial Planning Commission to prepare the KwaZulu- Natal Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) to drive and direct growth and

development in the Province to the year 2030. It was outlined that for the province to realise the goals as identified in the PGDS and detailed within the PGDP, each District Municipality and Metro will need to develop a District Growth and Development Plan (DGDP) and Growth and Development Plan which will extract all issues of implementation from the PGDP in their jurisdiction in order to further the implementation of the issues as prioritized. The aim of the DGDP is therefore to translate the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy into a more detailed implementation plan at a district level, inclusive of a activity level framework with targets and responsibilities assigned to the appropriate local municipalities, the district municipality, provincial and national government departments to enable the province to measure its progress in achieving the accepted growth and development goals. The municipality adopted the 1 st District Growth and Development Plan in May 2015.

Through the preparation of the plan, there were gaps in terms of required information from various sector departments to serve as a base to set the key performance indicators and targets for 2020, 2025 and 2030. Therefore, the municipality was unable to effectively implement the District Growth and Development Plan. The Municipality in conjuction with the Department of Cogta then held a DGDP summit on 12 -13th of July 2018 which advocated for the infusion of reviewed DGDPs into the strategic plans of the District Development Agencies. It also prioritised the strengthening of the public private collaborative approach towards the achievement of the 2035 vision in an intergrated, inclusive and sustainable manner. The final District Growth and Development Plan was adopted by Council in December 2018 and integrated into the 2019/20 IDP Review for alignment purposes .The Municipality has also developed a Monitoring and Evaluation Framework to monitor the implementantion of the DGDP, its programmes and projects. The M&E will also be aligned to the Municipal Scorecard as well as to deliverables of Heads of departments.

District Development Model (DDM)

Nquthu Local Municipality has embraced the District Development Model (DDM), which was officially endorsed and approved by the Cabinet on 21 August 2019. This model was established in response to the lack of coordination, integration, and effective implementation of government operations, planning, and service delivery. These shortcomings have led to insufficient progress in spatial transformation, socio-economic development, and basic service delivery.

The DDM aims to overcome these challenges by promoting synchronized planning at the district level across all spheres of government, with the ultimate goal of improving service delivery and economic development. Cooperative governance will be enhanced through the formulation and implementation of a comprehensive plan and budget known as the One-Plan-One Budget, which must be adopted at the district level as an Intergovernmental Compact involving all three spheres of government.

Under the DDM, development efforts will be concentrated on the district level, with a focus on creating a unified approach. The vision of "One District; One Plan; One Budget; One Approach" will guide this strategic and long-term endeavor. The district will develop single, integrated plans that incorporate short and medium-term strategic plans as well as short-term operational plans, all of which will align with agreed-upon diagnostics, strategies, and actions.

The DDM in Nquthu Local Municipality seeks to achieve several key objectives at the district level:

1. Institutionalize long-term co-planning while addressing immediate issues, ensuring sustainable development while also accelerating initiatives to combat poverty, promote employment, and achieve equality.
2. Drive spatial transformation and equity by managing and determining spatial form, land release, and land development, thus reshaping both rural and urban landscapes.
3. Foster integration of planning, budgeting, and implementation across all levels of government to maximize impact and align resources, with a specific focus on inclusive and gender-responsive budgets.
4. Enhance public participation and bridge the gap between the government and the people, ensuring that the voices and perspectives of the community are considered in decision-making processes.
5. Deliver integrated services by promoting cohesion and collaboration among various service providers.
6. Strengthen monitoring and evaluation at the district and local levels to promote transparency, eliminate corruption, and ensure accountability for the impact of initiatives.
7. Ensure long-term infrastructure adequacy to support integrated human settlements, economic activities, and the provision of basic services, as well as community and social services.
8. Identify and support local economic drivers, with an emphasis on fostering Local Economic Development within the district.

By implementing the District Development Model, Nquthu Local Municipality aims to address the challenges faced in service delivery and economic development, ultimately improving the quality of life for its residents and fostering sustainable growth within the district.

DDM Implementation

DDM Regulation gazzetted on the 10 May 2024 stipulate that, a district and local munipalities under it durisdiction, including entities of the district municipality and local municipalities concerned must contribute to the joint formulation and implementation of the One Plan through the district intergovernmental forums.

In February 2020, the municipality drafted the profile of the district. The profile served as a basis for discussion and engagements on the baseline and priorities for developing a ONE PLAN for the Districts, by the newly established District Hubs.

Establishment of DDM Structures

During 2020, All DDM structures were formed, inaugurated and are fuctional. The structures :

- Social Service Cluster
- ESID Cluster
- GSCID Cluster
- JPCS Cluster

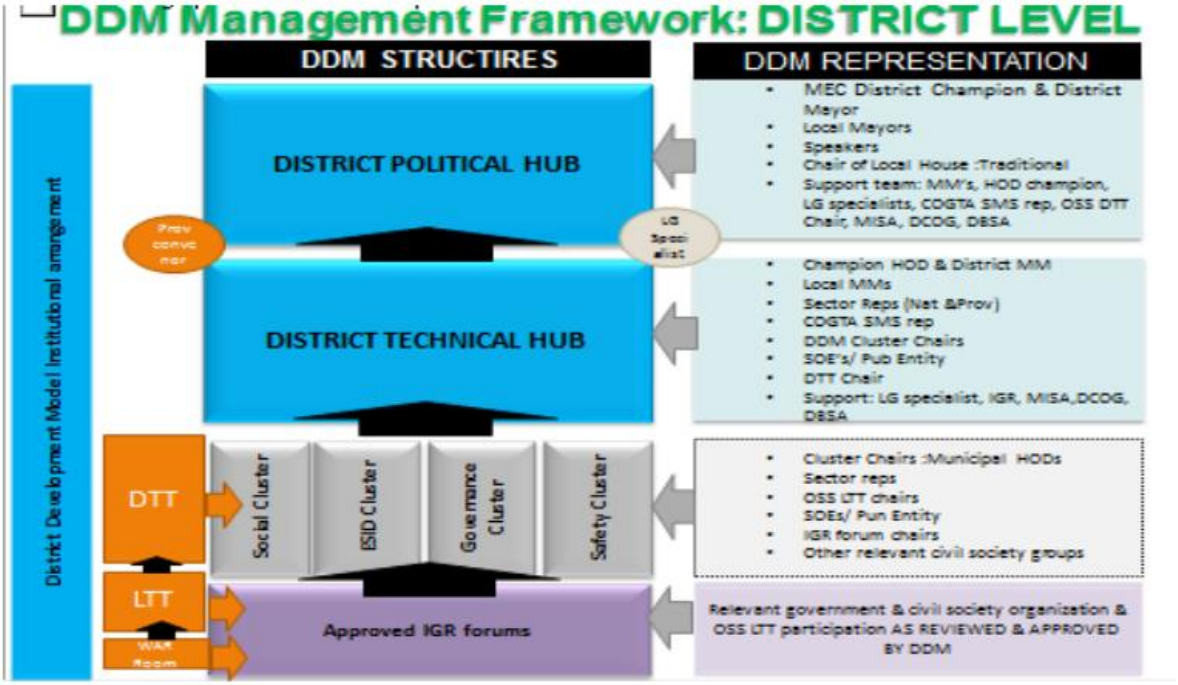
These cluster are all sitting on a regular bases to give their repective updates and Nquth Municipality participate and give contribution to its effectiveness.

The Second Generation One Plan for Umzinyathi District Municipality

The first generation One Plan has been developed and adopted as a long term plan which subsequently be implemented through the Intergrated Development Plans.

The Second Generation One Plan for Umzinyathi District Municipality

The municipality has recently adopted the second review of the Plan at the meeting of its Political Hub on the 25th February 2023. A One Plan draft process plan was developed, was taken through all structures for approval. The implementation plan is currently being monitored through the different clusters.



The profile provides the District Hub members with a brief overview of the District demographics, and development profile.

- Provide a high level assessment of the key strategies and priorities for improvement and transformation in the following:- economic positioning, spatial restructuring, infrastructure engineering, housing and services provisioning, and governance and management.
- Identify and collate all current sector and sphere commitments (projects and investments) in the District area for the next 18 months. Identify catalytic projects.
- Identify key gaps and areas of misalignment between SDF, IDP and DGDP and gaps between sector plans with the DGDP, SDF and IDP.

Catalytic interventions current and planned

- Silutshana precinct plan Budget: Funded
- Zitcole precinct plan Budget: Funded
- Nquthu Residential Development Phase 3: Funded by KZN Human Settlement
- Upgrade of Nquthu Taxi Rank (including market stalls: Funded by MIG

The regeneration of the following small Towns within the uMzinyathi District: Dundee, Greytown, Nquthu, Tugela Ferry PSDF & District

The Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF)

South Africa is faced by a serious challenge of rapid and uncontrolled urban migration as people move to urban areas in pursuit of economic opportunities. The IUDF's main objective is to ensure spatial transformation whereby development in our towns and cities is planned in a manner that gives effect to four (4) strategic goals, which are:

- **Spatial integration-** to forge new spatial forms in settlement, transport, social and economic areas;
- **Inclusion and access-** to ensure that people have access to social and economic services, opportunities and choices;
- **Growth-** to harness urban dynamism for inclusive, sustainable growth and development, and
- **Governance-** to enhance the capacity of the state and its citizens to work together to achieve spatial and social integration.

The Back to Basics programmes (B2B)

The Back-to-Basics approach is built upon the following pillars:

1. **Putting People First:** This pillar emphasizes the importance of citizen-centric service delivery. It focuses on meeting the basic needs of communities, such as access to clean water, sanitation, electricity, and housing. It also promotes community participation and engagement in decision-making processes.
2. **Good Governance:** This pillar emphasizes the need for transparent, accountable, and ethical governance practices within municipalities. It involves promoting integrity, combating corruption, and ensuring effective municipal administration. Good governance also involves promoting the rule of law and adhering to legal and regulatory frameworks.
3. **Efficient Service Delivery:** This pillar aims to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of service delivery by municipalities. It focuses on addressing service delivery backlogs, maintaining and upgrading infrastructure, and delivering quality services in a timely manner. It also encourages municipalities to adopt innovative approaches and technologies to enhance service delivery.
4. **Sound Financial Management:** This pillar emphasizes the importance of responsible financial management within municipalities. It involves budgeting effectively, managing revenue collection, and ensuring financial sustainability. Sound financial management enables municipalities to allocate resources efficiently and effectively to meet the needs of their communities.
5. **Building Institutional Capacity:** This pillar focuses on strengthening the capacity and capabilities of municipalities. It involves investing in human resources, improving skills and competencies, and enhancing organizational structures and systems. Building institutional capacity enables municipalities to deliver services more effectively and efficiently.

By adhering to these pillars, municipalities can overcome challenges, improve their performance, and effectively meet the needs of their communities. The Back-to-Basics approach provides a framework for municipalities to work towards sustainable development, improved service delivery, and enhanced governance practices.

Circular 88

The MFMA Circular No. 88 of 2017, its accompanying annexures and subsequent addendums provides guidance to municipalities on the adoption and internalization of a common set of performance indicators. The

implementation of the original circular has shown that the ongoing planning, budgeting and reporting reforms process is complex and requires sufficient time and change management for incremental roll-out, growth and institutionalization.

Importantly, intermediate cities, districts and local municipalities are still not yet required to incorporate these indicators in their IDPs and SDBIPs. Instead, the relevant indicators are included as an annexure to the IDP and SDBIP. Although the indicators do not formally have to be included in the IDP/SDBIP, the Municipality will be required to report on performance against said indicators on a quarterly and annual basis. Please do note that the roll-out process currently remains a pilot project. Reporting against these indicators will as such not be audited.

Due to the pilot process, intermediate cities, district and local municipalities will not be required to incorporate the indicators in their existing performance indicator tables in the IDP and SDBIP. Instead, these indicators will find expression in a dedicated Annexure to the IDP and SDBIP which clearly indicates the MFMA Circular No. 88 with indicators applicable to the municipality at Tier 1 and 2 levels of readiness. Practically, piloting for all categories of municipalities (except metros) means the following as it relates to municipal planning.

- Tier 1 and Tier 2 outcome, output and compliance indicators applicable to the municipality to be included in a dedicated Annexure to the IDP and SDBIP which clearly indicates the indicator;
- Baselines should be established for Tier 1 and Tier 2 outcome, output and compliance indicators and reflected in the IDP;
- Targets for outcome indicators should be set with a five-year horizon for local government (2025/26);
- NO targets should be set for compliance indicators as these are tracked for monitoring purposes only.

The Spatial Development Framework (SDF)

The SDF is a very important planning instrument for the municipality because it outlines and analyses the challenges and opportunities of the municipality in terms of its environmental situation, water scarcity and access, agricultural potential, biodiversity, climate, socio-economic conditions, settlement patterns and other related information that is central to allow the municipality to develop proper plans and programmes.

Nquthu LM has reviews its SDF in annually and uses it extensively in compiling the IDP as it provides a very important data and analysis for purposes of planning.

The Local Economic Development Strategy (LED Strategy)

Local economic development is one of the foremost developmental priorities of Nquthu LM. In this light, the LED strategy becomes a very strategic facts gathering and planning tool that guides the municipality to enable it to develop economic development projects and programmes that are economically feasible and sustainable.

Nquthu LM has a LED strategy that was adopted back in in 2014 and has been reviewed and will be further be reviewed to align with latest statistical figures and current legislative and policy provision and direction.

The municipality's Vision, Mission and Development Priorities

Council, at its Strategic Planning Session, resolved to review vision, mission and development priorities of the municipality to give effect to the new electoral mandate of Council that was inaugurated in November 2021 after the elections..

The revised vision, mission and development priorities takes into account political direction of new Council and also take into account the new policy direction of government as a whole, especially with regard to the emphasis that is put in economic redistribution through procurement and local enterprise development. The revised vision also put emphasis on a dynamic and transformational political leadership that is conscious of the current political, social and economic environment and is capable of steering the municipality in a correct growth path.

State of the nation address (SONA)

he 2024 State of the Nation Address (SONA) likely held both promise and concern for local government officials in South Africa. Here's a breakdown of some key points:

Positives:

- **Focus on service delivery:** The national focus on improving basic service delivery like water, sanitation, and electricity is a win for local governments. Increased national resources and streamlined processes could empower municipalities to better serve their communities.
- **District Development Model (DDM):** The DDM initiative, aiming for improved coordination between national, provincial, and local levels, could be a game-changer. Effective implementation can translate to better project planning, resource allocation, and infrastructure development at the local level.
- **Job creation:** National efforts to create jobs would trickle down to local economies, potentially increasing revenue for municipalities through taxes and fees.

Areas of Concern:

- **Funding:** While the SONA might outline plans for increased funding, the details regarding allocation to local governments are crucial. Municipalities will need clear information on how much funding they can expect and how it will be distributed.
- **Corruption:** The national fight against corruption is vital for local governments. Eradicating corrupt practices at the national level would free up resources and allow local municipalities to function more effectively.
- **Implementation:** The success of any national initiative hinges on its implementation at the local level. Local governments need clear guidelines and support to ensure effective execution of national plans.

Unknowns:

- **Election year:** With elections approaching, some national pronouncements might be more about political promises than concrete plans. Local governments need to wait for the details and assess their feasibility.

The 2024 SONA offered local governments a mixed bag. While there's potential for improvement in service delivery and resource allocation, uncertainties remain regarding funding specifics and effective implementation. Local government officials need to closely monitor developments and actively engage with national authorities to ensure these plans translate to tangible benefits for their communities.

State of the province address (SOPA)

The KZN State of the Province Address emphasizes the critical role of spatial integration, human settlements, and local government in tackling the historical patterns of spatial inequality, poverty, and economic inefficiency. This priority is fundamental to fostering inclusive growth and social development in KwaZulu-Natal (KZN).

Key Components and Initiatives

1. **Provision of Decent Housing**:
    - Serviced Sites: Enabling individuals to build their homes.
    - Fully Subsidized Housing Units: For the most vulnerable, including replacements for inadequate structures such as mud houses.
    - Affordable Rental Housing: Through social housing projects and community residential units.
    - Financed Linked Individual Subsidy Programme (First Home Finance): Assisting first-time home buyers.
    - Informal Settlements Upgrading: Improving living conditions in informal settlements.
2. **Service Delivery**:
    - Local governments must coordinate with provincial authorities to ensure the effective delivery of serviced sites, subsidized housing, and the upgrading of informal settlements.
3. **Infrastructure Development**:
    - Collaboration is essential for developing infrastructure in PDAs and supporting economic activities in these regions.
    - Effective urban planning and resource allocation will be crucial in transforming spatial patterns and reducing economic inefficiency.
4. **Community Integration**:
    - Efforts to integrate residents of informal settlements and emergency accommodations into permanent housing highlight the need for social cohesion and community-building initiatives.
    - Local governments play a key role in ensuring that new housing developments include necessary amenities and services.
5. **Sustainable Development**:
    - Emphasis on sustainable housing solutions and upgrading informal settlements aligns with broader goals of environmental sustainability and resilience.
    - Local governments must adopt policies that promote green building practices and sustainable urban planning.
6. **Challenges and Opportunities**
    - **Funding and Resource Allocation**: Ensuring sufficient funding and effective allocation of resources for housing projects and infrastructure development.
    - **Capacity Building**: Strengthening the capacity of local government units to manage large-scale housing projects and service delivery.
    - **Community Engagement**: Engaging communities in the planning and implementation process to ensure that housing solutions meet their needs and promote social integration.

The KZN State of the Province Address outlines a comprehensive strategy for addressing historical spatial inequalities through targeted housing initiatives and local government collaboration. The focus on spatial integration, human settlements, and local government is poised to transform urban and rural landscapes in KZN, fostering inclusive growth and improving the quality of life for its residents. Effective implementation and sustained commitment from both provincial and local governments are essential for achieving these ambitious goals.

B.3 Commonalities and relationship between policy directives

An analysis of policy directives at various levels (global, continental, national, provincial) reveals a common thread and shared goals among them. Although the wording may differ, the principles and objectives remain consistent. The key areas of unity are:

- **Sustainable development:** Emphasis on planning and implementing development in a financially feasible, cost-effective, and continuous manner for long-term sustainability.
- **Poverty eradication:** Consensus on the need to combat and eliminate poverty in all its forms, including income inequality, hunger, lack of shelter, and limited access to healthcare.
- **Inclusive growth and job creation:** Recognition that economic growth must benefit the majority of citizens, particularly those who were historically disadvantaged, through employment opportunities, enterprise development, and ownership.
- **Environmental protection and conservation:** Acknowledgment of the environmental impact of development, with a focus on responsible resource management, pollution prevention, and measures to mitigate the effects of climate change.
- **Democracy, good governance, and human rights:** The fundamental requirements for stable and prosperous societies, demanding governments to uphold democratic principles, good governance, peace, justice, human rights, and the rule of law.
- **Redress and social cohesion:** Efforts to address past imbalances and achieve social cohesion by ensuring equal access to opportunities and equitable sharing of national wealth among previously oppressed and oppressor groups.
- **Social justice, equality, and transformation:** Addressing historical injustices and discrimination, particularly related to race and gender, to promote a change in mindset and eliminate unfair social norms and practices.
- **Infrastructure development and access to basic services:** Recognizing the importance of infrastructure in delivering basic services to communities, with a focus on improving the daily lives of people.
- **Spatial planning and integration:** Highlighting the significance of well-planned development that considers environmental factors, integration of settlements with public facilities, proximity to workplaces, anticipated future developments, and the elimination of racial and economic segregation.

Overall, these policy directives share a common vision for sustainable, inclusive, and just development that prioritizes environmental responsibility, human rights, and equitable opportunities for all.

C.1 Demographic characteristics

Nquthu at a glance

Name	2022	2011	Comment
Total population	201 133	165 307	Total population in 2022 is 201,133, which is 17.8% increase compared to 165,307 in 2011.
Young children (0-14 years)	36,4%	42,4%	Young children (0-14 years) population percentage decreased from 42.4% in 2011 to 36.4% in 2022.
Working age population (15-64 years)	57,7%	52,5%	Working age population (15-64 years) population percentage increased from 52.5% in 2011 to 57.7% in 2022.
Elderly (65+ years)	5,9%	5,1%	Elderly (65+ years) population percentage slightly increased from 5.1% in 2011 to 5.9% in 2022.
Dependency ratio	73,3	90,6	The dependency ratio (young children + elderly) / working-age population improved from 90.6 in 2011 to 73.3 in 2022.
Sex ratio	86,1	83,4	Sex ratio increased from 83.4 in 2011 to 86.1 in 2022.
No schooling (20+ years)	14,0%	18,1%	The percentage of adults with no schooling decreased from 18.1% in 2011 to 14.0% in 2022.
Higher education (20+ years)	4,7%	3,7%	The percentage of adults with higher education slightly increased from 3.7% in 2011 to 4.7% in 2022.
Number of households	33 617	31 610	The number of households increased from 31,610 in 2011 to 33,617 in 2022.
Average household size	6,0	5,2	The average household size decreased from 5.2 in 2011 to 6.0 in 2022.
Formal dwellings	75,5%	63,1%	The percentage of formal dwellings increased from 63.1% in 2011 to 75.5% in 2022.
Flush toilets connected to sewerage	20,1%	5,8%	The percentage of households with flush toilets connected to sewerage increased from 5.8% in 2011 to 20.1% in 2022.
Weekly refuse disposal service	21,9%	8,5%	The percentage of households with weekly refuse disposal service increased from 8.5% in 2011 to 21.9% in 2022.
Access to piped water in the dwelling	20,4%	8,0%	The percentage of households with access to piped water in the dwelling increased from 8.0% in 2011 to 20.4% in 2022.
Electricity for lighting	93,5%	53,0%	The percentage of households with electricity for lighting increased significantly from 53.0% in 2011 to 93.5% in 2022.

Table C.1: *Census 2022 overview* ***- Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

The table above shows a positive trend in socio-economic conditions and demographic changes in Nquthu over a 10-year period (2011-2022). Here are some of the key points:

- **Increase in access to basic services:** The percentage of households with electricity for lighting increased significantly from 53% in 2011 to 93.5% in 2022. There was also a substantial increase in the proportion of

households with access to piped water in the dwelling (from 8% to 20.4%) and weekly refuse disposal services (from 8.5% to 21.9%).

- **Improved housing:** The percentage of formal dwellings increased from 63.1% in 2011 to 75.5% in 2022.
- **Shifting demographics:** The dependency ratio (young children and elderly divided by the working-age population) improved from 90.6 in 2011 to 73.3 in 2022. This suggests a smaller burden on the working-age population. There was a decrease in the percentage of young children (0-14 years) and an increase in the working-age population (15-64 years).
- **Education:** There was a slight increase in the percentage of adults with higher education (from 3.7% to 4.7%) and a decrease in the percentage of adults with no schooling.

Overall, the data suggests that Nquthu has seen improvements in socio-economic conditions over the past decade. There is greater access to basic services, improved housing and a shift in demographics that may indicate a more productive workforce. However, the percentage of adults with higher education remains relatively low.

C.1.1 Population

C.1.1.1 Population size

Name	Total population	Rank
Msinga	206 001	1
Nqutu	201 133	2
Umvoti	142 042	3
Endumeni	100 085	4

Table C.1.1.1: *Population size* **- *Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

Key Observations: Nquthu has the second largest population within Umzinyathi district. It is noticeable that rural municipalities have more population that more urbanized municipalities which are dominated to a large extent by farms with settlement areas making small footprint in these municipalities.

C.1.1.2 Population groups

Name	Frequency	%
BLACK AFRICAN	200 207	99,5%
COLOURED	331	0,2%
INDIAN/ASIAN	277	0,1%
WHITE	125	0,1%
OTHER	190	0,1%

Table C.1.1.2: *Population groups* **- *Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

Key observations: The population of Nquthu is predominantly Black African, making up nearly 99.5% of the total. Coloured, Indian/Asian, White and Other populations are very small, each constituting less than 0.5% of the total population. This suggests that Nquthu has a limited racial diversity.

C.1.1.3 Population by language

	Umzinyathi	Endumeni Local Municipality	Nqutu Local Municipality	Msinga Local Municipality	Umvoti Local Municipality
Afrikaans	5613	4697	**65**	55	796
English	23235	14648	**269**	455	7862
Isindebele	163	42	**92**	14	16
IsiXhosa	709	173	**176**	147	214
IsiZulu	584254	75806	**181970**	198564	127914
Sepedi	268	43	**100**	79	46
Sesotho	12634	329	**12132**	59	114
Setswana	117	46	**34**	21	15
Sign language	51	10	**17**	12	13
Siswati	74	31	**18**	12	13
Tshivenda	81	18	**30**	7	26
Xitsonga	123	59	**33**	6	25
Khoi,Nama and San languages	17	-	**1**	10	5
Shona	796	248	**253**	92	202
Chichewa/Chewa/Nyanja/Chinyanja	528	119	**77**	36	295
Portuguese	161	56	**41**	17	47
Other	1199	477	**241**	105	376
Not applicable	18460	3165	**5380**	6113	3801
Unspecified	779	119	**202**	198	260
Total	649261	100085	**201133**	206001	142042

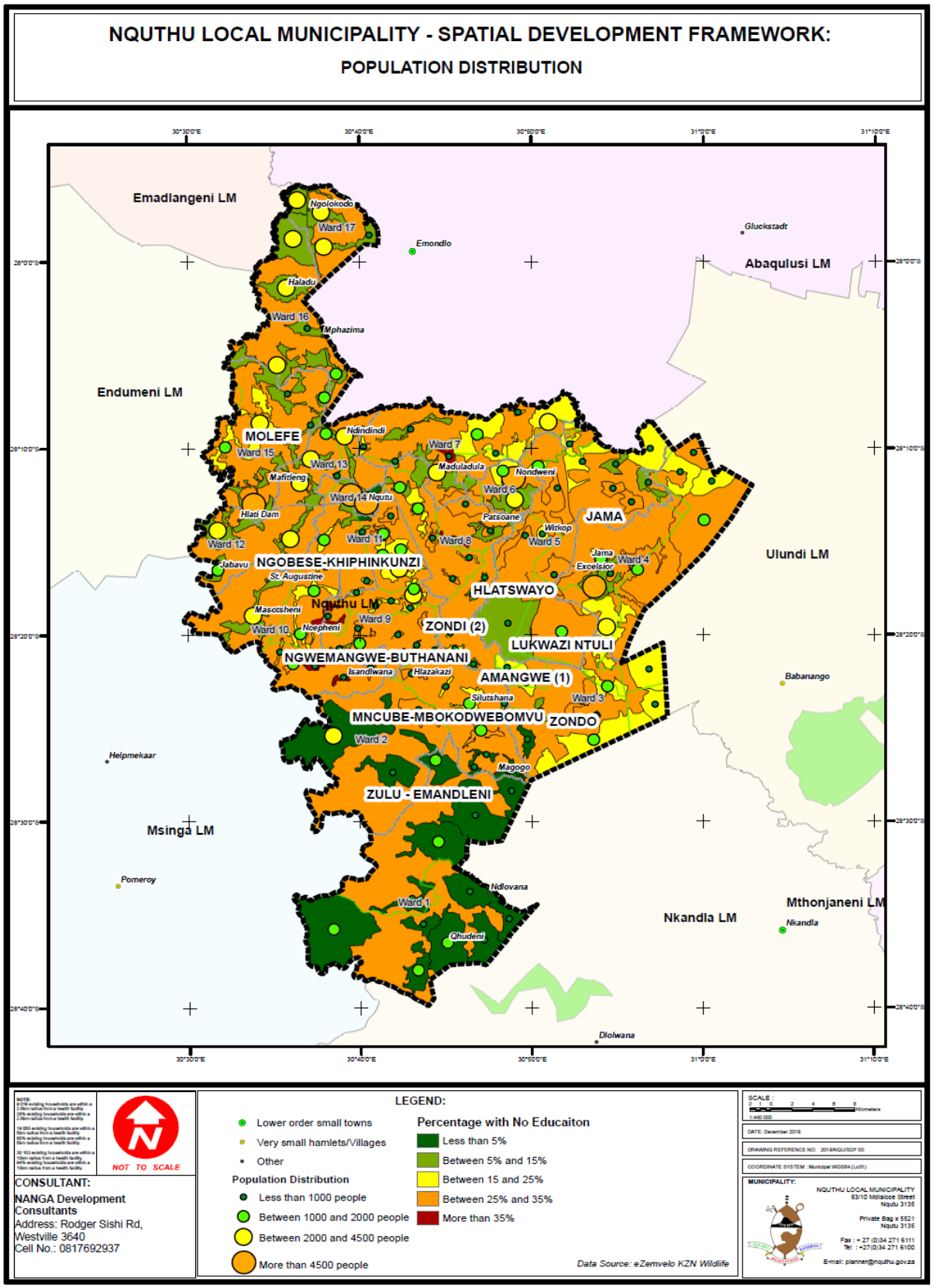
Table C.1.1.3: *Population by language* **- *Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

Analysis of population by spoken language in Nquthu:

- **Dominant Language:** IsiZulu is the overwhelming majority language spoken in Nquthu, with 181,970 residents (**90.3%**) listing it as their primary language.
- **Sesotho Significance:** Sesotho is the second most spoken language in Nquthu, with 12,132 residents (**6.0%**). This indicates a sizeable Sesotho-speaking population.
- **Other Languages:** English (269 residents), Afrikaans (65 residents), and isiXhosa (176 residents) are spoken by a minimal portion of the population (combined less than 1.5%).
- **Foreign languages:** Other foreign languages like Shona from Zimbabwe and Portuguese from Mozambique are reflective of immigration in Nquthu as immigrants speaking this language leave in groups.
- **District Comparison:** It would be interesting to compare Nquthu's language distribution with other municipalities within the Umzinyathi district. This could reveal variations in language use across the region.

C.1.1.4 Population density and distribution

In the Nquthu LM, according to StatsSA 2022 with a total population of 201,133, residing across a land area of 1 962km², the population density stands at approximately **102.51** people per square kilometre. Settlement densities appear to be directly correlated with accessibility. This is evident in the number of settlements which have mushroomed over the past decade or so, along major Provincial routes such as P36-1 (R68), P34-3 (R33) and P54 and other arterial commuter routes. **Map C.1.1.4** in the following page shows the population distribution and concentration in different parts of Nquthu.



Map C.1.1.4: *Population distribution* **– *Source:*** *Nquthu SDF*

C.1.1.5 Population by sex

Name	Frequency	%
MALE	93 058	46,3%
FEMALE	108 074	53,7%

Table C.1.1.5: *Population by sex* **- *Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

Key observations: The gender distribution in Nquthu is fairly balanced, with females making up a slightly higher proportion (53.7%) of the population compared to males (46.3%). Clearly, women are in majority and this must be reflected in the development programmes that the municipality develops.

C.1.1.6 Population by broad age

Young children (0 – 14 years)

Name	Young children (0-14 years)	Rank
Msinga	38,5%	1
Nqutu	36,4%	2
Umvoti	32,4%	3
Endumeni	26,8%	4

Working age population (15 – 64 years)

Name	Working age population (15-64 years)	Rank
Endumeni	67,1%	1
Umvoti	61,3%	2
Nqutu	57,7%	3
Msinga	55,6%	4

Elderly

Name	Elderly (65+ years)	Rank
Umvoti	6,3%	1
Endumeni	6,1%	2
Msinga	5,9%	3
Nqutu	5,9%	3

Table C.1.1.6: *Population by broad age* **- *Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

- Based on the figures in the above tables, which shows the percentage of young children and working age population in Nquthu, here's a brief outlook on the population groups:
- **Young children (10-14 years old):** This age group makes up a significant portion of the population in Nquthu, with Msinga having the highest percentage (38.6%) and Endumeni the lowest (26.8%).
- **Working age population (15-64 years old):** This age group is the largest across all three districts (Msinga, Nqutu, Umvoti), with Endumeni having the highest percentage (67.1%) and Msinga the lowest (55.6%).
- **Elderly (65+) population:** This age group is the lowest among other age groups and also one of the lowest in the district together with Msinga. Due to high levels of unemployment in Nquthu and also due to prevalent

teenage pregnancy, this age groups is often burdened by the responsibility to care and support grand children using old age grant that is meant for personal use and care for themselves.

The data suggests that Nquthu has a relatively young population. This could pose a challenge in terms of providing sufficient education and employment opportunities for the youth in the coming years. However, it could also be an advantage in the long term, as a large working-age population can contribute to economic growth.

C.1.1.7 Population pyramid and demographic dividend implications

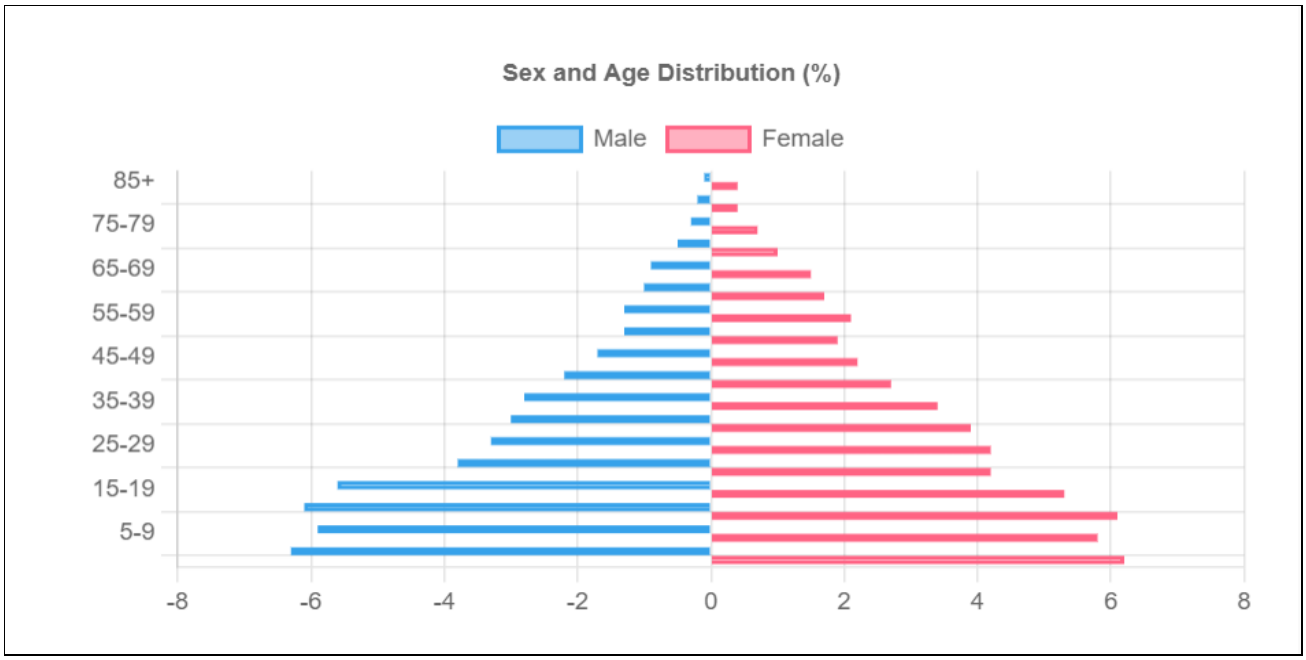


Figure C.1.1.7: *Population pyramid* ***- Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

The population pyramid above is based on the Stats SA Census 2022 data and offers valuable insights into Nquthu's demographic structure and potential for a demographic dividend. Here's a breakdown of the implications and potential window:

Signs of a Demographic Dividend:

- **Wide Base of Young People:** The table shows a significant concentration of individuals in the 0-14 age range (around 12%) compared to the working-age population (35-64, approximately 8.8%). This indicates a potential for a large future workforce.

Window Status: Partially Open

While the youth bulge suggests a potential demographic dividend, it's difficult to definitively say if the window is fully open or closing based solely on this data. Here's why:

- **Limited Data on Fertility Rates:** The table doesn't show fertility rates. A decline in fertility rates could extend the window by slowing population growth, allowing more resources for youth investment.
- **No Information on Life Expectancy:** Without data on life expectancy, it's hard to assess the potential burden of an aging population. A significant increase in life expectancy could shorten the window as more resources are needed to support the elderly.

Municipal Responses to Capture the Opportunity:

Nquthu can take proactive steps to capitalize on the demographic dividend, even with an uncertain window:

- **Prioritize Education and Training:** Invest in programs that equip young people with relevant skills for the job market. This could include vocational training, alongside fostering critical thinking and problem-solving abilities.
- **Focus on Early Childhood Development:** Investing in early childhood education programs can significantly improve cognitive development and future earning potential for the young population.
- **Bridge the Skills Gap:** Analyze local job market demands and tailor training programs to address existing skill gaps. This ensures the workforce is prepared for available opportunities.
- **Promote Youth Entrepreneurship:** Create programs that support young entrepreneurs through access to financing, mentorship, and business incubation services. This can stimulate job creation and economic diversification.
- **Improve Healthcare:** Invest in healthcare infrastructure and programs to ensure a healthy young population. This translates to a more productive workforce and reduces future healthcare burdens.

Additional Considerations:

- **Family Planning Services:** Consider supporting family planning services to manage population growth and ensure sufficient resources for youth investment.
- **Job Creation Strategies:** Develop economic policies and initiatives that attract businesses and create new job opportunities for the growing workforce.
- **Addressing Out-migration:** Analyze and address factors that might lead to young people leaving Nquthu for better opportunities elsewhere. Retaining talent is crucial for maximizing the demographic dividend.

In conclusion, the demographic data suggests Nquthu has a potential demographic dividend window, but its duration remains uncertain. By implementing proactive measures to prepare the young population for the workforce, Nquthu can position itself for a period of economic growth and development. Remember, effective data collection and analysis on fertility rates, life expectancy, and migration patterns will be crucial for Nquthu to precisely assess the window's status and tailor its efforts accordingly.

C.1.1.8 Migration

Region of birth

	Born in South Africa	SADC	Rest of Africa	United Kingdom and Europe	Asia	North America	Latin America and Caribbean	Oceania	Unspecified	Not applicable
Umzinyathi	642977	2187	554	234	373	14	8	32	127	2754
Endumeni Municipality	97338	750	298	89	158	7	0	7	53	1386
Nqutu Municipality	**200018**	**440**	**119**	**5**	**20**	**2**	**2**	**-**	**35**	**493**
Msinga Municipality	205400	243	39	5	33	2	3	0	6	270
Umvoti Municipality	140221	754	98	136	163	3	3	25	33	605

Table C.1.1.8(a): *Region of birth* **- *Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

The region of birth analysis on the population of Nquthu illustrates the nationalities of immigrants and also the fact that Nquthu does not attract migrants as other places in South Africa, especially urban areas:

- **Born in South Africa**: The majority of the population, 200,018 individuals, were born in South Africa. This indicates that the vast majority of the population are South African by birth. This is not surprising given that Nqutu is a municipality within the country of South Africa, and it is common for the majority of a country's population to be born within its borders.
- **SADC**: There are 440 people in Nqutu who were born in other countries within the SADC region. The SADC includes countries such as Botswana, Namibia, Zimbabwe, and Mozambique, among others. This relatively small number suggests that while there is some regional migration, it is not a significant portion of the population.
- **Rest of Africa**: 119 individuals were born in other parts of Africa outside the SADC region. This could include countries like Nigeria, Kenya, or Egypt. The low number indicates that migration from other African countries to Nqutu is minimal.
- **United Kingdom and Europe**: Only 5 people in Nqutu were born in the United Kingdom or Europe. This is an extremely small number and suggests that there is very little migration from these regions to Nqutu.
- **Asia**: There are 20 individuals who were born in Asia. This is also a very small number, indicating that Asian migration to Nqutu is minimal.
- **North America**: Just 2 people in Nqutu were born in North America. This is the lowest number for any specific region and suggests that migration from North America to Nqutu is almost non-existent.
- **Latin America and Caribbean**: Also, only 2 people were born in Latin America and the Caribbean. This is another very low figure, indicating very little migration from this region.
- **Oceania**: The data shows that 2 individuals were born in Oceania. This is another region with minimal representation in the Nqutu population.

In summary, the population of Nqutu is overwhelmingly composed of individuals born in South Africa, with very small numbers of people born in other regions. This suggests that Nqutu has a relatively homogeneous population in terms of birthplace, with very little international migration contributing to its demographic makeup.

Province of previous residence

	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	Outside South Africa	Do not know	Not applicable	Unspecified
Umzinyathi	141	273	19	174	624052	103	2785	363	117	1019	16	3181	17017
Endumeni	72	104	9	109	95167	39	794	214	36	342	8	1398	1792
Nqutu	**8**	**45**	**2**	**33**	**193845**	**14**	**946**	**93**	**39**	**175**	**7**	**641**	**5285**
Msinga	9	34	2	23	198613	9	616	15	18	106	2	335	6219
Umvoti	51	89	7	9	136428	41	428	42	24	396	-	807	3720

Table C.1.1.8(b): *Province of previous residence* **- *Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

Population by province of previous residence analysis:

- **Western Cape:** Across all municipalities, the number of people previously residing in the Western Cape ranges from 8 in Nqutu to 141 in Umzinyathi. This suggests that there is some migration from the Western Cape to the Umzinyathi District, but it is not the dominant source of migration.
- **Eastern Cape:** The Eastern Cape is a more significant source of previous residents, with the highest number being 273 in Umzinyathi and the lowest being 34 in Msinga. This indicates a moderate level of migration from the Eastern Cape.

- **Northern Cape:** The Northern Cape contributes the least number of previous residents across all municipalities, with the highest being 19 in Umzinyathi and the lowest being 2 in both Nqutu and Msinga. This suggests that migration from the Northern Cape is minimal.
- **Free State:** The Free State is a moderate source of migration, with the highest number being 174 in Umzinyathi and the lowest being 9 in Endumeni.
- **KwaZulu-Natal:** As expected, the majority of the population in each municipality previously resided in KwaZulu-Natal, which is the province where the Umzinyathi District is located. The numbers range from 193,845 in Msinga to 624,052 in Umzinyathi, indicating a high level of internal migration within the province.
- **North West:** The North West province is a minor source of previous residents, with numbers ranging from 9 in Msinga to 103 in Umzinyathi.
- **Gauteng:** Gauteng is a significant source of previous residents, with the highest number being 2,785 in Umzinyathi and the lowest being 396 in Umvoti. This suggests that there is a notable migration from Gauteng to the Umzinyathi District.
- **Mpumalanga:** Mpumalanga contributes a moderate number of previous residents, with the highest being 794 in Umzinyathi and the lowest being 15 in Msinga.
- **Limpopo:** Limpopo is a minor source of migration, with numbers ranging from 18 in Msinga to 214 in Endumeni.
- **Outside South Africa:** There is a small number of people in each municipality who previously resided outside South Africa, with the highest being 1,019 in Umzinyathi and the lowest being 106 in Msinga. This indicates that international migration is not a significant factor in the population makeup.

In summary, the majority of the population in the Umzinyathi District previously resided within KwaZulu-Natal, with significant numbers also coming from Gauteng and the Eastern Cape. Migration from other provinces is relatively low, and international migration is minimal

C.1.1.9 Marital status

	Umzinyathi	Endumeni Local Municipality	Nqutu Local Municipality	Msinga Local Municipality	Umvoti Local Municipality
Legally married (including customary, traditional, religious, etc.)	57161	13169	**17923**	11274	14794
Living together like husband and wife/partners	38608	4773	**9080**	17895	6860
Divorced	1543	900	**209**	104	331
Separated, but still legally married	503	130	**140**	112	121
Widowed	11803	2771	**2953**	3933	2147
Never married	356105	55736	**111705**	108484	80181
Do not know	1797	280	**395**	605	517
Not applicable	181139	22218	**58440**	63477	37004
Unspecified	601	110	**287**	117	87
Total	649261	100085	**201133**	206001	142042

Table C.1.1.9: *Marital status* - ***Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

The data shows that legal marriage is common, with the highest number of married individuals in Umzinyathi and the lowest in Umvoti. Cohabitation is also prevalent, particularly in Umzinyathi. Divorce rates are relatively low, and separation without divorce is infrequent. There is a significant number of widowed individuals, reflecting the impact of mortality. The "Never married" category is the largest, indicating a substantial portion of the population has not entered into marriage. A small number of individuals do not know their marital status. The "Not applicable"

category, which may include children, is large and warrants further investigation. The data suggests younger demographics or changing social trends, with many individuals choosing not to marry.

C.1.2 Households

C.1.2.1 Number of households and average household size

	2022	2011
Number of households	33 617	31 610
Average household size	6,0	5,2

Table C.1.2.1: *Number of households and average household size* ***– Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

The table reveals some interesting trends in Nquthu households between 2011 and 2022:

- There has been a 6.7% increase in the number of households in Nquthu from 2011 (31,610) to 2022 (33,617). This suggests growth in population and potential housing demand.
- The average household size in Nquthu has increased from 5.2 people in 2011 **to 6.0 people** in 2022. This represents a 15.4% increase.

Implications of the Trends:

- **Increased Housing Demand:** The growth in households suggests a potential need for more housing units in Nquthu. This could place pressure on existing housing stock and infrastructure.
- **Strained Resources:** Larger households might put a strain on resources like water, electricity, and sanitation, especially if infrastructure hasn't kept pace with population growth.
- **Potential Economic Benefits:** A larger population can also create a larger workforce, offering a potential economic advantage for Nquthu, particularly if the young population is well-educated and skilled.

C.1.2.2 Dwelling type

Name	Frequency	%
Formal dwelling	25 380	75,5%
Traditional dwelling	7 868	23,4%
Informal dwelling	316	0,9%
Other	53	0,2%

Table C.1.2.2: *Dwelling type –* ***Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

The data you provided reveals a dominance of formal dwellings in Nquthu, with some implications for development:

Dwelling Breakdown:

- **Formal Dwellings (75.5%)**: This is the most common dwelling type, indicating a well-established housing infrastructure in a significant portion of Nquthu.
- **Traditional Dwellings (23.4%)**: The presence of a substantial number of traditional dwellings suggests a cultural aspect to housing and potentially a need for improvement in living conditions.
- **Informal Dwellings (0.9%) & Other (0.2%)**: These categories are relatively small but still represent a need for proper housing solutions.

Development Implications:

- **Need for Infrastructure Development:** With a large proportion of formal dwellings, proper infrastructure like sanitation, water supply, and waste management becomes crucial. Upgrading or expanding existing infrastructure might be necessary.
- **Potential Need for Improved Housing Programs:** The presence of traditional dwellings (23.4%) indicates a need for potential housing improvement programs. These programs could focus on providing better sanitation, structural improvements, or transitioning to formal housing options.

C.1.2.3 Tenure status

	Rented from private individual	Rented from other (including municipality and social housing	Owned but not yet paid off	Owned and fully paid off	Occupied rent-free	Other	Do not know	Unspecified
Umzinyathi	10215	2647	4750	39944	46467	3705	1435	16264
Endumeni Municipality	4903	1585	802	8765	3650	768	185	3301
Nqutu Municipality	**1117**	**411**	**1136**	**13818**	**10744**	**2104**	**403**	**3883**
Msinga Municipality	776	74	1335	10087	18970	215	216	3889
Umvoti Municipality	3419	577	1477	7274	13102	618	632	5191

Table C.1.2.3: *Tenure status* ***– Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

The largest share of households in Nquthu (41.11%) live in dwellings that they own and have fully paid off. This is followed by households that are occupied rent-free (31.96%) and households that are owned but not yet paid off (3.38%). In contrast, a smaller proportion of households rent their accommodation either from private individuals (3.32%) or from other sources such as municipalities or social housing providers (1.22%). It is also worth noting that a significant number of households (11.55%) either did not know or did not specify their housing tenure.

C.1.2.4 Sex of household head

	Male	Female	Total
Umzinyathi	49850	75577	125427
Endumeni Local Municipality	11856	12103	23960
Nqutu Local Municipality	**13880**	**19737**	**33617**
Msinga Local Municipality	11738	23822	35561
Umvoti Local Municipality	12376	19914	32290

Table C.1.2.4: *Sex of household head* ***– Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

The data shows that there are 13,880 (41.3%) male household heads and 19,737 (58.7%) female household heads, resulting in a total of 33,617 households. The dominance of women as household heads in Nquthu has several development implications:

- **Economic Empowerment:** Female-headed households may face unique economic challenges, such as lower income levels and higher rates of poverty. Women in these households often bear the responsibility of providing for their families, which can lead to a need for targeted economic empowerment programs. These

programs might include access to credit, vocational training, and entrepreneurship support to help women generate income and improve their household's economic stability.

- **Social Services:** The prevalence of female-headed households may place a higher demand on social services, such as healthcare, education, and social grants. Women may need more support in accessing these services to ensure that their families' needs are met. This could require the expansion of existing services or the creation of new programs tailored to the specific needs of female-headed households.
- **Education and Health Outcomes:** Children in female-headed households may have different educational and health outcomes compared to those in male-headed households. It is important for policymakers to consider these differences when designing interventions to support child development. For instance, after-school programs, nutritional support, and healthcare initiatives can be particularly beneficial for children in female-headed households.
- **Land and Property Rights:** Women's rights to land and property ownership can be a significant issue in female-headed households. Ensuring that women have secure rights to land and property can provide them with a foundation for economic security and empowerment. This may involve legal reforms and awareness campaigns to protect women's rights in these areas.
- **Gender-Based Violence:** Female-headed households may be more vulnerable to gender-based violence, which can have severe consequences for the well-being of both the women and their children. Addressing gender-based violence through community education, legal support, and safe housing options is crucial for the protection and empowerment of women in these households.
- **Political Representation:** The high number of female household heads in Nquthu suggests a potential for increased participation of women in local governance. Encouraging and supporting women to engage in community decision-making and political processes can lead to more inclusive policies that reflect the needs of female-headed households.

In conclusion, the dominance of women as household heads in Nquthu presents both challenges and opportunities for development. Addressing the specific needs of female-headed households through targeted policies and programs can help to empower women, improve household welfare, and contribute to the overall development of the municipality.

C.1.2.5 RDP/government subsidized dwelling

	Yes	No	Do not know	Not applicable	Unspecified	Total
Umzinyathi	21337	87439	386	-	16264	125427
Endumeni Local Municipality	7609	12978	70	-	3301	23960
Nqutu Local Municipality	**5009**	**24636**	**90**	**-**	**3882**	**33617**
Msinga Local Municipality	3246	28373	50	-	3891	35561
Umvoti Local Municipality	5474	21451	176	-	5189	32290

Table C.1.2.5: *RDP/government subsidized dwelling* ***– Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

Nquthu has a significant number of beneficiaries who have not received housing (24,636 households translating to 85.1%) and a smaller number of beneficiaries with RDP houses (5,009) translating to only 14.9% of households with subsidized housing. This suggests a higher demand for government-subsidized housing in Nquthu, especially since unemployment is too high and a larger part of the population cannot afford to build own housing that meet necessary quality or safety standards.

C.1.2.6 Access to basic services and living conditions

C.1.2.6.1 Access to piped water

Name	Frequency	%
Piped (tap) water inside the dwelling	6 869	20,4%
Piped (tap) water inside the yard	9 347	27,8%
Piped (tap) water on community stand	7 242	21,5%
No access to piped water	10 158	30,2%

Table C.1.2.6.1: *Access to piped water –* ***Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

Key observations:

- **Inside Dwelling (20.4%)**: This is the most desirable option, providing the greatest convenience and hygiene benefits.
- **Inside Yard (27.8%)**: While not as convenient as inside access, it still offers a significant improvement over relying on distant sources.
- **Community Stand (21.5%)**: This option requires residents to travel to a communal tap, potentially limiting water availability and increasing the burden, particularly on households with limited mobility.
- **Limited Access (30.2%)**: A significant portion (almost a third) of households (10,158) still lack access to piped water entirely. This suggests a need for infrastructure development to expand piped water coverage.

Despite an overall 70% of households with access to piped water, such access is severely compromised by poor water supply reliability due poor operations and maintenance of existing water supply infrastructure.

C.1.2.6.2 Refuse disposal

Name	Frequency	%
Removed by local authority at least once a week	7 351	21,9%
Removed by local authority less often	76	0,2%
Communal refuse dump	435	1,3%
Communal container/central collection point	69	0,2%
Own refuse dump	22 358	66,5%
No Rubbish Disposal	2 718	8,1%
Other	608	1,8%

Table C.1.6.2.2: *Refuse removal –* ***Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

The table above points to a poor service regarding refuse removal in Nquthu:

- **Own Refuse Dump (66.5%)**: The most common practice is residents disposing of waste on their own property. This could raise environmental concerns if not managed properly. The dominance of own refuse dumps, if not managed properly, can lead to environmental pollution, such as soil and water contamination.
- **Local Authority Collection (22.1%)**: Only a combined 22.1% of households have access to regular refuse removal by the local authority (weekly: 21.9% + less often: 0.2%). This suggests a need for improved collection services. The limited availability of local authority collection services creates an uneven situation where some residents have access to proper disposal, while others don't.
- **Communal Disposal Options (1.5%)**: Communal refuse dumps and containers contribute a very small portion (1.5%) to waste disposal, indicating limited reliance on these options. Investing in and promoting the use of

communal refuse dumps and collection points can provide a safe alternative for those without access to local authority collection.

- **No Rubbish Disposal (8.1%)**: A concerning number of households (8.1%) lack any proper refuse disposal method. This can pose significant health and sanitation risks.

Refuse collection by the municipality is mostly limited to urban formalized areas as the municipality currently does not have the capacity to accommodate the majority of households due to their rural location where settlement patterns are sparsely spread.

C.1.2.6.3 Main toilet facility

Name	Frequency	%
Flush toilet	6 749	20,1%
Chemical toilet	2 994	8,9%
Pit toilet	19 803	58,9%
Bucket toilet	607	1,8%
Other	2 131	6,3%
None	1 332	4,0%

Table C.1.2.6.3: *Main toilet facility –* ***Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

Here are observations from the data in the table above:

- The dominant toilet facility in Nquthu Municipality is the **Pit toilet**, with 58.9% of the population relying on this type of facility.
- Flush toilets are the second most common type of toilet facility, but only account for 20.1% of the population. This is to be expected considering limited water supply in Nquthu.
- A significant portion of the population (around 4%) does not have access to any type of toilet facility.
- Chemical toilets and bucket toilets are less common, but still used by a small percentage of the population.
- The "Other" category may include a variety of other types of toilet facilities, such as composting toilets or urine diversion toilets.
- Public health risks: Poor sanitation, as indicated by the prevalence of pit toilets and lack of access for some residents, can increase the risk of diarrhea diseases and other illnesses.
- Environmental impact: Improper pit latrine management can contaminate water sources and soil.

C.1.2.6.4 Energy for cooking

Name	Frequency	%
Electricity from mains	24 220	72,0%
Gas	4 521	13,4%
Paraffin	523	1,6%
Wood	3 946	11,7%
Coal	56	0,2%
Animal dung	266	0,8%
Solar	6	0,0%
Other	19	0,1%
None	60	0,2%

Table C.1.2.6.4: *Energy for cooking –* ***Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

The primary cooking fuel in Nquthu is electricity from the mains, with 72.0% of households relying on this source. Gas is the second most common fuel, used by 13.4% of households. However, a significant portion of the population, 14.6%, still relies on unclean fuels such as paraffin, wood, coal, and animal dung for cooking.

Cooking with unclean fuels can have serious health and environmental consequences.

- **Health risks:** Burning unclean fuels releases harmful pollutants into the air, such as particulate matter, carbon monoxide, and nitrogen oxides. These pollutants can cause respiratory illnesses, heart disease, and even cancer. Indoor air pollution from unclean cookstoves is a particular health risk for women and children who spend more time indoors cooking.
- **Environmental impact:** Burning unclean fuels contributes to climate change by releasing greenhouse gases, such as carbon dioxide and black carbon. Black carbon is a short-lived climate pollutant that contributes to global warming and air pollution.

To improve the health and environmental situation in Nquthu Municipality, it is important to reduce reliance on unclean cooking fuels. This can be achieved through a number of interventions, such as:

- **Promoting the use of clean cooking fuels:** This could involve providing subsidies for cleaner fuels such as gas or electricity, or promoting the use of cleaner cookstoves.
- **Improving access to electricity:** Extending the electricity grid to reach households that currently lack access would enable them to switch to cleaner cooking fuels.
- **Educating communities about the health risks of unclean cooking fuels:** Raising awareness of the dangers of cooking with unclean fuels can encourage people to switch to cleaner alternatives.

By taking steps to reduce reliance on unclean cooking fuels, we can improve the health and well-being of its residents, as well as protect the environment.

C.1.2.6.5 Energy for lighting

Name	Frequency	%
Electricity from mains	31 442	93,5%
Gas	418	1,2%
Paraffin	138	0,4%
Candles	1 435	4,3%
Solar	102	0,3%
Other	32	0,1%
None	49	0,1%

Table C.1.2.6.5: *Energy for lighting –* ***Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

In Nquthu, the vast majority of households (93.5%) rely on electricity from the mains for lighting. This is a clean and reliable source of light, but it has limitations. A small portion of the population uses candles (4.3%) as a supplementary or alternative light source.

Electricity from mains

- **Benefits:** Clean burning, efficient, reliable.
- **Risks:** Reliant on infrastructure, potential for higher costs.

Unclean fuels (paraffin, gas, candles, other)

- **Benefits:** May be affordable and readily available (depending on the fuel).
- **Risks:** Release harmful pollutants, fire hazards, health risks (respiratory illness, cancer).

Solar (not typically used for primary lighting)

- **Benefits:** Clean burning, renewable energy source.
- **Risks:** High upfront cost, reliant on sunlight, limited effectiveness at night.

Candles

- **Benefits:** Readily available, relatively inexpensive.
- **Risks:** Release harmful pollutants (soot), significant fire hazard, low light output.

C.1.2.7 Household goods

	Refrigerator	Electrical/gas stove	Vacuum cleaner	Washing machine	Computer	Satellite television	DVD player	Motor car	Television	Radio	Landline/ telephone	Cellphone
Yes												
Umzinyathi	82866	84598	5952	14963	10133	40781	30613	21872	74916	61770	3536	100063
Endumeni Local Municipality	15662	17218	2655	6499	4130	9030	6039	6763	15018	11427	1269	19264
Nqutu Local Municipality	**23292**	**24285**	**1148**	**4675**	**2272**	**10893**	**7968**	**5341**	**21727**	**17539**	**696**	**27282**
Msinga Local Municipality	23282	21865	731	1250	1289	10227	8526	4408	19712	17869	652	28987
Umvoti Local Municipality	20630	21230	1418	2539	2443	10631	8081	5359	18459	14935	921	24529
No												
Umzinyathi	26293	24563	103207	94199	99027	68372	78544	87285	34239	47385	105623	9094
Endumeni Local Municipality	4996	3440	18003	14157	16527	11626	14616	13893	5639	9228	19385	1390
Nqutu Local Municipality	**6440**	**5449**	**28583**	**25059**	**27460**	**18838**	**21765**	**24392**	**8004**	**12194**	**29038**	**2449**
Msinga Local Municipality	8386	9806	30938	30421	30382	21441	23145	27261	11959	13802	31020	2685
Umvoti Local Municipality	6471	5868	25683	24562	24658	16468	19018	21738	8638	12161	26180	2570
Not applicable												
Umzinyathi	16268	16266	16267	16264	16266	16273	16269	16270	16271	16271	16267	16270
Endumeni Local Municipality	3301	3301	3301	3303	3303	3305	3305	3303	3303	3305	3306	3306
Nqutu Local Municipality	**3885**	**3883**	**3886**	**3882**	**3885**	**3885**	**3884**	**3883**	**3886**	**3883**	**3883**	**3885**
Msinga Local Municipality	3892	3890	3891	3890	3890	3893	3890	3891	3890	3890	3889	3889
Umvoti Local Municipality	5189	5192	5189	5189	5189	5191	5191	5192	5192	5194	5189	5191

Table C.1.2.7: *Household goods – **Source:** Stats SA Census 2022*

Analysis of the living conditions based on the household goods data provided:

- **Refrigerator**: In Nquthu, 23,292 households have a refrigerator, which is a significant number but not the majority when considering the "No" and "Not applicable" categories. This suggests that while refrigerators are a common appliance, there are still many households without them.

- **Electrical/Gas Stove**: The data shows that 24,285 households in Nquthu have an electrical or gas stove. This indicates that modern cooking facilities are quite accessible in the municipality.
- **Vacuum Cleaner**: Only 1,148 households in Nquthu have a vacuum cleaner, which is a relatively low number. This suggests that vacuum cleaners are not widely used or are considered a luxury item in the area.
- **Washing Machine**: There are 4,675 households with a washing machine in Nquthu. This indicates that while washing machines are present, they are not as common as other appliances like stoves.
- **Computer**: Computer ownership in Nquthu stands at 2,272 households. This is a low number, suggesting that access to computers and potentially the internet is limited, which could impact digital literacy and access to information technology.
- **Satellite Television**: Satellite television is present in 10,893 households in Nquthu. This indicates that satellite TV is a moderately available source of entertainment and information.
- **DVD Player**: DVD player ownership in Nquthu is at 7,968 households. This is a considerable number, indicating that DVD players are a common way for residents to watch movies and other recorded content.
- **Motor Car**: There are 5,341 households in Nquthu with a motor car. This suggests that private vehicle ownership is limited, which could affect mobility and access to services.
- **Television**: Television ownership in Nquthu is quite high, with 21,727 households having a TV. This indicates that television is a primary source of entertainment and information for the residents.
- **Radio**: Radio ownership is also high, with 17,539 households in Nquthu having a radio. This reflects the importance of radio as a medium for information and entertainment.
- **Landline/Telephone**: Only 696 households in Nquthu have a landline telephone, which is a very low number. This suggests that landlines are not commonly used and have likely been replaced by mobile phones.
- **Cellphone**: Cellphone ownership in Nquthu is at 27,282 households. This indicates that mobile communication is prevalent in the municipality, which is consistent with the low landline usage.

In summary, the living conditions in Nquthu, as indicated by household goods, show that essential appliances like refrigerators and stoves are relatively common. However, the data also reveals that there are many households without these appliances, suggesting a disparity in living standards. Items like vacuum cleaners, washing machines, and computers are less prevalent, indicating that while basic needs are generally met, access to modern conveniences and technology is limited for a portion of the population. Satellite TV and DVD players are available to a moderate extent, and there is a significant reliance on mobile phones for communication.

C.1.2.8 Household access to internet

	Umzinyathi	Endumeni Local Municipality	Nqutu Local Municipality	Msinga Local Municipality	Umvoti Local Municipality
Home with an internet connection in the dwelling	3739	1803	**465**	518	954
Use Cellphone or any other mobile device	70505	13735	**20403**	20917	15451
From place of work	206	44	**48**	67	47
From a library/community hall/Thusong centre	1427	722	**533**	89	82
From school/university/college	93	19	**21**	6	47
From an internet café	2514	175	**932**	534	873
Public Wi-Fi?	330	127	**52**	73	79
Other	1159	239	**398**	396	126
No access to internet services	29191	3794	**6883**	9072	9443
Unspecified	16263	3303	**3882**	3889	5189

Table C.1.2.8: *Household access to internet –* ***Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

Household access to internet data can be interpreted as follows:

- **Home with an internet connection in the dwelling (465)**: This indicates that a small proportion of households have direct in-home internet connectivity.
- **Use Cellphone or any other mobile device (20 403)**: Mobile devices play a crucial role in bridging the digital divide, especially in rural areas.
- **From place of work (48)**: Workplace-based internet access is limited, possibly due to the availability of workplaces with internet connectivity.
- **From a library/community hall/Thusong centre (533)**: Public facilities serve as essential access points for those without home internet.
- **From school/university/college (21)**: Educational institutions can play a more significant role in promoting digital literacy.
- **From an internet café (932)**: Internet cafés remain relevant for those without home internet or mobile devices.
- **Public Wi-Fi (52)**: Public Wi-Fi availability is relatively low but can enhance connectivity.
- **Other (398)**: This category may include unconventional methods or community networks.
- **No access to internet services (6 883)**: This highlights the digital divide and the need for infrastructure improvement.
- **Unspecified (3 882)**: Further clarity is needed to understand their specific circumstances.

Implications:

- **Digital Divide**: The data reveals disparities in internet access. While some households have direct home connectivity, many rely on mobile devices, public facilities, or internet cafés.
- **Education and Work**: Limited access from educational institutions and workplaces suggests challenges for learning and economic opportunities.
- **Infrastructure**: Improving infrastructure (e.g., expanding home connectivity, public Wi-Fi, and educational institutions) is crucial.
- **Necessary interventions**: The municipality should address gaps to ensure equitable digital inclusion.

C.1.3 Education

C.1.3.1 Early Childhood Development (ECD) attendance

	Creche/educare centre	Pre-school/nursery school/Grade 00/Grade 000/Grade R	Day mother/Gogo/Child minder	Home/community play group	Other (Specify)	Do not know	None	Not applicable	Unspecified	Total
Umzinyathi	22519	4943	8786	3809	487	836	35794	571986	101	649261
Endumeni Municipality	3234	731	1072	543	75	128	3273	91015	14	100085
Nqutu Municipality	**7275**	**1593**	**2439**	**1203**	**142**	**146**	**12229**	**176077**	**30**	**201133**
Msinga Municipality	7716	1546	2539	1027	203	396	14100	178444	30	206001
Umvoti Municipality	4294	1072	2735	1035	69	166	6193	126450	28	142042

Table C.1.3.1: *ECD attendance –* ***Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

Interpretation of the prevailing ECD attendance in Nquthu, which is low:

- **Low enrollment in formal ECD programs:** Creche/Educare Centre (3.62%) and Pre-school/Nursery School (0.79%) combined account for a small proportion of the population. This indicates limited access or low enrollment in formal ECD settings. Ensuring children attend these programs is critical as they provide structured early learning environments that are essential for cognitive and social development.
- **Day Mother/Gogo/Child Minder and Home/Community Play Groups:** With Day Mother/Gogo/Child Minder (1.21%) and Home/Community Play Groups (0.60%), these figures suggest that a portion of children rely on informal care. While these settings may offer personalized care, they often lack the educational resources and structured learning environments found in formal ECD programs.
- **High percentage of 'None':** The high percentage of children listed as 'None' (6.08%) is concerning. It suggests that many children might not be receiving any form of ECD education. This could be due to several factors, such as lack of access to ECD facilities, financial constraints, or a lack of awareness about the importance of early education.
- **Awareness and accessibility:** The 'Do Not Know' category, although small (0.07%), indicates some uncertainty or lack of knowledge among caregivers about the types of ECD services available. Implications:

- **Policy Intervention:** The data suggests a need for targeted policy interventions to increase enrollment in formal ECD programs. This might include subsidies, infrastructure development, and training for ECD practitioners.
- **Community Engagement:** Engaging the community through awareness programs and involving local leaders can help highlight the importance of early childhood education.
- **Capacity Building:** There is a need to build the capacity of informal caregivers through training and support, ensuring they can provide a stimulating learning environment.
- **Access and Equity:** Addressing barriers to access, such as transportation, cost, and cultural attitudes towards formal education, is essential to improving ECD attendance rates.

C.1.3.2 School attendance

	Umzinyathi	Endumeni Local Municipality	Nqutu Local Municipality	Msinga Local Municipality	Umvoti Local Municipality
No	293132	56778	**84404**	81626	70324
Yes, Pre-school	2293	303	**748**	714	527
Yes, Primary school (Grade R to Grade 7)	123997	14290	**40400**	43980	25326
Yes, Secondary school (Grade 8 to Grade 12)	105936	11435	**35508**	37840	21153
Yes, Special school for learners with disabilities	666	151	**194**	223	98
Yes, Technical Vocational Education and Training (TVET), formerly known as Further Education and Training College (FET), including Private Colleges	3807	1795	**933**	673	407
Yes, Other college (including Private and Public Nursing College, Agricultural College and Police College)	784	257	**274**	127	126
Yes, Higher educational institution (including University/University of Technology and Private Higher Education Institution)	4616	1177	**1427**	934	1078
Yes, Community Education and Training College (including Adult Education and Training Learning Centre)	1944	318	**1047**	335	243
Yes, Home-based education/home schooling	123	30	**39**	20	34

	Umzinyathi	Endumeni Local Municipality	Nqutu Local Municipality	Msinga Local Municipality	Umvoti Local Municipality
Yes, Other	1406	194	**871**	184	157
Do not know	6288	970	**1465**	2289	1563
Not applicable	79507	10231	**25411**	27782	16083
Unspecified	24762	2155	**8410**	9274	4922
Total	649261	100085	**201133**	206001	142042

Table C.1.3.2: *School attendance –* ***Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

Key findings:

- **High Non-Attendance Rate:** The high percentage of individuals not attending any educational institution (41.97%) is alarming. This could be due to socioeconomic factors, geographic accessibility, or cultural attitudes towards education. Addressing these barriers is crucial for improving overall educational outcomes.
- **Low Early Childhood Education Enrollment:** The low enrollment in pre-school (0.37%) suggests a need to invest in early childhood education infrastructure and programs. Early childhood education is vital for cognitive and social development, and increasing access could have long-term positive impacts on educational attainment.
- **Primary to Secondary Transition:** The drop in attendance from primary (20.09%) to secondary school (17.65%) highlights potential issues in the education system that affect retention and transition. Interventions to support students during this critical period are necessary to improve retention rates.
- **Special Education Needs:** The minimal number of learners in special education (12.2% of the estimated number of people living with disabilities) points to a potential lack of resources or services for students with disabilities. Enhancing special education programs and ensuring inclusivity in education is essential.
- **Post-Secondary Education:** The low numbers in TVET, other colleges, and higher education institutions indicate barriers to continuing education beyond secondary school. Addressing these barriers, such as financial constraints, lack of preparatory programs, or limited access to institutions, can improve these figures.

C.1.3.3 Highest level of education

	Umzinyathi	Endumeni Local Municipality	Nqutu Local Municipality	Msinga Local Municipality	Umvoti Local Municipality
Grade R/0	17354	2125	**5594**	5936	3699
Grade 1/ Sub A/ Class 1	16553	2034	**5624**	5716	3180
Grade 2/ Sub B/ Class 2	17857	2113	**6214**	5795	3734
Grade 3/ Standard 1/ ABET/ AET 1	19441	2355	**6815**	6349	3922
Grade 4/ Standard 2	22575	2634	**7868**	7179	4894
Grade 5/ Standard 3/ ABET/ AET	21827	2841	**7303**	7161	4522
Grade 6/ Standard 4	26645	3446	**8783**	8821	5595
Grade 7/ Standard 5/ ABET/ AET	30792	3895	**9704**	10246	6947
Grade 8/ Standard 6/ Form 1	30837	4552	**9705**	9469	7111
Grade 9/ Standard 7/ Form 2/ ABET/ AET 4/ Occupational Certificate NQF Level 2	34311	4610	**11008**	11291	7403
Grade 10/ Standard 8/ Form 3/ NCV Level 2/ Occupational Certificate NQF Level 2	45423	7338	**14340**	14010	9735
Grade 11/ Standard 9/ Form 4/ NCV Level 3/ Occupational Certificate NQF Level 3	50157	8309	**17456**	14689	9702
Grade 12/ Standard 10/ Form 5/ Matric/ NCV Level 4/ Occupational Certificate NQF Level 4	114068	26497	**33420**	27792	26359
NTC I/N1	214	86	**82**	26	20
NTC II/N2	238	129	**59**	27	22
NTC III/N3	412	219	**117**	21	56

	Umzinyathi	Endumeni Local Municipality	Nqutu Local Municipality	Msinga Local Municipality	Umvoti Local Municipality
N4/NTC 4/ Occupational Certificate NQF Level 5	790	366	**198**	120	107
N5/NTC 5/ Occupational Certificate NQF Level 5	478	267	**120**	51	41
N6/NTC 6/ Occupational Certificate NQF Level 5	1143	441	**349**	212	141
Certificate with less than Grade 12/ Standard 10	377	134	**73**	76	93
Diploma with less than Grade 12/ Standard 10	946	308	**184**	219	235
Higher/ National/ Advanced Certificate with Grade 12/ Std10/ Occupational Certificate NQF Level 5	1293	635	**327**	108	222
Diploma with Grade 12/ Standard 10/ Occupational Certificate NQF Level 6	6032	2271	**1321**	871	1569
Higher Diploma/ Occupational Certificate NQF Level 7	1951	774	**409**	263	505
Bachelors Degree/ Occupational Certificate NQF Level 8	6683	2135	**1467**	1153	1928
Honours Degree/ Postgraduate Diploma/ Occupational Certificate NQF Level 8	1602	627	**301**	246	428
Masters/ Professional Masters at NQF Level 9	330	133	**44**	32	120
PHD (Doctoral Degrees)/ Professional Doctoral Degree at NQF Level 10	241	118	**24**	23	77
Other	1433	431	**348**	333	321
Do not know	13485	2817	**3898**	3476	3293
Not applicable	80238	10430	**25648**	27875	16285
No schooling	69814	3815	**17318**	31889	16792
Unspecified	13722	1202	**5014**	4524	2983
Total	649261	100085	**201133**	206001	142042

Table C.1.3.3: *Highest level of education –* ***Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

Key findings:

- **High levels of basic and secondary education:** A significant number of individuals in Nquthu have completed basic (primary) and secondary education. However, the high percentage with only up to Grade 12 (33,420) indicates a need for further educational opportunities to enhance skill levels.
- **Low post-secondary and higher education attainment:** The number of individuals with post-secondary qualifications, including NTC levels and higher education degrees, is relatively low. For instance, only 1,467 have a bachelor's degree, and 44 have a master's degree. This is inadequate given the demands of the modern South African economy, which increasingly requires higher levels of specialization and technical skills.
- **Vocational training and technical skills:** Vocational training attendance (e.g., NTC and occupational certificates) is very low, indicating a gap in technical skills that are crucial for many sectors in the economy, such as manufacturing, engineering, and IT.
- **Education for special needs:** The number of individuals in special schools is very low, suggesting that learners with disabilities might not be receiving adequate educational support, which limits their future employment opportunities.
- **Adult education:** Opportunities for adult and continuing education appear limited, as indicated by low participation in community education and training colleges. This limits the ability of adults to upskill and adapt to changing labor market demands.
- **Unknown and unspecified categories:** The high numbers in the 'Do not know' and 'Unspecified' categories point to some lack awareness about educational qualifications.

The education levels in Nquthu Local Municipality show a strong base in basic and secondary education but highlight significant gaps in post-secondary and higher education attainment. To meet the current South African economy's needs, there is a critical need to improve access to vocational training, technical education, and higher

education. Enhancing educational infrastructure, providing financial support, and increasing awareness about the importance of higher education and vocational skills are essential steps toward bridging these gaps and aligning the population's skills with labor market demands.

C.1.3.4 Field of education

	Umzinyathi	Endumeni Local Municipality	Nqutu Local Municipality	Msinga Local Municipality	Umvoti Local Municipality	Total
Agriculture, Agricultural Operations & Related Sciences	616	243	**101**	100	173	616
Architecture and the Built Environment	178	64	**25**	24	65	178
Arts (Visual and Performing Arts)	192	82	**29**	29	52	192
Finance and Accounting	1173	488	**211**	171	304	1173
Business, Economics and Management Sciences	2029	935	**463**	235	396	2029
Communication, Journalism and Related Studies	227	84	**36**	34	73	227
Computer and Information Sciences	813	337	**186**	112	179	813
Education	7234	2118	**1798**	1437	1880	7234
Engineering	2217	1109	**612**	201	295	2217
Health Professions and Related Clinical Sciences	2604	998	**466**	414	726	2604
Family Ecology And Consumer Sciences	61	21	**15**	13	12	61
Languages, Linguististics or Literature	56	10	**30**	12	3	56
Law	449	198	**86**	38	127	449
Life Sciences	77	31	**10**	8	27	77
Physical Sciences	67	11	**19**	8	29	67
Mathematics and Statistics	37	8	**8**	6	15	37
Military Sciences	12	7	**3**	2	-	12
Philosophy, Religion and Theology	139	35	**24**	22	57	139
Psychology	214	112	**15**	17	69	214
Public Management and Services	772	226	**160**	141	244	772
Social Sciences	249	111	**44**	30	64	249
Hospitality, Including Tourism	332	153	**73**	28	78	332
Security & Intelligence Services	290	128	**90**	41	32	290
Office Administration	683	255	**179**	105	145	683
Electrical Infrastructure	231	91	**66**	21	53	231
Other	2696	1076	**560**	404	656	2696
Do not know	482	136	**108**	122	116	482
Not applicable	625099	91012	**195711**	202220	136156	625099
Unspecified	31	5	**6**	6	15	31

Table C.1.3.4: *Field of education* – ***Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

Kye findings in relation to an alignment with the South African economy and labor market:

- **Education and health professions:** The optimum numbers in education and health professions indicate a strong alignment with the need to improve healthcare and educational services in the country.
- **Business and finance:** Adequate representation in business, economics, and finance aligns well with the demands for economic management and entrepreneurship.
- **Engineering and technical skills:** The number of individuals in engineering needs to be increased to meet the infrastructure development demands.

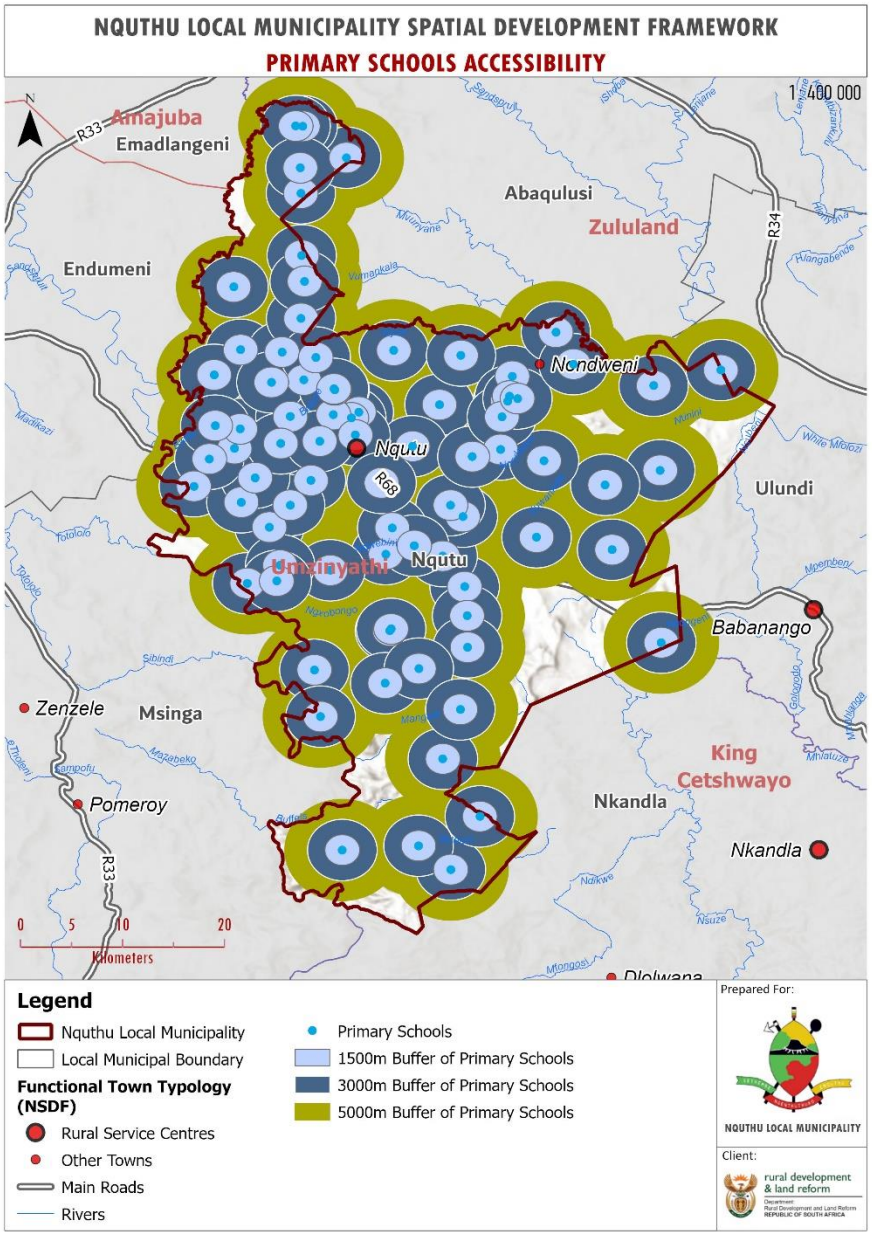
- **ICT and computer sciences:** There is a need to grow the number of professionals in ICT as that can drive digital transformation and innovation, essential for modern economic growth.
- **Agriculture:** While there are some individuals in agricultural sciences, increasing this number can enhance agricultural productivity and sustainability, crucial for rural economies like Nquthu which has immense agricultural potential that has not been realized due lack of skills and participation in this sector locally.
- **Underrepresented fields:** Fields such as architecture, law, physical sciences, and advanced mathematics are underrepresented, suggesting potential areas for educational development to meet future economic needs.
- **Vocational and technical training:** There is a need to bolster vocational training to provide skills directly aligned with market demands, such as technical skills, electrical infrastructure, and office administration.

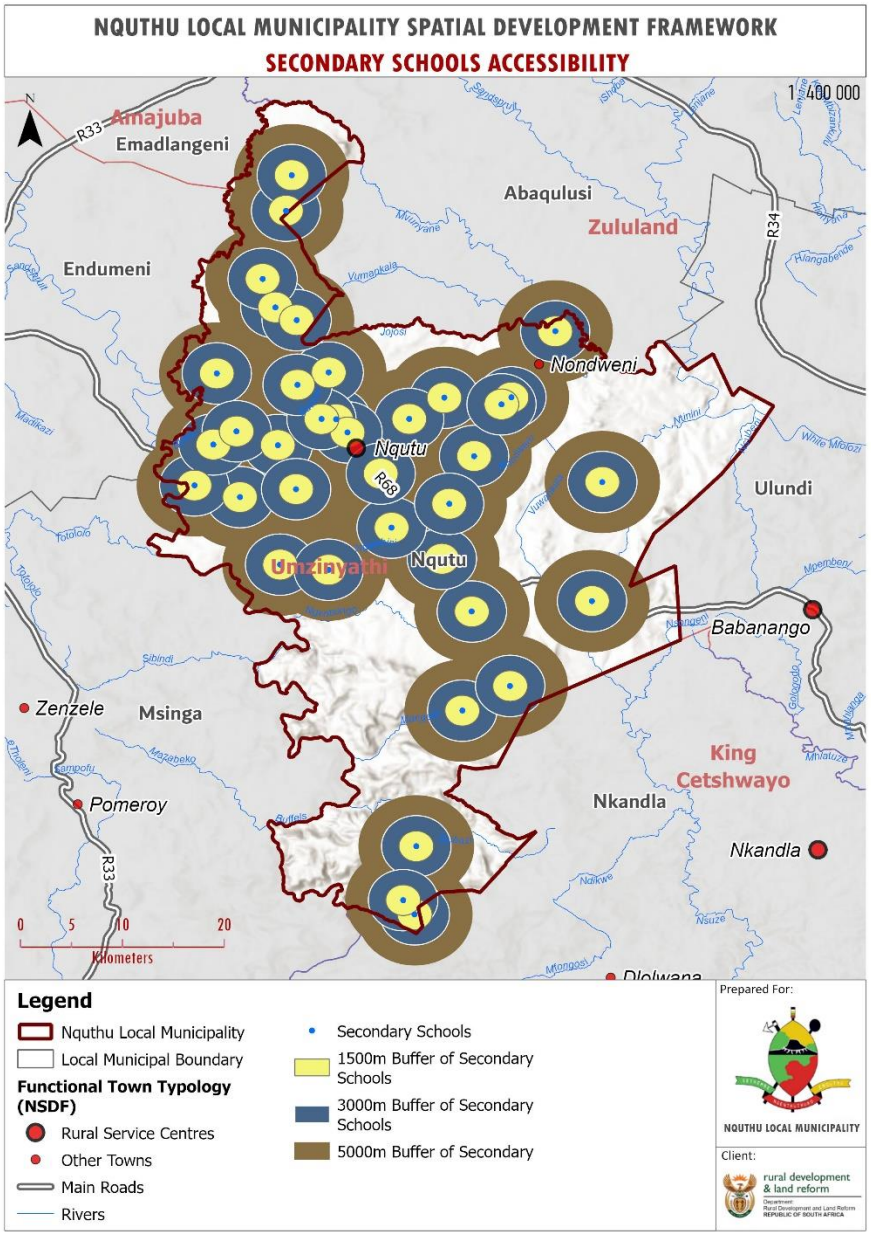
The field of education in Nquthu reflects some alignment with the South African economy's needs, particularly in education, health, business, and engineering. However, there are gaps in technical and vocational training, ICT, advanced sciences, and legal education that need to be addressed. Enhancing educational opportunities in these areas can better align the local workforce with market demands, promoting economic growth and job creation.

C.1.3.5 Access to educational facilities

C.1.3.5.1 Access to primary and secondary schools

Map C.1.3.5.1(a) and Map C.1.3.5.1(b) illustrate coverage of both primary and secondary schools in Nquthu.


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK
PRIMARY SCHOOLS ACCESSIBILITY
1 400 000
N
Amajuba
Emadlangeni
Abaqulusi
Zululand
Endumeni
Nondweni
Nquthu
Ulundi
Umzinyathi
Babanango
Zenzele
Msinga
King Cetshwayo
Pomeroy
Nkandla
R33
R34
R68
0 5 10 20
Kilometers
Legend
Nquthu Local Municipality
Local Municipal Boundary
Functional Town Typology (NSDF)
Rural Service Centres
Other Towns
Main Roads
Rivers
Primary Schools
1500m Buffer of Primary Schools
3000m Buffer of Primary Schools
5000m Buffer of Primary Schools
Prepared For:
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
Client:
rural development & land reform


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK
SECONDARY SCHOOLS ACCESSIBILITY
1 400 000
N
Amajuba
Emadlangeni
Abaqulusi
Zululand
Endumeni
Nondweni
Nquthu
Ulundi
Umzinyathi
Babanango
Zenzele
Msinga
King Cetshwayo
Pomeroy
Nkandla
R33
R34
R68
0 5 10 20
Kilometers
Legend
Nquthu Local Municipality
Local Municipal Boundary
Functional Town Typology (NSDF)
Rural Service Centres
Other Towns
Main Roads
Rivers
Secondary Schools
1500m Buffer of Secondary Schools
3000m Buffer of Secondary Schools
5000m Buffer of Secondary
Prepared For:
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
Client:
rural development & land reform

PRIMARY SCHOOLS		
Radius	Household Structures within Buffer	% Household Structures within Buffer
1.5 KM	16 847	53%
3KM	27 058	85%
5KM	30 147	94%
SECONDARY SCHOOLS		
Radius	Household Structures within Buffer	% Household Structures within Buffer
1.5 KM	11 010	34%
3KM	22 929	72%
5KM	29 493	92%

The analysis of CSIR access or coverage standards as outlined in the tables above and looking at the two maps illustrating the coverage of both primary and secondary schools, the following observation can be made:

- Educational facilities are categorized as Primary and Secondary Schools. In terms of Primary schools, the CSIR guidelines estimate a 5km radius for the access distance that applies to primary schools. Approximately 94% of existing households have access to a primary school within a 5km radius. Unfortunately, a larger number of households in Wards 1, 4 and 5 do not have access to primary schools within a 5km radius.
- It should be noted that the access distance of a secondary school is 5km. As indicated in the table below, approximately 92% of existing households have access to a secondary school within a 5km radius.
- There are a number of households that do not have access to a secondary school within a 5km radius.

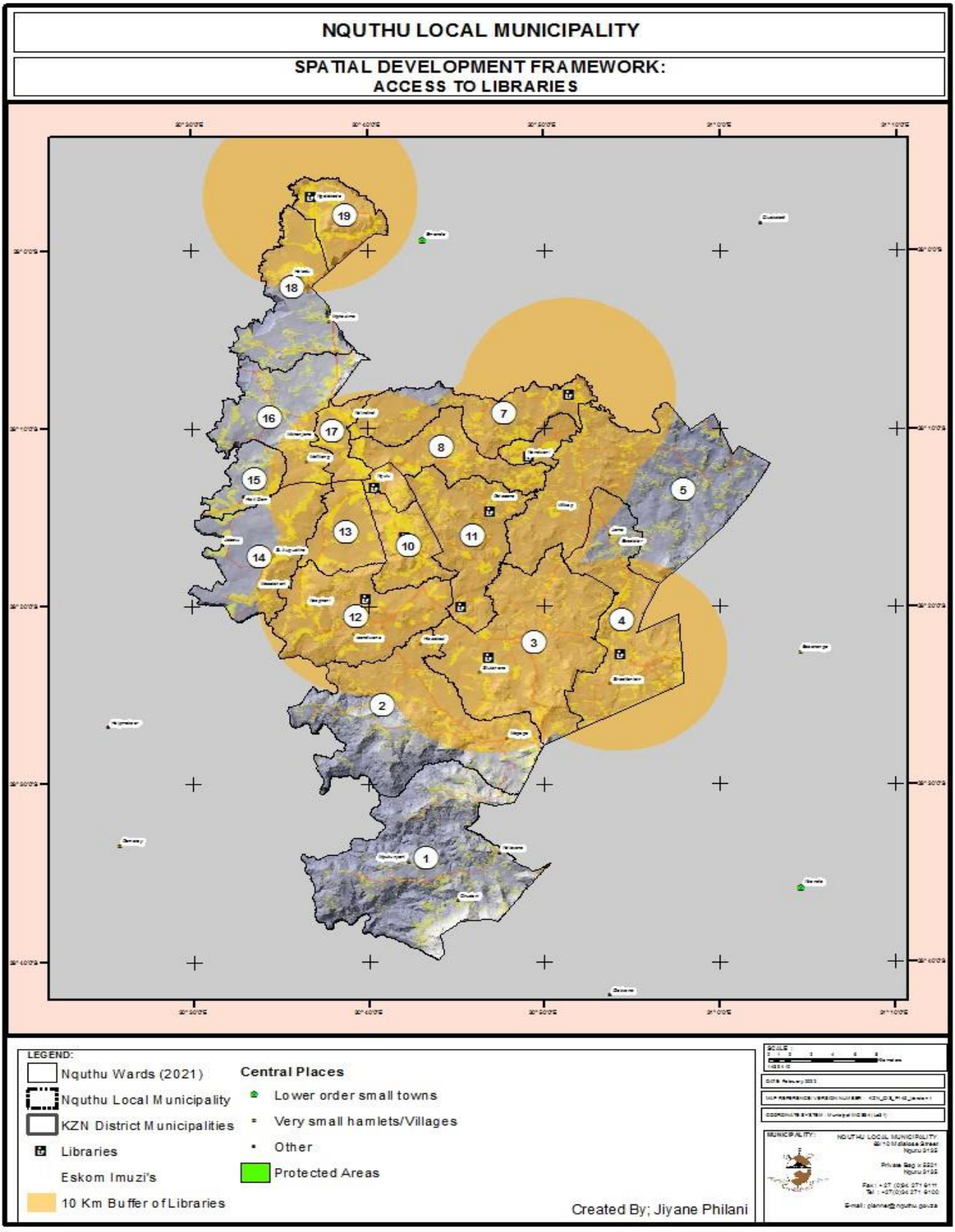
C.1.3.5.2 Access to early childhood development centers (ECDs)

Currently, the municipality do not have an accurate spatial data that would enable the assessment of access in terms of CSIR prescribed standards. However, looking at Census 2022 figures released by Stats SA suggest that only 7 275 attend ECD out of the child population of 25 094, meaning only 28.9% attend ECDs. Fortunately, this picture is slowly but surely changing considering the fact that the municipality and its partner Assupol Community Trust continue to invest in building new ECDs; this aspect is dealt with in detail under Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development section.

C.1.3.5.3 Post school learning institutions

There is Umthashana TVET College in Nquthu which is located on the outskirts of Nquthu Town. Post school learning institutions are mostly located in towns and not in villages like most schools are. TVET Colleges offer vocational training and have minimal entry requirements, however; partnership is required between these institutions, the municipality, business, NGOs, and all other relevant stakeholders to ensure that the training that they provide is aligned to the requirements of the economy and the labor market and also focus on the requirements of the local economy like agriculture so that Nquthu can take advantage of its comparative advantage. There are other TVET colleges in surrounding towns of Newcatle, Dundee and Vryhied so, in this regard, access to vocational training institutions is not a big challenge, only big universities are far away in big towns.

C.1.3.5.4 Access to libraries



Map C.1.3.5.4: *Access to libraries –* ***Source:*** *Nquthu SDF*

Library services is one area in which the municipality is performing with the assistance and support of the Department of Arts and Culture which build and fund part of municipal library services. There are also satellite libraries located in different schools that are not necessarily captured in Map C.1.3.5.4 in the previous page. There are four main libraries which are, Nquthu Library, Nondweni Library, Patsoane Library and Ngolokodo Library libraries. Six centres were identified in order to house books and other reading material and six volunteers were employed to run the service. The centres are located at the following areas:

- Isandlwana Tribal Court
- Mhlungwane Community Hall
- Ntanyandlovu Primary School
- KwaNyezi Primary School
- Msimbu Secondary School
- Scelimfundo Combined School

C.1.4 Health

While the provision of health services or care is not the function of the municipality, the municipality has interest in the health of its residents. In this regard, the municipality's IIDP must assess the accessibility of health facilities and shed light on essential health indicators. By examining factors such as mortality rates, HIV/AIDS prevalence, and other relevant health data, the municipality aims to foster a healthier community. Understanding the diverse health-related challenges faced by the residents of Nquthu is crucial for implementing effective interventions and initiatives that promote well-being. By prioritizing health-related concerns, the municipality demonstrates its commitment to improving the overall quality of life for its residents. It has also come to the attention of the municipality that certain health institutions are struggling with water shortages, which is the function of local government, specifically the district municipality, and this is clear indication that all government departments and agencies must cooperate and work together because no side can achieve its goals alone.

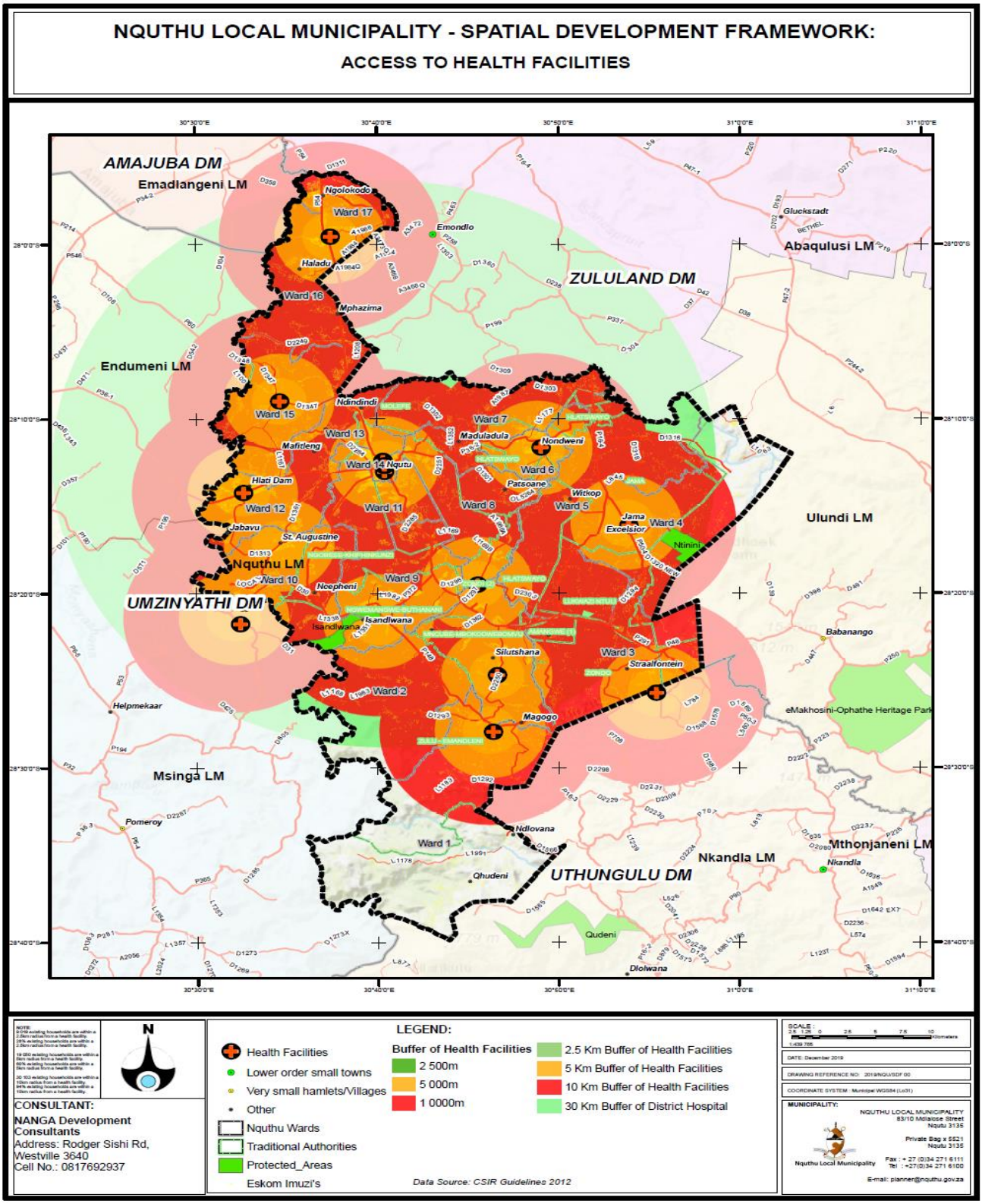
C.1.4.1 Access to health facilities

Radius	Household Structures within Buffer	Percentage of Household Structures within Buffer
2.5 KM	9 019	28%
5KM	19 050	60%
10KM	30 103	94%

According to the table and map above measuring accessibility levels, the following points are made:

- Within a 2.5 km radius, there are 9,019 household structures, accounting for approximately 28% of the total households in the municipality.
- Expanding the radius to 5 km increases the number of household structures within the buffer to 19,050, representing approximately 60% of the households.
- Further extending the radius to 10 km encompasses a larger area, with 30,103 household structures, which covers around 94% of the households in the municipality.

Approximately 6% of households still reside beyond the buffer zone and may face relatively limited accessibility to health facilities. These findings suggest that while the majority of households in Nquthu Local Municipality have relatively good access to health facilities within a 10 km radius. There are areas where members of the public must take two taxis to reach a clinic that is supposed to be the closest clinic.



Map C.1.4.1: *Access to health facilities –* ***Source:*** *Nquthu SDF*

C.1.4.2 Disability

C.1.4.2.1 Disability status for population (broad)

	No difficulty	Some difficulty	A lot of difficulty	Cannot do at all	Do not know	Not applicable	Unspecified
SEEING							
Umzinyathi	524504	35289	7857	440	303	79507	1361
Endumeni Local Municipality	79278	8254	1945	62	35	10231	281
Nqutu Local Municipality	**162486**	**10110**	**2545**	**148**	**55**	**25411**	**378**
Msinga Local Municipality	168741	7474	1596	116	57	27782	235
Umvoti Local Municipality	113999	9452	1772	114	156	16083	467
Total	524504	35289	7857	440	303	79507	1361
HEARING							
Umzinyathi	548763	15964	3094	324	247	79507	1361
Endumeni Local Municipality	86595	2409	499	38	32	10231	281
Nqutu Local Municipality	**168816**	**5281**	**1089**	**105**	**53**	**25411**	**378**
Msinga Local Municipality	172422	4617	790	97	58	27782	235
Umvoti Local Municipality	120930	3657	717	84	104	16083	467
Total	548763	15964	3094	324	247	79507	1361
COMMUNICATION							
Umzinyathi	555866	10028	1618	666	213	79507	1363
Endumeni Local Municipality	87983	1276	186	91	36	10231	282
Nqutu Local Municipality	**170281**	**4196**	**591**	**247**	**29**	**25411**	**378**
Msinga Local Municipality	174424	2842	479	189	49	27782	235
Umvoti Local Municipality	123178	1714	362	139	99	16083	467
Total	555866	10028	1618	666	213	79507	1363
WALKING							
Umzinyathi	545673	15944	5359	1213	202	79507	1363
Endumeni Local Municipality	86194	2377	806	167	29	10231	282
Nqutu Local Municipality	**168173**	**5022**	**1716**	**401**	**32**	**25411**	**378**
Msinga Local Municipality	171339	4831	1428	342	43	27782	235
Umvoti Local Municipality	119966	3714	1410	304	98	16083	467
Total	545673	15944	5359	1213	202	79507	1363
REMEMBERING							
Umzinyathi	547729	16027	3816	476	343	79507	1363
Endumeni Local Municipality	86782	2194	481	62	53	10231	282
Nqutu Local Municipality	**168391**	**5451**	**1271**	**164**	**67**	**25411**	**378**
Msinga Local Municipality	172425	4419	912	132	95	27782	235
Umvoti Local Municipality	120131	3963	1152	118	128	16083	467

	No difficulty	Some difficulty	A lot of difficulty	Cannot do at all	Do not know	Not applicable	Unspecified
Total	547729	16027	3816	476	343	79507	1363
SELF-CARE							
Umzinyathi	554822	9281	2593	1446	246	79507	1364
Endumeni Local Municipality	88158	922	257	199	36	10231	282
Nqutu Local Municipality	**170144**	**3592**	**1044**	**520**	**44**	**25411**	**378**
Msinga Local Municipality	174011	2862	670	381	58	27782	237
Umvoti Local Municipality	122510	1906	622	346	109	16083	467
Total	554822	9281	2593	1446	246	79507	1364

Table C.1.4.2.1: *Disability status for population (broad) –* ***Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

Overall disability patterns:

- Across all categories, the majority of the population reports no difficulty.
- There is a consistent small percentage of the population that experiences severe difficulty or cannot perform certain activities at all.
- The category with the highest number of people reporting severe difficulty or complete inability is self-care, with 1,044 having a lot of difficulty and 520 unable to perform self-care at all.
- Efforts to provide support and resources should particularly focus on those with severe difficulties and those who cannot perform tasks at all.

Understanding these figures can help in planning and implementing targeted interventions to improve the quality of life for people with disabilities in the Nqutu Local Municipality.

C.1.4.2.2 Assistive device for population (yes or no)

	Yes	No	Do Not Know	Unspecified	Not applicable
EYE GLASSES					
Umzinyathi	26820	540288	1274	79507	1373
Endumeni Local Municipality	10971	78433	166	10231	284
Nqutu Local Municipality	**5538**	**169454**	**352**	**25411**	**378**
Msinga Local Municipality	3572	173976	432	27782	238
Umvoti Local Municipality	6739	118424	324	16083	473
Total	26820	540288	1274	79507	1373
HEARING AID					
Umzinyathi	4867	562059	1438	79507	1390
Endumeni Local Municipality	1053	88361	148	10231	292
Nqutu Local Municipality	**1480**	**173431**	**429**	**25411**	**382**
Msinga Local Municipality	1302	176191	485	27782	241
Umvoti Local Municipality	1033	124076	376	16083	474
Total	4867	562059	1438	79507	1390
WALKING STICK OR FRAME					
Umzinyathi	11991	555038	1335	79507	1390
Endumeni Local Municipality	1929	87479	159	10231	287
Nqutu Local Municipality	**3495**	**171472**	**374**	**25411**	**381**
Msinga Local Municipality	3381	174155	441	27782	241
Umvoti Local Municipality	3186	121932	362	16083	480
Total	11991	555038	1335	79507	1390

	Yes	No	Do Not Know	Unspecified	Not applicable
A WHEELCHAIR					
Umzinyathi	4362	561190	1150	79507	3052
Endumeni Local Municipality	917	87510	124	10231	1303
Nqutu Local Municipality	**1476**	**173452**	**317**	**25411**	**476**
Msinga Local Municipality	1063	176462	385	27782	309
Umvoti Local Municipality	906	123766	323	16083	964
Total	4362	561190	1150	79507	3052
PROSTHESIS/ARTIFICIAL LIMB					
Umzinyathi	4327	561170	1181	79507	3076
Endumeni Local Municipality	805	87608	129	10231	1311
Nqutu Local Municipality	**1421**	**173502**	**317**	**25411**	**482**
Msinga Local Municipality	1069	176436	401	27782	313
Umvoti Local Municipality	1032	123624	334	16083	970
Total	4327	561170	1181	79507	3076
OTHER ASSISTIVE DEVICES					
Umzinyathi	4745	562049	1561	79507	1398
Endumeni Local Municipality	702	88672	194	10231	286
Nqutu Local Municipality	**1534**	**173359**	**444**	**25411**	**384**
Msinga Local Municipality	1256	176182	534	27782	247
Umvoti Local Municipality	1253	123836	389	16083	481
Total	4745	562049	1561	79507	1398

Table C.1.4.2.2: *Assistive device for population (yes or no) –* ***Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

Key findings:

- **Eyeglasses**: The highest usage of assistive devices is for eye glasses, with 3.15% of the population using them. This is relatively high compared to other devices.
- **Hearing iad**: Only 0.84% of the population uses hearing aids, indicating that hearing aid usage is quite low.
- **Walking stick or frame**: Usage is slightly higher than hearing aids, with 1.99% of the population using walking sticks or frames.
- **Wheelchair**: Similar to hearing aids, 0.84% of the population uses wheelchairs.
- **Prosthesis/artificial limb**: 0.81% of the population uses prostheses or artificial limbs, which is comparable to wheelchair usage.
- **Other assistive devices**: Usage is 0.87%, indicating that other assistive devices are also not commonly used.

The majority of the population in Nqutu Local Municipality does not use assistive devices, with over 96% of people reporting no usage for each category. Among those who do use assistive devices, eye glasses are the most commonly used, followed by walking sticks or frames. The usage rates for hearing aids, wheelchairs, prostheses, and other assistive devices are relatively low. This indicates a potential area for improvement in accessibility and provision of these devices to those in need.

C.1.4.3 Local health statistics

C.1.4.3.1 Recent figures from DOH

KZ Nquthu Local Municipality	
Data name	**April 2022 to March 2023**
Couple year protection rate	36.1
Oral pill cycle	4510
Norethisterone enanthate injection	5994
Medroxyprogesterone injection	15910
IUCD inserted	359
Sub-dermal implant inserted	3157
Cervical cancer screening in HIV positive women 20 years and older	1212
Cervical cancer screening in non-HIV woman 30-50 years	0
Male condoms distributed	
Female condoms distributed	
Termination of pregnancy 10-19 years	30
Delivery 10-14 years in facility	6
STI treated new episode	2586
STI partner treated - new	388
Male urethritis syndrome treated - new episode	860
Sexual assault case referred	84
HIV test done - sum	65450
HIV test positive - Total	1202
ART client naive start ART during month - sum	1131

Table C.1.4.3: *Health statistics –* ***Source:*** *DOH Umzinyathi District*

Health Statistics Analysis for Nquthu Local Municipality (April 2022 - March 2023):

(a) Family Planning and Contraception

Couple Year Protection Rate - 36.1%:- The Couple Year Protection Rate (CYPR) is the percentage of couples protected from pregnancy in a given year by using any contraceptive method. A rate of 36.1% suggests that over a third of couples were using effective contraception to prevent pregnancy.

Contraceptive Methods - Oral Pill Cycle (4,510) - Norethisterone Enanthate Injection (5,994) - Medroxyprogesterone Injection (15,910) - IUCD Inserted (359) - Sub-dermal Implant Inserted (3,157):- Medroxyprogesterone Injection is the most popular method, followed by sub-dermal implants. This indicates a preference for long-acting reversible contraceptives (LARCs) over short-term methods like oral pills.

(b) Cervical Cancer Screening

Screening in HIV Positive Women (20 years and older): 1,212 - Screening in Non-HIV Women (30-50 years): 0:- Cervical cancer screening is crucial for early detection and treatment. The data shows active screening in HIV-positive women but none in the non-HIV population. This highlights a significant gap in preventive care for non-HIV women in the specified age group.

(c) Condom Distribution

Male Condoms Distributed: Data not provided - Female Condoms Distributed: Data not provided:- The absence of data on condom distribution limits the understanding of efforts in preventing sexually transmitted infections (STIs) and unplanned pregnancies.

(d) Reproductive Health and Outcomes

Termination of Pregnancy (10-19 years): 30 - Delivery (10-14 years) in Facility: 6 :- These figures indicate instances of teenage pregnancies, with very young adolescents (10-14 years) delivering in healthcare facilities. This suggests the need for enhanced sexual education and reproductive health services targeted at teenagers.

(e) Sexually Transmitted Infections (STIs)

STI Treated (New Episode): 2,586 - STI Partner Treated (New): 388 - Male Urethritis Syndrome Treated (New Episode): 860:- The data shows a substantial number of new STI cases and treatments for male urethritis syndrome. However, the relatively lower number of treated partners highlights a gap in comprehensive STI management, which includes treating both partners to prevent reinfection.

(f) Sexual Assault

Sexual Assault Case Referred: 84:- This number indicates the reported cases of sexual assault that were referred for further action, reflecting the necessity for support services for survivors.

(g) HIV Testing and Treatment

HIV Tests Done: 65,450 - HIV Positive Cases: 1,202 - ART Client Naive Start ART During Month: 1, 131:- The high number of HIV tests indicates robust screening efforts. With 1,202 positive cases identified, it shows a significant rate of new infections. The initiation of antiretroviral therapy (ART) for 1,131 naive clients during the year demonstrates effective linkage to care for newly diagnosed individuals.

Recommendations:

- **Enhance contraceptive services:** Increase the availability and education around various contraceptive methods, particularly LARCs, given their popularity and effectiveness.
- **Expand cervical cancer screening:** Implement screening programs for non-HIV women, especially those aged 30-50 years, to ensure comprehensive preventive care.
- **Address gaps in condom distribution:** Provide data and possibly increase efforts in distributing both male and female condoms to help reduce STI rates and unintended pregnancies.
- **Focus on teenage pregnancy prevention:** Strengthen sexual education programs and access to reproductive health services for teenagers to reduce the number of early pregnancies and terminations.
- **Improve STI Management:** Enhance partner treatment programs to reduce reinfection rates and further spread of STIs.
- **Support for sexual assault survivors:** Ensure adequate referral and support services for sexual assault survivors, including medical, psychological, and legal support.
- **Maintain robust HIV testing and treatment:** Continue and possibly expand HIV testing efforts and ensure timely initiation of ART for all newly diagnosed individuals.

The health statistics from April 2022 to March 2023 for Nquthu Local Municipality highlight significant areas of strength, such as the high number of HIV tests and effective use of certain contraceptives. However, there are also

critical gaps, particularly in cervical cancer screening for non-HIV women, comprehensive STI management, and condom distribution. Addressing these gaps through targeted interventions can enhance overall public health outcomes in the region.

C.1.4.3.2 Trends of past years

All the health-related information and figures presented in this section are obtained from 2022/23 District Health Barometer published the Health Systems Trust in April 2024. The data contained in this publication id obtained from the National Department of Health as part of its acknowledgements section says, "The National Department of Health (NDoH) is acknowledged for the use of data obtained from the web-based District Health Information System".

(a) Pregnancy and delivery care

	Antenatal 1st visit before 20 weeks rate							
Row Labels	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
DC24								
Endumeni LM: KZN241	70.2	74.8	78.6	76.5	81.2	83.5	78.6	81.1
Msinga LM: KZN244	68.0	77.8	79.3	78.9	79.4	77.5	75.2	73.4
Nquthu LM: KZN242	**65.8**	**70.1**	**77.6**	**79.2**	**82.1**	**80.0**	**78.2**	**81.5**
Umvoti LM: KZN245	71.9	73.3	79.9	82.8	82.7	82.7	83.1	78.9

Source: Health Systems Trust – 2022/23 District Health Barometer

Comment: Nquthu LM has the most variation in their antenatal 1st visit before 20 weeks rate. Their rate fluctuates between 65.8% and 82.1% over the seven years. The average antenatal visit rate for Nquthu municipality over the seven years is 73.69%.

	Delivery in 10 to 19 years in facility rate					
Row Labels	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
DC24						
Endumeni LM: KZN241	20.5	18.6	17.6	21.2	19.9	19.0
Msinga LM: KZN244	20.9	20.9	20.6	19.8	21.7	19.6
Nquthu LM: KZN242	**19.9**	**18.5**	**20.1**	**20.8**	**19.3**	**20.1**
Umvoti LM: KZN245	20.1	21.0	20.8	20.6	19.7	19.9

Source: Health Systems Trust – 2022/23 District Health Barometer

Comment: Nquthu's delivery in 10 to 19 years in facility rate fluctuates between 18.5% and 20.1% over the six years provided, with an average delivery rate of 19.5%.

	Maternal mortality in facility ratio							
Row Labels	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
DC24								
Endumeni LM: KZN241	56.5	58.0	117.6	111.3	0.0	60.0	0.0	0.0
Msinga LM: KZN244	105.5	25.0	102.7	47.2	23.3	44.7	0.0	0.0
Nquthu LM: KZN242	**91.4**	**27.5**	**0.0**	**26.6**	**76.7**	**46.4**	**50.7**	**25.7**
Umvoti LM: KZN245	148.6	0.0	93.4	44.9	0.0	167.8	43.3	174.2

Source: Health Systems Trust – 2022/23 District Health Barometer

Comment: Data shows a downward trend in maternal mortality rates for Nquthu over the years. Nquthu's maternal mortality rate dropped to 25.7 per 1000 live births in 2022/2023.

Row Labels	Neonatal death in facility rate							
	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
DC24								
Endumeni LM: KZN241	11.4	8.7	11.3	7.6	7.7	4.4	6.3	8.2
Msinga LM: KZN244	14.2	8.7	8.1	6.2	8.9	12.0	7.2	11.5
Nquthu LM: KZN242	**17.8**	**13.4**	**10.3**	**10.2**	**7.2**	**5.5**	**6.5**	**12.7**
Umvoti LM: KZN245	13.9	13.6	18.8	13.0	8.2	17.9	14.4	19.6

Source: Health Systems Trust – 2022/23 District Health Barometer

Comment: Nquthu LM shows a significant decrease in neonatal death in facility rate between 2015/16 and 2020/21. There is a slight increase in 2022/23. However, it is important to consider that this data only reflects deaths that occurred within facilities and may not capture the whole picture.

Row Labels	Antenatal 1st visit coverage				
	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
DC24					
Endumeni LM: KZN241	82.5	76.5	81.8	83.9	74.8
Msinga LM: KZN244	73.8	75.7	81.2	77.2	68.5
Nquthu LM: KZN242	**60.3**	**62.8**	**66.7**	**62.9**	**60.5**
Umvoti LM: KZN245	71.0	70.6	69.5	68.8	63.5

Source: Health Systems Trust – 2022/23 District Health Barometer

Comment: Nquthu has a significantly lower overall antenatal 1st visit coverage compared to other municipalities. For instance, in 2022/23, Nquthu's antenatal 1st visit coverage is 60.5%, whereas Endumeni LM has 74.8%, Msinga LM has 68.5%, and Umvoti LM has 63.5%. Nquthu's antenatal 1st visit coverage has fluctuated over the years, but there is no clear upward or downward trend. It ranged from a low of 60.3% in 2018/19 to a high of 82.5% in 2015/16. Overall, the data suggests that Nquthu has a lower rate of pregnant women attending their first antenatal visit before 20 weeks compared to other municipalities in the area. There is also no clear improvement over the past few years.

Row Labels	Delivery by Caesarean section rate				
	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
DC24					
Endumeni LM: KZN241	27.4	29.5	22.9	26.7	27.8
Msinga LM: KZN244	22.2	21.7	23.1	23.3	26.7
Nquthu LM: KZN242	**25.4**	**25.1**	**21.5**	**20.4**	**25.4**
Umvoti LM: KZN245	33.3	28.5	28.7	28.3	25.3

Source: Health Systems Trust – 2022/23 District Health Barometer

Comment: Nquthu has the lowest Caesarean section rate among all the municipalities listed for all the years shown (2018/19 to 2022/23). Specifically, Nquthu's Caesarean section rate in 2022/23 is 25.4, whereas the other municipalities range from 26.7% (Umvoti LM) to 33.3% (Umvoti LM in 2018/19). It is important to note that Caesarean section rates can vary depending on a number of factors, including the availability of medical resources, the preferences of pregnant women and their doctors, and the complexity of pregnancies. A lower Caesarean section rate may not necessarily indicate better quality of care.

(b) TB treatment

Row Labels	TB DS treatment success rate				TB DS death rate		
	2018	2019	2020	2021	2019	2020	2021
DC24							
Endumeni LM: KZN241	83.5	82.0	79.2	86.2	13.3	16.8	12.5
Msinga LM: KZN244	90.2	90.0	88.5	89.5	9.5	10.1	9.9
Nquthu LM: KZN242	**81.2**	**82.6**	**84.1**	**83.7**	**15.9**	**15.3**	**14.9**
Umvoti LM: KZN245	83.2	80.3	76.5	82.5	18.1	22.6	17.5

Source: *Health Systems Trust – 2022/23 District Health Barometer*

Comment: Nquthu does not have the highest TB DS treatment success rate in the United States. Nquthu has a lower TB DS treatment success rate compared to the other municipalities listed (Endumeni LM, Msinga LM and Umvoti LM) for all the years shown (2018 to 2021). Nquthu's TB DS treatment success rate has fluctuated over the years, but there is an upward trend. The treatment success rate in Nquthu increased from 81.2% in 2018 to 83.7% in 2021. Nquthu has a higher TB DS death rate compared to the other municipalities listed for all the years shown (2018 to 2021). Nquthu's TB DS death rate has also fluctuated over the years, but there is a downward trend. The death rate in Nquthu decreased from 15.9% in 2018 to 14.9% in 2021.

Row Labels	TB MDR treatment success rate			
	2018	2019	2020	2021
DC24				
Endumeni LM: KZN241				50.0
Msinga LM: KZN244			66.7	58.3
Nquthu LM: KZN242		**100.0**	**0.0**	**100.0**
Umvoti LM: KZN245	69.3	73.6	63.0	71.9

Source: *Health Systems Trust – 2022/23 District Health Barometer*

Comment: Nquthu has a 100% TB MDR treatment success rate in 2021. This means that all patients who underwent MDR-TB treatment in Nquthu in 2021 were successfully cured. It is important to note that the data only shows information for one year (2021). Treatment success rates can fluctuate from year to year, so it is difficult to say whether 2021 is representative of a larger trend.

Row Labels	TB child under 5 years start on treatment rate			
	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
DC24				
Endumeni LM: KZN241	4.1		100.0	100.0
Msinga LM: KZN244	3.7	275.0	95.7	100.0
Nquthu LM: KZN242	**0.4**	**66.7**	**100.0**	**87.5**
Umvoti LM: KZN245	0.9	83.3	120.0	100.0

Source: *Health Systems Trust – 2022/23 District Health Barometer*

Comment: Nquthu has the highest TB child under 5 years start on treatment rate among all the municipalities listed for all the years shown (2019/20 to 2022/23). Specifically, Nquthu's TB child under 5 years start on treatment rate in 2022/23 is 100.0%, whereas the other municipalities range between 83.3% (Umvoti LM in 2019/20) to 95.7% (Msinga LM in 2021/22). It is important to note that the data for Nquthu shows a significant increase in 2021/22 (100.0%) compared to previous years (0.4% in 2019/20 and 66.7% in 2020/21). More data would be needed to determine if this is a sustained improvement.

Row Labels	TB client 5 years and older start on treatment rate 2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
DC24					
Endumeni LM: KZN241	86.3	91.2	98.2	98.0	99.1
Msinga LM: KZN244	106.1	92.1	95.3	99.0	96.7
Nquthu LM: KZN242	**89.3**	**93.7**	**92.9**	**98.6**	**89.7**
Umvoti LM: KZN245	95.5	98.7	93.2	99.0	99.7

Source: *Health Systems Trust – 2022/23 District Health Barometer*

Comment: The TB client 5 years and older start on treatment rate in Nquthu has slightly increased over the last five years (2018/19 to 2022/23). Specifically, the rate increased from 89.3% in 2018/19 to 89.7% in 2022/23. It is important to note that this data only shows information for five years. Treatment rates can fluctuate from year to year, so it is difficult to say whether this is a sustained positive trend.

(c) Cancer detection

Row Labels	Cervical cancer screening coverage 2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2010/12	2021/22	2022/23
DC24													
Endumeni LM: KZN241	75.1	84.3	65.7	51.2	71.8	109.1	52.5	48.8	58.4	12.5	63.9	19.0	19.8
Msinga LM: KZN244	84.9	65.3	68.7	41.2	95.0	205.6	72.1	60.7	60.9	20.9	70.0	20.8	17.4
Nquthu LM: KZN242	**97.5**	**84.1**	**82.2**	**70.9**	**80.4**	**78.6**	**56.7**	**55.6**	**72.6**	**22.0**	**66.7**	**21.7**	**25.5**
Umvoti LM: KZN245	63.0	102.6	76.9	42.5	55.4	57.9	45.2	47.6	61.0	15.1	55.6	18.4	26.9

Source: *Health Systems Trust – 2022/23 District Health Barometer*

Comment: From 2011/12 to 2016/17, there was a decline in screening coverage, dropping from 97.5% to 55.7%. This period saw a significant decrease. The subsequent years showed some recovery, with coverage ranging from 60.0% (2018/19) to 78.6% (2015/16). However, the most recent data (2020/21 and 2021/22) indicates alarmingly low screening rates at 11.7% and 25.5%, respectively. The decline in screening coverage warrants attention. Possible reasons could include awareness gaps, access barriers, or health system challenges. Public health interventions should focus on increasing awareness, promoting regular screenings, and addressing any systemic issues.

(d) Access PHC and medicines

Row Labels	Percentage Ideal clinics 2017/18	Tracer items stock-out rate (fixed clinic/CHC/CDC) 2018/19	2019/20
DC24			
Endumeni LM: KZN241	100.0	31.9	4.2
Msinga LM: KZN244	90.5	27.0	27.0
Nquthu LM: KZN242	**100.0**	**9.4**	**10.0**
Umvoti LM: KZN245	100.0	6.3	13.2

Source: *Health Systems Trust – 2022/23 District Health Barometer*

Comment: Nquthu achieved a 100% rating for ideal clinics in 2017/18. This indicates that all clinics in Nquthu met the standards set for an ideal clinic, which likely includes factors such as facility infrastructure, availability of equipment, and service delivery. In 2018/19, the stock-out rate was 9.4%, meaning that nearly one in ten essential medicine or medical item categories were not available at any given time. This rate increased slightly to 10.0% in 2019/20, indicating a small but notable rise in the frequency of stock-outs.

(e) Family planning

Row Labels	Couple year protection rate 2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
DC24								
Endumeni LM: KZN241	124.9	183.3	365.5	380.7	327.0	232.1	244.4	249.1
Msinga LM: KZN244	89.1	118.8	24.2	32.8	30.5	28.6	30.1	26.2
Nquthu LM: KZN242	**166.2**	**176.0**	**29.4**	**41.6**	**28.9**	**26.7**	**27.4**	**36.1**
Umvoti LM: KZN245	128.5	149.6	25.1	28.3	25.0	25.9	24.6	26.4

Source: *Health Systems Trust – 2022/23 District Health Barometer*

Comment: The couple year protection rate for Nquthu has fluctuated considerably over the seven years displayed (2015/16 to 2021/22). The couple year protection rate for Nquthu dipped to 29.4% in 2017/18. It continued to decline year on year until reaching a low of 26.7% in 2020/21. There was a slight uptick in the couple year protection rate for Nquthu in 2022/23 to 36.1%.

(f) Child treatment

Row Labels	Early neonatal death in facility rate 2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
DC24								
Endumeni LM: KZN241	11.3	8.0	9.6	6.5	7.1	3.8	5.2	7.0
Msinga LM: KZN244	7.5	7.9	12.2	5.7	7.9	9.7	5.3	8.6
Nquthu LM: KZN242	**8.5**	**11.3**	**14.9**	**7.4**	**5.9**	**4.3**	**4.8**	**10.2**
Umvoti LM: KZN245	17.2	12.6	13.4	11.5	6.2	15.2	9.8	16.3

Source: *Health Systems Trust – 2022/23 District Health Barometer*

Comment: The early neonatal death rate in Nquthu has shown a downward trend over the last seven years. The early neonatal death rate in 2021/22 was the lowest but rose again to 10.2 in 2022/23.

Row Labels	Pneumonia case fatality under 5 years rate 2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
DC24								
Endumeni LM: KZN241	5.4	2.1	0.6	1.0	1.5		5.6	0.0
Msinga LM: KZN244	2.7	1.1	0.0	1.8	3.4	3.4	10.9	14.0
Nquthu LM: KZN242	**2.0**	**1.4**	**4.3**	**1.8**	**5.0**	**3.3**	**3.3**	**3.3**
Umvoti LM: KZN245	0.0	4.5	0.0	2.2	4.5	2.2	1.2	0.0

Source: *Health Systems Trust – 2022/23 District Health Barometer*

Comment: The case fatality rate varies, showing both increases and decreases. It starts at 2.0 in 2015/16, drops to 1.4 in 2016/17, peaks at 5.0 in 2019/20, and stabilizes at 3.3 from 2020/21 to 2022/23. Notable Changes: The largest increase occurs between 2017/18 and 2018/19 (1.4 to 4.3). Another significant change is the stabilization from 2020/21 to 2022/23 at 3.3.

Row Labels	Severe acute malnutrition case fatality under 5 years rate 2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
DC24								
Endumeni LM: KZN241	8.3	1.9	3.8	0.0	10.0	9.1	0.0	9.5
Msinga LM: KZN244	5.4	7.7	4.8	4.8	6.8	20.0	11.3	11.4
Nquthu LM: KZN242	**11.7**	**0.0**	**32.0**	**15.0**	**15.0**	**11.1**	**11.4**	**15.8**
Umvoti LM: KZN245	8.2	6.4	11.5	13.0	15.4	11.1	16.7	27.8

Source: *Health Systems Trust – 2022/23 District Health Barometer*

Comment: The severe acute malnutrition case fatality rate in Nquthu has fluctuated over the years, with a high of 32% in 2017/18 and lows of 0% in 2015/16 and rose again to 15.8 in 2022/23. It's difficult to say definitively why the rate has varied so much, but it could be due to a number of factors, such as changes in access to healthcare, sanitation, or food security. But this is obviously an area that require attention.

	Death under 5 years against live birth rate				
Row Labels	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
DC24					
Endumeni LM: KZN241	0.9	1.1	0.5	0.8	1.1
Msinga LM: KZN244	1.0	1.4	1.6	1.2	1.9
Nquthu LM: KZN242	**2.5**	**1.5**	**1.1**	**1.2**	**1.9**
Umvoti LM: KZN245	1.7	1.5	2.3	1.7	2.3

Source: *Health Systems Trust – 2022/23 District Health Barometer*

Comment: There is some fluctuation in the death under 5 years against live birth rate in Nquthu over the period shown. The highest rate was 2.5 in 2018/19 and the lowest rate was 1.1 in 2020/21 and rose again to 1.9 in 2022/23. However, it is important to note that this data only covers a four-year period, so it is difficult to say whether there is a long-term trend.

(g) HIV treatment and prevention

	Adult with viral load suppressed rate 12 months				
Row Labels	2016	2020 Q1	2021 Q1	2022 Q1	2023 Q1
DC24					
Endumeni LM: KZN241	92.2	90.4	92.8	93.5	91.6
Msinga LM: KZN244	92.1	89.8	85.7	88.6	88.4
Nquthu LM: KZN242	**93.3**	**95.5**	**93.4**	**85.5**	**88.9**
Umvoti LM: KZN245	91.3	90.9	88.1	92.1	98.0

Source: *Health Systems Trust – 2022/23 District Health Barometer*

Comment: There is some fluctuation in the adult viral load suppressed rate in Nquthu over the period shown. The highest rate was 95.5% in 2020 Q1 and the lowest rate was 85.5% in 2022 Q1. The data shows that there is success in fighting HIV/AIDS since adult load suppression rate appears consistently high, although there is still room for improvement.

	Child with viral load suppressed rate 12 months			
Row Labels	2016	2021 Q1	2022 Q1	2023 Q1
DC24				
Endumeni LM: KZN241	79.3	100.0	0.0	0.0
Msinga LM: KZN244	61.2	62.5	33.3	80.0
Nquthu LM: KZN242	**71.8**	**100.0**	**66.7**	**40.0**
Umvoti LM: KZN245	60.7	50.0		100.0

Source: *Health Systems Trust – 2022/23 District Health Barometer*

Comment: The viral load suppressed rate for children in Nquthu appears to be higher in 2016 and 2021 compared to 2022 and 2023. In 2016, the rate was 71.8% and then increased to 100% in 2021. However, there were significant drops in 2022 (66.7%) and 2023 (40.0%) and this is seriously concerning so urgent intervention is required to reverse this trend.

Row Labels	Antenatal client initiated on ART rate					
	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Endumeni LM: KZN241	92.7	97.2	100.0	100.0	100.0	98.7
Msinga LM: KZN244	94.0	100.0	100.4	100.4	100.0	98.9
Nquthu LM: KZN242	**95.8**	**100.0**	**101.0**	**100.4**	**100.0**	**100.0**
Umvoti LM: KZN245	94.1	100.4	100.0	100.0	100.6	100.0

Source: *Health Systems Trust – 2022/23 District Health Barometer*

Comment: The rate of antenatal client initiated on ART in Nquthu has been increasing over time. In 2017/18, the rate was 95.8%. It has since increased to 100.0% in both 2021/22 and 2022/23. These figures paints a good picture regarding making sure that pregnant persons are tested and put on treatment if necessary.

Row Labels	Medical male circumcision 10-14 years rate				
	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Endumeni LM: KZN241	61.1	59.5	32.9	67.6	72.6
Msinga LM: KZN244	82.5	83.9	71.6	89.1	89.7
Nquthu LM: KZN242	**67.7**	**63.6**	**44.5**	**80.5**	**79.1**
Umvoti LM: KZN245	75.0	72.7	52.0	89.4	91.9

Source: *Health Systems Trust – 2022/23 District Health Barometer*

Comment: The rate in Nquthu has fluctuated somewhat over the past five years, but it appears to be generally increasing. For example, the rate was 67.7% in 2018/19 and 79.1% in 2022/23. Medical male circumcision is one of the important methods of decreasing chances of spreading of diseases associated with sexual activities and the upward trend must be maintained.

(h) Child immunization

Row Labels	Immunisation under 1 year coverage							
	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
DC24								
Endumeni LM: KZN241	84.4	79.2	83.5	97.7	92.3	83.8	92.9	89.6
Msinga LM: KZN244	77.6	76.7	91.5	98.7	101.1	94.7	104.3	95.2
Nquthu LM: KZN242	**86.3**	**65.3**	**97.9**	**99.4**	**98.5**	**101.8**	**96.8**	**86.9**
Umvoti LM: KZN245	74.3	85.5	84.8	94.0	91.5	80.6	85.9	87.2

Source: *Health Systems Trust – 2022/23 District Health Barometer*

Comment: In general, the coverage appears to have been fluctuating but relatively high from 2017/18 to 2021/22. But it has decreased to 86.9 in 2022/23 which means interventions must be made to ensure that the rate remains high.

Row Labels	Measles 2nd dose coverage							
	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
DC24								
Endumeni LM: KZN241	92.0	110.0	87.4	90.4	100.0	89.5	87.2	94.3
Msinga LM: KZN244	85.7	101.2	82.6	83.9	92.5	92.5	108.9	98.2
Nquthu LM: KZN242	**82.3**	**75.3**	**89.1**	**79.9**	**101.1**	**105.5**	**102.2**	**84.5**
Umvoti LM: KZN245	68.1	91.4	78.8	77.3	90.6	81.6	90.3	92.8

Source: *Health Systems Trust – 2022/23 District Health Barometer*

Comment: Measles 2nd dose coverage in Nquthu municipality fluctuates considerably over the eight years shown (2015/16 to 2022/23). Coverage dipped to a low of 75.3% in 2016/17. It then rose to a high of 101.1% in 2020/21. The most recent coverage data (2022/23) shows a decrease to 84.5%.

Row Labels	Vitamin A dose 12-59 months coverage							
	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Endumeni LM: KZN241	35.6	30.9	72.6	75.0	82.2	64.9	70.1	91.1
Msinga LM: KZN244	55.0	53.1	76.9	81.3	81.9	72.4	90.7	96.4
Nquthu LM: KZN242	**45.1**	**36.0**	**88.8**	**79.4**	**79.3**	**72.2**	**71.2**	**82.0**
Umvoti LM: KZN245	51.1	38.4	69.7	76.4	73.6	58.0	76.4	82.4

Source: *Health Systems Trust – 2022/23 District Health Barometer*

Comment: Average Vitamin A dose 12-59 month coverage across an 8 year period (2015/16 – 2022/23) has been a low 69.25. Howver, there is an upward trend since before 2017/18 the rate was below 50% but after that period it has been consistently above 70%, although there is still room for improvement because all children should ideally be immunized as prescribed.

C.1.4.3.3 COVID pandemic

Nquthu being an inland municipality with no frequent or many people travelling from abroad or other parts of the country, it took some time before COVID had an impact but once it gained traction it hit hard, although to a lesser extent to areas like Durban. The Nquthu COVID situation is analysed within as part of Umzinyathi District figures while it is noted that Nquthu was one of the local municipalities viewed as most vulnerable in terms of the KZN Department of Health vulnerability map. As at 22 May 2022, the Umzinyathi District Municipality had the following COVID figures:

- **CONFIRMED CASES:** 17 612
- **DEATHS:** 862
- **RECOVERIES:** 16 668

The Department of Health put in place Nquthu had 36 temporary vaccination sites and 19 permanent vaccination sites which was sufficient enough for all people to get vaccinations. The municipality also did receive funding injection in the past to deal with the COVID pandemic. Many interventions were conducted by the municipality, including sanitizing of all municipal offices and facilities, taxi ranks and other programmes like awareness campaigns and distribution of sanitizers.

C.1.4.4 Mortality and fertility rates

According to figures provided by the Department of Home Affairs, Nquthu local office; a total of 995 deaths occurred in 2023/24 (April 2023 to March 2024) cycle, mostly from natural causes. Over the same period, there were 2 808 registered births. The mortality rate in Nquthu is 4.95 per 1000 population. This means that for every 1000 people in Nquthu, approximately 5 people died in the 2023/24 financial year. The fertility rate in Nquthu is 13.96 per 1000 population. This means that for every 1000 people in Nquthu, approximately 14 children were born in the 2023/24 financial year. It is important to note that this analysis is based on a specific dataset and does not take into account factors such as age structure, population growth rate, or migration.

C.1.5 Socio-economic indicators

C.1.5.1 Unemployment

The unemployment rate in South Africa rose to 32.1% in Q4 of 2023 up from a one-year low of 31.9% in the prior period, as the number of unemployed persons increased by 46 thousand to 7.9 million. The Figure Below depicts

the Unemployment Levels of Umzinyathi DM and Nquthu LM. Nquthu LM has a high Unemployment rate at a staggering 55% of the population being unemployed.

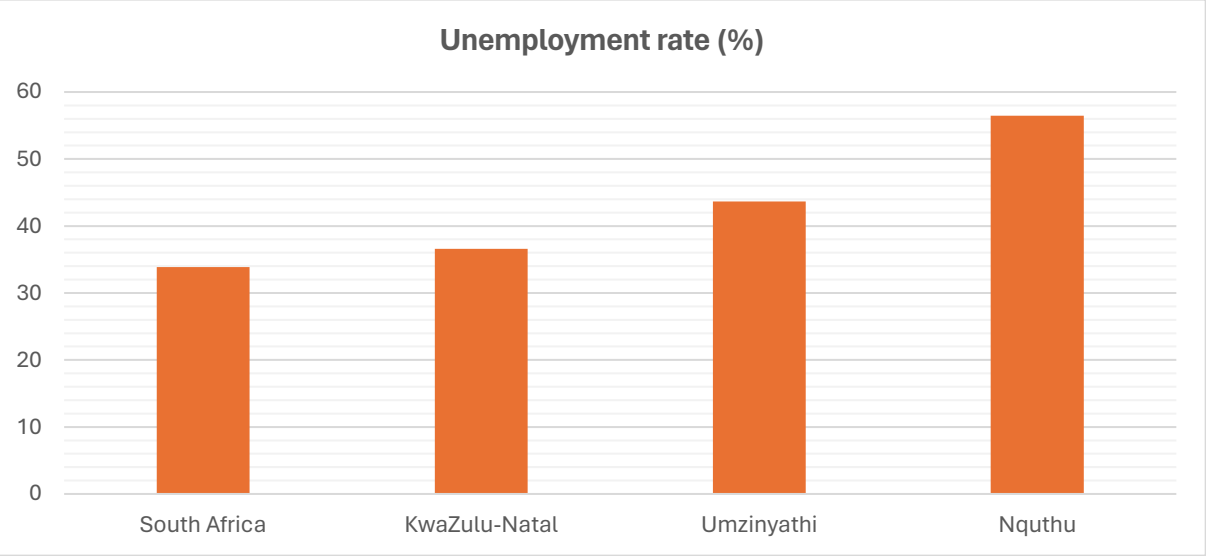


Figure C.1.5.1: *Unemployment rate -* ***Source:*** *Quantec Data, 2024*

C.1.5.2 Household income

Household income is a measure of the combined incomes of all people sharing a particular household or place of residence. It includes every form of income, e.g., salaries and wages, retirement income, near cash government transfers like food stamps, and investment gains.

According to Quantec, 2024, approximately 48.2% of the households earn between R1 000 to 4 500 per month which can hardly sustain a household size of 6. The household income is a testimony to the high level of poverty in Nquthu. There is a dire need to reverse the current household income levels.

C.1.5.3 Poverty and income

Poverty refers to a state in which an individual is unable to fulfil access to the basic provisions of life, including the minimum requirements for food, clothing, shelter, education, and healthcare. South African national standards classify an individual living in South Africa with less than 1,058 South African rand per month as poor. While individuals with less than 760 South African rand a month available for food were living below the poverty line (StatsSA, 2023).

Approximately 61.7% of people living in the KwaZulu-Natal province are living below the lower bound poverty line with less than R1,058 and 42.9% of people are living below the food poverty line which represents extreme poverty.

The Umzinyathi district is one of the poorest districts in the KwaZulu-Natal province reflecting a higher average level of poverty compared to the province, with 70.2% of people living below the lower bound poverty and 48.8% of people are living below the food poverty line. The Nquthu local municipality reflects an even poorer state, as 71.3% of people live below the lower bound poverty line and 52.2% of people live below the food poverty line (Quantec data, 2024).

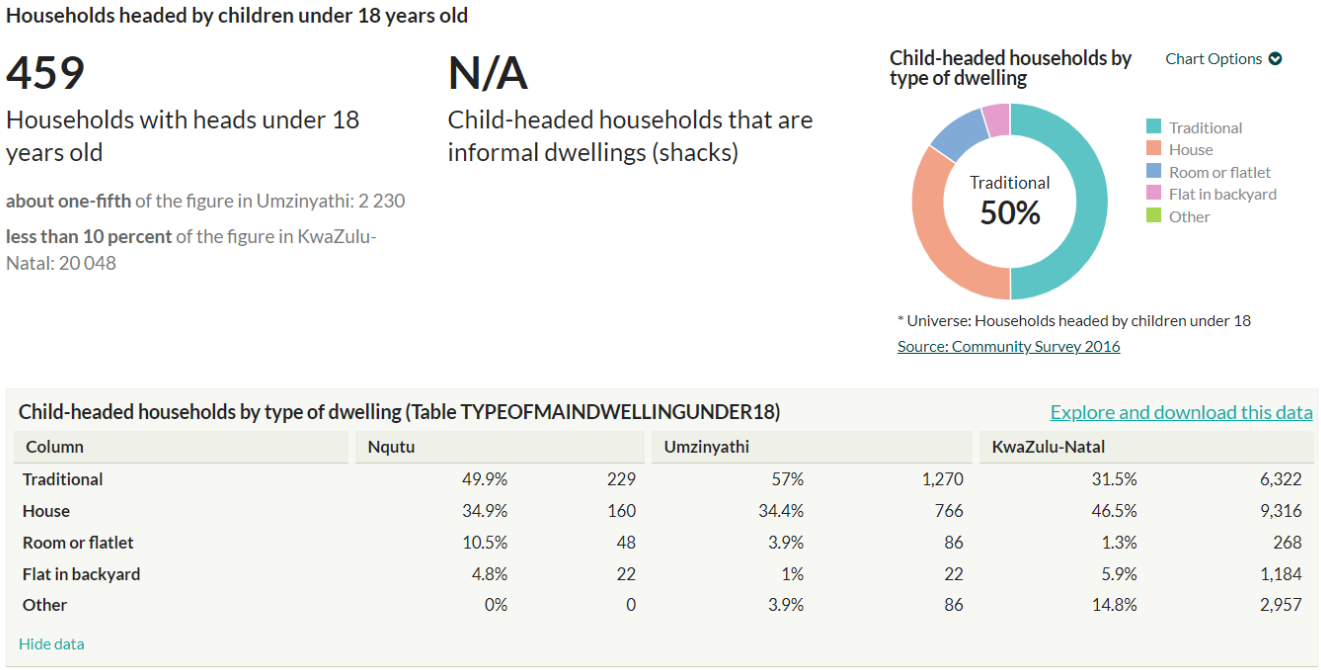
	Not in poverty	South African Upper Bound Poverty Line
South Africa	31.8	68.2
KwaZulu-Natal	23.7	76.3
Umzinyathi	13.7	86.3
Nquthu	**11.3**	**88.7**

Table C.1.5.3: *Poverty and income* ***Source:*** *Quantec Data, 2024*

C.1.5.4 Child headed households

While there up to date data on youth headed households is not yest available and the municipality still rely on the 2016 Community Survey figures as the baseline for understand the extent of child headed households in Nquthu, there is no denying that it remains a serious challenge, especially after the COVID pandemic the situation actually got worse, that requires a concerted effort by all stakeholders to deal with. Although most of these households have extended families but that is no guarantee that such families will look after them especially because most families have feuds and sometimes even extended families are in poverty and cannot afford to take care of their relatives.

While the available figures, as shown in the following page, are outdated, it is safe to assume that they remain relevant although they may have changed slightly and will only be corrected once new figures have been released.



Column	Nqutu		Umzinyathi		KwaZulu-Natal	
Traditional	49.9%	229	57%	1,270	31.5%	6,322
House	34.9%	160	34.4%	766	46.5%	9,316
Room or flatlet	10.5%	48	3.9%	86	1.3%	268
Flat in backyard	4.8%	22	1%	22	5.9%	1,184
Other	0%	0	3.9%	86	14.8%	2,957

Figure C.1.5.4: *Youth headed households –* ***Source:*** *WAZIMAP Website (data/illustration based on 2016CS)*

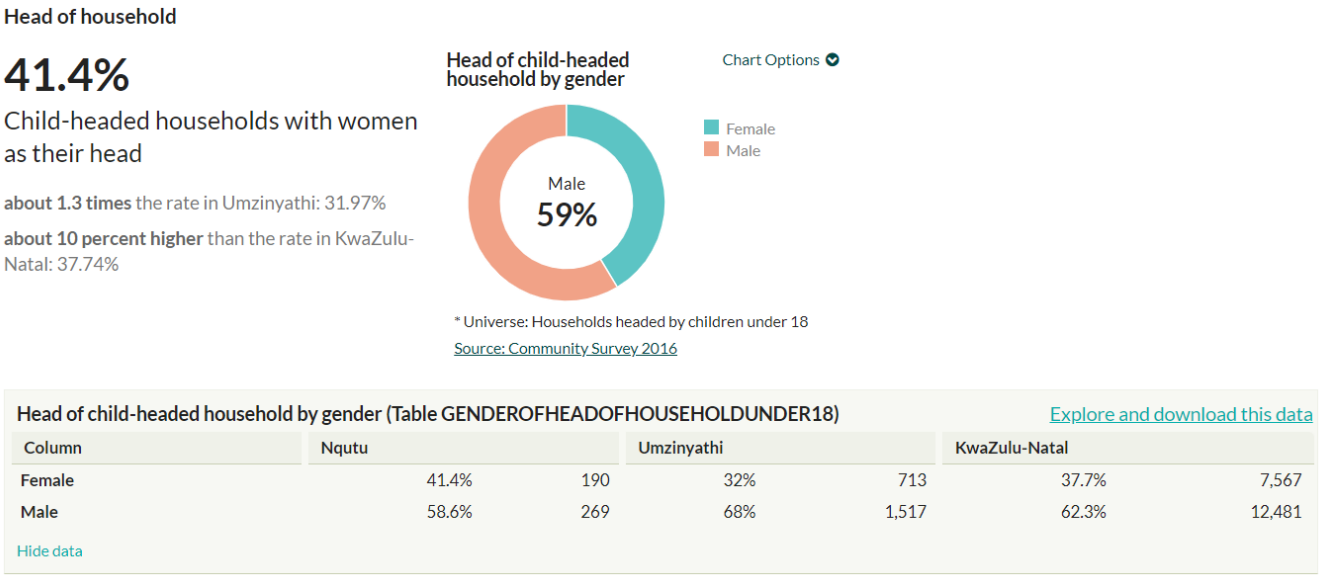


Figure C.1.5.4: *Youth headed households* ***– Source:*** *WAZIMAP Website (data/illustration based on 2016CS)*

Key findings:

- Over 1.4% of households in Nquthu are child headed and these are the figures before the COVID pandemic, and it is very likely that the figures will be much higher when they are released since the situation is actually getting worse and not reversing.
- Nearly half (49.9%) of child-headed households in Nquthu live in traditional dwellings. These are likely rural homesteads and this is to be expected since Nquthu is an overwhelmingly rural municipality.
- Most (58.6%) child headed households are headed by males which is the opposite of the trend for adult headed households as most of them are headed by women.

C.1.5.5 Human development index

The HDI of Nquthu LM, influenced by factors such as access to healthcare, educational opportunities, and income levels, offers insights into the municipality's progress and challenges in enhancing human capabilities and quality of life for its residents within the broader framework of South Africa's development landscape. Nquthu LM Human Development Index has been steadily rising. Figure 8 Below Indicates the HDI values for Nquthu LM and the Rest of the District and Province.

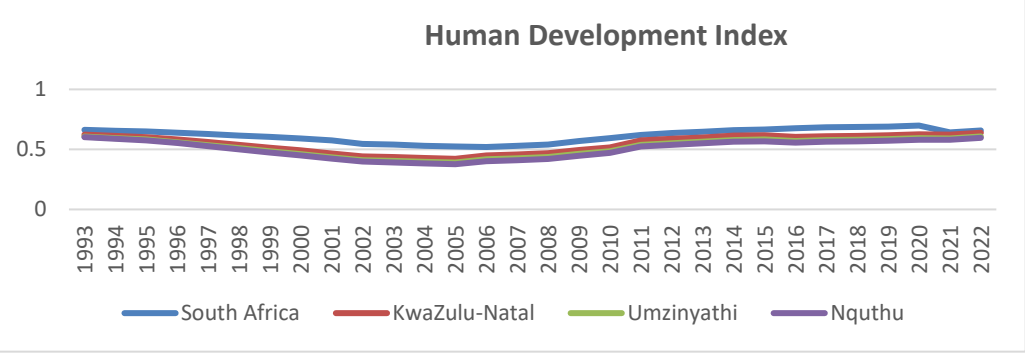


Table C.1.5.5: *Human development index* **– Source:** *Quantec Data, 2024*

An HDI that is steadily rising for Nquthu Local Municipality LM indicates positive progress in key aspects of human development within the region. This upward trend suggests improvements in various factors such as healthcare access, educational attainment, and income levels for residents. It reflects efforts made by local authorities, community organizations, and other stakeholders to enhance the well-being and quality of life for individuals within Nquthu LM.

C.1.5.6 Levels of social grant dependency in Nquthu

NQUTHU SOCIAL GRANT BENEFICIARIES AS AT 30 APRIL 2024					
Grant Type		**Number Of Beneficiaries**	**Number Of Children**	**Estimated Amount**	**Number Of Grants**
Old Age Grant		9,177		R20,005,860	9,177
	> 75 Years	3,130		R6,886,000	3,130
Disability Grant	Permanent Disability	3,142		R6,849,560	3,142
	Temporary Disability	331		R721,580	331
Foster Care Grant		725		R855,500	725
Grant-In-Aid		3,026		R1,603,780	3,026
Care Dependency Grant		759		R1,654,620	759
Child Support Grant	(< 1 Year)		2,644	R1,401,320	2,644
	(1 Year)		3,881	R2,056,930	3,881
	(2 Years)		3,793	R2,010,290	3,793
	(3 Years)		3,921	R2,078,130	3,921
	(4 Years)		3,944	R2,090,320	3,944
	(5 Years)		3,854	R2,042,620	3,854
	(6 Years)		3,545	R1,878,850	3,545
	(7 Years)		3,604	R1,910,120	3,604
	(8 Years)		3,463	R1,835,390	3,463
	(9 Years)		3,792	R2,009,760	3,792
	(10 Years)		3,649	R1,933,970	3,649
	(11 Years)		3,744	R1,984,320	3,744
	(12 Years)		3,609	R1,912,770	3,609
	(13 Years)		3,464	R1,835,920	3,464
	(14 Years)		3,524	R1,867,720	3,524
	(15 Years)		3,603	R1,909,590	3,603
	(16 Years)		3,541	R1,876,730	3,541
	(17 Years)		3,328	R1,763,840	3,328
Grand Total		***20,290***	***64,903***	***R72,975,490***	***85,193***

Source: *South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) – Nquthu Local Office*

Key findings:

- **Proportion of population receiving grants:** Approximately 42.33% of Nquthu's population receives some form of social grant. Nquthu has a high dependency ratio on state welfare. This indicates economic challenges and potentially high levels of poverty and unemployment.
- **Total estimated amount for grants:** R72,975,490 for April 2024, this translates to an estimated amount of over R850 million per annum invested in the social grant system in Nquthu.

- **Old Age Grant:** Covers 6.12% of the population, indicating a significant elderly population dependent on state support.
- **Disability Grant** and **Care Dependency Grant:** Together, these grants cover about 2.11% of the population, highlighting the presence of individuals with disabilities and special needs.
- **Foster Care Grant** and **Grant-In-Aid:** Collectively, these grants support approximately 1.86% of the population.

Recommendations

1. **Economic Development:** There is a critical need for economic development initiatives to create jobs and reduce dependency on social grants.
2. **Educational Programs:** Investing in education and skills development can help increase employment opportunities and reduce long-term dependency on state aid.
3. **Support for Vulnerable Groups:** Enhanced support programs for children, the elderly, and disabled individuals can improve their quality of life and reduce the overall strain on social services.

In conclusion, the high levels of state dependency in Nquthu reflect significant socio-economic challenges that require targeted interventions to promote sustainable development and reduce reliance on social grants.

C.1.5.7 Crime

Table C.1.5.6 below shows the level of crime in the Nquthu LM. The level of crime related to serious crimes, murder and sexual offences is in line with the national average.

	Serious crime	Murder	Sexual Offences	Attempted murder	Common assault
South Africa	1815636	27494	53498	25131	185374
KwaZulu-Natal	280098	6951	10111	6311	25982
Umzinyathi	8668	263	479	200	680
Nquthu	**1781**	**53**	**153**	**33**	**76**

Table C.1.5.7: *Crime –* ***Source:*** *Quantec Data, 2024*

C.1.5.8 Overall analysis of the demographic outlook and socio-economic conditions in Nquthu

Given all the figures and information discussed in this section, the following main findings can be made:

- **Economic Development:** Nquthu faces significant socio-economic challenges, with a high dependency on social grants. There is a critical need for economic development initiatives to create jobs and reduce this dependency.
- **Educational Programs:** Investments in education and skills development are necessary to increase employment opportunities and reduce long-term reliance on state aid. There are gaps in technical and vocational training, ICT, advanced sciences, and legal education that need to be addressed.
- **Support for Vulnerable Groups:** Enhanced support programs for children, the elderly, and disabled individuals are required to improve their quality of life and reduce the strain on social services.
- **Demographic Dividend:** Nquthu has a potential demographic dividend window, but its duration is uncertain. Proactive measures are needed to prepare the young population for the workforce to maximize this opportunity.

- **Health Services:** There are critical gaps in public health, particularly in cervical cancer screening, comprehensive STI management, and condom distribution. Support for sexual assault survivors and robust HIV testing and treatment are also essential.
- **Housing:** The dominance of formal dwellings in Nquthu indicates a well-established housing infrastructure, but there is a need for potential housing improvement programs, especially for traditional dwellings.
- **Digital Inclusion:** There is a digital divide in Nquthu, with a need for infrastructure improvement to ensure equitable internet access.
- **Education Access:** There is a high non-attendance rate in educational institutions, low enrollment in pre-school, and a drop in attendance from primary to secondary school, indicating barriers that need to be addressed.
- **Health Facilities Access:** While most households are within a 10 km radius of health facilities, there are still accessibility issues that need to be resolved.
- **Assistive Devices:** The usage of assistive devices, particularly eyeglasses, is relatively high, indicating a need for support for individuals with disabilities.

Necessary Interventions:

1. Economic Development Initiatives: Implement job creation strategies, attract businesses, and develop economic policies that promote entrepreneurship and economic diversification.
2. Educational Investment: Prioritize early childhood development, vocational training, and higher education in underrepresented fields to align the workforce with market demands.
3. Support Programs: Enhance support for vulnerable groups, including family planning services, to manage population growth and improve the quality of life.
4. Demographic Dividend Preparation: Implement measures to capitalize on the demographic dividend by investing in youth education and job preparation.
5. Health Service Enhancement: Address gaps in health services by improving STI management, cervical cancer screening, and support for sexual assault survivors.
6. Housing Improvement: Develop programs to improve living conditions in traditional dwellings and ensure proper infrastructure for formal dwellings.
7. Digital Infrastructure: Improve internet access by expanding home connectivity, public Wi-Fi, and educational institution infrastructure.
8. Education Accessibility: Reduce barriers to education by improving geographic accessibility, addressing socioeconomic factors, and enhancing special education programs.
9. Health Facility Accessibility: Analyze and address factors that limit access to health facilities to ensure equitable healthcare access.
10. Assistive Device Support: Provide resources and support for individuals with disabilities to ensure they have access to necessary assistive devices.

`C.2 Cross cutting issues

The municipality recognizes the critical importance of environmental sustainability, disaster management, and spatial planning in achieving the municipality's long-term development goals. We believe that by addressing these interconnected issues, the IDP aims to foster a resilient, sustainable, and livable municipality that prioritizes the well-being of its residents while preserving the natural environment for future generations.

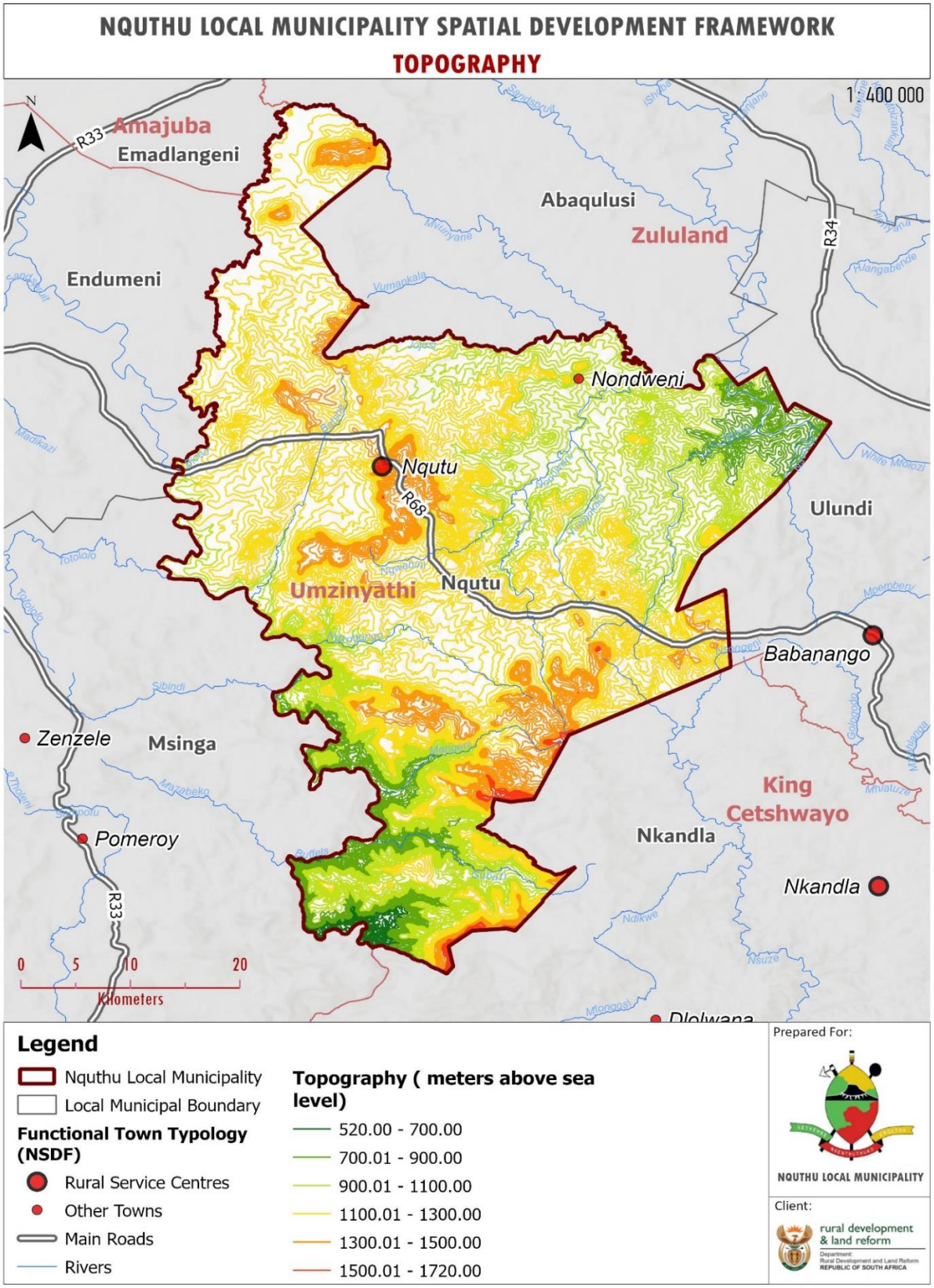
C.2.1 Geomorphology

Geomorphology is the scientific study of how the Earth's landforms, like mountains, valleys, rivers, and coastlines, came to be and how they change over time. It looks at the forces of nature, such as erosion, weathering, and movements of the Earth's crust, and how they shape the land. In this section seeks to briefly deal with topography; geology and mineral deposits, soils and land cover using information that is available to the municipality.

C.2.1.1 Topography

Based on the provided information from the Umzinyathi District Municipality Biodiversity Plan, the topography of Nquthu has an elevation that ranges from 544 meters (minimum) to 1739 meters (maximum) above sea level. This indicates a significant variation in altitude within the area. The lowest point in Nquthu is located at an elevation of 544 meters above sea level, while the highest point reaches 1739 meters above sea level. The information suggests that Nquthu has a diverse topography, with varying levels of elevation throughout the region.

The mountainous areas are relatively steeper with slope of mostly between 1.5 and 1.17.5. Some other areas, mostly the sides of the mountains slope quite steeply, with slope of more than 1; 5. Naturally, areas with steeper slopes are quite susceptible to erosion activities if not properly managed, especially in developments involving removal of land cover, while areas that are much flatter also experience localised ponding or flooding. Generally, in term of development, areas steeper than 1:8 or 12.5% are noted to be generally unsuitable for residential development. These areas within the municipal areas are noted to be on the side of the hills mostly, and are generally avoided.



Map C.2.1.1: *Topography –* ***Source:*** *Nquthu SDF*

C.2.1.2 Geology, soils, and mineral deposits potential

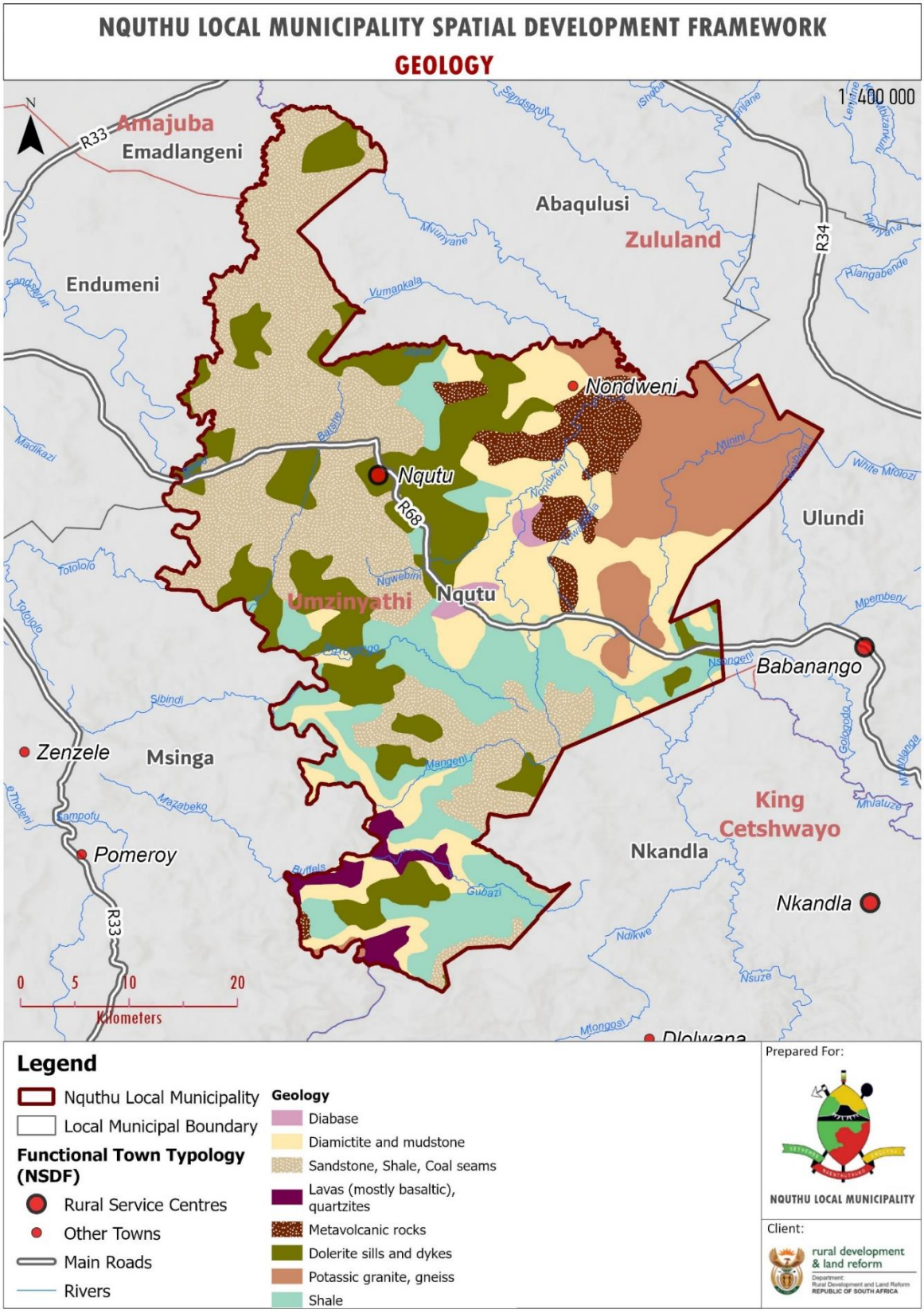
Geology

Geological formations have a huge impact on the sorts of soils and agricultural potential of a region. This also impacts the land's stability and capacity for infrastructural development and should be carefully considered when planning developments and allocating land uses within the municipality. The Geology of Nquthu Local Municipality is characterised by the following:

- Diabase
- Diamicitite & Mudstone
- Sandstone, Shale, Coal seams
- Lavas, Quartizites
- Metavolcanic rocks
- Dolerite shells & Dykes
- Potassic granite, gneiss
- Shale

Map C.2.1.2 depicts the geological nature of the Nqutu Municipal area. The Nquthu LM's geological makeup is largely Sandstone, Shale, Coal seams, with the western and southern halves occupying the majority of the territory. Potassic granite, gneiss underlay the eastern portions of the municipality.

Dolerite is also recognized for its abundant coal deposits, which might be a source of cash in coal mining but also a cause of land damage if such operations are not closely regulated, The Dolerite is scattered around the municipality.



Map C.2.1.2: *Geology –* ***Source:*** *Nquthu SDF*

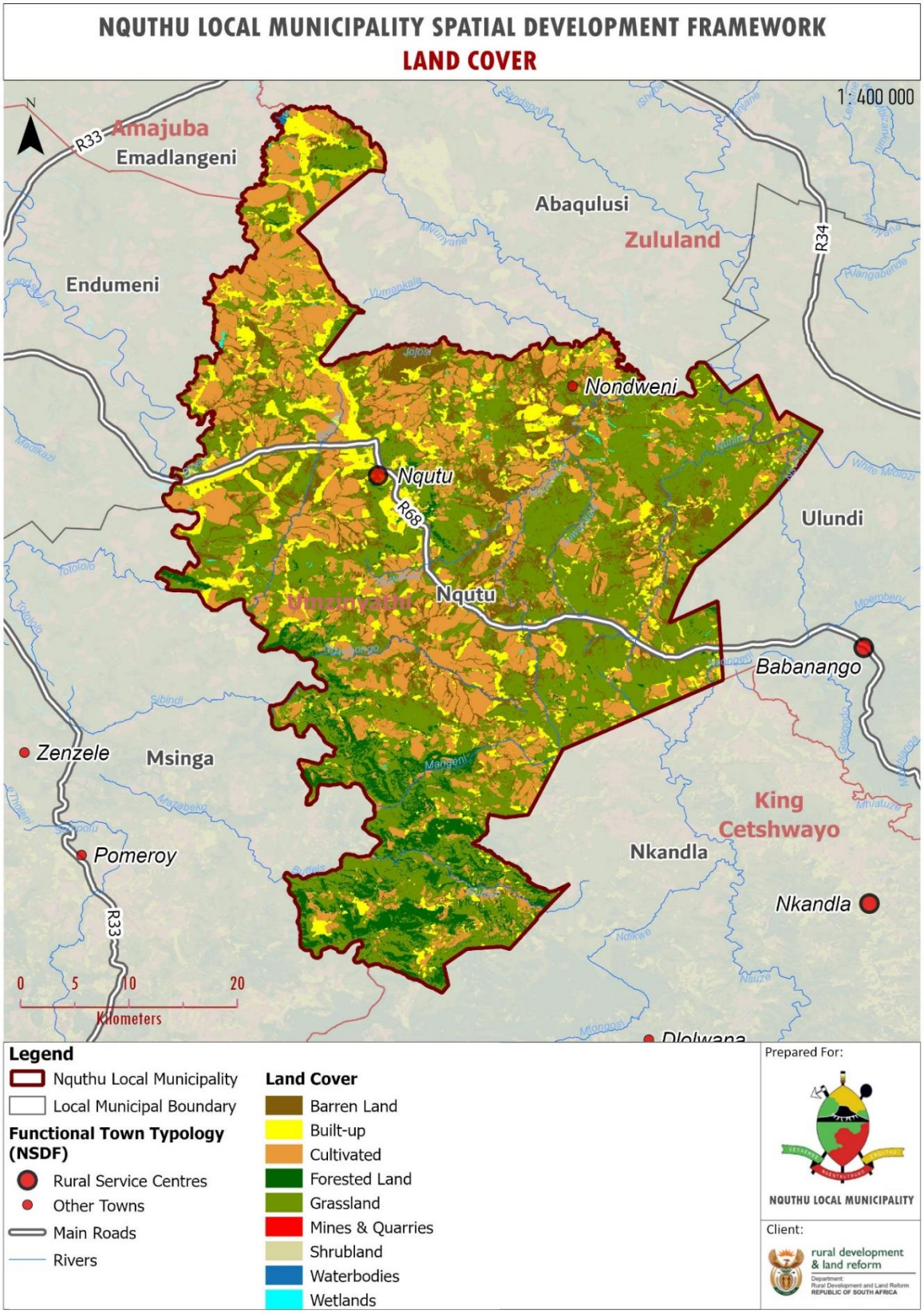
C.2.1.3 Land cover

Land cover refers to the physical characteristics of the Earth's surface, including natural elements such as forests, grasslands, wetlands, and water bodies, as well as human-made features like urban areas, agriculture, and infrastructure. It represents the different types of land uses and land forms found in a particular area.

Analyzing land cover is crucial for municipal planning due to the following reasons:

- **Land Use Planning:** Understanding the existing land cover helps municipalities make informed decisions about zoning, development regulations, and the allocation of land for various purposes. By assessing land cover types and their distribution, planners can identify suitable areas for residential, commercial, industrial, and recreational purposes, ensuring efficient and sustainable land use.
- **Environmental Management:** Analysis of land cover provides insights into the health and condition of ecosystems, identifying areas of high biodiversity, sensitive habitats, or critical natural resources. This information enables municipalities to develop conservation plans, prioritize protected areas, and implement measures to safeguard important ecological functions and services.
- **Infrastructure and Services:** Knowledge of land cover is essential for designing infrastructure networks, including transportation, utilities, and public facilities. By considering land cover characteristics, such as slope, soil types, and water bodies, municipalities can better plan the location and layout of infrastructure to minimize environmental impacts, improve accessibility, and optimize service delivery.
- **Disaster Risk Assessment:** Land cover analysis aids in identifying areas prone to natural hazards such as flooding, landslides, or wildfires. By mapping vulnerable zones, municipalities can develop effective disaster management strategies, implement early warning systems, and establish appropriate land use practices to mitigate risks and protect residents and assets.
- **Climate Change Adaptation:** Understanding land cover dynamics helps municipalities assess the impacts of climate change on local ecosystems and identify areas vulnerable to shifts in temperature, precipitation, and sea-level rise. This information is crucial for developing adaptation strategies, such as reforestation, green infrastructure, or coastal protection measures, to enhance resilience and minimize climate-related risks.

The natural land cover of Nquthu is dominated by grassland (31.9% of Municipal land area) mostly prevalent in the central and northern parts of the study area and bushland (6.2%) dominant in the southern parts of the Municipality as indicated in the map below. A total of 26.6% of the Municipal land area comprises of agriculture and plantations. The most dominant sub-categories are subsistence agriculture (24.9% of Municipal land area) scattered across the entire Municipal area, while commercial farming only accounts for 1.4% of the area in isolated pockets. Land degradation is a particularly severe problem, covering a total of 20.3% of the district land area and with more than 111 km² classified as areas of severe erosion, mostly concentrated in the northern parts of the study area. These areas of land erosion are generally also associated with areas of subsistence agriculture. Most of the built-up footprint of the district (84.1%) comprises of low-density rural settlements.



Map C.2.1.3: *Land cover –* ***Source:*** *Nquthu SDF*

C.2.2 Air quality management

Generally, the issue of air pollution, and mitigation thereof, is largely neglected or not even considered by local government, especially rural municipalities. This may be attributed to the fact that air quality challenges are seen as only affecting big cities with polluting industries and vehicle congestion which are known to be primary causes of air pollution. However; while it is true that rural areas currently contribute less to the air pollution problem, this means that they are even better position to be able to put in place policies and programmes to mitigate this problem before it happens as they grow in future so that they do not inflict the irreversible damage that big cities have inflicted on the environment in the past, therefore; this matter deserves attention of rural municipalities just like any other environmental or development issue. The municipality relies heavily on the KwaZulu-Natal Environment Outlook Report (2017) and the Umzinyathi District Municipality Environmental Profile for guidance and understanding on the matter, as show below.

C.2.2.1 Legislative framework, air management quality by-laws and plans

Section 24 of the Constitution of South Africa states that everyone has a right to an environment that is not harmful to their health. Air quality is the composition of the air in terms of the pollution it contains, and can be classed into two types; indoor air quality and ambient (outdoor) air quality. The purpose of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (39 of 2004) (NEMAQA) is to protect the environment and improve air quality through the minimisation of air pollution. NEMAQA shifted the focus of air quality management from source-based control to receptor-based impact. To promote this Constitutional right, the NEMAQA provided the framework to establish National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS). The NAAQS (GN 1209 of 2009) provides the emission limits for priority pollutants that include: sulphur dioxide (SO_2), nitrogen dioxide (NO_2), particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter of less than 10 micron meters (PM_{10}), ozone (O_3), benzene (C_6H_6) and lead (Pb).

YEAR	LEGISLATION	TYPE
1965	The Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act (repealed)	Act
1996	The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa	Act
1998	The National Environmental Management Act (NEMA)	Act
2000	The White Paper on Integrated Pollution and Waste Management for South Africa	Policy
2004/2005	The National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act	Act
2007 and 2012	The National Framework for Air Quality Management in South Africa	Policy
2010, 2012 and 2013	*"Minimum emission standards"*	Regulation
2009 and 2012	*"National Ambient Air Quality Standards"*	Regulation
2013	*"Dust control regulations"*	Regulation

The pieces of legislation as extracted form the Umzinyathi District Environmental Profile compiled by the Department of Environmental Affairs means that the municipality need to reposition and restructure itself to be able to monitor and manage air quality as required. Currently, the municipality has no air quality management related by-laws and air quality management plans in place. However, the municipality appreciate the need and urgency to enhance its capacity to address this weakness. Air pollution is a challenge that requires local government to play a more active role in addressing.

C.2.2.2 Air pollution drivers/causes, indicators and impact

Understanding air pollution causes, indicators, and impacts is crucial because it allows us to identify the sources and activities that contribute to poor air quality, guiding effective mitigation strategies. Monitoring and interpreting air pollution indicators provide valuable data for assessing the severity of pollution levels, identifying at-risk populations, and implementing targeted interventions to protect public health and the environment. By comprehending the impacts of air pollution on human health, ecosystems, and climate, we can raise awareness, drive policy changes, and foster sustainable practices to minimize the adverse effects and promote cleaner air for a healthier future.

Air pollution drivers/causes

- **Transport/motor vehicles:** Our transport system is overwhelmingly dominated by motor vehicles that are contribute to emissions that are not good for our air quality. While Nquthu car population is smaller compared to those of big cities, but fewer cars it has still has a very negative impact and cannot be disregarded.
- **Industrial and commercial sectors:** Nquthu is an unindustrialized small rural town that is not directly affected or does not contribute to air pollution caused by industries. However, Nquthu is hoping to introduce at least light manufacturing industries in future which means when dream is realized in future, adequate control to regulate emissions should be in place.
- **Biomass burning:** Biomass is norm in rural communities especially closer to summer season which is done to “rejuvenate” grazing fields. While this happens occasionally or seasonally, but it has its contribution no matter how negligible it may be.
- **Domestic fuel burning:** Households that are not connected to the grid and high electricity costs make most low income households to rely on air polluting sources for heating and cooking, including burning wood or animal dung or paraffin stoves.

Air pollution indicators

INDICATOR	DESCRIPTION
Ambient particulate matter (PM10) concentrations.	Ambient PM10 measurements from monitoring data.
Ambient sulphur dioxide (SO2) concentrations.	Ambient SO2 measurements from monitoring data.
Ambient nitrogen dioxide (NO2) concentrations.	Ambient NO2 measurements from monitoring data.
The number of people with respiratory problems	Emissions from transport and burning of waste negatively affect air quality and consequently the respiration ability of people.
The number of functional monitoring stations	The monitoring stations are important sources for data collection on air quality.

Air pollution impact

Air pollution has a negative ecological impact which affects human health. The KwaZulu-Natal Environment Outlook Report outlines this impact in the table below:

HUMAN HEALTH	ENVIRONMENT
Upper and lower respiratory tract infections	Increased temperatures
Asthma and increased airway resistance	Acidification
Nausea and headaches	Eutrophication
Skin allergies	Photochemical smog
Neurological and renal impairment	Deposition on foliage
Tissue hypoxia	Soiling of buildings
Cancer	Oxidation of materials and structures
Ischemic heart disease	
Death	

C.2.2.3 Municipal capacity to monitor and manage air quality

The KwaZulu-Natal Environment Outlook Report (2017) makes the following recommendations in order to deals properly with air quality challenges within KZN:

- AQMPs should be developed for all district municipalities and for the EDTEA;
- Oversight of AQMP implementation should be undertaken by national and provincial environmental authorities;
- Data coverage and reporting for ambient air quality concentrations across the Province should be improved; and
- Technical training on and financial assistance for ambient air quality monitoring should be provided.

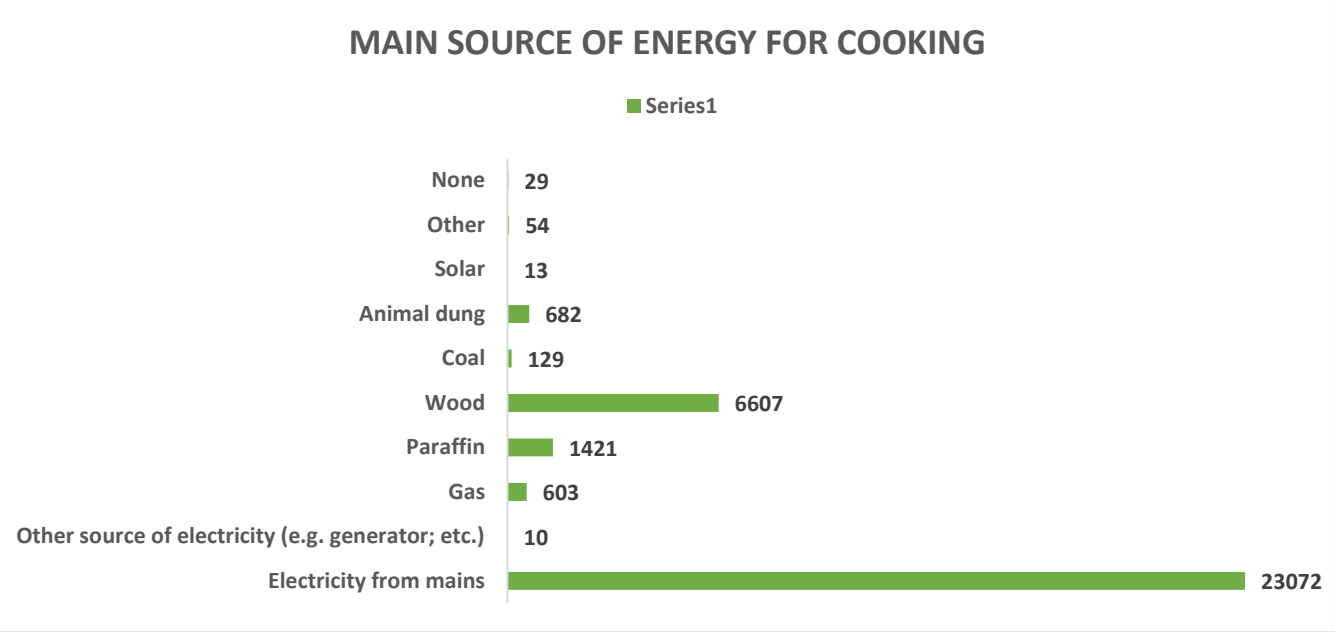
The municipality currently has no mechanisms to monitor air quality within its area of jurisdiction. It is only now that the municipality has created a position of an Environmental Officer who shall, among other things; work with an Umzinyathi District based Air Quality Officer to monitor air quality at a local level. The status is as follows:

- There is no employee assigned to do the function of air quality management;
- Processing of Atmospheric Emission Licenses (AELs) is not done by the municipality;
- There is no air quality reporting taking place;
- The municipality does not have an air quality forum in place, and
- While there are EPWP projects in place, almost all are initiated and funded by the Department of Environmental Affairs and are not geared towards dealing with air pollution.

C.2.2.4 Air quality status

As mentioned before, Nquthu currently does not monitor its air quality due to insufficient capacity and also the fact that there is no credible data currently available to the municipality determine its air quality status.

But in general, there are pointers that a provide a picture because it is understood that the main causes of air pollution in Nquthu arises from transportation, cooking and livestock. People burn wood, animal dung and use gas and paraffin stoves for cooking. The transport used pollute the air through exhaust emissions and causing dust particles since the biggest portion of Nquthu's road network is gravel. We are unable to access the impact of cars and livestock but the chart and following analysis below deal with air pollution arising from energy source use for cooking, focusing on wood, coal, paraffin and animal dung.



Wood, coal, paraffin and animal dung as energy sources used for cooking in households in Nquthu, along with their impact on climate change:

- **Paraffin:** Paraffin stoves emit greenhouse gases when burned, contributing to climate change. In addition, paraffin combustion can release pollutants that are harmful to human health and the environment. Only 4.19% households use paraffin.
- **Wood:** Burning wood for cooking contributes to deforestation and releases carbon dioxide when burned. Deforestation reduces the planet's ability to absorb carbon dioxide, exacerbating climate change. 19.45% households still use wood.
- **Coal:** Coal is a highly carbon-intensive fuel source and a major contributor to climate change. Its combustion releases significant amounts of greenhouse gases and air pollutants. Coal has lost favour with communities as a meagre 0.38% uses coal.
- **Animal dung:** While animal dung is a renewable energy source, its burning releases methane and carbon dioxide, both potent greenhouse gases. However, compared to wood and coal, its impact is generally considered lower. Animal dung also has low use, standing at 2.02%.

The burning of wood and the use of paraffin stoves have significant impacts on climate change due to the release of carbon dioxide and other pollutants. But these contribute less that 30% of energy source for cooking, combined since the majority of the households is connected to the grid.

However, notwithstanding the analysis above, the district environmental profile describes the air quality of Umzinyathi under which Nquthu falls as follows, that "Air quality across Umzinyathi is stated to be relatively good compared to other parts of South Africa This is due to rural nature and extensive vegetation land cover. The most common types of air pollutants in the area are particulate matter resulting from dust from dirt roads. The burning energy alternative by communities (human settlement air pollution) and burning od waste is another source of air pollution".

C.2.2.5 Air quality related challenges and recommendations

Challenges

- Lack of compliance, monitoring and enforcement of Air Quality Standards due to lack of institutional capacity in the municipality.
- No data on ambient air quality data available at a local and district level.
- Infrastructure backlog (especially dirt roads) results in air pollution.

Recommendations

- Establishing an environmental management section where the air quality management function will be located.
- Establishment of Air Quality Forum create a platform for relevant stakeholders.
- Development and implementation of an Air Quality Management Plan.

C.2.3 Climate change response

Climate change refers to long-term alterations in the prevailing climatic conditions that have a lasting impact on our environment, how we live, and how we organize our societies and economic activities. It encompasses changes in global and regional climate patterns resulting from human influences. These influences stem from the emission of greenhouse gases, including carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide, and halocarbons, which are released into the atmosphere through human activities. These gases accumulate over time, leading to increased concentrations in the atmosphere. The significant increase in greenhouse gas emissions is primarily driven by industrialization. It is important to note that these emissions also contribute to the depletion of ozone in the stratosphere, which plays a vital role in protecting life on Earth from harmful ultraviolet radiation from the Sun.

Climate change can have significant impacts on areas that are less significant contributors to greenhouse gas emissions or global warming. Here are some key ways in which climate change affects such areas:

- **Rising Temperatures:** Increasing global temperatures due to climate change affect regions worldwide, regardless of their emissions. Higher temperatures can lead to heatwaves, heat-related illnesses, and reduced agricultural productivity, impacting food security and livelihoods. This can be particularly challenging for areas with limited resources and adaptive capacities.

- **Changing Precipitation Patterns:** Climate change disrupts precipitation patterns, leading to more frequent and intense droughts, floods, and storms. These events can have severe consequences for communities, including water scarcity, crop failures, property damage, and displacement. Even regions with low emissions can experience the consequences of extreme weather events.
- **Sea-Level Rise:** As global temperatures rise, glaciers and polar ice caps melt, contributing to sea-level rise. This phenomenon threatens coastal areas, including low-lying islands and coastal communities, with increased risk of flooding, erosion, and saltwater intrusion into freshwater sources. These impacts can occur regardless of a region's greenhouse gas emissions.
- **Ecological Disruptions:** Climate change disrupts ecosystems worldwide, affecting biodiversity and ecosystem services. Even areas with low emissions can experience the loss of habitat, species extinction, and imbalances in ecosystems, leading to negative consequences for agriculture, fisheries, and overall ecosystem health.
- **Health Impacts:** Climate change can have adverse effects on public health, including increased incidences of vector-borne diseases, heat-related illnesses, and respiratory problems due to air pollution. These health impacts can affect populations regardless of their emissions and can strain healthcare systems.
- **Economic and Social Disruptions:** Climate change-induced events can have far-reaching economic and social consequences. Disruptions to agriculture, infrastructure, and industries can lead to job losses, increased poverty, and inequalities. Vulnerable populations, including marginalized communities and developing regions, are often disproportionately affected.

It is important to note that while some regions may contribute less to greenhouse gas emissions, they can still be affected by climate change due to its global nature. Addressing climate change requires collective action and international cooperation to mitigate emissions, adapt to changes, and support vulnerable communities worldwide.

C.2.3.1 Nquthu climate change trends

Over the past 7 or more years, Nquthu has experienced severe drought conditions that caused significant damage. Although there has been an increase in rainfall recently, the possibility of future droughts remains a concern. Provincial-level data and vulnerability assessments in Nquthu indicate areas that are particularly susceptible to drought events.

Furthermore, the unpredictable weather patterns also raise the risk of flooding during periods of heavy rainfall. It is crucial for the municipality to be prepared and identify areas that are vulnerable to flooding. This information should be communicated to the affected communities when necessary to ensure their safety and prompt response to potential flood events. By proactively assessing flood-prone areas, the municipality can better manage and mitigate the impacts of flooding in Nquthu.

The Department of Environmental Affairs profiled the whole Umzinyathi and produced the district Environmental Profile covering the whole district which include Nquthu. The following page contains extracts from this profile and paints a more detailed picture about the district’s vulnerability to climate change.

Our climate is important because it determines both how and where we live and how we organise our societies and our economic activity. We refer to climate change when we are describing alterations to prevailing climatic conditions, which persist for long periods (decades to millennia). Increasingly, the phrase "climate change" is used to refer to changes in global and regional climate in response to human influences.
Human activities result in emissions of four principal greenhouse gases: carbon dioxide (CO_2), methane (CH_4), nitrous oxide (N_2O) and the halocarbons. These gases accumulate in the atmosphere, causing concentrations to increase with time. Significant increases of all green-house gases has been driven by industrialisation. The emission of these gases destroy ozone in the strato-sphere. Ozone is a gas in the atmosphere that protects everything living on the Earth from harmful ultraviolet (UV) rays from the Sun.

The Umzinyathi Disaster Management Framework (2008) and District Disaster Management Plan (2009) has observed that since 2007 seasonal incidents occur in their extreme and this may be a result of the effects of climate change. The following priority risks were identified throughout the District (Disaster Management Sector Plan, 2015):

Lightning

Fatal lightening incidents have been identified as a common trend within Umzinyathi's area of jurisdiction during the summer season. The most prone regions being Msinga and Endumeni.

Veld Fires

Veld fires have been a persistent problem which has worsened over the past years across Msinga, Nquthu, Umvoti, and Endumeni Local Municipalities. The veld fires resulted from strong winds and extremely dry winter conditions, damaged approximately 12,000ha of land.

Droughts

According to the National Disaster Management Centre (2013), Umzinyathi District Municipality was classed as having a low to medium risk vulnerability to drought. The low risk is due to the abundant surface water bodies, which account for 1% of the District's land cover.

Floods

The District is a flood prone region and has an extensive flood history such as the floods in December and January 2010/2011 and 2011/2012 which affected the Msinga Local Municipality. Floods and landslides have been recorded to have disrupted means of communica-tions and travel along roads. This emphasises the need for proactive preparedness





HISTORICAL DROUGHT HAZARD

Source: National Disaster Management Centre, 2013.
Originator: Agricultural Research Council.

Main Category (DISTRICT RISK RATING)	RISK (District)
Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Severe Storms (Lightning)	0,90
Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Severe Storms (Heavy Rainfall)	0,86
Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Floods (River)	0,83
Fire Hazards - Veld/Forest Fires	0,77
Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Severe Storms (Wind, Hail)	0,75
Fire Hazards - Formal & Informal Settlements / Urban Area	0,75
Hydro-meteorological Hazards - Severe Storms (Snow)	0,72
Transport Hazards - Road Transportation	0,71
Geological Hazards - Rock-fall	0,71
Hydro-meteorological - Drought	0,70
Pollution - Air Pollution	0,70
Transport Hazards - Air Transportation	0,69
Transport Hazards - Rail Transportation	0,67
Environmental Degradation - Erosion	0,66
Pollution - Water Pollution	0,65

UMZINYATHI DISTRICT RISK RATING

Source: Umzinyathi District Municipality: Disaster Management Sector Plan 2015

Umzinyathi District Municipality is exposed to a wide range of natural and human induced risks that can cause severe impacts on communities and the natural environment.

Challenges

- ☐ Lack of preparedness for the communities, organs of state and civil society to deal with increased extreme weather patterns.
- ☐ Lack the resources for vulnerable communities to adequately cope with the impacts of climate risk.

Proposed Interventions

- ☐ Climate Change Vulnerability Assessment to assist in identifica-tion of most vulnerable communities at risk and identify required intervention to improve adaptation strategies

C.2.3.2 Climate response plan

As mentioned before, not having an official dealing with environmental issues has resulted in a situation whereby the municipality is lagging behind in playing a meaningful role in matters of environmental protection, including climate change. As a result, the municipality does not a climate response plan in place, hoping that this will be addressed once relevant personnel is appointed.

C.2.3.3 Climate change mitigation projects

As a contribution towards addressing climate change, local government is expected to implement projects and programmes that are designed to address climate change at a local level. Given the wall-to-wall nature of local government, this would have a big impact in dealing with climate change. As mentioned above, the municipality has no climate response plan that would properly guide it to initiate and implement specific and clear climate change mitigation projects. However, there have been and continues to be projects that are climate change mitigation related in nature. These projects include tree planting in schools during arbor week, waste management campaigns to educate communities about responsible waste disposal practices, especially educating about the dangers and pollution of waste burning. There is also a Buy Back Center which diverts waste from the landfill site and sell it for recycling.

By appointing an environmental official to plan and coordinate all environmentally related projects and setting aside a budget, the following projects can be implemented to improve the municipality's contribution to dealing with climate change:

- **Renewable energy promotion:** Encourage the use of renewable energy sources like solar energy. Facilitate the installation of solar panels in public buildings, schools, and health centers. Implement small-scale renewable energy projects, such as solar-powered water pumps or street lighting.
- **Climate education and awareness:** Conduct workshops and awareness campaigns to educate the local population about climate change, its impacts, and adaptation strategies. Promote sustainable lifestyles, including water and energy conservation, waste reduction, and responsible consumption.
- **Partnerships with NGOs:** There are many NGOs that are in the space of promoting and funding projects that address climate change they must be identified and partnered with. While the municipality does not have enough resources, but it must leverage the resources of every stakeholder to implement their projects in Nquthu and transfer relevant skills.
- **Upscaling tree planting projects:** Tree planting is currently confined to arbor week. This project can be upscaled and, as a first step, target municipal properties, government departments, schools, churches and businesses.
- **Energy efficiency practices:** The municipality itself must encourage efficiency in its operations and strive to consume energy, fuel and water as efficiently as possible. For example, put sensor in municipal buildings to ensure that lights and air conditioners are off if there are no employees. Always use emails and virtual meetings whenever possible to avoid unnecessary or avoidable travelling. New municipal buildings must be designed for energy efficiency and even building by-laws must address climate change.

The district Environmental profile in the following page also paints a picture about the environmental assessment that was conducted by the Department of Environmental Affairs within uMzinyathi district.

South Africa is mostly vulnerable to climate change because of its dependence on fossil fuels. Climate mitigation measures are efforts put in place to reduce or prevent emission of greenhouse gases. These include technological changes and substitutions that reduce resource inputs and emissions of greenhouse gases and enhance "sinks" of greenhouse gases.

The national Disaster Management Framework is a direct way in which municipalities are empowered to act on climate change and already have existing institutional arrangements. Under this, the Municipal Disaster Management Centre must develop a progressive risk profile for the municipality and integrate this into the IDP process to enable disaster risk reduction. The broader mandate for local government to respond to climate change is rooted in South Africa's Constitution because many critical actions required for climate change responses fall within the responsibility of local government.

Key climate change mitigation projects developed at the national level are being rolled out at the municipal level. These include: Energy Efficiency and Energy Demand Management; Low Carbon, Climate Resilient Transport Systems; Renewable Energy; and Waste Management. The Umzinyathi District Municipality has implemented one climate change mitigation project namely the installation of solar panels across the District. The District has the following planned as part of the District's priority response plan:

- ☐ Promote and implement energy efficiency initiatives
- ☐ Invest in alternative energy sources
- ☐ Invest in and promote low carbon modes of public and private transport

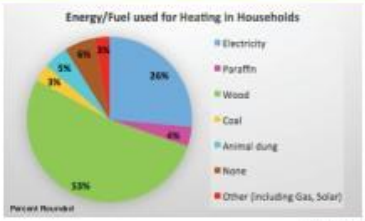
Challenges

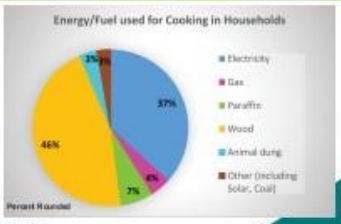
- ☐ People remain unaware or misinformed about climate change.
- ☐ Lack of integration of climate change into IDP and other sector plans.
- ☐ Lack of developed responses to reduce vulnerabilities, including reducing greenhouse gas emissions, through initiatives related to energy efficiency and renewable energy use within the District.

Proposed Interventions

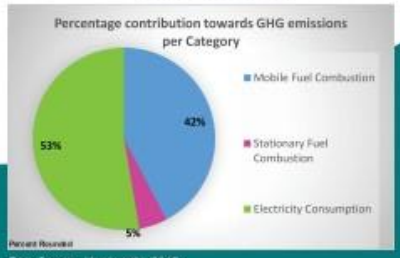
- ☐ Integration into municipal IDP process and sector plans.
- ☐ Environmental capacity building empowerment on climate change and greenhouse gases related issues.
- ☐ Training of staff about climate change implementation (including decision makers) to ensure they have the required knowledge and skills for effective application of the strategy.

In order for local government to become more climate-resilient, municipalities need knowledge of climate change and its associated risks, impacts and vulnerabilities, and the appropriate adaptation response actions available. For municipalities to be responsive to climate change, integrating and mainstreaming climate change adaptation responses into local government management and intervention programmes is essential. Building capacity within all spheres of government is needed, as is aligning projects and programmes between local municipalities, district municipalities, and provincial and national departments to ensure efficient and effective use of available resources. Climate change is likely to place severe pressure on the agricultural potential of the District. Although the nature of change in temperature, rainfall and other climatic factors is unknown, it will probably render the area less suitable for certain crop types and farming systems. Sustainable and environmental friendly irrigation practices need to be introduced along with necessary support to emerging farmers.





Data Source: Census 2011



Data Source: Umzinyathi, 2015.

Climate Change Mitigation Projects Implemented By Local Government

Energy Efficiency and Energy Demand Management	✗
Low Carbon, Climate Resilient Transport Systems	✗
Renewable Energy	✓
Waste Management	✗



C.2.3.4 Amendment of the Disaster Management Plan to factor in climate change

Most common disasters, especially extreme weather outcomes like floods, drought, heatwaves, and lighting strikes are essentially climate change related or induced. The municipality's Disaster Management Plan already cover some of these issues, but not adequately and they are not clearly linked to climate change. During the 2023/24 financial year, the municipality will evaluate the municipality's current disaster management plan and identify gaps in addressing climate change-related risks. Update the plan to include specific strategies, actions, and protocols for managing climate-related hazards by taking the following steps:

- **Review and update existing plans:** Evaluate the municipality's current disaster management plan and identify gaps in addressing climate change-related risks. Update the plan to include specific strategies, actions, and protocols for managing climate-related hazards.
- **Integrate climate data and projections:** Incorporate climate data and future projections into the disaster management plan. Utilize climate models and scenarios to understand how climate change might impact the frequency and intensity of hazards in the region. This information will help in designing effective response and mitigation strategies.
- **Enhance early warning systems:** Strengthen early warning systems to effectively communicate climate-related hazards to the public. Develop mechanisms to monitor and forecast climate-related events and disseminate timely warnings through various channels, including community networks, mobile alerts, and local media.
- **Develop climate-resilient infrastructure:** Incorporate climate resilience principles into the design and construction of critical infrastructure, including roads, bridges, buildings, and drainage systems. Consider climate projections and future risks when planning new infrastructure projects or retrofitting existing ones.
- **Monitor, evaluate, and update:** Establish a mechanism to monitor and evaluate the effectiveness of the disaster management plan in addressing climate-related risks. Regularly review and update the plan based on new information, lessons learned, and changing climate conditions.

By integrating climate change considerations into the disaster management plan, the municipality can enhance its resilience and effectively respond to climate-related hazards, reducing the impact on human lives and infrastructure.

C.2.3.5 Mainstreaming of CCR – Climate Change Response in municipal delivery mandate

In the past, municipal planning and projects, especially infrastructure development, had always failed to consider climate change aspects like, energy efficiency, storm water management, etc. Even development applications would not be lodged with the municipality to conduct necessary assessment and approvals. The municipality wants to address these shortcomings by taking the following steps, among other things:

- **Policy integration:** Ensure that climate change considerations are integrated into the municipality's policy framework. This can include incorporating climate change mitigation and adaptation goals, targets, and principles into relevant policies, such as land use planning, transportation, energy, waste management, and water management.
- **Strategic planning:** Develop a climate change action plan or strategy that outlines the municipality's priorities, objectives, and actions for addressing climate change. This plan should align with the

municipality's overall development plans and identify specific projects, programs, or initiatives to be implemented.

- **Institutional arrangements:** Establish clear roles and responsibilities for climate change response within the municipality's organizational structure. Designate a focal point or department responsible for coordinating and implementing climate-related activities. This ensures that climate change considerations are mainstreamed across various departments and sectors. As previously stated, this would be made possible by appointing environmental management officials.
- **Capacity building:** Provide training and capacity-building opportunities to municipal staff (especially the Town Planning, Infrastructure Development, Waste Management, Integrated Development Planning, Environmental Management and Electricity officials) to enhance their understanding of climate change concepts, impacts, and response strategies. This empowers employees to integrate climate change considerations into their decision-making processes and day-to-day activities.
- **Collaboration and partnerships:** Foster collaboration with external stakeholders, such as community groups, non-governmental organizations (NGOs), academic institutions, and other levels of government. Engage in partnerships that leverage expertise, resources, and funding to support climate change initiatives. Collaborative efforts can enhance the effectiveness and reach of climate change response.
- **Financial planning:** Allocate sufficient financial resources to support climate change response activities. Incorporate climate change considerations into the municipality's budgeting and financial planning processes. Explore funding opportunities from grants, climate finance mechanisms, and other sources to support implementation.
- **Public engagement and awareness:** Engage and involve the public in climate change response efforts. Raise awareness about the local impacts of climate change, promote sustainable behaviors, and encourage community participation in mitigation and adaptation actions. Seek public input in the development and implementation of climate change strategies.
- **Monitoring and reporting:** Establish mechanisms to monitor and evaluate the progress and outcomes of climate change response efforts. Regularly assess the effectiveness of implemented measures, track key indicators, and report on achievements. This facilitates learning, accountability, and continuous improvement.
- **Knowledge sharing and learning:** Stay informed about the latest research, best practices, and innovations in climate change response. Engage in knowledge-sharing activities, participate in networks, and learn from other municipalities' experiences. Foster a culture of continuous learning and innovation within the municipality.

The next IDP will report on the progress that would have been made in implementing the plans outlined above.

C.2.3.6 Climate change strategies/projects

There have been projects funded by the department in the past aimed at combating climate change including the Buy Back Centre that was funded by the Department of Environmental Affairs which funded construction and Bornem Municipality (Belgium) which funded costs for equipment and initial operations. The Buy Back Centre is in full operation and assist to divert waste from the landfill site, thus extending its lifespan. The municipality also received energy efficiency grant that was utilised to change streetlights in to energy efficient lights.

C.2.3.7 Climate change challenges and recommendations

Challenges

- Lack of institutional capacity to plan, implement, monitor, and report on all environmentally related functions.
- No funding allocated to climate change programmes due to the challenge mentioned above.
- No climate change plans or strategies and climate change not well incorporated in the municipality's planning documents and by-laws.

Recommendations

- Establishing an environmental management section where the climate change function will be located.
- Set aside a budget to fund environmental related programmes/projects (including climate change)
- Develop climate change response plans for the municipality.
- Review the municipality's disaster management plan to factor in climate change.
- Incorporate climate change to all planning documents and by-laws of the municipality.

C.2.4 Biodiversity and conversation

Biodiversity means the wide range of living things like plants, animals, and microorganisms, and the ecosystems they are part of. Conservation, in the context of local government and municipal planning, involves protecting, managing, and using biodiversity and natural resources in a sustainable way within a particular area.

What is biodiversity and why is it important?

The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act 10 of 2004) defines biodiversity as: "the variability among living organisms from all sources including, terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and the ecological complexes of which they are part and also includes diversity within species, between species, and of ecosystems."

Thus the term biodiversity covers everything from the smallest organisms to biophysical landscapes, encompassing all species of plants and animals, ecosystems, landscapes, water and soil and the networks, links and ecological and evolutionary processes that makes life possible and sustainable.

Ecosystem Services

Maintaining intact and functioning biodiversity features is essential for the maintenance of the ecological infrastructure, which supply the ecosystem services upon which all life and industry depend.

Ecosystem services are direct and indirect benefits, and include:

- maintenance of clean water and air.
- regulation and control of climate, streamflow, erosion, disease, floodwaters and carbon storage (limiting global warming).
- food, fuel and fibre and genetic resources.

- spiritual, recreational, aesthetic, inspirational, educational, and community.

Biodiversity also provides an important basis for social and economic growth and development by providing the biophysical landscape and ecological processes essential for human socio-economic well-being, such as commercial and subsistence agriculture (food security), industrial materials, fishing, tourism, recreation and both commercial and indigenous medicinal use and development. Loss of biodiversity therefore places the economy and our quality of life at risk, particularly for those who are already living under adverse socioeconomic conditions, and relying heavily on the environment for daily subsistence. The loss of biodiversity also reduces the scope of possibilities for future generations to overcome socio-economic challenges.

Generally, biodiversity tends to receive no attention from municipalities because in most cases there are no qualified environmental personnel that can ensure that this aspect receive necessary attention. Municipality become preoccupied with infrastructure development and service delivery without paying attention to preserving the environment that support life. It is only now that Nquthu Municipality has created an environmental section which will be operative once the position is filled so that the municipality can try to play a meaningful role as described in the District Biodiversity Sector Plan.

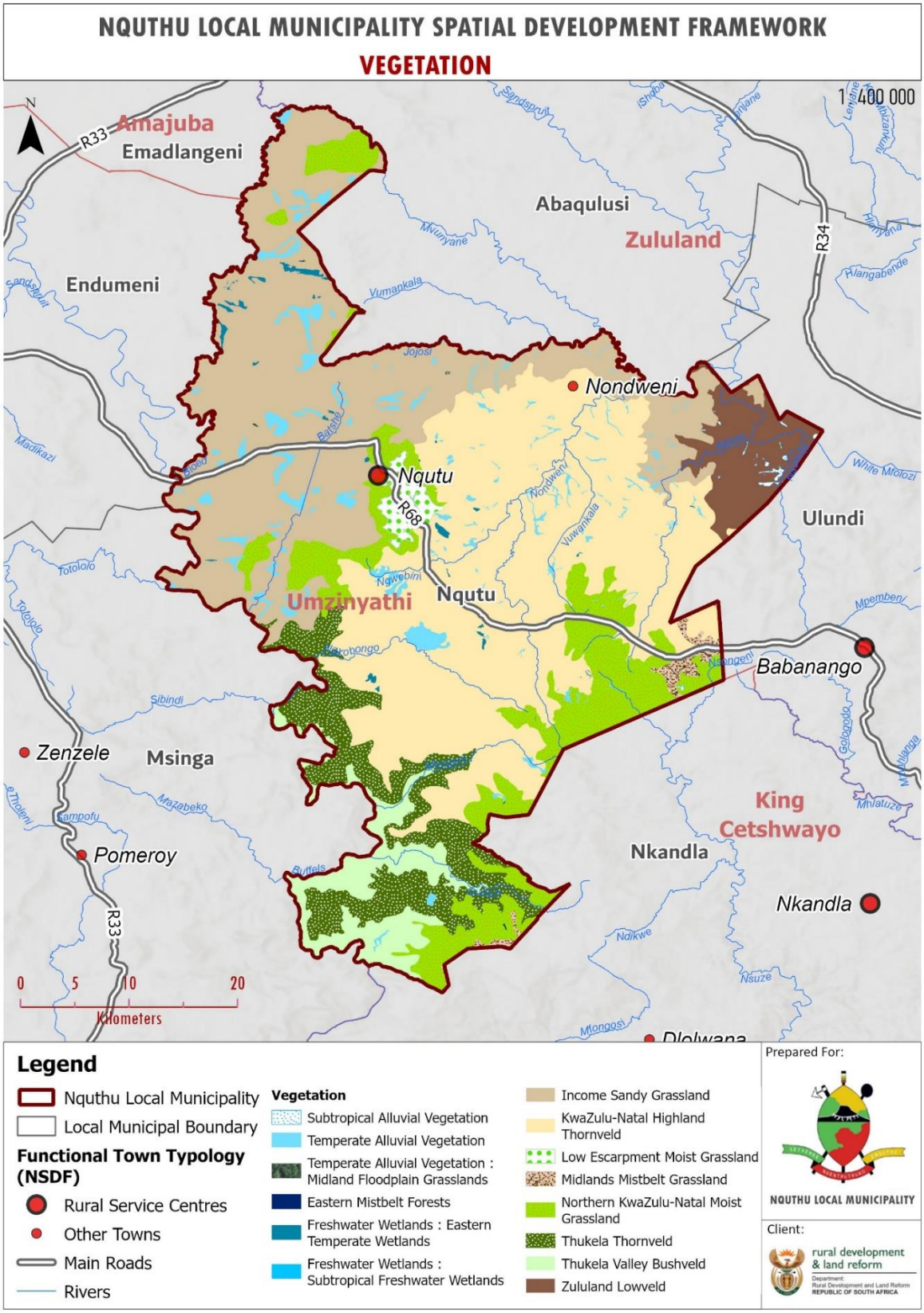
Vegetation

According to the KZN vegetation categorization, the municipal territory is divided into eight major vegetation types. These include the Zululand Lowveld, which is primarily located on the eastern corner surrounding the Mtinini and Nsubeni Rivers and is primarily composed of Granite formation; the Thukela Thornveld, the Thukela Valley Bushveld, and the Northern Zululand Sourveld, a mixture that stretches along the south-eastern boundaries, spreading over the southern segment, and continuing up along the south-western boundaries. The KwaZulu-Natal Highland Thornveld and the Low Escarpment Moist Grasslands cover the middle 40% of the municipal territory south-east of Nqutu. The Sandy Grassland spans throughout the northwestern 30% of the municipal territory, interspersed with areas of Alluvial Wetlands vegetation and Freshwater Wetlands vegetation. Map C.2.4(a) depicts the vegetation of Nquthu LM.

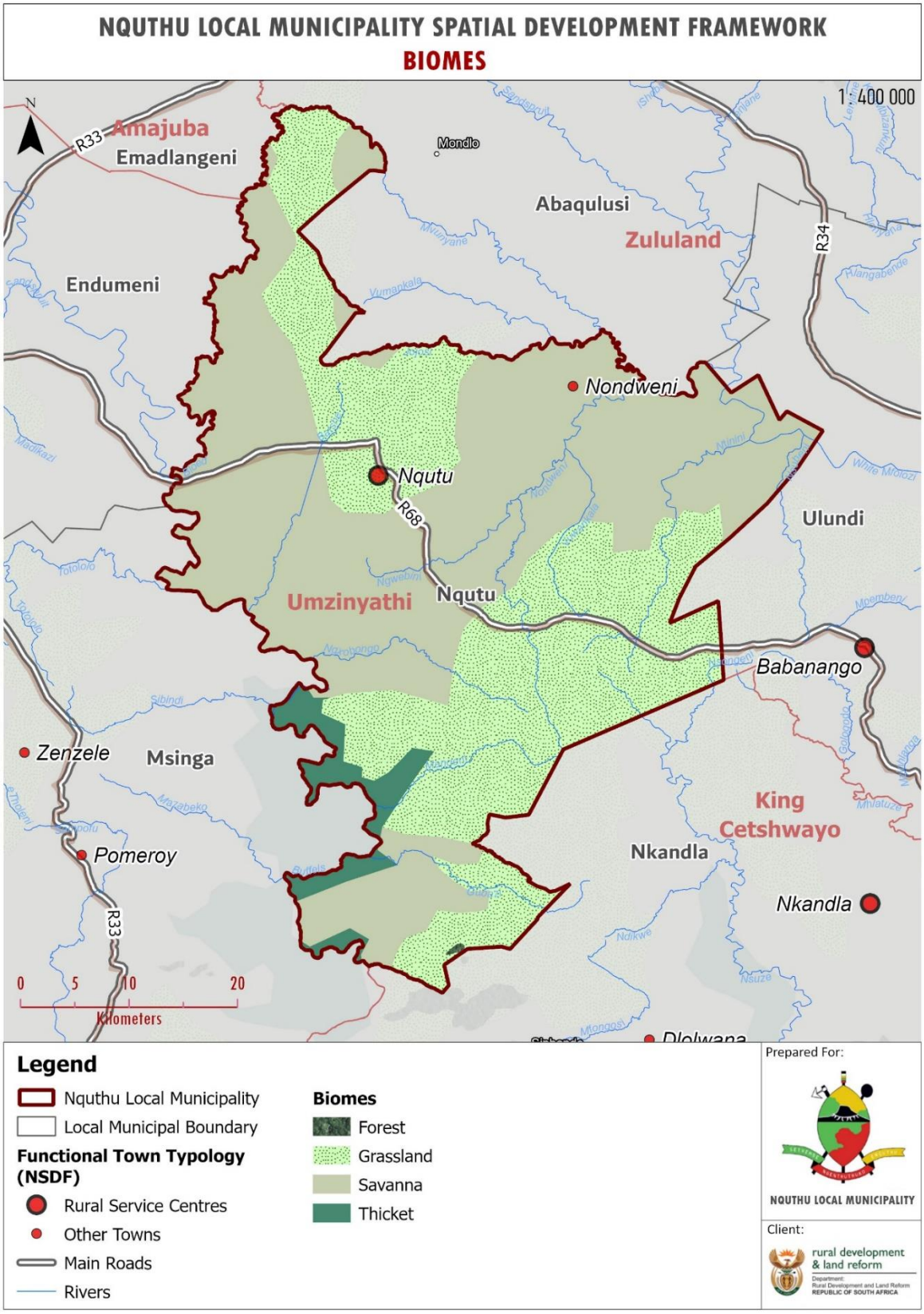
Biomes

Grassland biomes are predominantly inhabited by enduring, gradually maturing vegetation, susceptible to easy destruction and replacement by invasive species. This substitution harms the inherent features of the landscape, as alien species can encroach upon land, water and nutrients, outcompeting the indigenous flora.

Extensive sections of the grassland thrive on fertile soil possessing significant agricultural potential which is suitable for crop cultivation. During winter and spring implementing agricultural strategies are essential to support livestock production and cultivation, thereby addressing spatial economic productivity matters. The biomes depicted in Map C.2.4(b) represent the biomes of Nquthu Local Municipality in the following categories: Forest, Grassland, Savannah and Thicket.



Map C.2.4(a): *Vegetation –* ***Source:*** *Nquthu SDF*



Map C.2.4(b): *Biomes –* ***Source:*** *Nquthu SDF*

Critical biodiversity areas

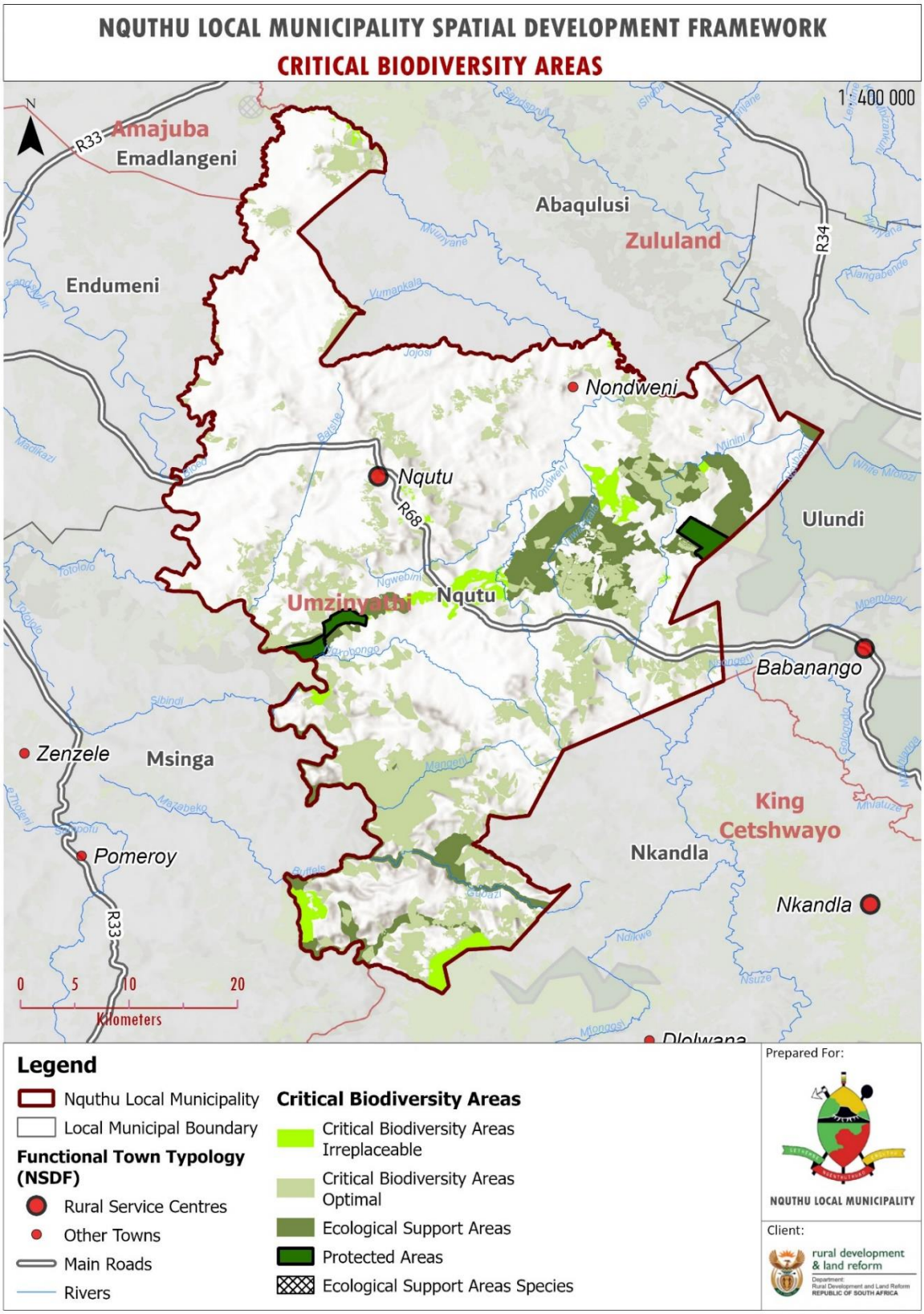
The CBA describes the biodiversity requirements or needs for a specific area of land for long-term ecological balance. Areas with irreplaceable status are critical for meeting the province's biodiversity targets because they are the only known locations for specific biodiversity resources or species, and thus must be preserved to maintain the functionality of such ecosystems. Few patches or areas of irreplaceable biodiversity markers are spread around the Nqutu Local Municipal Area, primarily south of the mountains in the southern sections of Nkonisa Community and along the border line west of Thulani Settlement.

Few patches also traverse the mid sections South of Nqutu town along R68. The CBA and ESAs within the municipal boundary are shown on Map C.2.4(c). Likewise, areas that are marked as *optimal* represent an area where the biodiversity needs can be met the most, without taking more land space from other uses.

Ecological support areas

ESAs are functional areas that can be natural or man-made but can be used to connect critical biodiversity regions in order to develop a pattern and preserve vital biological processes within the ecosystem. These places therefore serve as essential biological corridors or channels, allowing for continued interaction. Nqutu local municipality has a dense network of hydrological systems, including wetlands and riparian zones, which serve as important corridors for biodiversity conservation.

This corridor passes through the middle of Nqutu Municipal land, with narrow tail from the western border and broader footprint on the mid-eastern half around the Vuwankala and Ntinini Rivers. This consider is one of the longest biodiversity corridors within KZN, cutting through several municipalities, including Abaqulusi, Ulundi, Mthonjanani, Mtambanana and uMlalazi. It is therefore a very important area that requires optimum protection from any form of degradation.



Map C.2.4(c): *Critical Biodiversity Areas & Ecowlogical Sensitive Areas –* ***Source:*** *Nquthu SDF*

C.2.4.1 Bioregional plan

The municipality has no bioregional plan in place. This is the area in which the municipality is still seriously under capacitated and underperforming. Issues related to biodiversity and conservation are dealt in the municipality's SDF which has conducted Biodiversity Threat Assessment as outlined below.

The primary means of overseeing and reporting on the status of biodiversity in South Africa is the National Biodiversity Assessment. It serves to guide policies, strategies, and activities across various sectors to enhance the effective management and conservation of biodiversity. This assessment, known as NBA, provides a condensed overview of South Africa's biodiversity status and is formulated in accordance with the SANBI mandate under the Biodiversity Act (NEMBA, Act 10 of 2004).

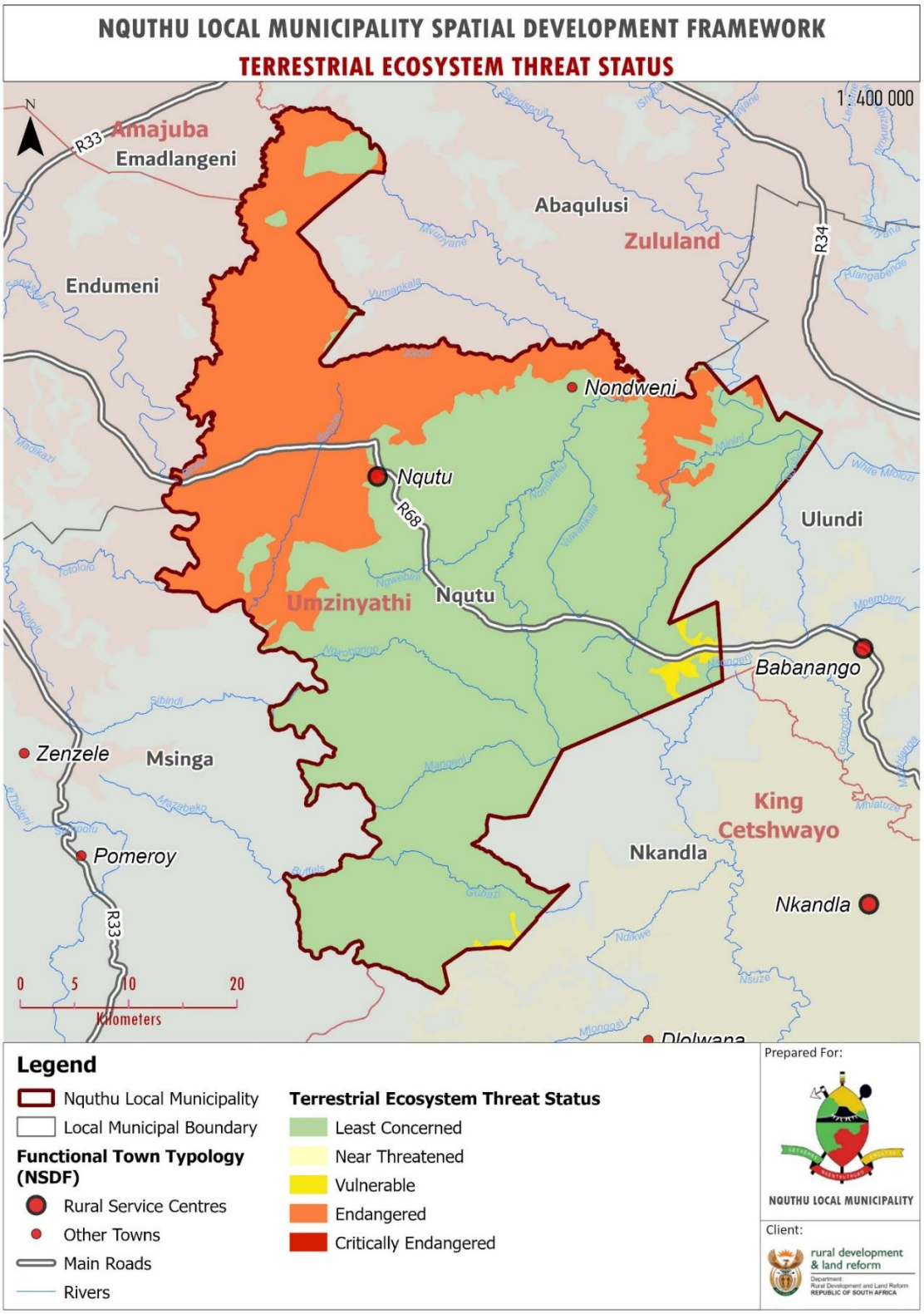
The NBA classifies geographic regions on the status of threat to their biodiversity. They are classified as follows:

- Critically Endangered – facing an extremely high risk of extinction in the wild;
- Endangered – facing a very high risk of extinction in the wild;
- Vulnerable – facing a high risk of extinction in the wild;
- Near Threatened – close to qualifying for one of the above categories in the near future;
- Least Concern – stable enough that risk of facing extinction in the wild in the near future is unlikely;
- Data Deficient – not enough information to estimate the risk of extinction; and
- Not Assessed – has not yet been evaluated.

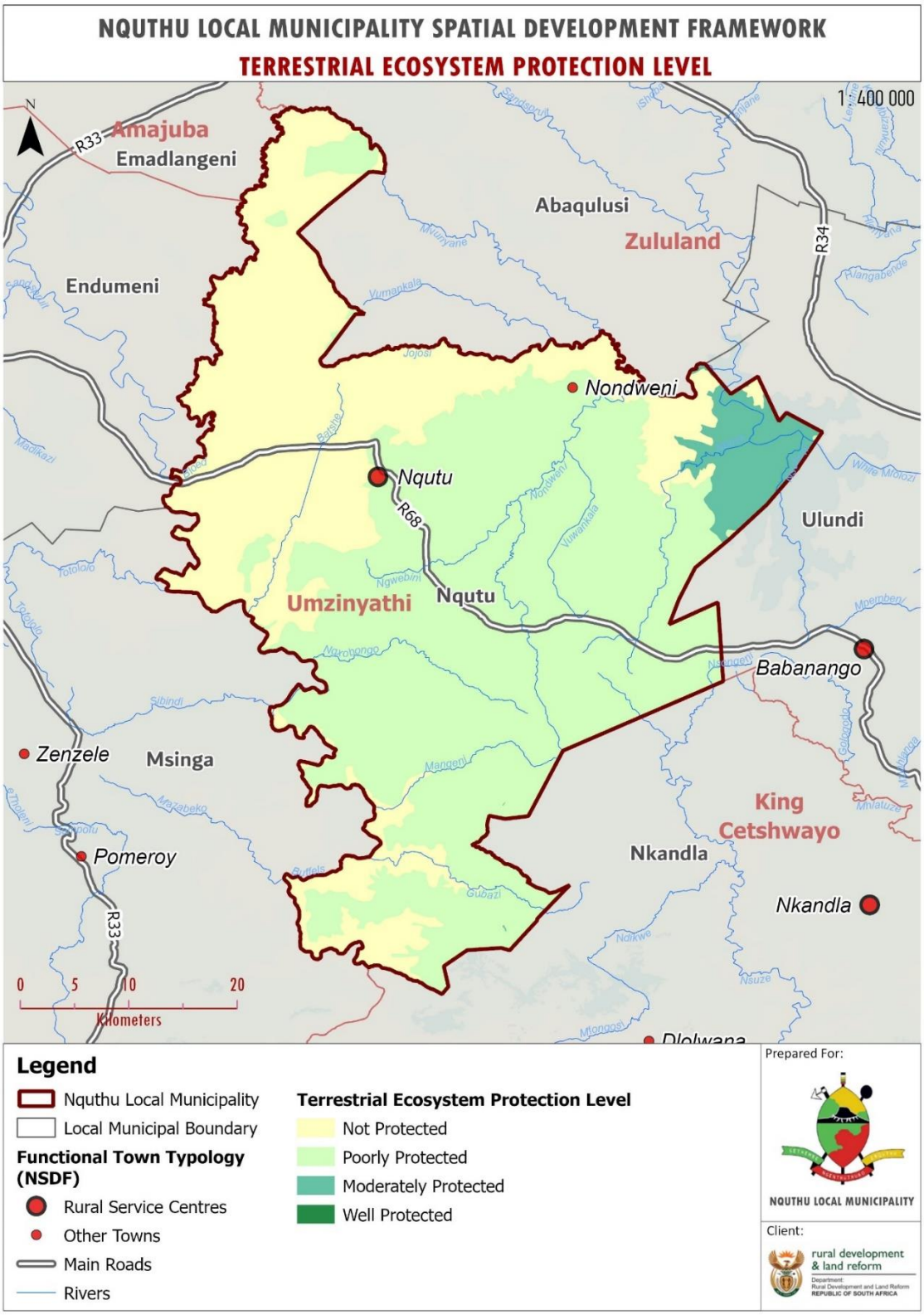
Nquthu terrestrial ecosystems have varying degrees of threat status. The Central to Southern areas of the municipality are characterised by Least Concerned Terrestrial Ecosystem Threat Status. The northern areas of the Municipal area are characterised by an Endangered Terrestrial Ecosystem Threat Status. As show in Map C.2.4.1(a) Below.

The accompanying Map C.2.4.1(b) Below shows the has varying degrees of Terrestrial Ecosystem Protection Levels. The Majority of the municipality is Not protected & Poorly Protected with a small area to the East Being Moderately Protected.

It is desirable that spatial planning promote the restoration and conservation of ecosystems by restricting further habitat loss and creating biodiversity corridors. This will require containing hard development within the defined urban edges, encouraging the establishment of reserves and conservation areas, and protecting rivers, ridges, wetlands, etc. from urban and population impacts.



Map C.2.4.1(a): *Terrestrial Ecosystem Threat Status –* ***Source:*** *Nquthu SDF*



Map C.2.4.1(b): *Terrestrial Ecosystem Protection Level –* ***Source:*** *Nquthu SDF*

C.2.4.2 Open space management plan

Nquthu does have open spaces but there is no specific plan to regulate the utilization of these spaces. However, and to a limited extent, the municipality's land use management scheme (LUMS) and the Urban Design Framework (UDF) for Nquthu Town does provide some guidelines relating to the utilization of open spaces. Some open spaces are utilized for illegal dumping purposes, which is unfortunate. Open space management plan is essential for the municipality to develop so that these can be properly managed and monitored to prevent illegal use of these spaces and prevent land invasion whereby trading shacks mushroom in these spaces, especially in Nquthu Town.

C.2.4.3 Greening and open space by-laws

The municipality has a SPLUMA by law that seeks to regulate how land, including open spaces, are utilized and define the processes that must be followed. When open spaces are utilized in terms of this by law, other planning or land administration related documents are also utilized to ensure that land is used in line with the spatial plans of the municipality. This by law was last gazette in 2016. The main focus with regard to greening is Nquthu Town and areas with precinct plans whereby the Urban Design Framework (UDF) for Nquthu Town and Precinct Plans for areas like Hlathi Dam, Sandlwana, Ngolokodo, etc. Greening is one of the key features of the UDF as it promotes the planting of trees around Nquthu Town and also proposes a public park as shown below.



C.2.4.4 Alien invasive species plan

The municipality has no alien invasive species plan or project in place. Around 3 to 4 years back, there was CWP project that was implemented in the municipality, but the project was initiated and implemented by Umzinyathi District Municipality. The municipality will identify and approach relevant departments and NGOs operating in this space to partner in dealing with alien invasive species as they are a challenge that possess ecological danger to the municipality.

C.2.4.5 Conservation of sensitive ecosystems and management of municipal nature reserves

C.2.4.5.1 Management of municipal nature reserves

Within the Nquthu Local Municipality, there are two protected areas classified as Provincial Nature Reserves. The Isandlwana spans 780.7 hectares (0.4% of the municipality's land), while the Ntinini Training Centre covers 747.2 hectares (0.38% of the municipality). Isandlwana is situated in Ward 4, and the Ntinini Training Centre is located in Ward 14. According to the Protected Area Management Plan, the Isandlwana Heritage Reserve holds a strategic position in the central KwaZulu-Natal region, renowned for its historical significance in the Anglo-Zulu and Anglo-Boer wars. It lies approximately 15 km directly south of Nquthu town and about 47 km southeast of Dundee. Initially proclaimed as a National Monument in 1969, subsequent proclamations led to its current status as a nature reserve under the Protected Areas Act. Although primarily recognized for its historical and cultural value, the reserve also safeguards portions of the KwaZulu-Natal Highland Thornveld and the Thukela Thornveld. Notably, recent discoveries of new invertebrate species indicate the reserve's significant and potentially undiscovered biodiversity (Ezemvelo, 2015).

C.2.4.5.2 Conservation of sensitive ecosystems

Wetlands

There are several wetland systems throughout the municipal area especially along the riverine systems and within the valley bottoms. Wetlands are critical ecosystems and habitat to many organisms. In addition, wetlands perform very important hydrological functions such as flood attenuation and the maintenance of water quantity and quality of river systems. These important ecological systems need to be protected and managed as effectively as possible. Wetland areas as well as areas within 100m of the river banks should be excluded from active development. In order to preserve the significant functionality of these hydrological bodies within the catchments, it is advisable to conserve these areas as open spaces in all spatial plans that may be developed.

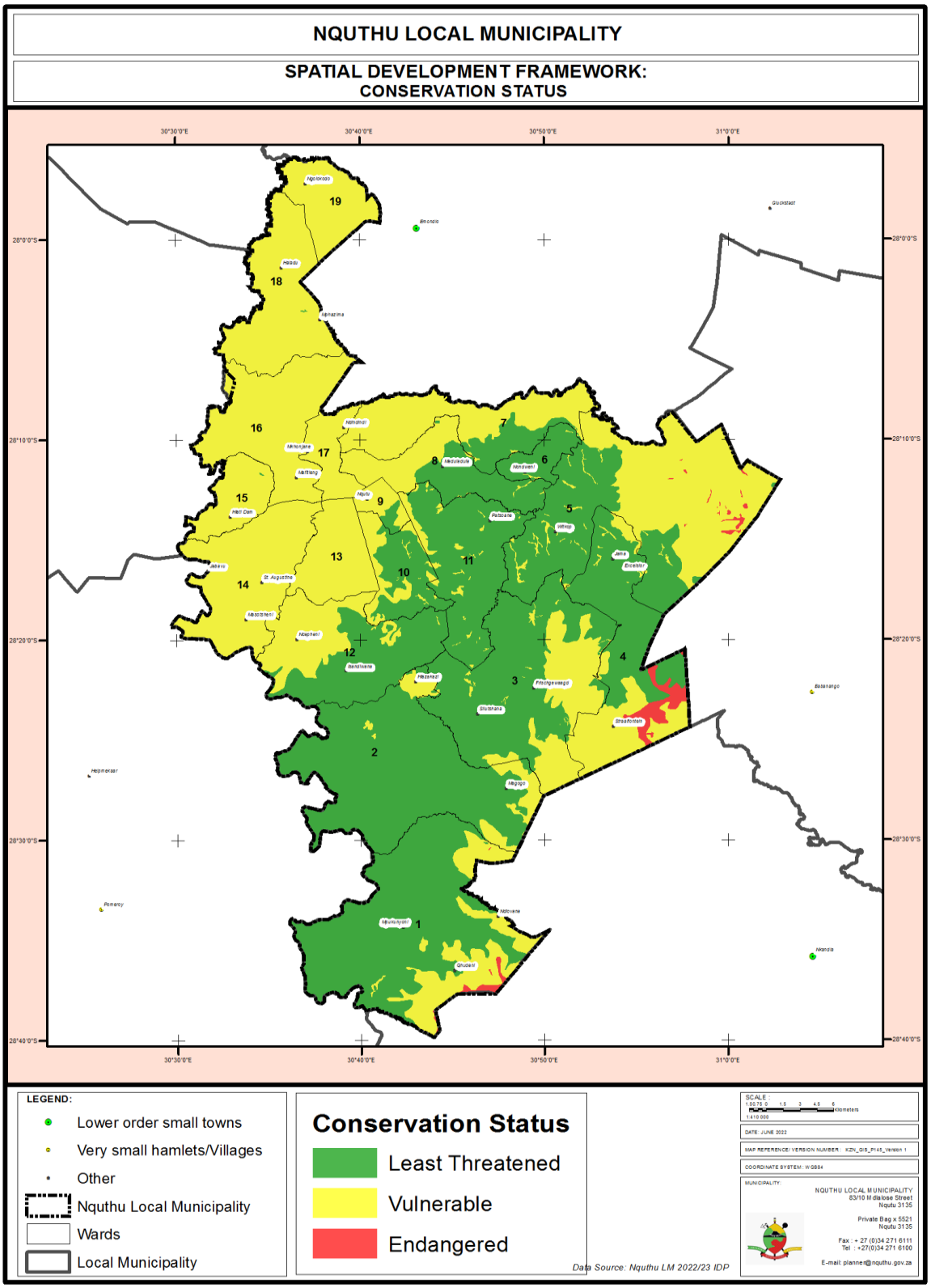
It is important that prior to the planning of specific developments, development-specific impact assessments should be undertaken in order to determine the impacts of the development on these hydrologically sensitive areas. Development in close proximity to these areas may also require environmental authorisation in terms of NEMA Regulations December 2014 (Act 107 of 1998) as amended. And indeed, all municipal projects that may affect wetlands, especially roads and causeways, are subjected to environmental impact assessments.

Vegetation status and conservation targets

The classification of threatened ecosystems and their conservation status is based on the extent of transformation and the amount of remaining vegetation in its natural or indigenous state. According to the Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife

classification (Jewitt, 2011), there are different categories: critically endangered, endangered, vulnerable, and least threatened. Critically endangered vegetation refers to those that have undergone significant transformation, with remaining patches in their natural form falling below the biodiversity target. Endangered vegetation has also experienced substantial transformation, but the remaining patches exceed the target by at least 15%. These endangered vegetation types hold high conservation significance. Vulnerable vegetation is at risk of moving into the endangered category if transformation is not halted. While vulnerable vegetation still has up to 60% remaining in its natural form, it faces potential threats of transformation. Vegetation types with over 60% remaining in their natural form are classified as least threatened.

According to the Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife vegetation database, the mid portions of the municipal area and the southern regions are classified as at least threatened, while the areas along the eastern boundary and the north-western segment are generally considered vulnerable (See map in the following page). Specifically, the Eastern Mistbelt Forest and Subtropical Alluvial Wetland Vegetation are categorized as endangered vegetation types, indicating the need for preservation and exclusion of any activities involving vegetation removal. Three other vegetation types are listed as vulnerable, while the remaining four are classified as least threatened.


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
CONSERVATION STATUS
30°30'0"E
30°40'0"E
30°50'0"E
31°0'0"E
28°0'0"S
28°10'0"S
28°20'0"S
28°30'0"S
28°40'0"S
Emondo
Glückstadt
Ngotshozo
Hlalodu
Nhazima
Nkhongeni
Mhlonyane
Mahlabeni
Ngutu
Nkosi Dam
Mdukuduku
Mondweni
Phokoane
Mthingi
Jama
Ekuthuleni
Ndaleni
St. Augustine
Nkosithekeni
Nkanhani
Bandhlwana
Hlazakazi
Phindangweyedi
Blukhlana
Straffontein
Babanango
Hlahlamkomkulu
Nkongo
Pomeroy
Ntshonweni
Mpukunyoni
Ghudeni
Nkandla
19
18
16
17
15
14
13
12
10
9
8
7
6
5
11
4
3
2
1
LEGEND:
Lower order small towns
Very small hamlets/Villages
Other
Nquthu Local Municipality
Wards
Local Municipality
Conservation Status
Least Threatened
Vulnerable
Endangered
Data Source: Nquthu LM 2022/23 IDP
SCALE :
1:410 000
Kilometers
DATE: JUNE 2022
MAP REFERENCE/ VERSION NUMBER : KZN_GIS_P145_Version 1
COORDINATE SYSTEM : WGS84
MUNICIPALITY:
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
83/10 Mdlalose Street
Nquthu 3135
Private Bag x 5521
Nquthu 3135
Fax : + 27 (0)34 271 6111
Tel : +27(0)34 271 6100
E-mail: planner@nquthu.gov.za

C.2.4.6 Biodiversity and conservation strategies/projects

There are projects that are funded by the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment which are implemented either at a local or district level. In most cases, even when the project is implemented at a district level, all locals become beneficiaries. All projects are listed in the table below.

PROJECT	ENVIRONMENTAL THEMATIC AREA	STATUS/STAGE	DISTRICT/ LOCAL	NUMBER OF PARTICIPANTS	DURATION
Flood Mopping – Cleaning Programme	-	Ongoing	All LMs	483 (whole district)	12 months
Adaptive Capacity Facility Human Settlement Pilot Project	Climate change	Planning	All LMs	TBD	TBD
OHS Training for Flood Mopping – Cleaning Programme	-	Planning	All LMs	TBD	TBD
Ecosystem Based Adaptation Goods and Services (Community-Based Rehabilitation to Reduce the Impact of Flooding.	Climate change	SCM Stage	Nquthu LM	**60 beneficiaries:** • 65% Youth • 2% Disabled	12 months

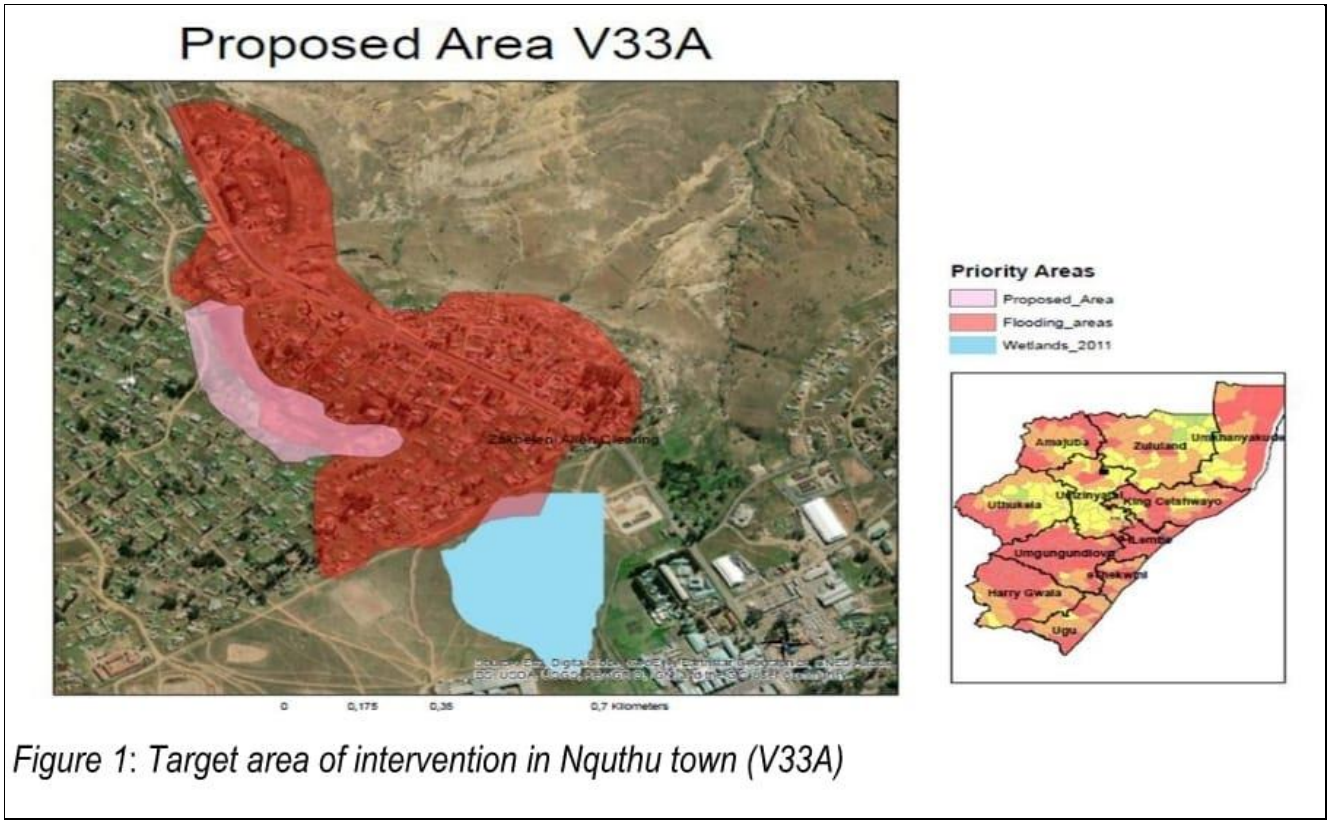


Figure 1: Target area of intervention in Nquthu town (V33A)

C.2.4.7 Challenges and recommendations

Challenges

- Lack of institutional capacity to plan, implement, monitor, and report on all environmentally related functions.
- No funding allocated to programmes in this field due to the challenge mentioned above.
- No biodiversity and conservation plans or provisions that are well incorporated in the municipality's planning documents and by-laws.

Recommendations

- Establishing an environmental management section where the climate change function will be located.
- Set aside a budget to fund environmental related programmes/projects (including projects aimed to promote conservation).

C.2.5 Waste management

The last few years have seen South Africa taking significant steps towards improved waste management at a policy, legislation and planning level; most significantly with the promulgation of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008 (hereafter Waste Act), the revised National Waste Management Strategy GN 344 of 2011 (NWMS) and a number of guidelines which have been published. In terms of Schedule 5B of the Constitution of South Africa, 1996 Constitution (Act 108 of 1996) (the Constitution) waste management is a local government competency that must be executed to protect human and environmental health. Hence it is largely at the local authority level where waste policies and plans are physically implemented and hence it is vital that waste planning at this level receives the attention it deserves.

C.2.5.1 Waste stream in the municipality

The municipality's IWMP currently does not contain waste stream data, and this will be addressed as part of the review. Generally, household waste consists of paper and plastic from goods packaging, disposable diapers, bottles, tins/metals and kitchen/wet waste.

C.2.5.2 Households serviced

The municipality collects refuse in Nquthu Town and services a total of 10034 households. Due to the vastness of the municipality and sparse settlement patterns due to rural nature, it is difficult for the municipality to collect in all areas but waste ambassadors do promote responsible waste disposal in all wards and the Buy Back Centre collects recyclable waste from all wards.

C.2.5.3 Waste management capacity

The Waste Management section is located in the Technical Services Department within the municipality and is headed by the Waste Management Manager, Waste Management Officer, Waste Management Supervisor and a compliment of over 50 field workers. Most waste management employees take their leave in December every year so temporal employees are always recruited to fill that gap.

In terms of refuse collections, the municipality have 2 compactor trucks which are used for collection and disposal at the landfill site. The Department also supplied the equipment for use in the Landfill site.

C.2.5.4 Waste facilities

In the main, the municipality has two waste facilities, namely the Buy Back Centre which is used to collect, package and store recyclable waste and the Landfill site where all waste is disposed.

C.2.5.5 Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)

Review status

The IWMP was first adopted in 2015 and was partly reviewed in the 2021/22 financial year. The municipality will further review it in the 2023/24 financial year so that new 2022 Census figures can be taken into account and also address other gaps that have been identified. The review will be finalized before the beginning of the 2024/25 financial year.

IWMP implementation

The IWMP Implementation plan is outdated but will be addressed through a review that is already underway. But the municipality does report (SAWIS Repoerts)as required but such reports are based on the existing programs and activities that are carried out and also partly some provisions of the IWMP, so the reporting is not necessarily about the full implementation of the plan due to gaps that are being addressed through a review process.

C.2.5.6 Landfill site and weighbridge

Landfill site ownership, license status, auditing and engineering

The municipality has a licensed landfill site located near Nondweni in Ward 6. The sites is normally audited annually but there has been poor investment and funding of the site to an extent that KZN EDTEA had to intervene to assist the municipality to make necessary corrections and comply with the license requirements. There is no engineering expertise in the municipality so all the engineering aspects of the site are neglected and it is operated in a noc-compliant and a bit informal manner.

Capacity

The municipality recently received an equipment to assist with waste management in the landfill site from DFFE, but it remains severely under resourced. There is currently no weighbridge at the landfill site which means the waste disposed by compactor truck cannot be accurately measured, only the normal truck capacity is relied on. There is also no qualified personnel managing the site.

Interventions

A steering committee was formed under the supervision of KZN EDTEA to assist the municipality to turn things around to prevent further deterioration and meet license conditions.

C.2.5.7 Recycling, transfer stations and storage facilities

Waste collection process for recycling

Recycling in Nquthu is managed and driven by the Buy Back Centre which is funded by the municipality. The Nquthu Buy Back Centre follows a waste collection process to gather recyclable materials and divert them from the landfill site. Here are the key points about the waste collection process:

- **Waste Collection Sources:** The Nquthu Buy Back Centre collects waste from various sources, including:
  (i) Wards: Waste is collected from all 19 wards in the area.
  (ii) Schools: Waste collection extends to schools within the region.
  (iii) Landfill Site: Waste is gathered from the landfill site itself.
  (iv) Waste Ambassadors: Waste ambassadors have started their ward duties in June to aid in waste collection.
- **Waste Pickers:** The facility employs waste pickers who collect waste using their own means of transportation or utilize the center's trollies.
- **Additional Collection Points:** Apart from the aforementioned sources, the Nquthu Buy Back Centre also collects waste from the following locations: a. Browns Store: Waste is gathered from Browns store. b. Hospital: Waste collection takes place at the hospital. c. Nquthu Shopping Centre: Some shops at the Nquthu Shopping Centre, specifically the plaza, contribute to waste collection through the waste collector.
- **Major Waste Sources:** Among the mentioned sources, Nondweni and schools are identified as the biggest contributors to the waste received by the Nquthu Buy Back Centre.

Unfortunately, this facility has been inoperational for some months due to financial challenges, however; a budget of R8 million has been allocated for 2024/25 financial year to resuscitate operations in this facility.

Transfer stations

The municipality does not have a formalized waste transfer stations that are utilized to sort waste according to different types. However, there are waste ambassadors in all wards and they sort the waste before it is transported to the Buy Back Centre. Further to that, waste pickers also sort the waste before they sell it to the Buy Back Centre. Therefore, while there is no formalized transfer stations, every waste pick up point in all wards perform the functions that are ordinarily performed by the transfer station in a sense that waste is sorted into different waste types and transported to the Buy Back Centre for weighing, packaging and storage.

Storage

All recyclable waste that has been received, weighed, and packaged is then stored by the Buy Back Centre until they accumulate figures that can be sold. The Buy Back Centre’s volumes has increased and there have been a challenge in the recent past which resulted in packaged waste being exposed to the sun and rain resulting is reduced prices. The municipality is currently expanding the Buy Back Centre in order to improve its storage capacity to store recycled waste away from extreme weather conditions.

C.2.5.8 Illegal dumping

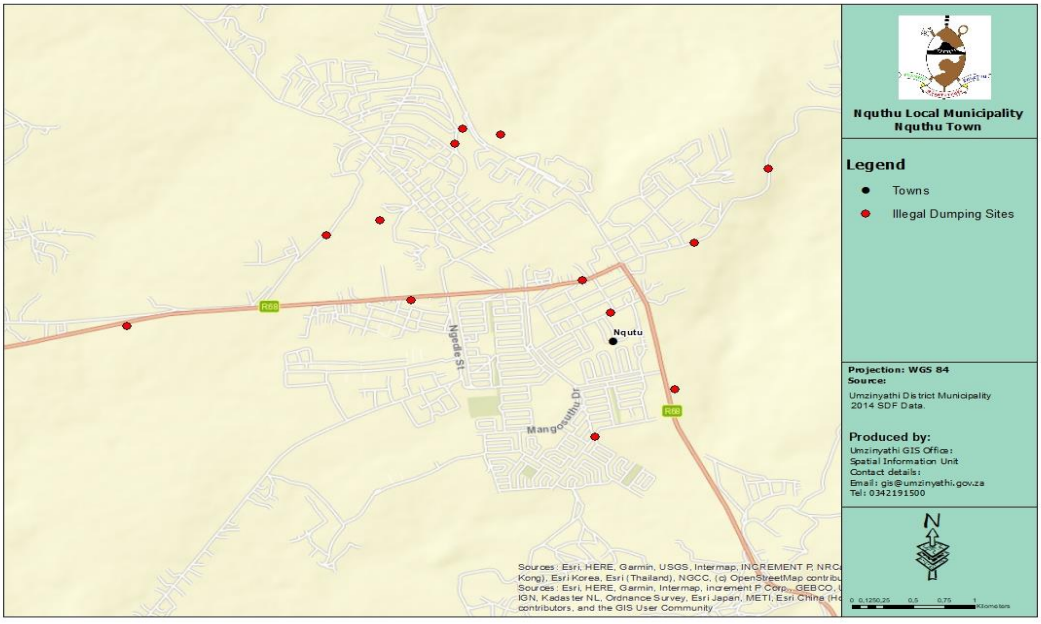
Nquthu is seriously struggling with the challenge of illegal dumping which may escalate into a environmental disatser if not addressed. The municipality does conduct awareness campaigns which among other things seeks to persuade communities and warn them about the dangers of illegal dumping. Some community members also report these hotspots since illegal dumping possess a serious danger to livestock (especially cows which swallow

disposable nappies) and also children which are prone to collecting things or playing at these illegal dumping places. The municipality currently does not have adequate capacity to spread skip bins to all wards or illegal dumping hotspots and there is not capacity to enforce municipal by-laws dealing with waste management which regulate illegal dumping.

The maps below show illegal dumping hotspots that have been identified by the municipality and is focusing attention on with an aim of finding a permanent solution:

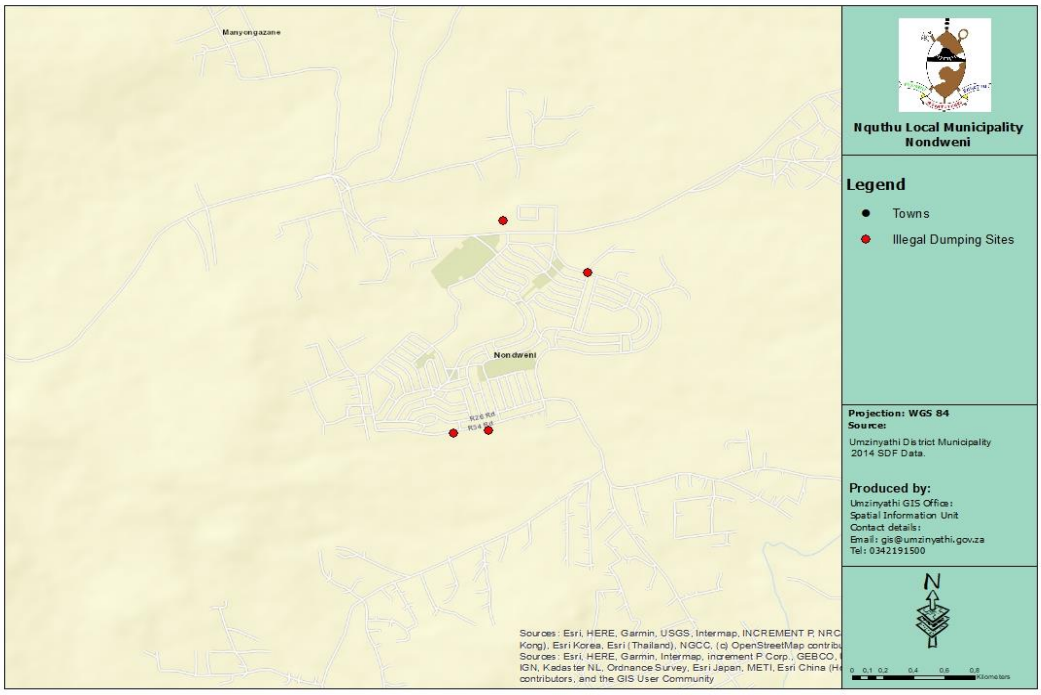
Nquthu Town

Naturally, Nquthu Town is the most densely populated place in Nquthu and the most economically active since it is the economic hub of Nquthu, and therefore generate most waste. Since Nquthu Town is located in Ward 9 which is a small ward, the municipality will do anything in its power to enforce municipal by-laws and additional enforcement personnel is being recruited specifically to enforce municipal by-laws.



Nondweni

Nondweni is the second most densely populated area in Nquthu and, likewise; it is also the second area which generate waste and have most illegal dumping sites.



C.2.5.9 SAWIS reporting

The municipality is submitting SAWIS reports every quarter as required by law. However, there is still room for improvement in terms of increasing the types of data categories that is collected and also cleaning and improving the quality and credibility of such data.

C.2.5.10 Strategies and projects

The project which has always been a permanent feature of the waste management section is EPWP cleaning programme which is funded the Department of Public Works annually. This programme provides job opportunities to around 170 beneficiaries. Another programme is cleaning campaigns that are conducted every three months to raise awareness on all matters relating to waste management, especially the dangers of illegal dumping. In addition to existing strategies, the municipality plans to integrate waste management when it rolls out trading shelters for street hawkers whereby every shelter will be provided with a pedestrian bi and refuse bags so that every street hawker can be responsible for cleaning his zone/allocated space as part of the permit condition. There is also a need to identify the areas where people who practice illegal dumping comes from so that skip bins can be placed in strategic areas for the convenience of those people in order to minimize illegal dumping, but this will depend on the availability of financial resources.

C.2.5.11 Challenges and recommendations

Challenges

- Lack of excavator to ensure proper management of waste at the landfill site.

- Illegal dumping and lack of capacity to prevent it through by-law enforcement.
- Insufficient waste management infrastructure like skip bins and pedestrian bins.

Recommendations

- Improving compliance at the landfill site by acquiring landfill site excavator to manage waste better.
- Make available budget to deal with illegal dumping around Nquthu Town and Nondweni.
- Improve recycling programme so that more waste is diverted from the landfill site.

C.2.6 Water sources

A reliable water source in Nquthu is remains a serious challenge which makes water access one of the biggest service delivery gaps. This section deals with water sources based on the information that is available.

C.2.6.1 Catchment characteristics

Nquthu has no dam and relies on extracting water on Umzinyathi River and store such water on tank reservoirs for purposes of storing treated water that is ready for reticulation. There is also water catchment that trap rainwater for purposes of livestock drinking, unfortunately these catchment areas are sometimes a cause for concern when children swim in them and expose themselves to the danger of drowning and there have been cases in the past. The municipality is not doing very well when it comes to harvesting rainwater, which is a missed opportunity given the scarcity of water due to insufficient water sources. Majority of government buildings, businesses and households have no gutter-and-tanks storage rainwater harvesting systems despite have huge and unutilized roof surfaces. Even during rainy seasons or floods, no water is captured and stored.

C.2.6.2 Surface water sources

In addition to the Umzinyathi River being the main source of water extracted and treated through the Vants Drift treatment plant, there are several other important points to consider regarding water sources in the region of Nquthu.

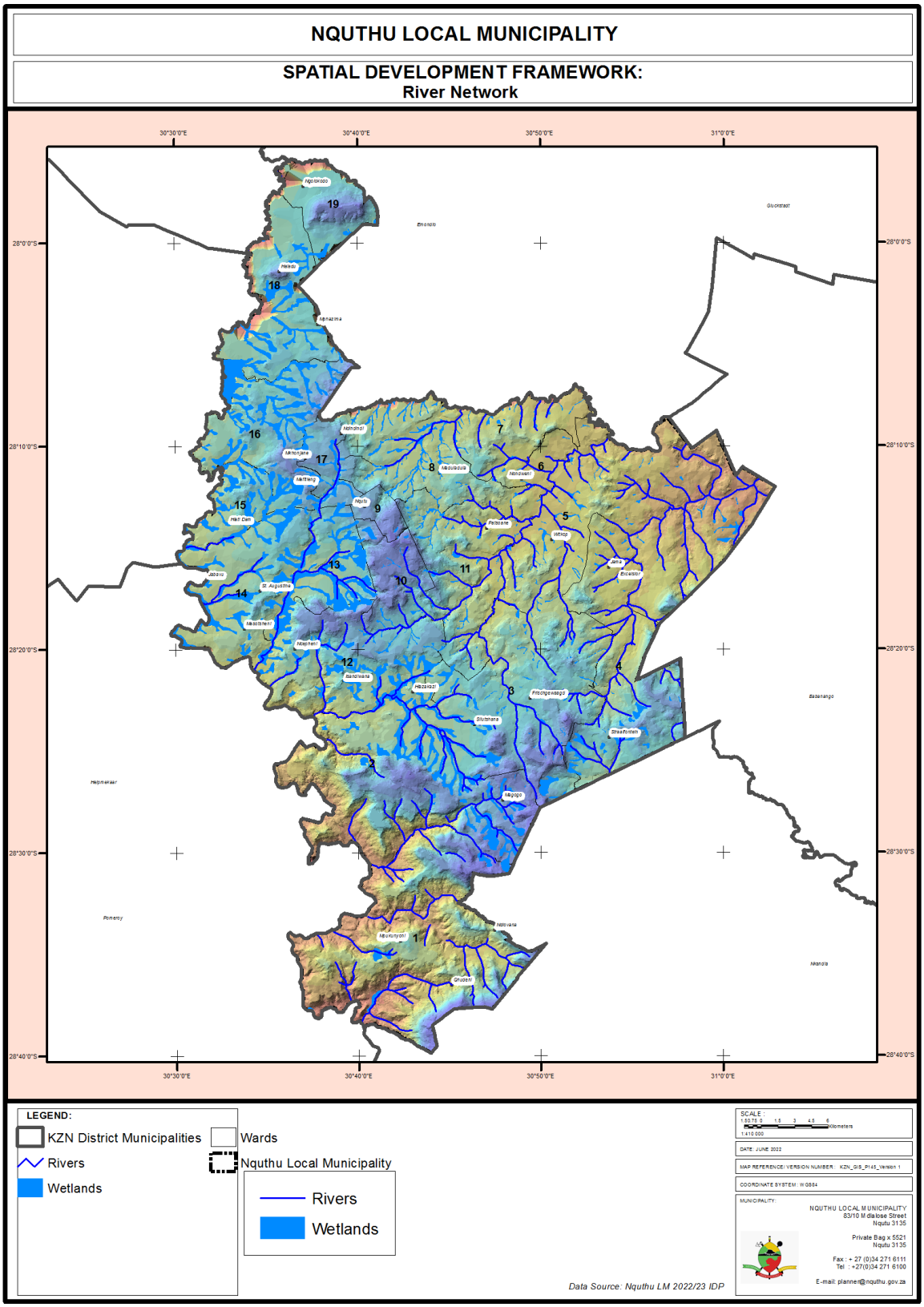
Firstly, apart from relying on treated water from the Vants Drift treatment plant, some communities in the area directly obtain water from river streams and springs. These natural water sources can provide an alternative supply for certain communities. However, it is important to note that the quantity and quality of water from these sources cannot be accurately measured or ascertained. This lack of measurement and assessment may pose challenges in terms of ensuring consistent access to safe and reliable water for those communities relying on these sources.

Furthermore, it should be emphasized that stagnant water, originally intended for livestock and irrigation purposes, is also utilized by some communities as an alternative due to water scarcity. This highlights the significant water challenges faced by certain areas within the Nquthu region. The reliance on stagnant water for human consumption raises concerns about water quality and potential health risks. Access to clean and safe water is essential for maintaining public health and preventing waterborne diseases, and the use of stagnant water underscores the urgent need for improved water infrastructure and management in these communities.

Additionally, the map depicting the river network of Nquthu is a valuable tool for understanding the geographical distribution of water sources in the region. However, it is important to consider the context of weather conditions when interpreting this network. Some rivers may experience reduced flow or even run dry during the winter

season. This seasonal variation in river conditions can further exacerbate water scarcity issues in the area, especially during periods of lower precipitation or drought. Therefore, it becomes crucial to implement sustainable water management strategies that account for these fluctuations and ensure water availability throughout the year.

In summary, while the Umzinyathi River and the Vants Drift treatment plant play a central role in supplying treated water to communities in Nquthu, there are other water sources, such as river streams and springs, as well as stagnant water, that some communities rely on due to water scarcity. The quantity and quality of water from these alternative sources may be uncertain, emphasizing the need for comprehensive water monitoring and management. Additionally, the river network map should be considered in the context of seasonal variations and weather conditions, as some rivers may experience reduced flow or dry up during winter. Addressing these challenges is crucial for ensuring equitable access to safe and reliable water resources in the Nquthu region.


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
River Network
30°30'0"E
30°40'0"E
30°50'0"E
31°0'0"E
28°0'0"S
28°10'0"S
28°20'0"S
28°30'0"S
28°40'0"S
Ngolokodo
Emondlo
Glückstadt
Helpdesk
Nhlazatshe
Nhlondlo
Mbhokodweni
Mahlabeni
Ngolo
Hlobane
Mbabazane
Nkhalweni
Ntshidi Dam
Pebbane
Mthiyo
Jobe
Excelsior
Jobane
St. Augustine
Mbabazane
Ntshidi
Nkephelezi
Bhekuzulu
Hlobane
Fitzclarebridge
Stutchane
Strandfontein
Magogo
Ntshidi
Mpukunyoni
Ghudeni
Babanango
Mondisa
Pomeroy
Helpmekaar
LEGEND:
KZN District Municipalities
Rivers
Wetlands
Wards
Nquthu Local Municipality
Rivers
Wetlands
SCALE :
1:410 000
DATE: JUNE 2022
MAP REFERENCE/ VERSION NUMBER: KZN_GIS_PI45_Version 1
COORDINATE SYSTEM: WGS84
MUNICIPALITY:
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
83/10 Mdlalose Street
Nquthu 3135
Private Bag x 5521
Nquthu 3135
Fax : + 27 (0)34 271 6111
Tel : +27(0)34 271 6100
E-mail: planner@nquthu.gov.za
Data Source: Nquthu LM 2022/23 IDP

C.2.6.3 Ground water sources

The main groundwater sources are wells that take the form of boreholes. Seemingly, Nquthu has a high-water table due to the fact that most well drilling produce water, although yields and quality varies. The information extracted from the National Integrated Water Information System (NIWIS) on the Department of Water and Sanitation website shows that groundwater status is improving in KwaZulu-Natal, as shown in the figures below.

Province	Drought Status Overview	Vegetation Condition	Rainfall Status Overview	Runoff Status Overview	Dams Status Overview	Groundwater Status Overview	Drought Status Outlook
Provinces							
Eastern Cape	Moderate	No Drought	Normal	Moderately Low	Very Low	Normal	Stable
Free State	No Drought	No Drought	Moderately High	Moderately Low	Very Low	Moderately High	Stable
Gauteng	No Drought	No Drought	Moderately High	Moderately High	Very Low	High	Improving
Kwa Zulu Natal	No Drought	No Drought	High	Moderately Low	Very Low	Moderately High	Improving
Limpopo	No Drought	No Drought	High	Moderately High	Very Low	Normal	Improving
Mpumalanga	No Drought	Light	Moderately High	High	Very Low	Moderately High	Improving
North West	No Drought	No Drought	Moderately High	High	Very Low	Normal	Improving
Northern Cape	No Drought	Light	Moderately Low	Moderately High	Very Low	Moderately High	Stable
Western Cape	No Drought	Light	High	Low	Normal	Normal	Stable

C.2.6.4 Wetlands

In rural municipalities like Nquthu, the significance of wetlands is often overlooked or not well understood by local communities. One of the primary challenges is the lack of accurate spatial referencing of wetlands. Without proper mapping and delineation of wetland areas, their extent and boundaries may not be clearly defined, leading to inadequate recognition and protection of these valuable ecosystems. Wetlands play a crucial role in the overall health of ecosystems and water management. They act as natural water filters, purifying water by trapping sediments and pollutants, thus improving water quality. Wetlands also act as sponges, absorbing and storing excess rainfall, which helps regulate water flow during both wet and dry periods. This natural water regulation can mitigate the impacts of floods and droughts, providing a buffer for nearby communities. Furthermore, wetlands provide habitat for a diverse range of plant and animal species, supporting biodiversity and contributing to ecological balance.

Despite their importance, the fragility of wetlands is often not effectively communicated to local communities. This lack of awareness can lead to unsustainable practices, such as drainage, filling, or overexploitation of wetland resources. Wetlands can be easily degraded or destroyed through these activities, resulting in the loss of their ecological functions and services. It is crucial to raise awareness among local communities about the vulnerability of wetlands and their vital role in sustaining the environment and livelihoods.Engaging with local communities and stakeholders is essential to foster a better understanding of wetlands and their significance. This can be achieved through educational initiatives, community workshops, and targeted outreach programs. By highlighting the benefits of wetlands, such as their role in flood control, water purification, and supporting biodiversity, communities can be encouraged to actively participate in wetland conservation efforts.

Accurate spatial referencing and mapping of wetlands are also vital for effective management and protection. It enables the identification of wetland areas that require special conservation measures or are vulnerable to human activities. With accurate maps, local authorities and conservation organizations can implement appropriate land-use planning, zoning regulations, and conservation strategies to safeguard wetlands and their associated ecosystem services.

RIVERS

The Umzinyathi District primarily falls within the Thukela catchment however, portions of two other catchments occur within the District, namely the Umvoti catchment and the Mfolozi catchment. The main rivers within the District are the Buffalo, Mooi and the Umvoti which are important to water provision in the District. The Buffalo River is one of KZN's top 10 priority rivers. All rivers have been identified as being in a ecologically vulnerable condition and the Umvoti River is classified as endangered.

WETLANDS

Wetlands are defined by the Integrated Coastal Management Act (Act 24 of 2008) (ICMA) as "land, which is transitional between terrestrial and aquatic systems where the water table is usually at or near the surface, or the land is periodically covered with shallow water and supports vegetation typically adapted to life in saturated soils". Wetlands are a critical part of our natural environment. They reduce the impacts of floods, absorb pollutants and improve water quality. They provide habitat for animals and plants and many contain a wide diversity of life, supporting plants and animals that are found nowhere else. The Umvoti Vlei in the southern part of the District represents the most prominent wetland. It is situated near Greytown in the upper reaches of the Umvoti catchment area and is approximately 2,800ha in extent. Majority of the Umvoti Vlei is permanently waterlogged meaning that a considerable volume of water is stored throughout the year in the portion of the catchment. The vleis and wetlands support one of the most important breeding populations of Wattled Crane Bugeranus carunculatus in KZN, with an estimated 10% of the population found in the region (EMF, 2016). Majority of the wetlands in the District fall under vulnerable ecosystems and need to be protected. Conservation Areas are those areas of land not formally protected by law, but where primary land use is conservation and are typically informally protected by the current owners and users. There are number of conservation and protected areas in Umzinyathi:

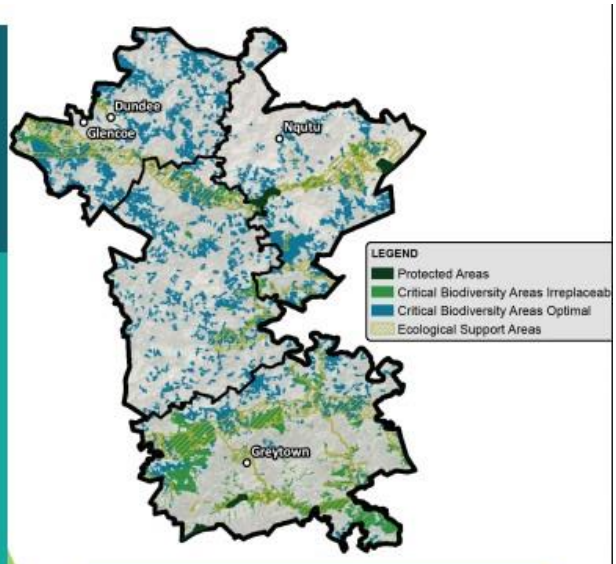
- Nquthu Local Municipality: Isandlwana and Ntinini Training Centre;
- Msinga Local Municipality: Isandlwana Provincial Nature Reserve; and
- Umvoti Local Municipality: Blinkwater Nature Reserve and Umvoti Vlei Nature Reserve.

Challenges

- Development pressures within the District which threaten sensitive habitats including unplanned and incompatible development (tourism and formal/informal urban/rural)
- Pollution of rivers due to pit latrines draining into river systems.
- Majority of the population practices subsistence living and are directly dependent on natural resources.

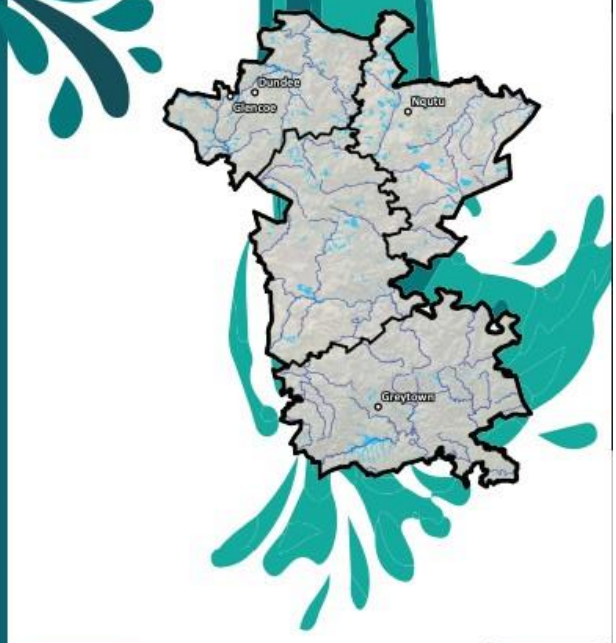
Proposed Interventions

- Integrated terrestrial and aquatic management across the District. The mapping of CBAs is a useful tool for planners and developers. It highlights areas that need protection. This can be achieved through avoidance (e.g. not allowing development within close proximity of a wetland); and where this is unavoidable, to ensure offsets are implemented.
- To address the water resource challenges monitoring, recording, assessing and distribution of information on water resources is required. Measures to control water use, water quality standards for waste water, pollution prevention, and waste minimisation technologies must also be implemented.
- Compile an inventory and guidelines for the protection of all wetland areas providing significant ecosystem services in the District.
- In order to conserve, protect and enhance the biodiversity found within the uMzinyathi District Municipality, a Biodiversity Sector Plan has been developed. This must be integrated with other planning to ensure sensitive areas do not continue to be threatened by other development pressures
- Wetland areas, streams and rivers to be protected, rehabilitated and managed to maintain ecological functioning.



CRITICAL BIODIVERSITY AREAS AND ECOLOGICAL SUPPORT AREAS

Source: Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife. 2016.



AQUATIC

Source: SANBI & CSIR. 2011-2012 (http://bgis.sanbi.org/nfepa/project.asp).

LEGEND
Rivers
Wetlands

C.2.6.5 Aquifers

The municipality does not have adequate information and rely on other sources including Umngeni Water, Umzinyathi District Municipality and the Department of Water and Sanitation.

The DWS defines aquifer as shown in the website extract below:

National Water Act Definition

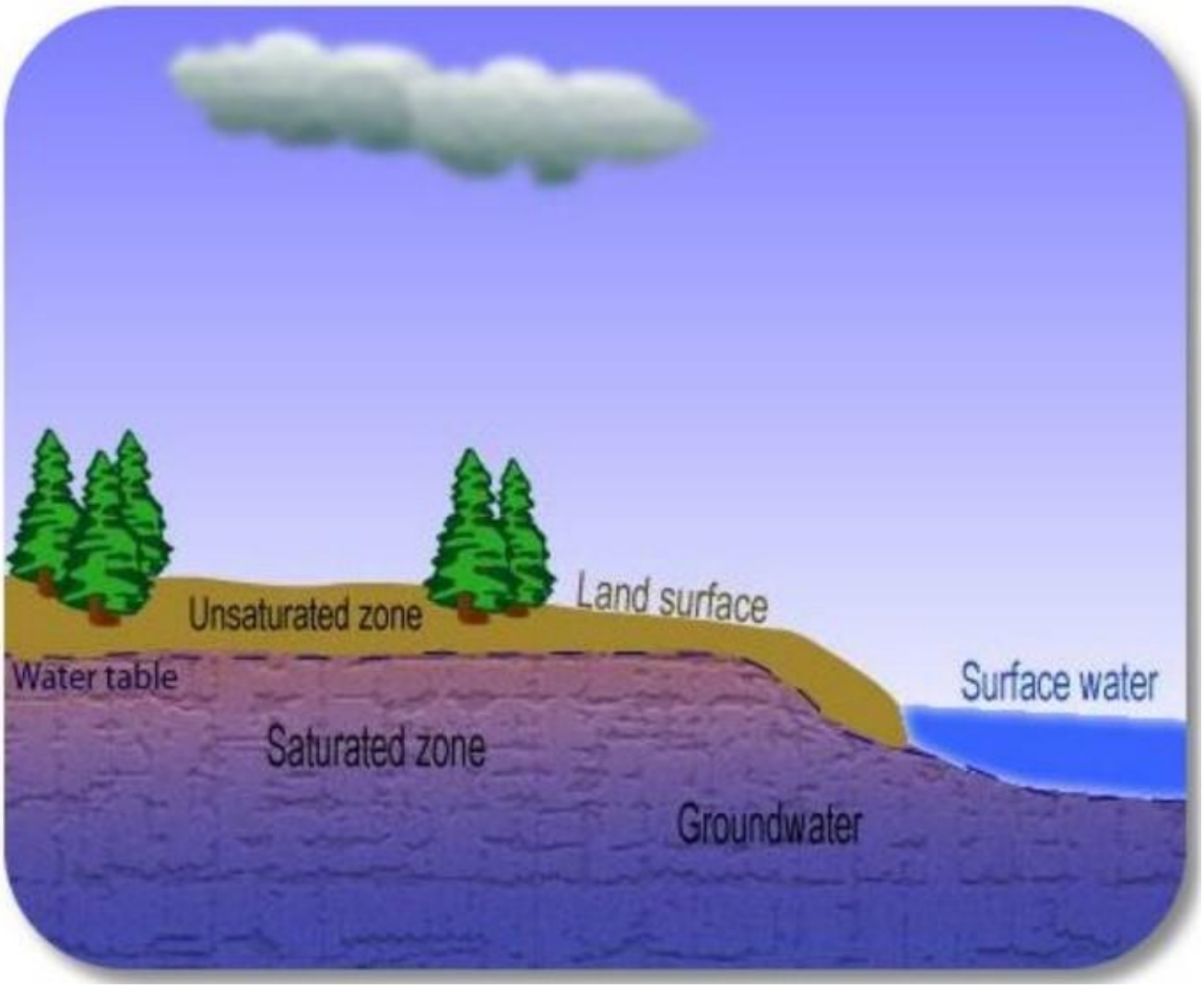
Aquifer means a geological formation which has structures or textures that hold water or permit appreciable water movement through them [Source: National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)].

Description

A formation, group of formations, or part of a formation that contains sufficient saturated permeable material to store and transmit water and to yield economical quantities of water to boreholes or springs.

Why is an aquifer important?

An aquifer is the storage medium from which groundwater is abstracted. It should be managed properly and at all times be protected from over-exploitation and contamination.



Umzinyathi District Municipality' s IDP assessment of the aquifer status within the district is as follows:

According to the 1:500 000 Hydrogeological Map Series of the Republic of South Africa, almost the entire area are underlain by aquifers which is intergranular and fractured. Borehole yield class ranges from 0.5 – 2 median liters per second across most of the area. Electrical conductivity, which serves as an indicator of groundwater quality, range from 0 – 70 mS/m in the northern and southern areas, and from 70 to more than 300 mS/m in the central area. Based on the aquifer classification system of South Africa, UDM falls within a minor aquifer region which is a moderately-yielding aquifer system of variable water quality. In terms of aquifer vulnerability, the UDM falls within the following regions:

- *Least vulnerable – region that is only vulnerable to conservative pollutants in the long term*
- *when continuously discharged or leached; and*
- *Moderately vulnerable –region which is vulnerable to some pollutants, but only when*
- *continuously discharged or leached.*
- *Some of the main pressures on groundwater resources of UDM include:*
- *Pollution by diffuse sources such as human settlements (especially sanitation), and to a lesser*
- *degree crop production;*
- *Pollution by point sources such as Wastewater Treatment Works, coal mining areas and*
- *livestock concentration areas;*
- *Abstraction for human, agricultural and industrial use (localized and applicable to the driest*
- *areas only);*
- *Groundwater uptake by alien invasive trees and afforested areas (localized and applicable to*
- *the driest areas only)."*

C.2.7 Environmental municipal structure

C.2.7.1 Municipal environmental management capacity

As mentioned earlier in this IDP, the municipality is not capacitated when it comes to environmental management governance in the sense that the majority of necessary and/or relevant by-laws and sector plans are not in place. Furthermore, the municipality does not have relevant environmental management officials which curtails the ability of the municipality to manage environmental matters. This is an issue that the municipality needs to address this weakness in its organizational structure. The following page contains a detailed description of the status quo of the municipality and the whole district regarding available environmental governance capacity. The only exception with regard to Nquthu is that there is now Waste Management Manager and Waste Management Officer, so the waste management unit is now fully capacitated in terms of personnel. There is also a forum specifically to deal with the municipality's Landfill site which is an area that the municipality is struggling to comply with the set compliance requirements, thereby risking losing license for the site. However, the municipality is doing everything in its power to ensure that the gaps relating to the management of the landfill site are resolved.

Environmental governance refers to the processes of decision-making involved in the management and control of the environment and natural resources. South African municipalities perform environmental management functions, allocated to them in terms of the Constitution, the suite of National Environmental Management Acts as well as other sector specific legislations on powers and functions. The District Municipality is responsible for enforcement of environmental laws and policies that protect the environment. It also has a constitutional mandate to manage the district in a way that is consistent with sustainable development principles and to integrate environmental issues into its planning processes.

Umzinyathi has no environmental unit to facilitate public participation and engagement around environmental management and planning. Tools such as Environmental Impact Assessments (EIAs), Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs), and Integrated Environmental Management Plans are in place to minimise the potential risks of development. Environmental management functions fall under the Umzinyathi Department: Planning and Economic Development. The District Municipality receives environmental management support from resources deployed from DEA and the KZN Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs (EDTEA). The Umzinyathi District Municipality's functions include solid waste disposal sites and air pollution. There are various environmental management sector plans in place such as an Integrated Waste Management Plan, Environmental Health by-laws, District Biodiversity Management Plan, Environmental Management Framework, Climate Change Response Plan and Strategic Environmental Assessments. Municipal forums include Integrated Development Plan (IDP) Representatives, Disaster Advisory, Climate Change Technical Task Team and Planners' Forum.

Challenges

- ☐ Ineffective institutional support.
- ☐ Limited ability to implement legislation and regulations.
- ☐ Limited local government organisational capacity.

Proposed Interventions

- ☐ Pro-active environmental management is required.
- ☐ Employment of sufficient people with the necessary skills to carry out environmental management functions.

Environmental Management Governance Checklist	uMzinyathi	Endumeni	Msinga	Nquthu	Umvoti
Designation of Officers in terms of SEMAs					
Environmental Control Officers	×	×	×	×	×
Number	0	0	0	0	0
Air Quality Officials	✓	×	×	×	×
Number	1	0	0	0	0
Waste Management Officials	×	✓	✓	×	✓
Number	0	1	1	0	1
Climate Change Officials	×	×	×	×	×
Number	0	0	0	0	0
Biodiversity Officials	×	×	×	×	×
Number	0	0	0	0	0
EIA Officials	×	×	×	×	×
Number	0	0	0	0	0
Environmental Conservation Officials	×	×	✓	×	×
Number	0	0	1	0	0
Environmental Management Inspectors	×	×	✓	×	×
Number	×	×	1	×	×
Integrated Coastal Management Officials	×	×	×	×	×
Number	×	×	×	×	×
Availability of Sector Plans per SEMAs for period 2015-2020					
Integrated Development Plan	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Com Dev SP	×	×	×	×	×
Eco Dev SP	×	×	×	×	×
Climate Change Action Plan	×	×	×	×	×
Spatial Development Framework	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Air Quality Management Plan	×	×	×	×	×
Disaster Risk Management Plan	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Integrated Waste Management Plan	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
State of Environment Report	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Environmental By-Laws					
Air Quality Act	×	×	×	×	×
Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act	×	×	×	×	×
National Environmental Management Act	×	×	×	×	×
Environmental Laws Rationalisation Act	×	×	×	×	×
Marine Living Resources Act	×	×	×	×	×
Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act	×	×	×	×	×
Municipal Systems Act	×	×	×	×	×
Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act	×	×	×	×	×
Water Services Amendment Act	✓	×	×	×	×
Environmental Management Stuctures/Forums					
Environmental structures/forums	×	×	×	×	×
Number	0	0	0	0	0
Alternative structures/forums if environmental structures not available	✓	×	×	×	×
Number of meetings in a financial year	4	0	0	0	0
Local councillor/community representative involved in structure/forum	×	×	×	×	×
Legal Unit that assist with environmental discussions	×	×	×	×	×
Other external organisations involved in the structures/forums	×	×	×	×	×

Capacity at District and Local Level	uMzinyathi	Endumeni	Msinga	Nquthu	Umvoti
Organisational Arrangement					
Existing Environmental Unit	×	×	×	×	×
Number of Officials	0	3	1	1	2
Scheduled Functions Performed					
Building Regulations	N/A	✓	✓	✓	✓
Air Pollution	N/A	×	×	×	×
Storm Management Systems	N/A	✓	✓	✓	✓
Beach and Amusement	N/A	×	×	×	×
Fire fighting	×	✓	✓	✓	✓
Local Tourism	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Municipal Airports	×	×	×	×	×
Municipal Planning	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Public Transportation	×	×	×	×	×
H_2O & Sanitation	✓	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

C.2.7.2 Advocacy programmes

The municipality does conduct waste management campaigns mostly focusing on Nquthu Town and Nondweni which are most waste generators and focus on schools. Such campaigns are meant to raise awareness in our communities to learn new and responsible ways of disposing waste and realize the dangers of illegal dumping. Another programme is tree planting programme in schools during the Arbor Week. There is clearly vast room for improvement as the municipality has the potential to do more in this regard.

C.2.7.3 Compliance monitoring and enforcement

Due to the lack of capacity, compliance and monitoring is minimal. However, there is some enforcement effort of municipal by-laws but these are curtailed by insufficient enforcement personnel. Should the environmental management and enforcement capacity improve, more can be achieved in this area.

C.2.7.4 Biodiversity and conservation

There are sector plan documents that provide some guidelines in this area, but these documents are compiled by service providers who have no personnel in the municipality to transfer the skills and capacity to. As a result, the municipality does not have adequate capacity to interpret, analyses and apply the provisions of these documents to convert them into different programmes and projects.

C.2.7.5 Climate change and risk vulnerability assessments

Assessment is conducted by the municipality's Disaster Management Unit within the municipality, but the focus is more on preparedness for disasters and identifying vulnerable areas, not much is done when it comes to climate change. Going forward, the municipality will review the Disaster Management Plan to also focus on climate changes and related risk.

C.2.7.6 Environmental impact assessments

Almost all municipal projects are subjected to environmental impact assessment in the following manner:

- Before every project is implemented, planning documents, especially designs are sent to EDTEA to assess it against NEMA requirements to determine if a full-scale environmental impact assessment is triggered or required.
- If the project requires a full-scale environmental impact assessment, such assessment is conducted, and the outcome of such assessment is implemented.

C.2.7.7 Challenges and recommendations

Challenges

- Current organizational structure does not include environmental management function which make environmental management planning, compliance with environmental laws and implementation of environmental management projects very challenging and ineffective.
- Environmental management not yet regarded as an important function that would receive necessary attention and budget/ financial resources.

Recommendations

- Appoint an environmental officer or, alternatively, identify suitable qualified officials or train existing officials with related skills or in a related field to perform the functions of environmental management.
- Allocate a budget for environmental management programmes and/or projects.

C.2.8 Agricultural potential

Agricultural potential referred here mainly to the arability of a land which deals with ability of the land or soil to support the cultivation of crops. High arable lands are noted to be of high agricultural potential. This implies that the piece of land possesses the right nutrients and pH or acidity as well as permeability levels to support the growth of basic arable crops and hence could be cultivated. The potions of the land that are marked as low and very low potential rather usable for grazing, or afforestation activities, rather than growing of arable crops.

From the agricultural Potential Mapping of the municipal area, less than 20% of the municipal area is identified as of good agricultural potential. These small patches of land are dotted across the mid portions and along the northern western boundary of the municipality as shown by a map in the following page. The remaining 80% or more is noted to be of low agricultural potential.

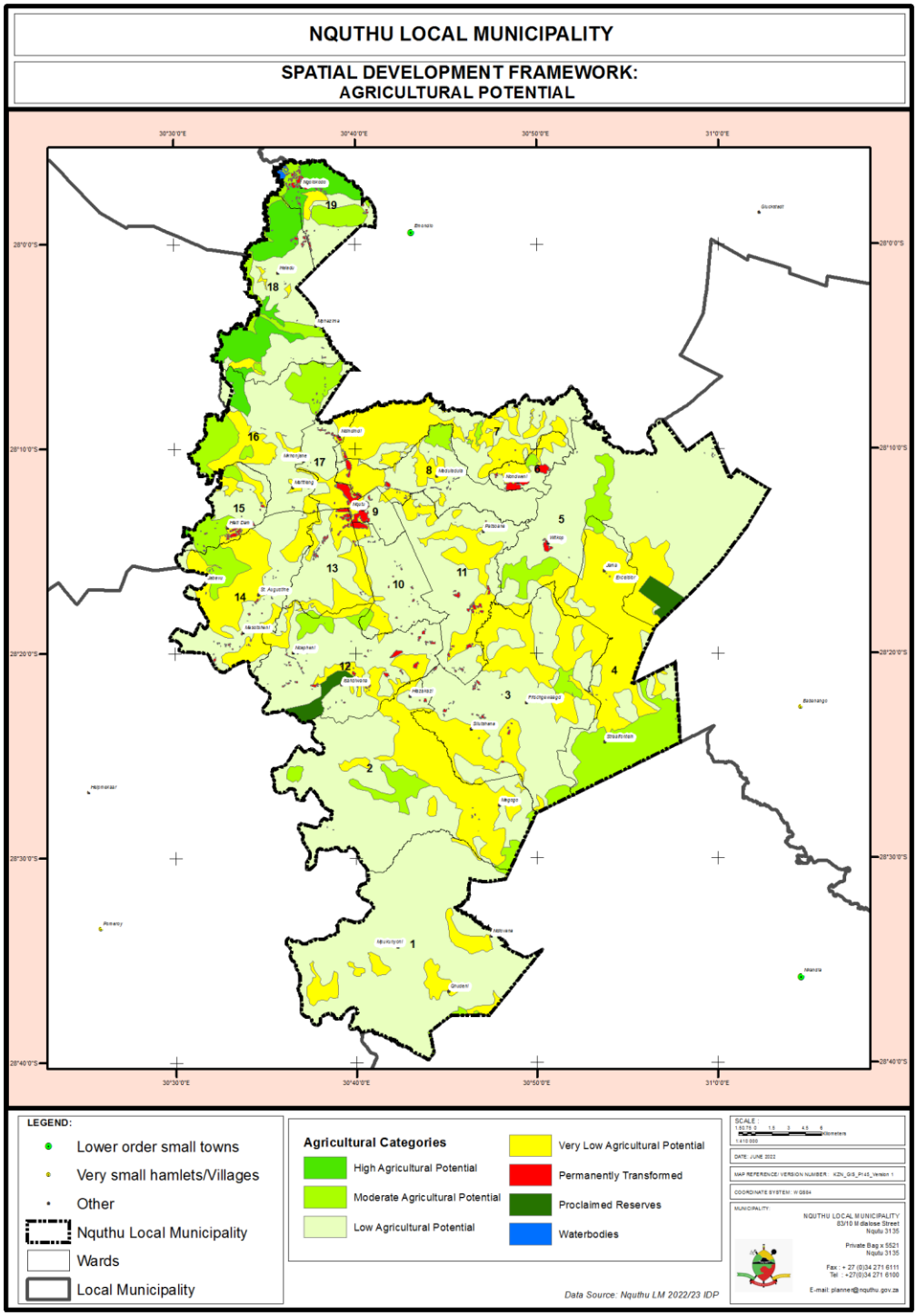
Given that agriculture is key in sustaining local communities and livelihoods, the scarcity of good agricultural land may pose food security threats as production may be less. It is therefore critical that the areas marked as agricultural potential be reserved for agricultural production and excluded as much as possible from non-agricultural or non-cropping activities. Areas of low agricultural potential are recommended for commercial or other non-agricultural developments.

C.2.8.1 Agricultural categories

The purpose of Agriculture land categories classification is to help in the determination of which land parcels should be restricted to agricultural activities and which ones can be subjected to other uses. Agricultural land is classified by The Department of Agriculture into three categories to guide the use of agriculture land. These include the following categories:

- **Irreplaceable:** where land use is limited to only agriculture production only. This may include cropping, keeping of farm infrastructure such as storage facilities and sheds.
- **Threatened:** This category, requires that all effort be made in restricting the land parcels with this classification for mostly agricultural uses. These should be protected from degradation by other uses.
- **Primary Agriculture land use**: Category C land is one that has moderate agricultural potential, and may require further efforts in order to a desirable agricultural use. The use of this may include uses in category A and B, such as storage and production infrastructure, with limited agriculture tourism, and research facilities.
- **Secondary Agricultural land use**: these areas mostly those with low agricultural potential and are used primarily for other uses, with agriculture being a secondary land use.
- **Mixed Use:** Category E lands are mostly with limited arability potential. These are used for other activities such as grazing of animals, conservation, tourism or development, depending on the demand within h surrounding area.

The agriculture category mapping indicates that the municipal land is mostly covered by category B (Threatened), C (Primary Agriculture Land), D (Secondary Agriculture Land) and E Mixed Use Lands). This implies that the small patches are identified as Primary Agricultural Lands (areas of good potential).



C.2.8.2 Agricultural and environmental trends and analysis

The UMzinyathi District Municipality Climate Change Response Plan describes the agricultural situation within the entire district as follows:

"Climate change is predicted to negatively impact on the agricultural sector in uMzinyathi District Municipality. Increased temperatures, variability in rainfall patterns and the associated drought seasons are projected to have a major impact on the agriculture sector as water availability will be compromised. Maize and Soybean are the most common crops currently grown, whilst cattle, sheep and goats are the main livestock kept. A high percentage of households are involved in agricultural activities at a subsistence level that currently do not have the capacity to respond to the changes in climate that are projected".

Certainly, what is explained above also applies to Nquthu which is among the lowest agriculturally active municipality together with Umsinga in as far as commercial agriculture is concerned. Declining activity and output can be attributed to four main factors which are discussed below, namely, decreasing subsistence farming, environmental factors, lack of adequate support and inadequate value chain information. All the issues discussed below should be addressed by developing a clear, simple and realistic agricultural development plan that should form part of the LED Strategy. The municipality's LED Strategy is undergoing a review and the agricultural development plan will be incorporated in to this review and form the annexure of the LED Strategy instead of developing a separate agricultural strategy that will end up not being fully implemented due to capacity constraints.

C.2.8.2.1 Decreasing subsistence farming

There is obvious decrease in agricultural activity as far as subsistence farming is concerned which is due various factors including, but not limited to, unfavourable weather conditions and behavioural patterns or attitude (seeing agriculture as the practice of the past). There is also the issue of inadequate systems to balance between crop farming and livestock farming which cannot coexist in cases where there is no proper fencing this discourage subsistence farmers.

C.2.8.2.2 Environmental/climate factors

Our environment, especially weather conditions, is becoming very unpredictable. This makes it very difficult for farmers because the potential to lose all their investments is too high. In some seasons there is drought while in some there is too much rain. Climate is a serious impediment to framing activity.

C.2.8.2.3 Inadequate government support

While government is investing in agricultural support, such investment is negatively affected by hugely uneconomical procurement processes and inadequate controls to identify suitable and/or more deserving beneficiaries. Moreover, support that is provided is not accompanied by adequate monitoring and mentoring. In the case of municipalities, including Nquthu Municipality, agricultural support programmes are launched and focus is put more on the "launch" and "handover" aspect while there is little or no effort that is put on continuous support and monitoring.

C.2.8.2.4 Inadequate value chain information

Agriculture, except subsistence farming, is a business and those involved in this business should have enough market information especially with regard to the value chain side of things. This is unfortunately not the case, there is even no fresh produce market in Nquthu. There is also no agro processing facility in Nquthu or at least contracts that are made available to local farmers where they can supply their products. The municipality needs to develop a programme that supply adequate value chain.

C.2.9 Agriculture and Environmental: SWOT Analysis and Key Challenges

Challenges

- Lack of proper agricultural development planning.
- Water scarcity and insufficient land suitable for agriculture.
- Lack of sufficient funding to initiate and implement viable agricultural projects.
- Inadequate capacity building for agricultural businesses.
- No environmental management capacity because there is no environment unit.
- Lack of credible environmental data to enable the municipality to initiate environmental management and/or protection programmes/projects.
- Lack of public consciousness about the importance of protecting the environment.

SWOT analysis

Strength	**Weaknesses**
• Lack of industries results in less environmental pollution. • Good air quality levels.	• No environmental management capacity in the municipality. • No regarding environmental protection as an opportunity. • Established but ineffective recycling model.
Opportunities	**Threats**
• Establishing environmental management capacity within the municipality. • Tapping into environmental management capacity at a national, provincial and district level. • Investing in and fully unleashing the potential of green economy, especially recycling. • Designing agriculture development plan	• Continued lack of environmental consciousness within municipal officials, traditional leadership and community in general. • Increasing extreme weather conditions that may results in floods and drought which will negatively affect food security and public safety.

C.2.10 Disaster management

Disaster management is one of the critical functions of local government and the recent floods that left unimaginable damage to parts of the KwaZulu-Natal province clearly shows that disaster management should be one of the priorities for all municipalities.

The legislation outlined below establishes the role and responsibilities of municipalities in relation to disaster management which makes to be not just a service delivery and humanitarian matter, but also a compliance matter:

- **Section 26 (g) of Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000** requires the municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP) to reflect an applicable Disaster Management Sector Plan (DMSP).
- Furthermore, **Section 53 (2) (a) of Disaster Management Act No. 57 of 2002** stipulates that a disaster management sector plan for a municipal area must form an integral part of the municipality's IDP.

The Disaster Management Sector Plan (DMSP) is a core component of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP). In addition, **Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000** requires an annual review to be conducted by the municipality, in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurement and to the extent that changing circumstances so demand.

C.2.10.1 Municipal Institutional Capacity

C.2.10.1.1 Disaster Management Sector Plan

The Disaster Management plan for Nquthu Municipality has been reviewed for 2023/24 financial year and is attached in the addendum of annexures. The review focused mostly on the following issues:

- Aligning of the maps with new ward boundaries which were altered when the number of wards increased from 17 to 19.
- Seeking to define the working relationship between the municipality and Traditional Councils so that there are clear channels of communication and engagement to ensure swift response in the event of disaster incidents as well as working together to prevent mushrooming of settlements in risky areas.
- Outline the available budget as well as projects/programmes for 2023/24 financial year.
- Define the role of the Environmental Officer that will be appointed by the municipality so that such an office can make a contribution in relation to disaster management and/or planning so that the municipality can be in a better position to adopt the Ecosystem-based Disaster Risk Reduction (EcoDRR) adopt approach as part of its disaster management and planning practices.

C.2.10.1.2 Municipal disaster management centre

Nquthu Disaster Management Centre was established in January 2013. The centre uses 24/7 system and respond to all disastrous incidents. Even though there the structure is not yet built to accommodate disaster management function, the park homes are used to accommodate such function. However, the municipality has planned for the construction of a fully-fledged fire station from which the disaster management unit will operate from. The municipality designated 034 271 6102 as the call centre number. The number has been disseminated to communities through disaster awareness campaigns and through Councillors, Ward Committees, CDWs and Traditional Leadership. A new Fire Station has been constructed but not yet operation due to some shoddy

workmanship by the contractors (who were terminated) and the municipality has to fix some few defects before the stations operates.

C.2.10.1.3 Staffing

The municipality appointed Disaster Management Manager to implement its disaster management plan. Fourteen qualified fire-fighters are serving the Municipality on a permanent basis. There are no volunteers recruited currently. The Disaster Management staffing is outlined in the table below *(**NB**: Please note that the positions of Fire Fighter and Fire Prevention Officer has been advertised):*

POSITION	NUMBER	FILLED	VACANT
Disaster Management Manager	01	01	0
Fire Station Officer	01	01	0
Leading Fire Fighter	03	02	01
Fire Fighter	16	15	01
Disaster Management Officer	01	01	0
Fire Prevention Officer	01	0	01
TOTAL	**23**	**20**	**03**

C.2.10.1.4 Vehicles

Nquthu Disaster Management Centre has six specialized vehicles allocated to it. Three of these vehicles fall under specialized categories which are 1 Fire Engine, 1 Fire Tanker and 1 Rapid Intervention Vehicle. The other three are skid unit bakkies which specialize in wild fire fighting and disaster response.

C.2.10.1.5 Other equipment

The municipality has also procured a life-saver boat since Nquthu has a lot of water catchment areas and our disaster unit is required to respond to drowning cases quite often.

C.2.10.2 Risk Assessment

Nquthu faces increasing levels of disaster risk. It is exposed to a wide range of weather hazards, including lightning, thunderstorms; strong winds, hailstorms, veld fires, structural fires, land degradation, drought, and heavy rains that result in flooding that can trigger widespread hardship and devastation. In addition to these natural and human-induced threats and despite ongoing progress to extend essential services to poor urban and rural communities, large numbers of people live in conditions of chronic disaster vulnerability in underserved, ecologically fragile or marginal areas where the face recurrent natural and other threats.

C.2.10.2.1 Risk profile

The risk profile is shown in the tables below. The municipality assessed the disaster risk with ward committees and used public participation programmes to engage on how each ward is affected in terms of the risk profile.

TYPE OF HAZARDS	POTENTIAL CONSEQUENCE		
	Moderate	Major	Extreme
Thunderstorm and Lightning			All wards
Heavy rain and floods		Ward 10, 2, 1,5,8,3,14,16, 17	
Structural fires		All wards	
Veld fires			Ward 1-17 (*except* Ward 14)
Drought	All Wards		
Epidemics			All wards
Hailstorm and strong winds		Ward 1,2, 3,10, 4, 12	
Land degradation		All wards	

EVENT	LIKELIHOOD	CONSEQUENCE	OVERALL RISK RATING COMMENTS	CONTROLS	MITIGATIONS
Thunderstorm & Lightning	Almost certain	Major	Very High	Educational awareness.	Installation of lightning prevention devices.
				Issue warning orders.	Nquthu Ready Summer Campaign.
Heavy rain & Floods	Almost certain	Moderate	High	Educational awareness.	Relocation to safer sites
				Issue warning orders.	Weather forecast
				Floods awareness maps	
Road network floods	Almost certain	Moderate	High	Flood awareness maps	Flood education
				Signage	Operational preparedness and response
				Educational awareness	
Veld-fires	Almost certain	Major	Very high	Bushfire hazard risk map.	Resourced and trained fire staff.
				Pre-burning.	Community and stakeholder engagement.
					Fire-fighting vehicles.
					Fire breaks maintained.
Structural fires	Possible	Major	Very high	Issue warning orders.	Awareness creation.
				Continuous inspections.	Fire-fighting equipment and vehicles.
Major transport accidents	Possible	Major	Medium	Issue warning orders.	Planning in effect.
				Network Coordination Centre.	

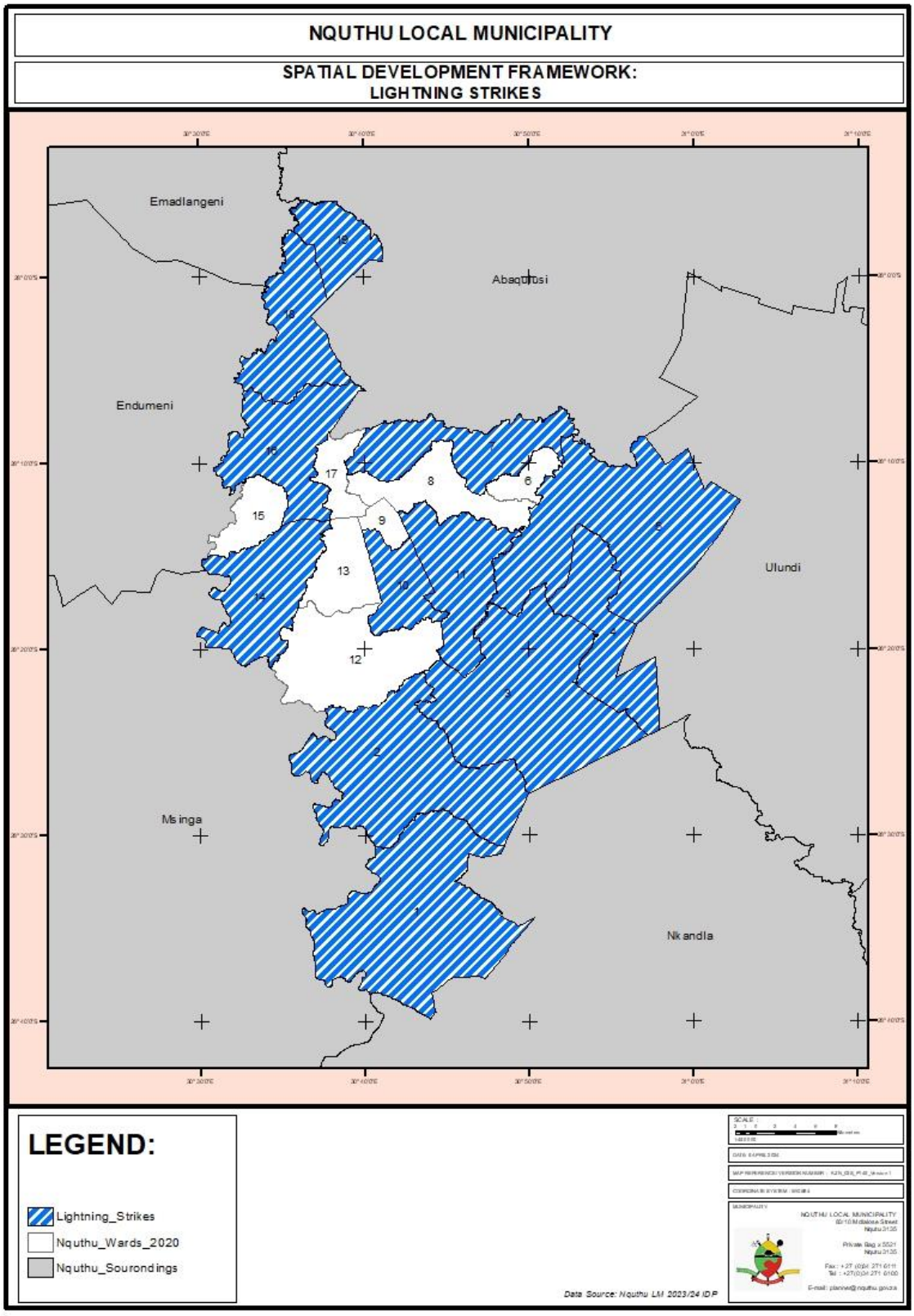
C.2.10.2.1 Hazard maps

The maps is the following pages indicate the risks per ward in to its level of risk in terms of the following risks:

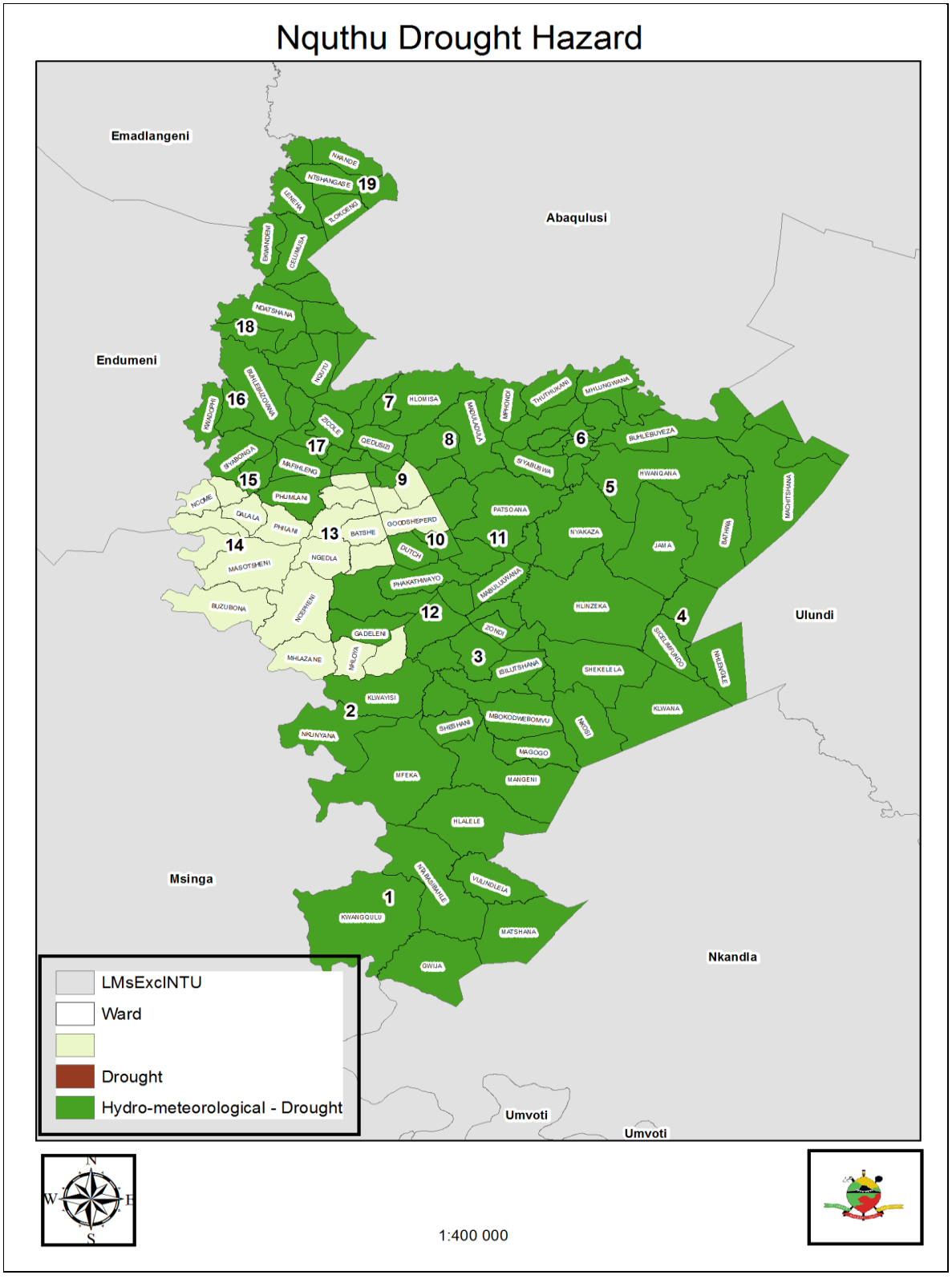
- Lightning
- Drought
- Floods
- Strong winds
- Structural fires
- Veld fire
- Human Diseases

*(**NB:** The boundaries of Wards have changed from 17 to 19. The municipality will put updated Risk Maps on the municipal website and also put on Ward Based Plans)*

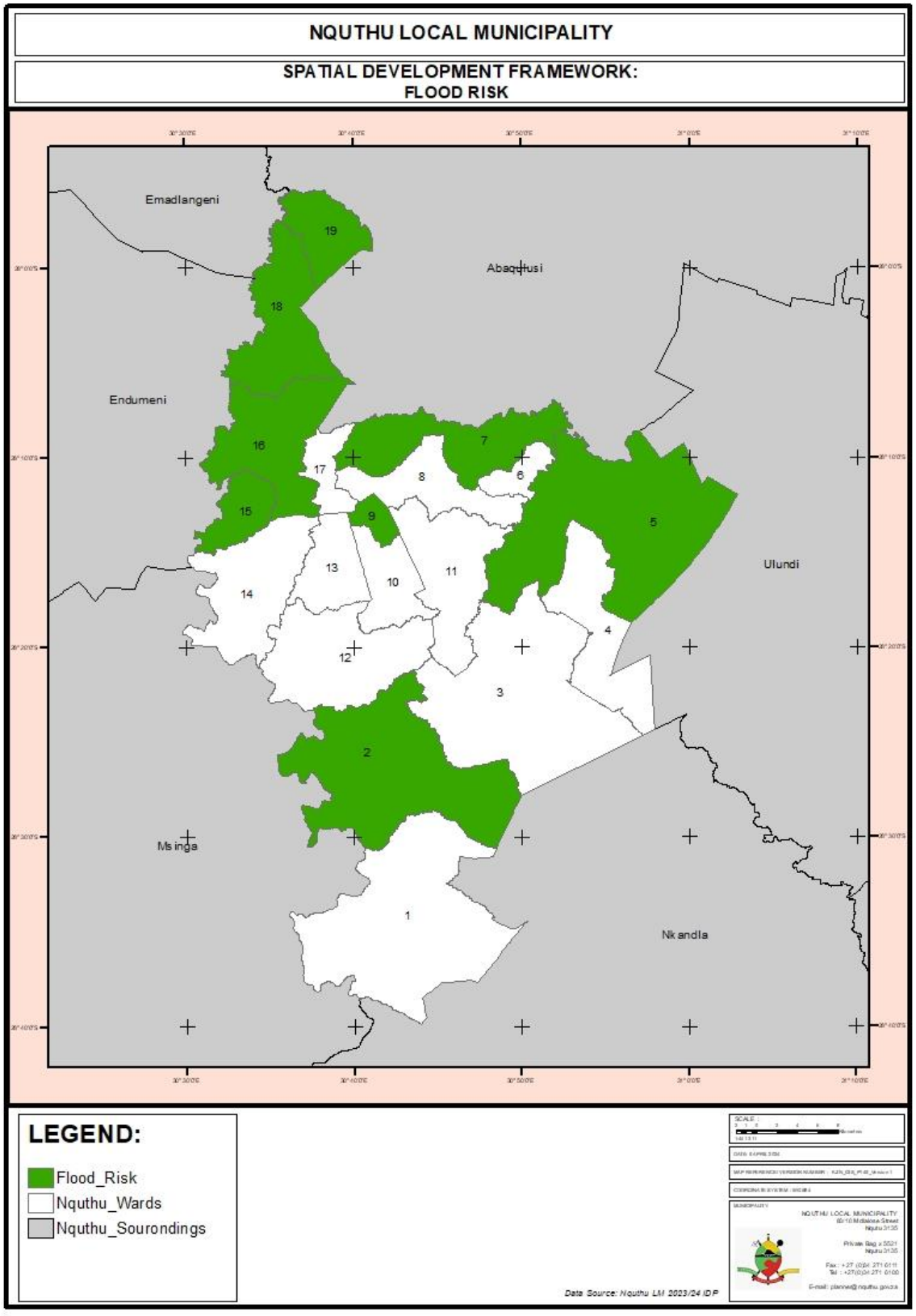
Lightning risk



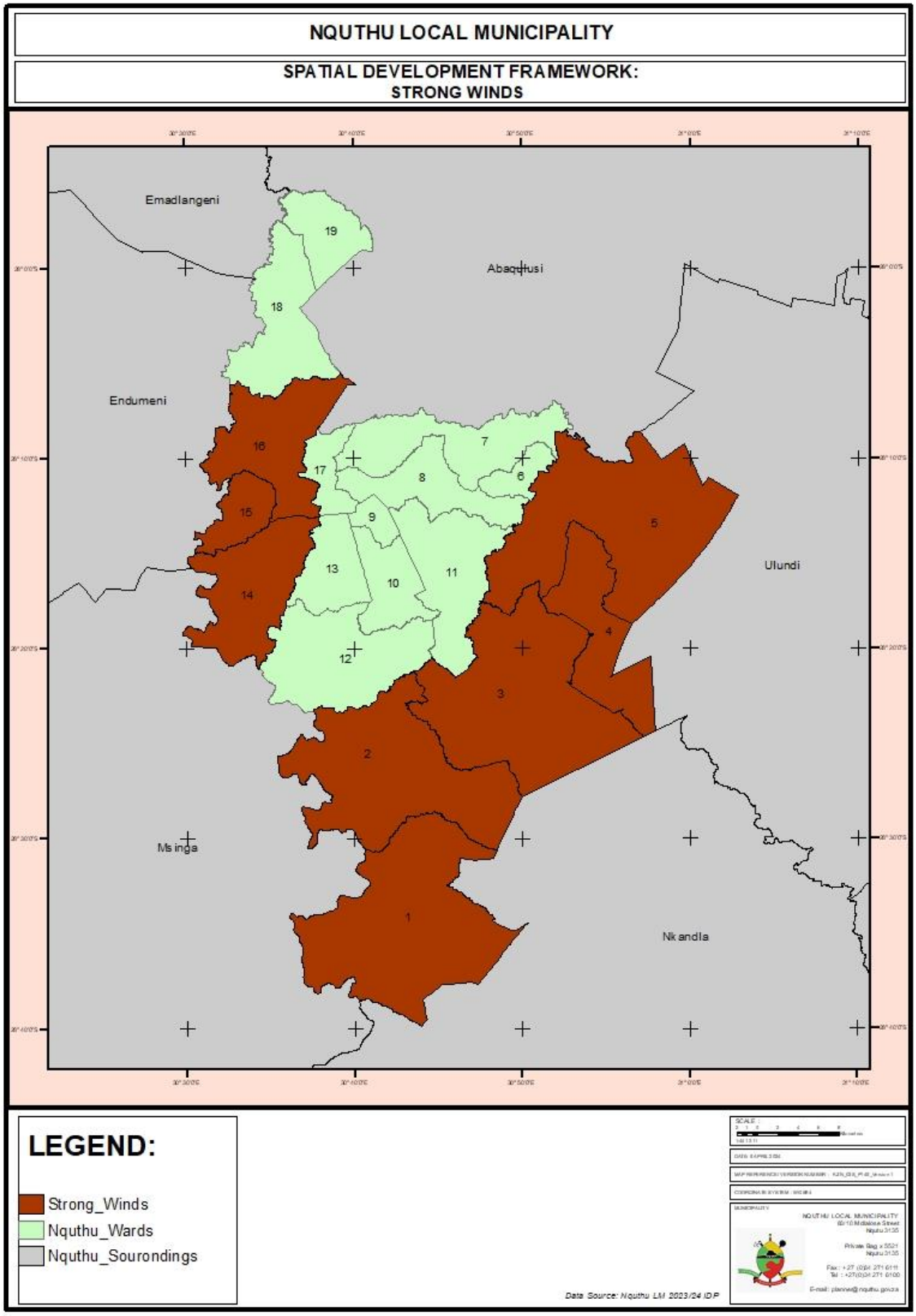
Drought risk



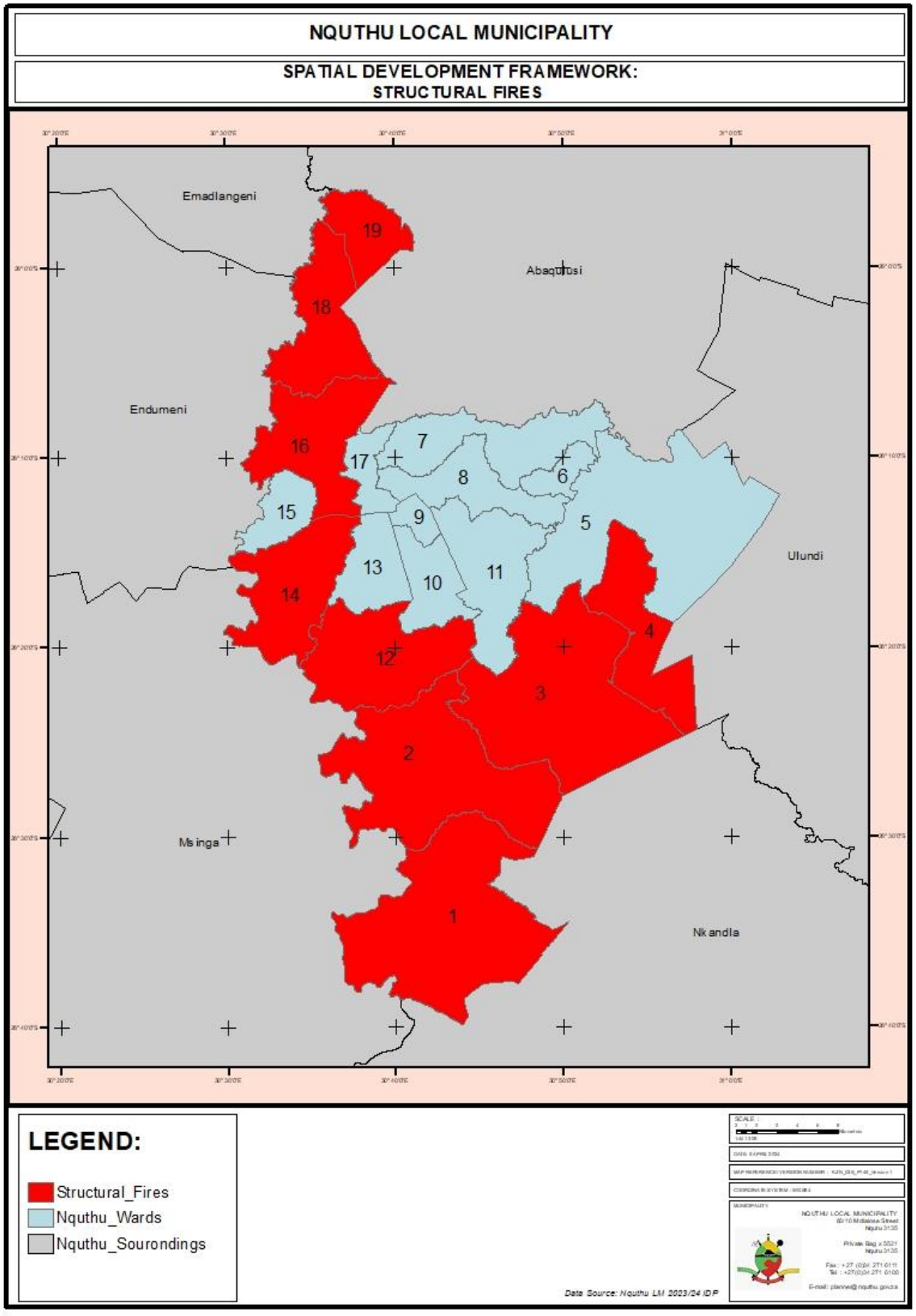
Flood risk


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
FLOOD RISK
Emadlangeni
Abaqulusi
Endumeni
Ulundi
Msinga
Nkandla
19
18
16
15
17
8
7
6
5
9
13
10
11
14
12
4
3
2
1
LEGEND:
Flood_Risk
Nquthu_Wards
Nquthu_Sourondings
Data Source: Nquthu LM 2023/24 IDP

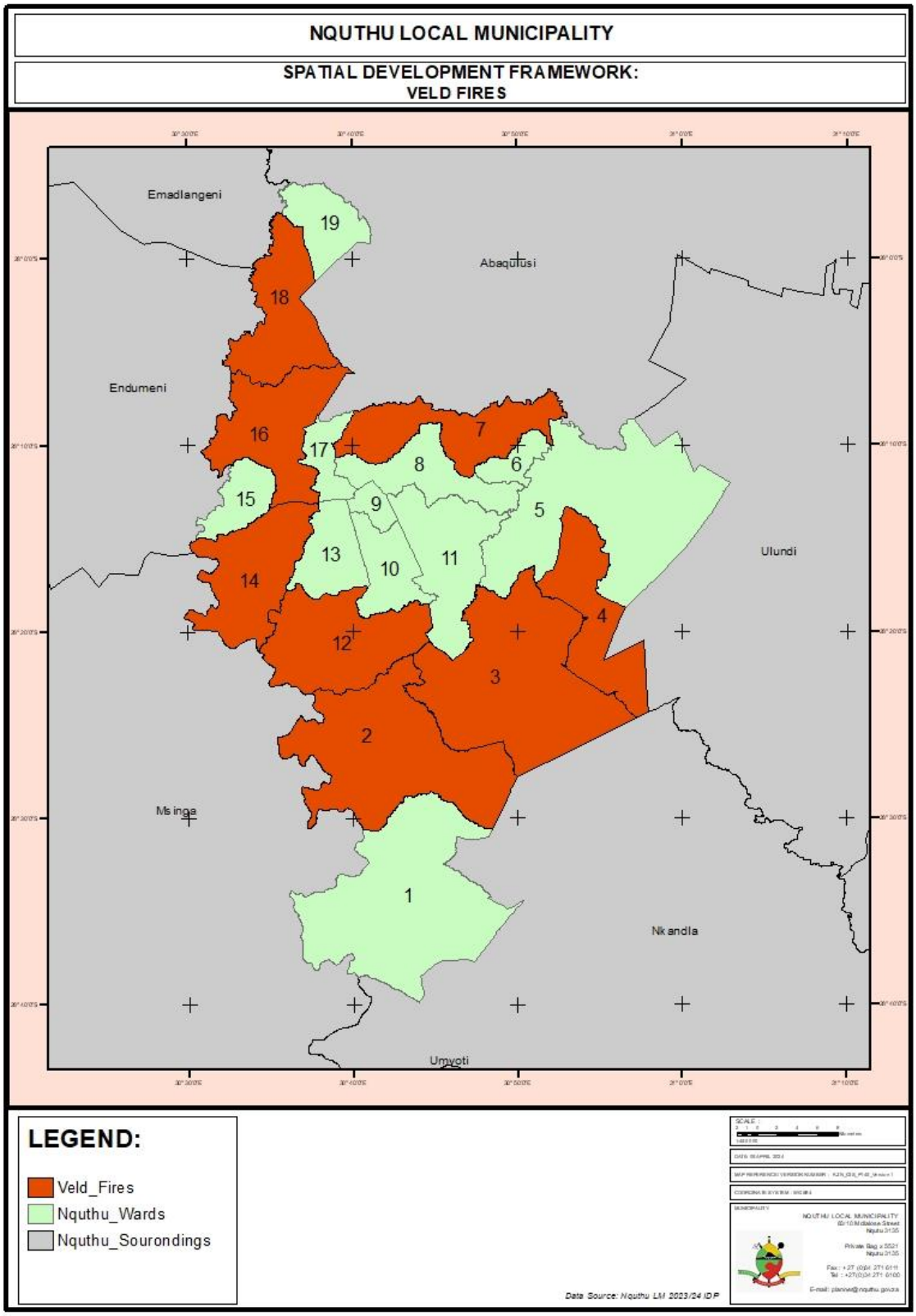
Strong winds



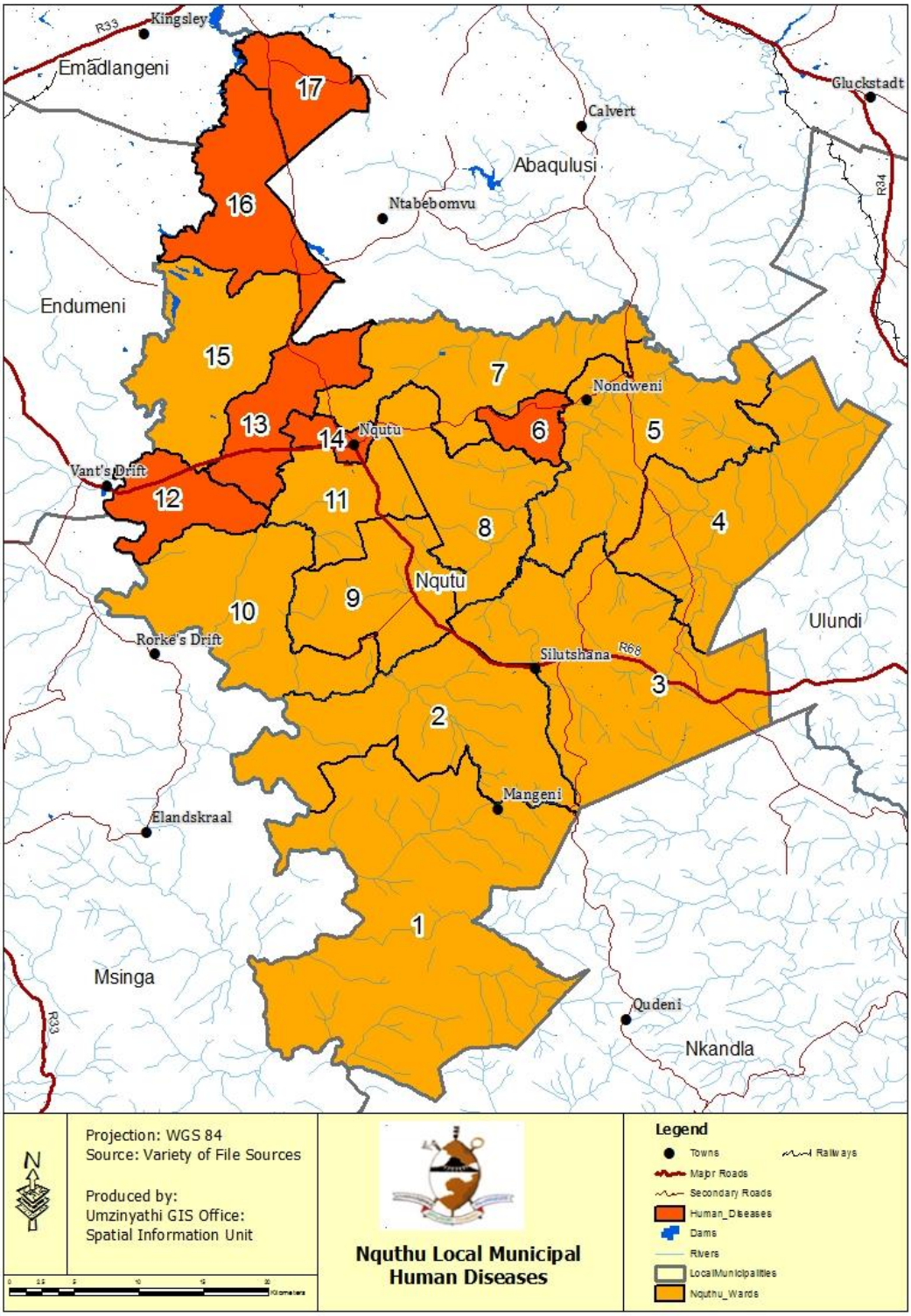
Structural fire



Veld fire


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
VELD FIRES
Emadlangeni
Abaqulusi
Endumeni
Ulundi
Msinga
Nkandla
Umvoti
19
18
16
17
7
8
6
15
9
5
13
10
11
14
12
4
3
2
1
LEGEND:
Veld_Fires
Nquthu_Wards
Nquthu_Sourondings
Data Source: Nquthu LM 2023/24 IDP

Human diseases



C.2.10.3 Risk reduction and prevention

The municipality has put in place programmes aimed at reducing as well as preventing disaster related incidents, as set out in the table below.

NAME OF THE PROJECT	TARGETED AREAS	DATE
Installation of lightning conductors	All 19 wards	31 July 2023 - 30-Jun-24
Roll out of awareness campaigns	All 19 wards	31 July 2023 - 30-Jun-24
Fire and rescue	To serve the whole community	31 July 2023 - 30-Jun-24
Disaster response, and post disaster recovery	All disaster victims in all 19 wards	31 July 2023 - 30-Jun-24

C.2.10.4 Response and recovery

Municipal capacity in terms of response and recovery

The municipality makes budget provision every financial year to procure disaster relief stock in a form of food parcels, blankets, plastic sheets, salvage sheets, and sponges. The relief stock gets distributed to victims when assessments and needs are identified. The municipality responds to all disastrous incidents in partnership with relevant stakeholders.

List of response and recovery stakeholders

STAKEHOLDER	CONTACT DETAILS	MANDATE
Dept. of Social Development	034 271 1924	Provide food hampers and psychosocial support.
Dept. of Education	034 271 0021	Attend to all related quires.
Dept. of Health	034 271 6400	Assistance to injured victims and cater for mass causalities.
SASSA	034 271 1911	Provide grants to qualifying applicants
EMRS	034 219 1018	Emergency medical rescue
Nquthu Fire Brigade Services	034 271 6102	Fire control,
Mr M.A Zulu	072 948 6678	Search and rescue
SAPS Nquthu	034 271 6000	Maintain order and peace
Lt Col Shezi		Search and rescue
RTI	034 271 0287	Traffic control
Mr P. Mthembu	082 969 3999	Road safety
Al-Imdaad Foundation	082 587 8602	Provide emergency relief to victims.
Abed Karim	082 587 8602	
Umzinyathi District Disaster Management centre	034 212 2222	Support Nquthu disaster management centre.
Mr Mbatha	082 717 2069	
Director Corporate Services	034 271 6100	Supervise and support disaster management unit
Mrs. KC Shabalala	076 140 5374	
Nquthu Technical Services	034 271 6161	Provision of plant (e.g. TLB)
Mr L Hlongwane		Repairs to infrastructure

STAKEHOLDER	CONTACT DETAILS	MANDATE
Nquthu Municipal Manager	034 271 6100 / 6103	Authorise emergency expenditure.
Nquthu Municipal Disaster Management Manager	034 271 6100	Assigned to develop, review, and implement disaster management plan for the municipality.
Mr. M.A Zulu	072 948 6678	

C.2.10.5 Training and awareness

Capacity building programme

The municipality aims to train Ward Committees and other community structures on disaster management programmes 2 to 3 times a year.

Public awareness campaigns

The municipality aims to conduct more than 45 disaster risk reduction awareness campaigns every year. Through war rooms, public events, shopping centre visits. Clinics visits, schools visit, the municipality shares disaster risk reduction messages with attendees. Firefighters transfers basic firefighting skills to the audience of the time.

Research

The municipality has not yet conducted any research study on disaster risk management. However, due to financial constraints, the municipality is planning to approach government departments for funding and also to approach academic institutions that may assist the municipality with disaster management research so that all its plans can response accurately to existing challenges.

C.2.10.6 Funding

Disaster management unit budget table

The table below list Disaster Management Unit projetcs/programmes budgeted for in the financial year. These figures exclude operational costs like labour, fuel, vehicle and equipment maintenance, etc.

NAME OF THE PROJECT	BUDGET	TARGETED AREAS
Installation of lightning conductors	R 660,000	All 19 wards
Roll out of awareness campaigns	Operational Budget	All 19 wards
Fire and rescue	Operational budget	To serve the whole community
Disaster response, and post disaster recovery	Operational budget	All disaster victims in all 19 wards

C.2.10.7 Ecosystem-based Disaster Risk Reduction (EcoDRR)

The Strategic Framework and Overarching Implementation for Ecosystems-Based Adaptation in South Africa defines EcoDRR as follows: *"managing the environment (through sustainable management, conservation and restoration of ecosystems) in such a way that risk to communities is reduced."*

Currently, the municipality has not yet been able to implement EcoDRR as one of its ways to mitigate risks. However, the as soon as the environment unit is established, the municipality will align all its environmental activities to disaster risk planning and management.

C.2.10.8 Disaster Management: SWOT Analysis and Key Challenges

Key challenges

- Lack of satellite stations disable the municipality from responding to disasters, especially fire incidents.
- The working relationship with Traditional Councils has not reached a point where the Disaster Management Unit can be able to provide advice to prevent settlement in disaster prone areas like flood lines or areas susceptible to soil erosion.

SWOT analysis

Strengths	**Weaknesses**
• Fully functional disaster management unit • Disaster management sector plan • Fire station budgeted being finalized • Support from district and provincial government • Big budget for lightning conductors Consistent disaster awareness campaigns Committed disaster management personnel	• Lack of satellite stations for far flung areas • Insufficient funding for disaster management unit • Insufficient research information on disaster management related matters
Opportunities	**Threats**
• Establishing satellite stations for far flung areas • Recruiting disaster management volunteers from communities to assist the municipality • Improving response times • Conducting research to collect enough information and knowledge to better plan and implement disaster management related programmes • Improving working relationship with Traditional Councils to ensure that they prevent continued settlement in disaster prone areas like flood lines, etc.	• Nquthu is vulnerable to lightning strikes • Climate change make natural disasters more unpredictable • Drought potential which may worsen water scarcity and diseases • Unplanned settlement patterns which do not take into account risk prone areas

C.2.11 Spatial analysis

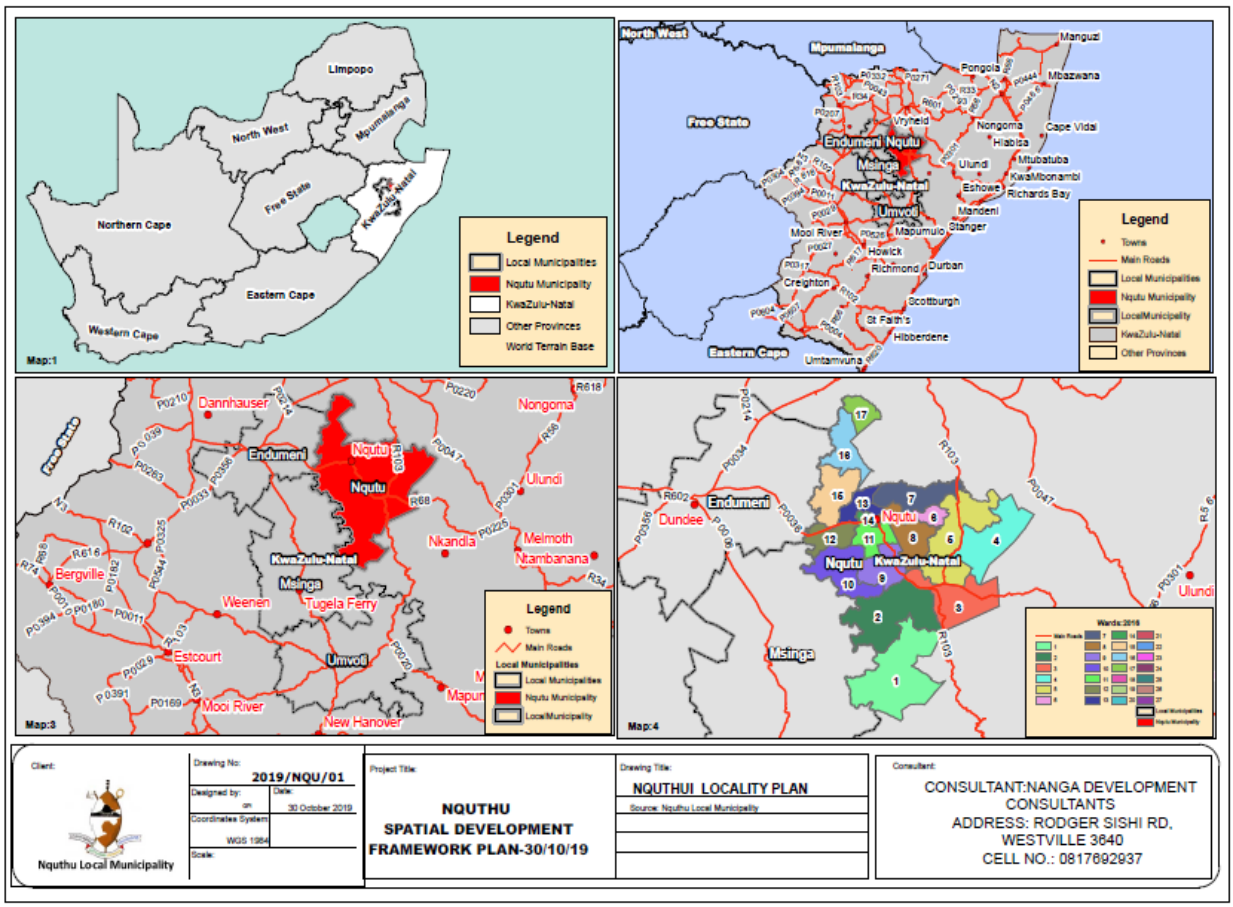
C.2.11.1 Regional Context

Nquthu LM was established in terms of Section 155 (1) (b) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa. It is one of the four Category B Municipalities that falls within uMzinyathi District Municipality (UDM) located within central KwaZulu-Natal. The Municipality covers an area of approximately 1 962 km² and is predominantly rural in nature with expansive low-density rural settlements being one of its major features.

Nquthu LM is in the north east of the province of KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) and sits at the north eastern boundary of uMzinyathi DM and share borders with the following local municipalities:

- Emadlangeni LM and Abaqulusi LM on the North (Emadlangeni LM is located within Amajuba DM and Abaqulusi LM is located within Zululand DM);
- Ulundi LM on the East (Ulundi LM is located within Zululand DM;
- Nkandla LM on the South (Nkandla LM is located within King Cetshwayo DM); and
- Msinga LM and Endumeni LM to the West both of which are located within uMzinyathi DM and are sister municipalities of Nquthu LM.

The map below shows Nquthu LM in relation to other local municipalities within uMzinyathi DM.



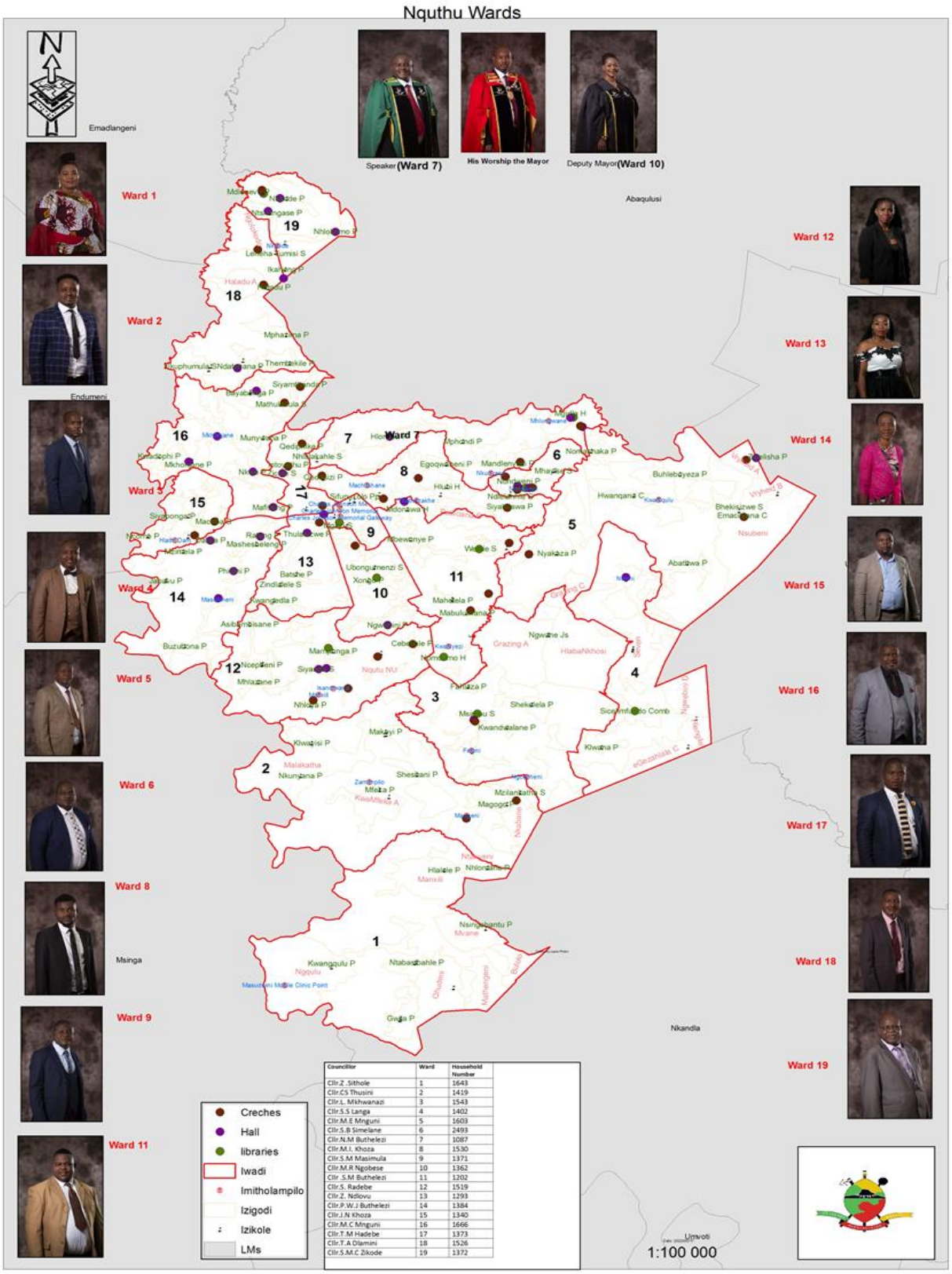
C.2.11.2 Administrative Entities

C.2.11.2 Municipal wards

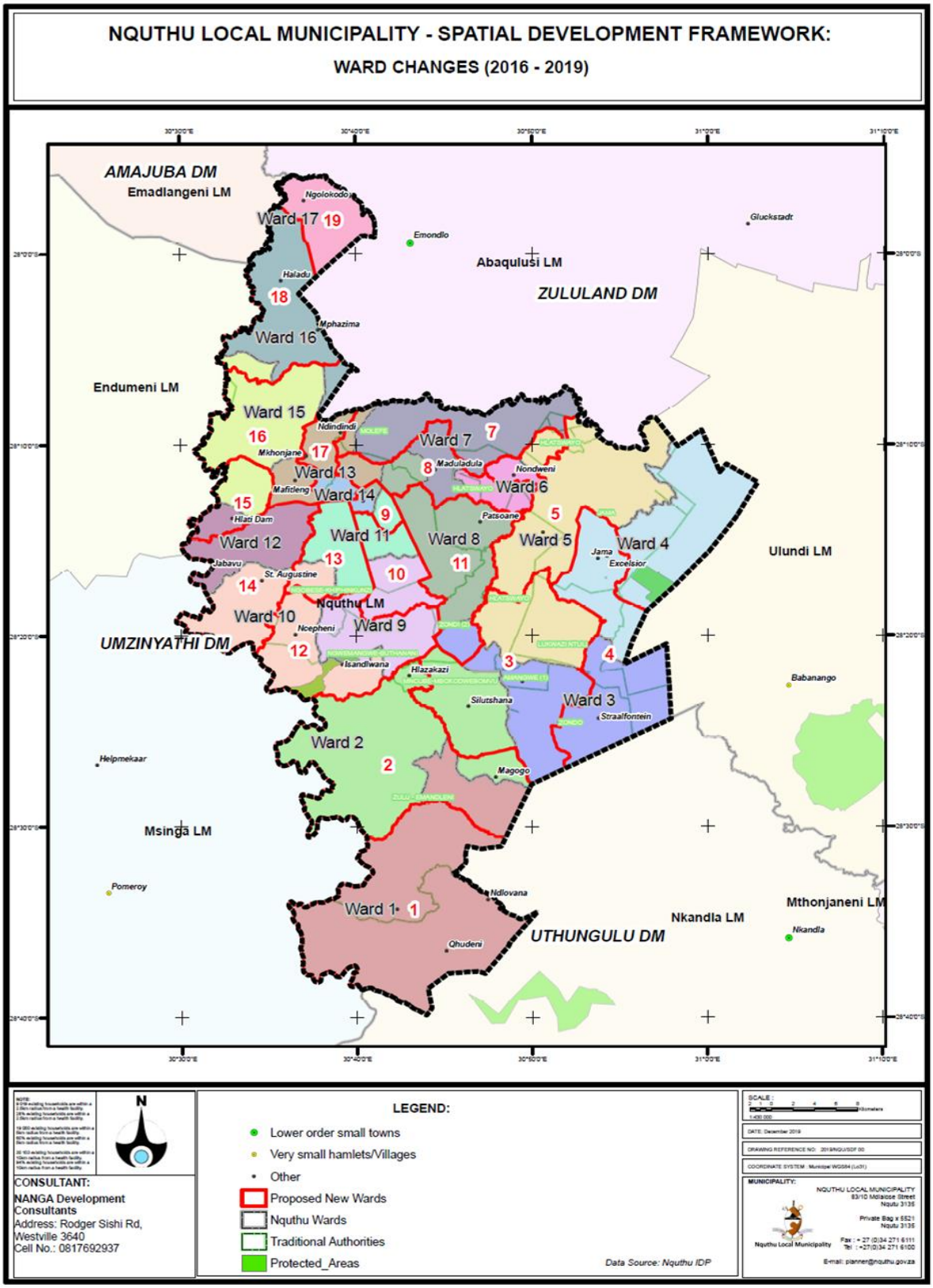
There are now 19 (previously 17) wards in Nquthu LM since the Demarcation Board introduced changes in Municipal ward boundaries, in terms of the Demarcation Act of 2008 as amended. Nquthu town is in Ward 9 and measures approximately 1453 Hectares (Ha) in extent. The rest of the wards, their extent and major settlements, as listed below.

WAR	EXTENT	MAIN SETTLEMENTS
1	35 28 Ha	Manxili(1) Ntanyeni(2) Mvane(3) Bulolo(4) Nqulu(5) Mathangetshi(6) Qhudeni(7)
2	16 608 Ha	Malakatha(1) Kwa-Mfeka(2) Hlazakazi(3) Ntanyeni(4) Nkabane(5)
3	2 222 Ha	Silutshana(1) HlabaMkhosi(2) Fahlaza(3)
4	16 27 Ha	Ntinini(1) NhlabaMkhosi(2) Gezahlale(3)
5	15 13 Ha	Nyakaza(1) Nsubeni(2) Excelsior(3)
6	2 080 Ha	Nondweni(1)
7	11 798 Ha	Mhlungwane(1) Nkunyane(2)
8	9 890 Ha	Maduladula(1) Machitshane(2)
9	9 044 Ha	Nquthu Town(1) Cassino(2)
10	12 31 Ha	Ngwebini(1) Ntanyandlovu(2)
11	6 040 Ha	Patsoana(1) Kwanyezi(2) Mbewunye(3)
12	4 988 Ha	Isandlwana(1) Ncepheni(2)
13	6 336 Ha	Kwangedla(1)
14	1 453 Ha	Masotsheni(1) Jabavu(2)
15	11 227 Ha	Hlathi Dam(1)
16	9 107 Ha	Mkhonjane(1)
17	4 729 Ha	Luvisi(1) Ndindindi(2) Mafihleng(3)
18		Haladu(1) Ngolokodo(2)
19		Nkande(1)

Ward delimitation is the responsibility of the Municipal Demarcation Board (MDB) which is identified by the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 as an independent authority which performs its functions impartially, and without fear, favour or prejudice. The aim of ward delimitation is to ensure that all wards in the municipality have approximately the same number of voters. The process of ward delimitation occurs just before local government elections and involves rigorous consultation between the role players. The intention of the consultative process is to allow municipalities to show the people in their areas what the MDB is proposing with respect to wards in their Municipalities. Nquthu had 17 wards but were increased to 19 as shown in the maps below.

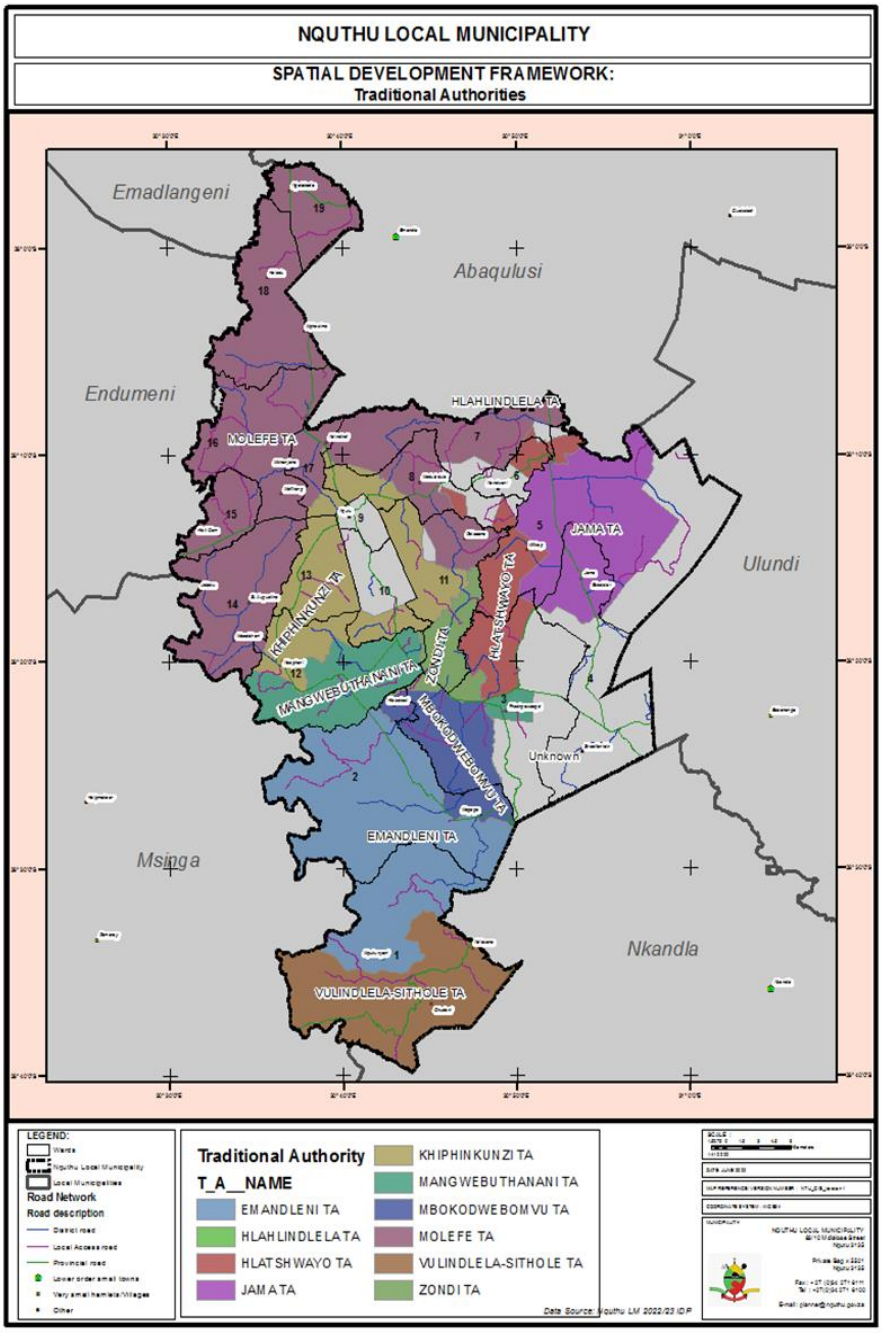


Councillor	Ward	Household Number
Cllr.Z .Sithole	1	1643
Cllr.CS Thusini	2	1419
Cllr.L. Mkhwanazi	3	1543
Cllr.S.S Langa	4	1402
Cllr.M.E Mnguni	5	1603
Cllr.S.B Simelane	6	2493
Cllr.N.M Buthelezi	7	1087
Cllr.M.I. Khoza	8	1530
Cllr.S.M Masimula	9	1371
Cllr.M.R Ngobese	10	1362
Cllr .S.M Buthelezi	11	1202
Cllr.S. Radebe	12	1519
Cllr.Z. Ndlovu	13	1293
Cllr.P.W.I Buthelezi	14	1384
Cllr.I.N Khoza	15	1340
Cllr.M.C Mnguni	16	1666
Cllr.T.M Hadebe	17	1373
Cllr.T.A Dlamini	18	1526
Cllr.S.M.C Zikode	19	1372


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
WARD CHANGES (2016 - 2019)
AMAJUBA DM
Emadlangeni LM
Abaqulusi LM
ZULULAND DM
Endumeni LM
Ulundi LM
Nquthu LM
UMZINYATHI DM
Msinga LM
Nkandla LM
Mthonjaneni LM
UTHUNGULU DM
Ward 1
Ward 2
Ward 3
Ward 4
Ward 5
Ward 6
Ward 7
Ward 8
Ward 9
Ward 10
Ward 11
Ward 12
Ward 13
Ward 14
Ward 15
Ward 16
Ward 17
Ngolokodo
Emondlo
Gluckstadt
Haladu
Mphazima
Ndlindindi
Mkhonjane
Maduladula
Nondweni
Mafitleng
Hlati Dam
Patsoane
Jabavu
St. Augustine
Jama
Excelsior
Ncepheni
Isandlwana
Hlazakazi
Silutshana
Straalfontein
Babanango
Helpmekaar
Magogo
Pomeroy
Ndlovana
Qhudeni
Nkandla
LEGEND:
Lower order small towns
Very small hamlets/Villages
Other
Proposed New Wards
Nquthu Wards
Traditional Authorities
Protected_Areas
Data Source: Nquthu IDP
CONSULTANT:
NANGA Development Consultants
Address: Rodger Sishi Rd,
Westville 3640
Cell No.: 0817692937
MUNICIPALITY:
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

C.2.11.3 *Traditional authorities*

Most of the land in Nquthu LM falls under the jurisdiction of traditional leaders. The participation of and cooperation with Traditional Leaders is critical for the success of the Municipality's development programs. Accordingly, Nquthu LM has a good working relationship with traditional leadership. Nquthu LM has nine (9) Traditional Council areas; namely:



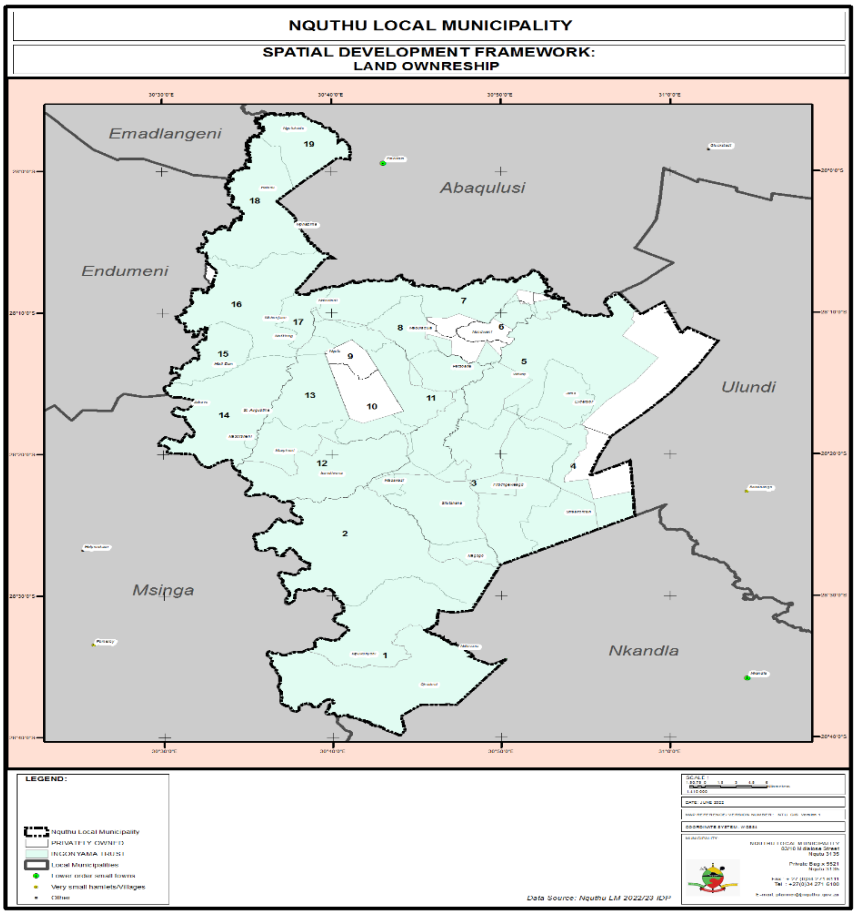
- Sizamile
- Jama
- Khiphinkunzi
- Emandleni
- Mbokodebomvu
- Vulindlela
- Mangwe-Buthanani
- Molefe
- KwaZondi

C.2.11.4 Land Ownership

Most of the land (85.30%) is land owned by Ingonyama Trust apart from the towns of Nquthu and Nondweni, and selected farm portions on the eastern side of the municipality. Land under Ingonyama Trust is managed on a day-to-day basis by the respective traditional councils. Depending on existing communication structures between the local authority and the Traditional Authority, there is a need for careful, strategic and coordinated planning to ensure that proper and effective provision of services in the areas administered by the Traditional Authorities is done in harmony. The following table illustrates the extent and spatial distribution of tribal authority areas in the municipality. The table indicates that most tribal authority areas within uMzinyathi DM are located within Nquthu Municipality.

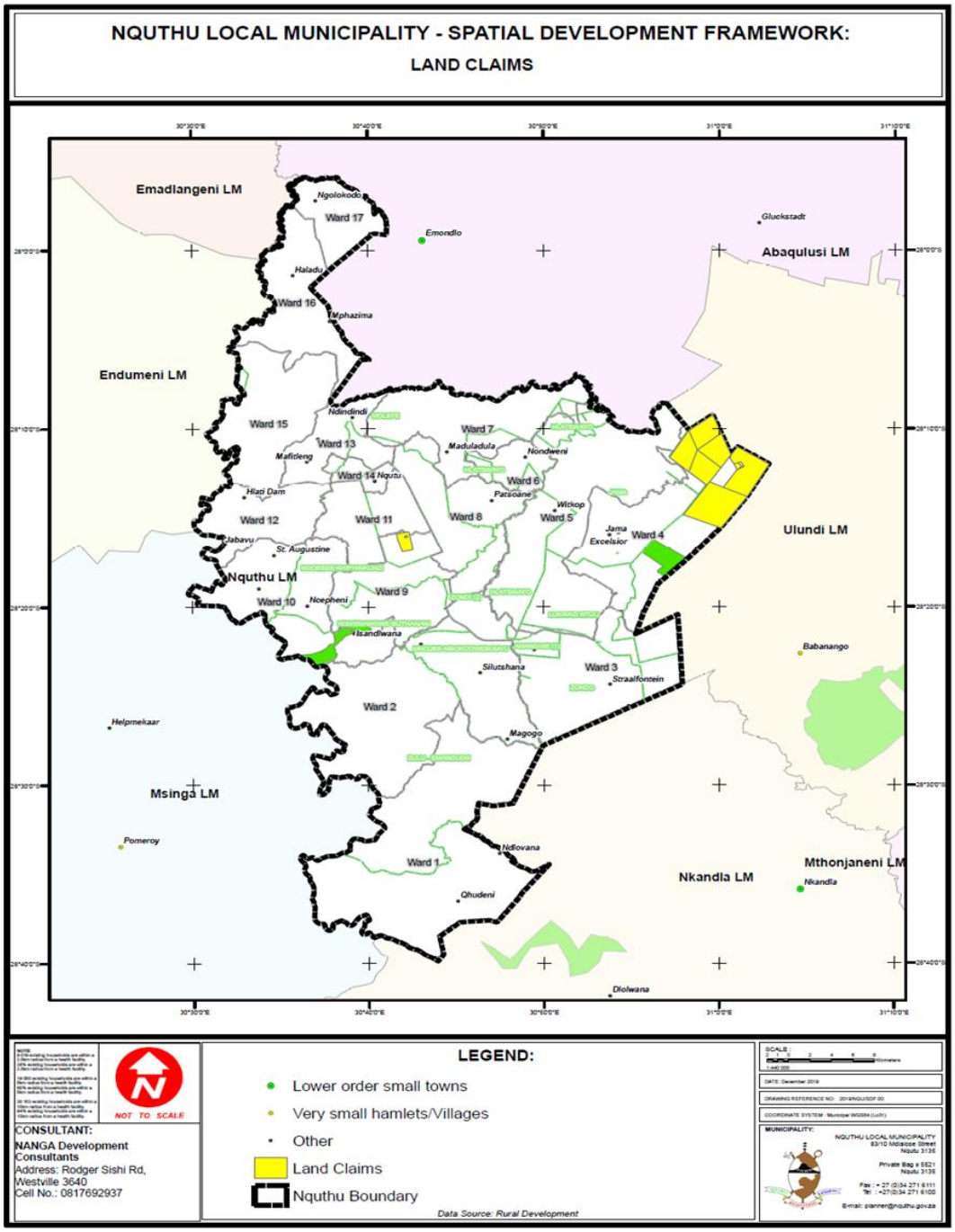
The underlying title of Erf 100 Nqutu and Erf 17144 Nondweni has been transferred to the municipality, and this will enable the municipality to transfer individual erfs to their respective owners. However, there are land invasions which have been reported within these erven which has a negative impact to urban form and consumes the space that may be effectively used for future developments.

Municipality	Number of TAs	Total LM Area(ha)	Total TA Area (ha)	% of Municipality covered by TA
Nquthu Local Municipality	10	19 623	16 738	85.30%
uMzinyathi District Municipality	**19**	**85 896**	**38 792.3**	**45.16%**



C.2.11.5 Land Reform

The municipality is not substantially affected by the general land reform issues such as land restitution and land redistribution since most of the land within the area falls under Ingonyama Trust. However, there is a need to address the land tenure rights of people who occupy state land in Nondweni, Erf 100 Nquthu and other areas. Furthermore, there are some areas in the East and central sections of the Municipality that are subject to re-distributional land claims and gazette restitution land claims.



C.2.11.6 Land Capability

Nquthu has vast land available for different uses, including crop and livestock farming, industries, settlements and other uses. While most land is under the custody of traditional authorities, access to such land is not necessarily an issue considering the fact that traditional leaders do want their communities to be developed as long as they are consulted and part of development processes as the custodians of the land.

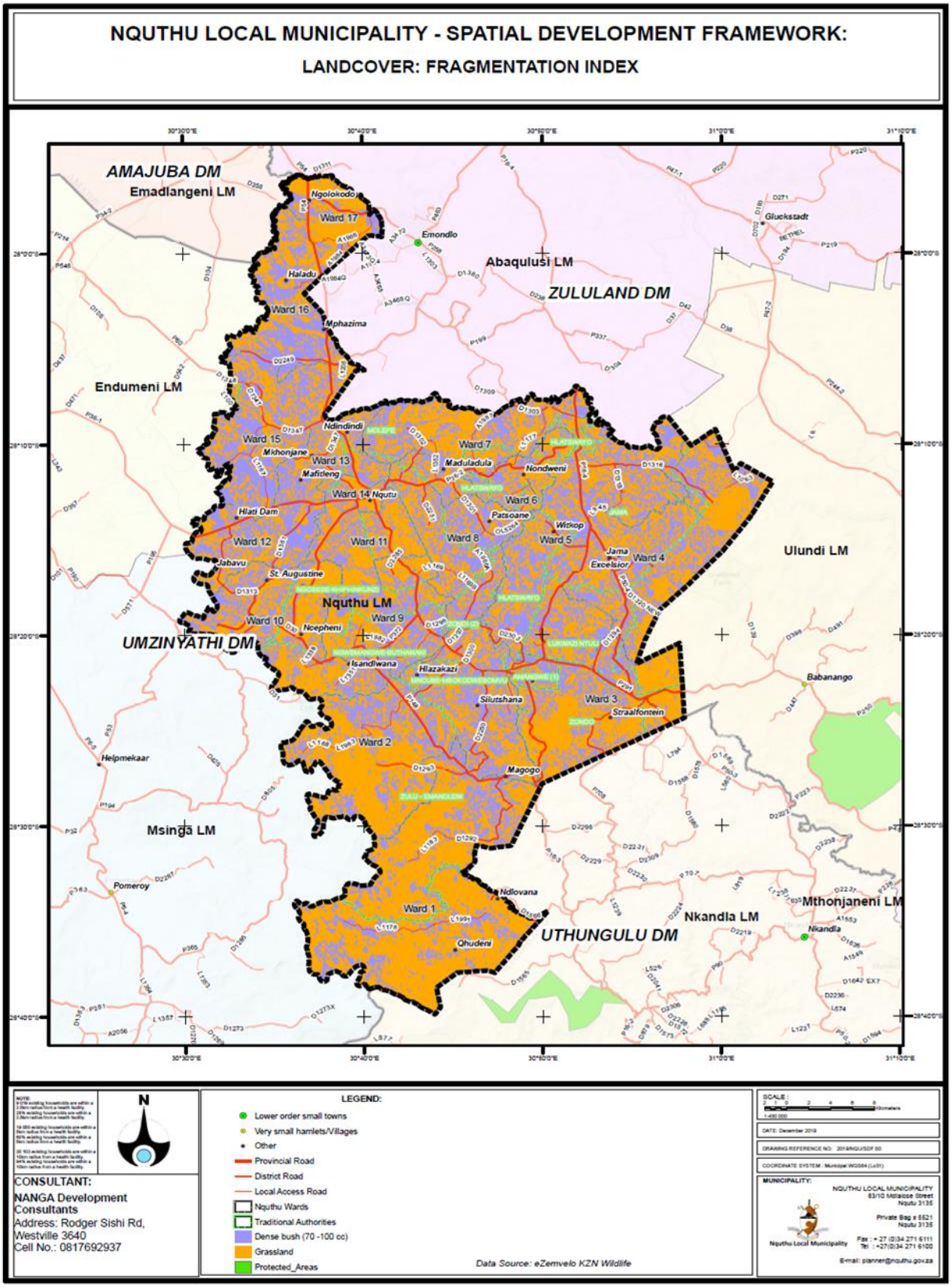
C.2.11.6.1 Land cover

The natural land cover is dominated by grassland (31.9% of Municipal land area) mostly prevalent in the central and northern parts of the study area and bushland (6.2%) dominant in the southern parts of the Municipality as indicated in the map below. A total of 26.6% of the Municipal land area comprises of agriculture and plantations. The most dominant sub-categories are subsistence agriculture (24.9% of Municipal land area) scattered across the entire Municipal area, while commercial farming only accounts for 1.4% of the area in isolated pockets. Land degradation is a particularly severe problem, covering a total of 20.3% of the district land area and with more than 111 km² classified as areas of severe erosion, mostly concentrated in the northern parts of the study area. These areas of land erosion are generally also associated with areas of subsistence agriculture. Most of the built-up footprint of the district (84.1%) comprises of low-density rural settlements.

C.2.11.6.2 Broad land uses

Description	Nquthu Local Municipality	
	Area km²	%
Plantation	8.2	0.42%
Sugarcane – commercial	0.11	0.01%
Subsistence (rural)	483.6	24.85%
Annual commercial crops dryland	26.26	1.35%
Sub-Total	**518.17**	**26.63%**
Degraded forest	0.01	0.00%
Degraded bushland (all types)	20.19	1.04%
Degraded grassland	263.48	13.54%
Old cultivated fields - grassland	0.48	0.02%
Erosion	111.62	5.74%
Sub-Total	**395.78**	**20.34%**
Built up dense settlement	17.62	0.91%
Golf courses	0.02	0.00%
Low density settlement	93.98	4.83%
KZN main & district roads	17.67	0.91%
Sub-Total	**129.29**	**6.64%**
Water natural	6.46	0.33%
Wetlands	4.15	0.21%
Water dams	1.93	0.10%
Sub-Total	**12.54**	**0.64%**
Forest	0.1	0.01%
Dense bush (70-100 cc)	100.55	5.17%
Bushland (< 70cc)	119.68	6.15%
Woodland	8.98	0.46%
Grassland / bush clumps mix	36.05	1.85%
Grassland	621.07	31.91%
Bare sand	2.15	0.11%

The total extent of the Municipality is approximately 1964 km². The dominant land cover within the district is natural land cover (45.8%), agricultural uses and plantations (26.6%), and 20.3% described as various categories of degraded land. The following table illustrates the broad land cover of Nquthu LM.


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
LANDCOVER: FRAGMENTATION INDEX
AMAJUBA DM
Emadlangeni LM
Abaqulusi LM
ZULULAND DM
Endumeni LM
Ulundi LM
Nquthu LM
UMZINYATHI DM
Msinga LM
Nkandla LM
UTHUNGULU DM
Mthonjaneni LM
Ward 1
Ward 2
Ward 3
Ward 4
Ward 5
Ward 6
Ward 7
Ward 8
Ward 9
Ward 10
Ward 11
Ward 12
Ward 13
Ward 14
Ward 15
Ward 16
Ward 17
Ngolokodo
Emondlo
Haladu
Mphazima
Ndlindlindi
Mkhonjane
Mafitleng
Nqutu
Hlati Dam
Jabavu
St. Augustine
Ncepheni
Isandlwana
Hlazakazi
Silutshana
Straalfontein
Magogo
Ndlovana
Qhudeni
Maduladula
Nondweni
Patsoane
Witkop
Jama
Excelsior
Babanango
Helpmekaar
Pomeroy
Nkandla
Gluckstadt
LEGEND:
Lower order small towns
Very small hamlets/Villages
Other
Provincial Road
District Road
Local Access Road
Nquthu Wards
Traditional Authorities
Dense bush (70 -100 cc)
Grassland
Protected_Areas
Data Source: eZemvelo KZN Wildlife
CONSULTANT:
NANGA Development Consultants
Address: Rodger Sishi Rd,
Westville 3640
Cell No.: 0817692937
MUNICIPALITY:
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
63/10 Molaose Street
Nquthu 3135
Private Bag x 5621
Nquthu 3135
Fax : + 27 (0)34 271 6111
Tel : +27(0)34 271 6100
E-mail: planner@nquthu.gov.za

C.2.11.6.3 Private Sector Developments

At the moment, private development is confined to Nquthu Town which is the main economic hub in Nquthu. Almost all businesses here are privately owned. There is serviced sites program that is currently underway which the municipality is implementing in partnership with the department of human settlements. The project involves the installation of services or underground infrastructure for the development of Residential site and commercial sites.

The table below summarizes all SPLUMA development applications that have been lodged with the municipality is the past five years.

UMZINYATHI DISTRICT	TYPE OF APPLICATION	ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT	ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF A COMPLETE APPLICATION	PUBLIC NOTICE	NOTICE PERIOD	COMMENTS TO APPLICATION	DATE APPLICATION REFERRED BY MPR TO MPT/AO/COUNCIL	MUNICIPAL DECISION- Date	MUNICIPAL DECISION (Application approved)	REASON FOR NONCOMPLIANCE OF TIME FRAMES
Nquthu Local Municipality										
File reference	**Schedule 4, Section 2(1)**	**Schedule 4, Section 6(1) (a)**	**Schedule 4, Section 6(1) (b)**	**Schedule 4 Section 11 (1)**	**Schedule 4, Section 11 (3)**	**Schedule 4, Section 12(1)**	**Schedule 4, Section 13(4)**	**Schedule 4, Section 17(1)**		
	Time Norm:	Time Norm: Date recorded and copy of correspondence	Time Norm: 30-60 days	Time Norm: 14 days	Time Norm: No less than 30 days. Copy of notice indicating date of publication	Time Norm: within 7 days	Time Norm: 60 days from receipt of complete application. Date recorded in register and copy of correspondence	Time Norm: Copy of Decision		
		DATE	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**YES/NO**	
Erf 596 and 597 = Erf 4068	Consolidation	23/ 02/ 2018	26/02/2018	02/03/ 2018	09/04/ 2018	None	13/04/ 2018	02/05/2018	yes	28 13 15.41 S 30 39 53.88 E
Reserve NO. 18 of the farm NO. 15838	Development of land outside the a scheme area	20/03/2018	09/04/2018	13/04/ 2018	14/05/ 2018	None	23/05/2018	07/09/2018	No	28 13 19.30 S 30 40 14.78 E
Farm Ingonyama No. 17134 and Farm Reserve No. 11 on 15831	Development of land outside the a scheme area	02/ 08/ 2018	06/12/2018	13/12/ 2018	01/03/ 2019	None	05/02/2019	16/04/2019	Yes	28 16 44.53 S 30 51 38.42 E
Erf 12	A special consent	21/ 12/ 2018	21/01/2019	22/01/ 2019	04/03/ 2019	None	06/03/2019	14/03/2019	Yes	28 12 44.53 S 30 51 38.42 E
Erf 90/R	Road closure, Rezoning and Subdivision	08/ 04/ 2019	15/04/2019	22/05/ 2019	25/06/ 2019	None	03/07/2019	20/ 07/ 2019	No	28 12 39.89 S 30 40 35.90 E

UMZINYATHI DISTRICT	TYPE OF APPLICATION	ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT	ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF A COMPLETE APPLICATION	PUBLIC NOTICE	NOTICE PERIOD	COMMENTS TO APPLICATION	DATE APPLICATION REFERRED BY MPR TO MPT/AO/COUNCIL	MUNICIPAL DECISION- Date	MUNICIPAL DECISION (Application approved)	REASON FOR NONCOMPLIANCE OF TIME FRAMES
Nquthu Local Municipality										
File reference	**Schedule 4, Section 2(1)**	**Schedule 4, Section 6(1) (a)**	**Schedule 4, Section 6(1) (b)**	**Schedule 4 Section 11 (1)**	**Schedule 4, Section 11 (3)**	**Schedule 4, Section 12(1)**	**Schedule 4, Section 13(4)**	**Schedule 4, Section 17(1)**		
	Time Norm:	Time Norm: Date recorded and copy of correspondence	Time Norm: 30-60 days	Time Norm: 14 days	Time Norm: No less than 30 days. Copy of notice indicating date of publication	Time Norm: within 7 days	Time Norm: 60 days from receipt of complete application. Date recorded in register and copy of correspondence	Time Norm: Copy of Decision		
		DATE	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**YES/NO**	
Farm Nondweni No. 5 of No. 12413	Development of land outside the a scheme area	09/07/2019	11/09/2019	03/10/ 2019	35 days 07/11/ 2019	None	11/11/2020	20/11/2020	Yes	28 11 30.76 S 30 48 53.03 E
Erf 780	A special consent	05/09/2019	11/09/2019	03/10/ 2019	35 days 07/11/ 2019	None	13/ 11/ 2019	04/ 12/ 2019	Yes	28 13 00.35 S 30 40 08.98 E
Erf 4008	A special consent	26/02/2020	Pending comments from DOT		35 days 28/07/ 2020	none	03/08/2020	07/08/ 2020		28 12 44.54 S 30 40 15.92 E
Erf 12	Subdivision	23/03/2020	25/03/2020	28/05/ 2020	35 days 10/07/ 2020	None	17/07/2020	07/08/ 2020		28 12 44.53 S 30 51 38.42 E
Erf 90/R	Subdivision	07/08/2020	Documents outstanding							
Erven 51 and 52	Consolidation and Rezoning	04/09/2020	15/09/2020	28/09/2020	35 days 12/11/ 2020	None	11/11/2020	20/11/2020	Pending documents	
Erf 37	subdivision	09/09/2020	23/09/2020	28/09/2020	35 days 12/11/ 2020	None	11/11/2020	20/11/2020	Yes	
Ndatshana Reserve No.18 of the Farm No. 15838	In-situ Upgrading Housing Project	15/09/2020	19/9/2022	10 November 2022	10 December 2022	None	17 March 2023 6 November 2023	4 April 2023	No	
Erf 4004	Rezoning	16 May 2022	11 August 2022	17 November 2022	20 December 2022	None	17 March 2023	4 April 2023	Yes	

UMZINYATHI DISTRICT	TYPE OF APPLICATION	ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT	ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF A COMPLETE APPLICATION	PUBLIC NOTICE	NOTICE PERIOD	COMMENTS TO APPLICATION	DATE APPLICATION REFERRED BY MPR TO MPT/AO/COUNCIL	MUNICIPAL DECISION- Date	MUNICIPAL DECISION (Application approved)	REASON FOR NONCOMPLIANCE OF TIME FRAMES
Nquthu Local Municipality										
File reference	**Schedule 4, Section 2(1)**	**Schedule 4, Section 6(1) (a)**	**Schedule 4, Section 6(1) (b)**	**Schedule 4 Section 11 (1)**	**Schedule 4, Section 11 (3)**	**Schedule 4, Section 12(1)**	**Schedule 4, Section 13(4)**	**Schedule 4, Section 17(1)**		
	Time Norm:	Time Norm: Date recorded and copy of correspondence	Time Norm: 30-60 days	Time Norm: 14 days	Time Norm: No less than 30 days. Copy of notice indicating date of publication	Time Norm: within 7 days	Time Norm: 60 days from receipt of complete application. Date recorded in register and copy of correspondence	Time Norm: Copy of Decision		
		DATE	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**YES/NO**	
Portion 9 of Erf 78, Nquthu	Consent Use	12 August 2022	24 October 2022	17 November 2022	20 December 2022	None	2 February 2023	6 February 2023	Yes	
Ezinkondlwaneni Community Hall	A special consent	08 February 2022	08/02/2022	13/04/ 2022	38 days 20/05/2022	One	2 September 2022	19 September 2022	No	
KwaMbunda Reserve No.18 of the Farm No. 15838	Special Consent (Telecomms Mast)	12 October 2022	12 April 2023	11 May 2023	12 June 2023	None	26 June 2023	28 June 2023	Yes	
Erf 1557 (Mgazi High School)	Consent Use (Tele Mast)	3 November 2022	31 Aaugust 2023	5 October	8 November 2023	None	8 May 2024			27.222810 S 30.668102 E
Erf 931	Consent Use	21 Nov 2022	January 2023	19 January 2023	17 February 2023	None	20 February 2023	22 February 2023	Yes	
Portion 1 of Erf 2488 (Technical)	A special Consent	17 March 2023	Cancelled	Cancelled	Cancelled	Cancelled	Cancelled	Cancelled	Cancelled	
Potion 19 of the Farm Reserve No.18 15838-GT (Vulamehlo Hall)	Special Consent (Tele Mast)	26 March 2023	18 December 2023	15 February 2024	15 March 2024	None	28 March 2024	29 April 2024	Yes	28°13'35.1"S 30°39'27.7"E
Erf 1019 (BnB)	Consent Use	12 April 2023	20 September 2023	7 February 2024	7 March 2024	None	8 May 2024			
Erf 2445 (Mosque)	Rezoning	11 July 2023	30 August 2023	9 September 2023	2 October 2023	none	6 November 2023	24 October 2023	Yes	
Portion 0 of Farm Sithole NO: 16648 GT	Special Consent	12 October 2023	19/03/2024	25 April 2024						

UMZINYATHI DISTRICT	TYPE OF APPLICATION	ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT	ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF A COMPLETE APPLICATION	PUBLIC NOTICE	NOTICE PERIOD	COMMENTS TO APPLICATION	DATE APPLICATION REFERRED BY MPR TO MPT/AO/COUNCIL	MUNICIPAL DECISION- Date	MUNICIPAL DECISION (Application approved)	REASON FOR NONCOMPLIANCE OF TIME FRAMES
Nquthu Local Municipality										
File reference	**Schedule 4, Section 2(1)**	**Schedule 4, Section 6(1) (a)**	**Schedule 4, Section 6(1) (b)**	**Schedule 4 Section 11 (1)**	**Schedule 4, Section 11 (3)**	**Schedule 4, Section 12(1)**	**Schedule 4, Section 13(4)**	**Schedule 4, Section 17(1)**		
	Time Norm:	Time Norm: Date recorded and copy of correspondence	Time Norm: 30-60 days	Time Norm: 14 days	Time Norm: No less than 30 days. Copy of notice indicating date of publication	Time Norm: within 7 days	Time Norm: 60 days from receipt of complete application. Date recorded in register and copy of correspondence	Time Norm: Copy of Decision		
		DATE	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**DATE**	**YES/NO**	
(eQhudeni Network Tower)										
Sizabantu Rural Housing Project (Ward 2 & 3)	Township Establishment & Community Centre	11 December 2023								
Serviced Sites (Erf 100)	Erf 100 Serviced Sites (Residential & Business)	06 March 2024								

The municipality is continually developing precinct plans or local area plans in identified nodes as part of the strategy for bringing services closer to people and encouraging compact settlements while discouraging sprawled settlements. The hope is also to attract private investors in investing in these nodes and contribute economic growth. Below is a list of existing development precinct plans.

- Silutshana Precinct Plan
- Zicole Precinct Plan
- Isandlwana Precinct Plan
- Hlathi Dam Precinct Plan

C.2.11.6.4 Spatial planning and land use management

Nquthu town is a small but growing town that is categorized as a service town. Nquthu has huge development potential in terms of infrastructure and economy but this can only be realized if its development is well controlled and its land is well managed. Poor planning results in many challenges that makes future development difficult and nearly impossible. This section deals with the plans that the municipality have that seek to ensure a well-planned and managed development going forward.

C.2.11.6.5 Spatial development framework (SDF)

C.2.11.6.5.1 Purpose of the SDF

The role of the SDF is best described in the DRDLR SDF guidelines which indicate that the ultimate goal of the SDF "is to achieve the desired spatial form of the municipality." This desired spatial form shall be premised from the following:

- Vision for the development of the municipality,
- The development principles set out in SPLUMA,
- Other relevant government policy,
- Available financial, environmental and land resources,
- Social economic and environmental context of the municipality.

The role of the SDF is therefore to guide all decision making of the municipality related to the development of land or planning for the future use and development of land within Nquthu LM.

C.2.11.6.5.2 Review and adoption

The SDF was fully reviewed in 2020/ 2021 financial year and after this review it was annually reviewed internally. The SDF is a very important spatial planning document that if implemented can change transform Nquthu into a better place. The SDF must not be seen a merely a compliance document, but an important development tool.

C.2.11.6.5.3 Spatial proposals (*Alignment of municipal goals and objectives with SPLUMA Principles)*

PRINCIPLES	GOALS	OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES/INTERVENTIONS
Principle of Spatial justice	Improved access to basic services	To facilitate the delivery of basic services in line with government norms and standards	1. Provision, upgrading and maintenance of key distribution routes and link roads to corridors. 2. Identify and promote alternative infrastructure solutions within landscape of municipality. 3. Development and implementation of Integrated Local Transport Plan (ILTP)
	Equitable access to public facilities	To facilitate equitable access to public facilities	4. Clustering of social and community facilities at more accessible points within rural service nodes.
	Inclusive economic growth and development	To create an environment conducive to economic growth to improve support to local economic development	5. Promotion of economic activities in closer proximity to the rural unemployed. 6. . Promotion of private sector investment in rural areas within diverse economies. 7. Spatial focus of resources to areas of greatest need to redress inequalities in services standards and quality of life.
Principle of Spatial sustainability	Sustainable development and environmental management	To ensure sustainable development and environmental management	8. Protection and use of natural hydrological systems. 9. Plan service standards in line with economic and environmental affordability. 10. Conservation and maintenance of infrastructure and resources are better than replacement. 11. Protect productive land for agricultural purposes. 12. Developing Agricultural Strategy and its implementation plan
Principle of efficiency	Improve strategic and municipal spatial planning	To ensure credible strategic and municipal spatial planning To ensure effective land use management To facilitate the implementation of better human settlements To promote community based tourism	13. Fragmented spatial structure causes rural sprawl and should be countered within parameters of rural culture. 14. Improved land management measures to control potential conflicts are required. 15. Stimulation of Nquthu Town and Rural Service nodes to promote sufficient market thresholds. 16. Promotion of economic opportunities in close proximity to residential functions (where sustainable). 17. Encourage mixed land use in interaction with each other at a scale and intensity that will contribute to economic development. 18. Phased Planning around bulk capacities to ensure more cost-effective developments. 19. Development of Housing Sector Plan in line with KZN Master Spatial Plan, and also construction of housing unit. 20. Review, Adoption and implementation of Informal Economy Policy, Street Vender Regulating Policy, Investment Policy and LED Strategy. 21. Development of a Tourism Strategy
Principle of Spatial resilience	Achieve improved response to disasters	To ensure effective disaster management	22. Implementation of Disaster Management Plan by installation lightning conductors, creation of disaster risk reduction awareness campaigns and rapid disaster response
Principle of good administration	Uniform land use management across the municipality	To ensure effective land use management	23. Review and approval of Spatial Development framework 24. Formalisation of Erf 100 and Nondweni township 25. Finalisation of Wall to Wall Scheme 26. Purchase of Consumables, Equipment as well as maintenance of GIS software in order to ensure effective operation of GIS Unit 27. Enhance regional identity and unique character of place by the incorporation of rural standards in spatial planning.

PRINCIPLES	GOALS	OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES/INTERVENTIONS
			28. Equitable protection and support of rights to and in land. 29. Promote participatory and accountable spatial planning and land use management within all areas of Nquthu Municipality. 30. Planning alignment with surrounding municipalities and sector strategies.

C.2.11.6.5.4 Densification

The municipality has made attempts to formalize some of the areas which are experiencing development pressures due to population thresholds. Nquthu Town and Nondweni have been identified as densification areas.

C.2.11.6.5.5 Urban edge

The urban edge should follow the natural features of Nqutu town. Future expansion of the edge will consider settlements such as Luvisi, Vulamehlo and Magoloza areas. Settlement areas outside the urban edge are defined as rural, which implies lower density with basic infrastructure and social facilities. An urban edge is also be considered in Nondweni node.

C.2.11.6.5.6 Development nodes

There are four types/level of nodes proposed within Nquthu Municipality. These are:

- **Primary node**: Nquthu,
- **Secondary node**: Nondweni,
- **Rural Service Centre**: Ngolokodo, Magogo, Hlati Dam and Isandlwana,
- **Rural Service Points**: Haladu, Hlazakazi, Jabavu, Jama, Maduladula, Mafitleng, Masotsheni, Mkhonjane, Mphazima, Mpukunyoni, Ncepheni, Ndindindi, Patsoane, Qhudeni, Silutshane and St. Augustine.

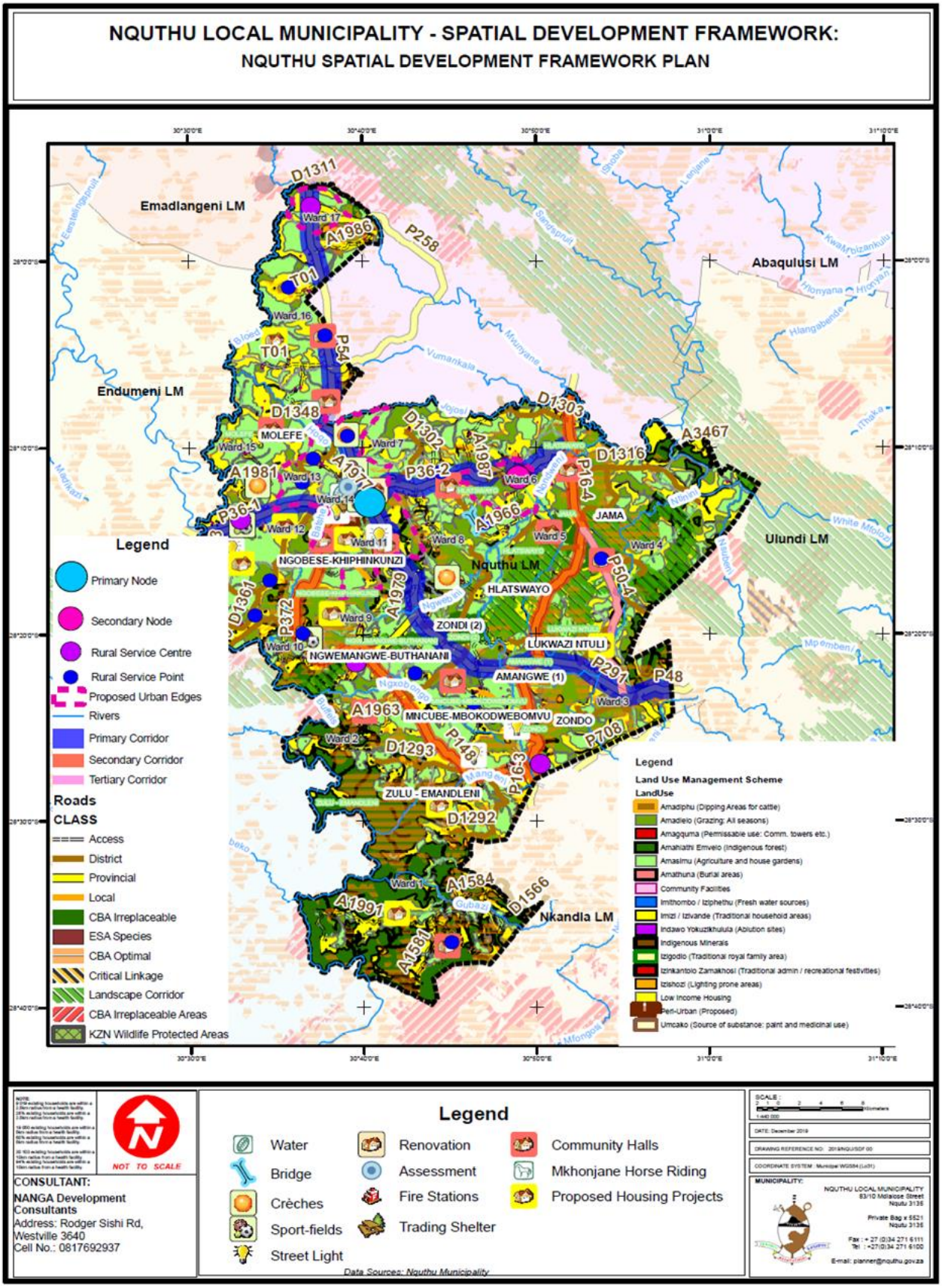
C.2.11.6.5.7 Development corridors

There are four levels of development corridors within the Nquthu. These are:

- Primary Corridor (P36-1).
- Secondary Corridor (P36-2, P54).
- Tertiary Corridor (P291, P16-4, P50-4.
- Lower order corridors.

C.2.11.6.5.8 Social facilities

Community facilities are a vital aspect of human settlements as they serve as sources for social and public services, including health, education, recreation, cultural and socializing spaces among other services. Access to and availability of community facilities is an important factor which attracts and keeps people in an area. Therefore, the section below indicates the number of community facilities within the municipality jurisdiction.


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:
NQUTHU SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
Emadlangeni LM
Endumeni LM
Abaqulusi LM
Uluundi LM
Nquthu LM
Nkandla LM
MOLEFE
NGOBESE-KHIPHINKUNZI
HLATSWAYO
ZONDI (2)
NGWEMANGWE-BUTHANANI
LUKWAZI NTULI
AMANGWE (1)
MNCUBE-MBOKODWEBOMVU
ZONDO
ZULU - EMANDLENI
JAMA
Legend
Primary Node
Secondary Node
Rural Service Centre
Rural Service Point
Proposed Urban Edges
Rivers
Primary Corridor
Secondary Corridor
Tertiary Corridor
Roads
CLASS
Access
District
Provincial
Local
CBA Irreplaceable
ESA Species
CBA Optimal
Critical Linkage
Landscape Corridor
CBA Irreplaceable Areas
KZN Wildlife Protected Areas
Legend
Land Use Management Scheme
LandUse
Amadiphu (Dipping Areas for cattle)
Amadlelo (Grazing: All seasons)
Amagquma (Permissable use: Comm. towers etc.)
Amahlathi Emvelo (Indigenous forest)
Amasimu (Agriculture and house gardens)
Amathuna (Burial areas)
Community Facilities
Imithombo / Iziphethu (Fresh water sources)
Imizi / Izivande (Traditional household areas)
Indawo Yokuzikhuluta (Ablution sites)
Indigenous Minerals
Izigodlo (Traditional royal family area)
Izinkantolo Zamakhosi (Traditional admin / recreational festivities)
Izishozi (Lighting prone areas)
Low Income Housing
Peri-Urban (Proposed)
Umcako (Source of substance: paint and medicinal use)
NOT TO SCALE
CONSULTANT:
NANGA Development Consultants
Address: Rodger Sishi Rd,
Westville 3640
Cell No.: 0817692937
Legend
Water
Bridge
Crèches
Sport-fields
Street Light
Renovation
Assessment
Fire Stations
Trading Shelter
Community Halls
Mkhonjane Horse Riding
Proposed Housing Projects
Data Sources: Nquthu Municipality
MUNICIPALITY:
NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
83/10 Mallalose Street
Nquthu 3135
Private Bag x 5521
Nquthu 3135
Fax : + 27 (0)34 271 6111
Tel : +27(0)34 271 6100
E-mail: planner@nquthu.gov.za

C.2.11.7 Urban design

Section 21(k) of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act No. 16 of 2013) stipulates that the municipal spatial development framework (SDF) should identify the designation of areas in the municipality where incremental upgrading approaches to development and regulation will be applicable. The Nquthu Spatial Development Framework identifies the Nquthu Town as a primary node within the Nquthu municipal area of jurisdiction. The municipality developed an urban design framework (UDF) for the Nquthu town as one of the strategies to guide development within the Nquthu town.

The aim of the UDF is to ensure improved accessibility, linkages and convenience; reinforce town character; ensure the protection and enhancement of the economic core of the town; improve economic opportunity spaces and authenticity of the town. The municipality adopted the UDF together with SDF in February 2021 and is currently implementing it. There is a master plan which is part of the UDF, it proposes bypass roads to reduce traffic in town and it indicate areas where subdivisions should be done for further development of the town, including areas where discontinuity principle should be applicable**.**

C.2.11.8 Land use management scheme

Section 26 (e) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) stipulates that the municipality should prepare a spatial development framework which should include the provision of basic guidelines for land use management system for the municipality as a component of the Integrated Development Plan. In terms of Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act No 16 of 2013), a municipality must after public consultation, adopt and approve a Single Land Use Scheme for its entire area. The Land Use Scheme gives effect to and is consistent with the Municipal Spatial Development Framework. It determines the use and development of land within the municipal area in order to promote: economic growth; social inclusion; efficient land development; and minimal impact on public health, the environment and natural resources.

Nquthu Municipality adopted its single land use scheme in December 2019 after public consultation which included meetings with traditional councils since about 95% of the municipal area belongs to Ingonyama Trust board. The municipality is currently implementing the scheme and noting areas that will need to be amended during its reviewal. Furthermore, areas where more detailed planning is required has been identified by the municipality. Local area plans are being developed for these areas where the scheme will also be reviewed to be detailed in order effectively control them.

C.2.11.9 Spatial planning and land use management challenges and SWOT analysis

Challenges

	Challenge	***Description/development implications***
Cross Cutting	• *Unplanned sprawling rural settlements which impacts on negatively on proper planning and cost-effective delivery of services.* • *Insufficient capacity to manage disasters within the municipality.*	• Unplanned development undermines the economic viability of the municipality since such development does not align to economic opportunities and potential. • Service delivery also becomes unplanned and become intervention orientated. • Nquthu is disaster prone and the some out-flung areas cannot be reached on time in cases of disaster incidents.

SWOT Analysis

Strengths	Weaknesses
• Town Planning and GIS posts have been filled • Land use management systems in place • Functional JMPT • Availability of a planning compliant committee • Receive land use applications	• Lack of good working relationship between the municipality and the traditional authority. • No single land use scheme • Scattered settlements, public facilities and services. • Lack of effective distribution routes and link roads to corridors. • Lack of effective economic investment in the rural service nodes. • Prevention of worthy and sensitive areas not done efficiently. • Reliance on external resource for environmental compliance (no internal capacity)
Opportunities	**Threats**
• Credible spatial development framework has been adopted. • The single land use scheme is almost complete. • Developments along the main road networks • Functional tourism attraction zones • Part of the land is owned by the municipality • There are chiefs who show interest in using municipal expertise to enhance development in their areas.	• Poor infrastructure • Climate change • Dispersed settlements • Difficult terrains • Droughts • Migration • Disregard for spatial planning laws

C.3 KPA 01 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

C.3.1 Human resources strategy and human resource related policies

The municipality has adopted and approved Human Resource Strategy and all its human resource related policies on the 17 May 2024 to ensure a stable, well-managed and motivated workforce. The human resource strategy and policies are contained in the policy addendum (See Table C.3.1 below).

No.	Policy	Review/adoption date
1	Recruitment, selection and appointment policy	17 May 2024
2	Induction policy	17 May 2024
3	Placement policy	17 May 2024
4	Promotion, transfer and secondment policy	17 May 2024
5	Relocation policy	17 May 2024
6	Acting allowance policy	17 May 2024
7	Job evaluation policy	17 May 2024
8	Termination of service policy	17 May 2024
9	Overtime, stand-by, shift and night work allowance policy	17 May 2024
10	Leave policy	17 May 2024
11	Training and skills development policy	17 May 2024
12	Experiential training policy	17 May 2024
13	Succession plan policy	17 May 2024
14	Internal bursary policy	17 May 2024
15	Disciplinary code and procedure	17 May 2024
16	Grievance policy	17 May 2024
17	Diversity management policy	17 May 2024
18	Employment equity policy	17 May 2024
19	HIV and AIDS policy	17 May 2024
20	Occupational health policy	17 May 2024
21	Sexual harassment policy	17 May 2024
22	Smoking in the workplace policy	17 May 2024
23	Employee assistance policy	17 May 2024
24	Work attendance policy	17 May 2024
25	Bereavement policy	17 May 2024
26	Dress-code, uniform and protective clothing policy	17 May 2024
27	Information and communication usage policy	17 May 2024
28	Housing allowance policy	17 May 2024
29	Remuneration policy	17 May 2024
30	Payroll management and administration policy	17 May 2024
31	Performance management policy	17 May 2024
32	Human Resource strategy and Plan	17 May 2024
33	Staff Rental Policy	17 May 2024

Table C.3.1

C.3.2 Human Resources Strategy

The Human Resources Strategy acts as an instrument which provides the foundation for the achievement of organizational goals through comprehensive planning of human resources. The Human Resource Strategy has been reviewed and approved by council on the 17 May 2024 together with a Human Resource Plan. The action plans is set for short-term and long-term goals. The aim of the strategy to highlight the current strategies the municipality has in place in as far as the Human Resource Management policies and practises, and what needs to be done by the department to achieve the overall organizational goals. The plan addresses the following:

- Training and Development
- Labour Relations
- Personnel Administration
- Organisational Development nd Change Management
- Employee Assistance
- SHE Risk Management

C.3.3 Municipal powers and functions

Section 152 of the Constitution sets out the objects of municipalities and Section 153 determines the developmental duties of municipalities. In light of this constitutional mandate, the Municipal Structures Act assigns specific powers and functions to district and local municipalities in a matter that allows an effective system of local government. The Umzinyathi District Municipality is responsible for water and sanitation while Nquthu Local Municipality has and exercises its powers and functions on the following matters:

- Access roads and storm water construction and maintenance;
- Billboards and outdoor advertising regulation;
- Street cleaning;
- Local amenities;
- Local tourism;
- Public facilities and spaces;
- Municipal planning and building regulations, and
- Local economic development.

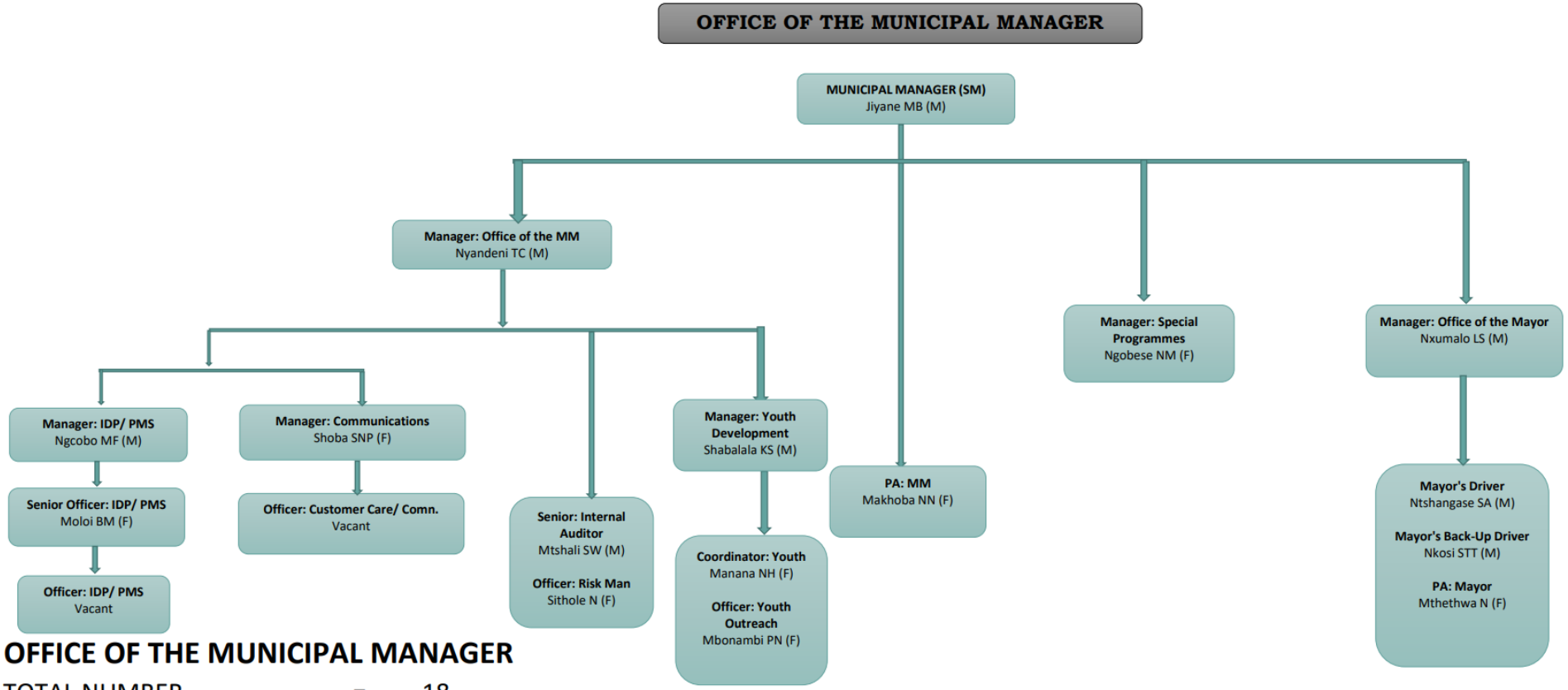
However, the municipality performs other functions as part of its developmental agenda, even though those functions may not be actually assigned to the municipality in terms of law; the municipality intervenes wherever there is a need and is possible.

C.3.4 Municipal administrative organizational structure

The final organizational structure for 2024/25 has been reviewed and approved by Council on the 17 May 2024, as it is reviewed on an annual basis. The below structure has been considered appropriate for the Nquthu Municipality, to achieve its mandate assigned in terms of Municipal Structures Act. The Municipality's organizational structure has five administrative components that are managed and headed by the Municipal Manager as follows:

- Office of the Municipal Manager
- Budget and Treasury
- Technical Services
- Corporate Services and Community Services
- Planning, Local Economic Development, Housing and Tourism.

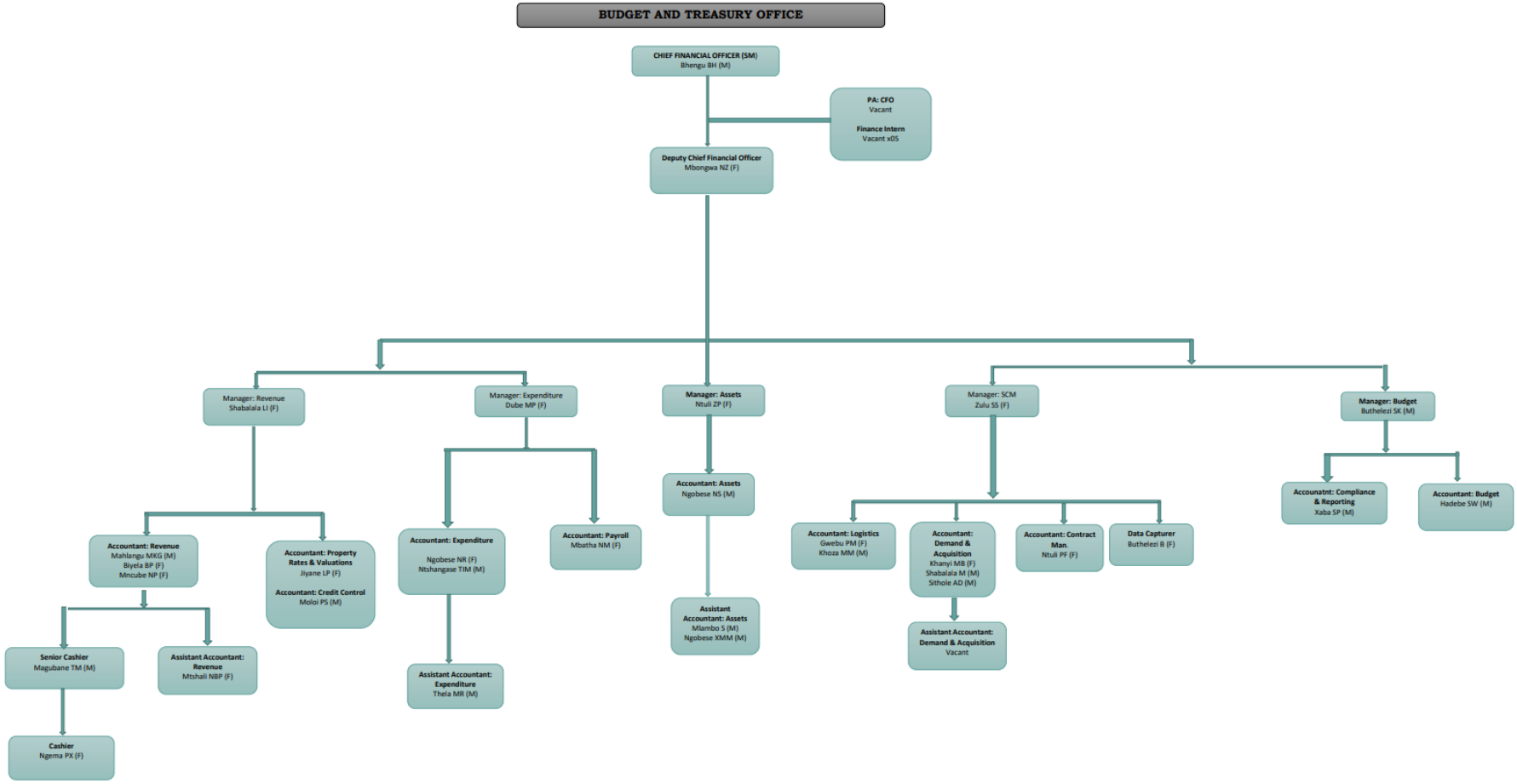
Staff Establishment for 2024/ 2025 Financial Year



OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

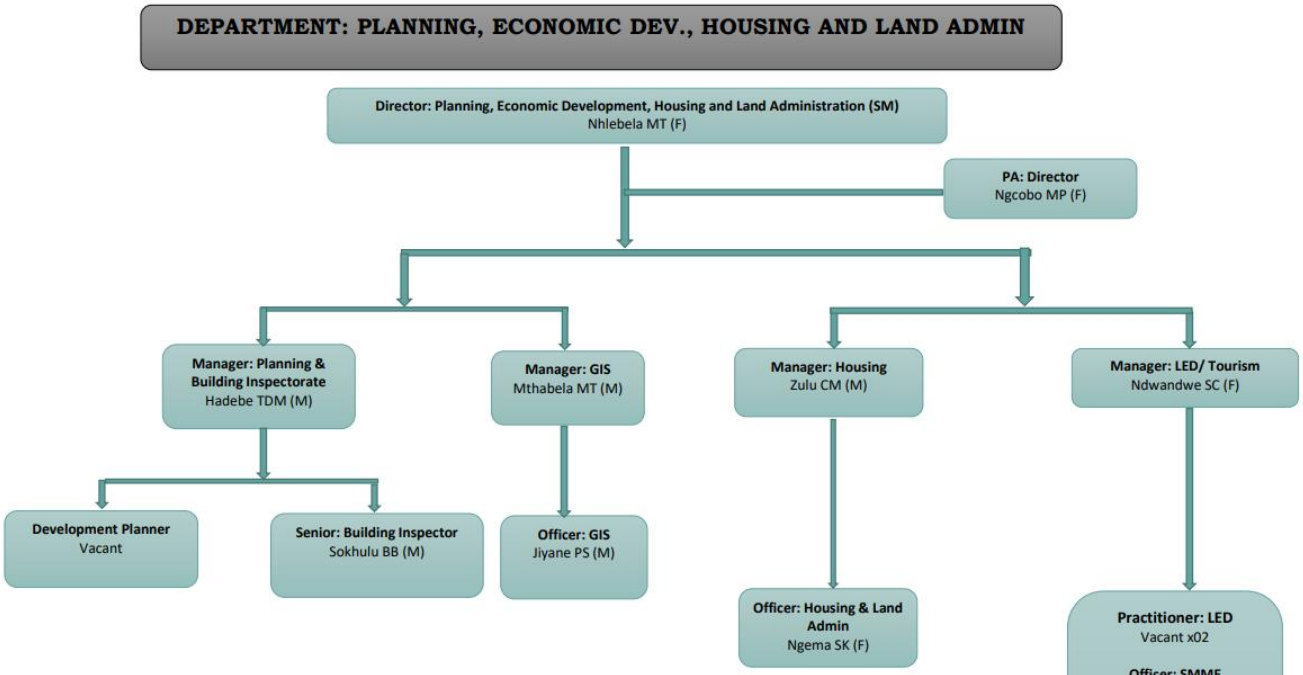
TOTAL NUMBER	=	18
POST FILLED	=	16
VACANT POSTS	=	2
NUMBER OF MALES	=	8
NUMBER OF FEMALES	=	8

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



BUDGET & TREASURY OFFICE

TOTAL NUMBER	=	**38**
POST FILLED	=	31
VACANT POSTS	=	7
NUMBER OF MALES	=	15
NUMBER OF FEMALES	=	16

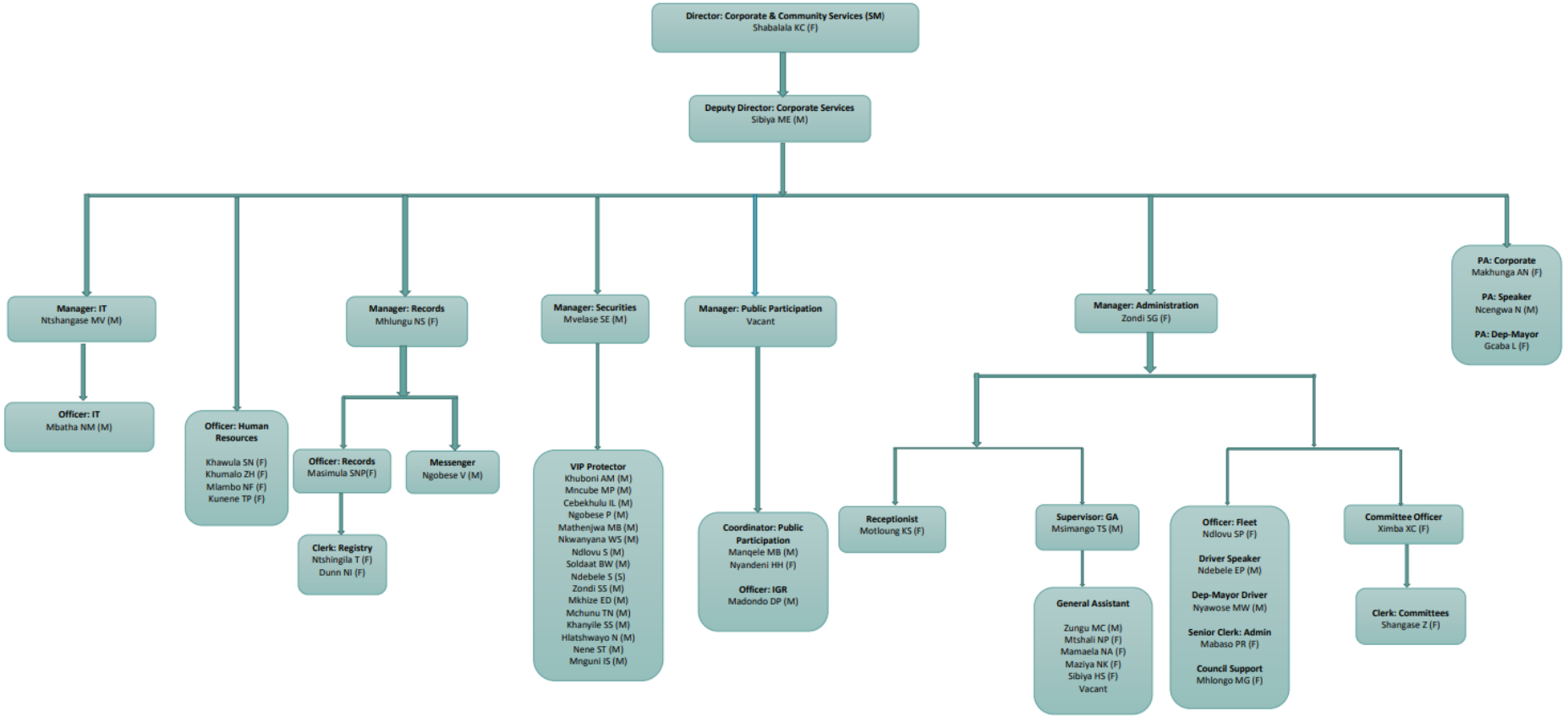


PLANNING, HOUSING & LAND ADMIN

TOTAL NUMBER	=	**16**
POST FILLED	=	13
VACANT POSTS	=	3
NUMBER OF MALES	=	6
NUMBER OF FEMALES	=	7

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

DEPARTMENT: CORPORATE AND COMMUNITY SERVICES

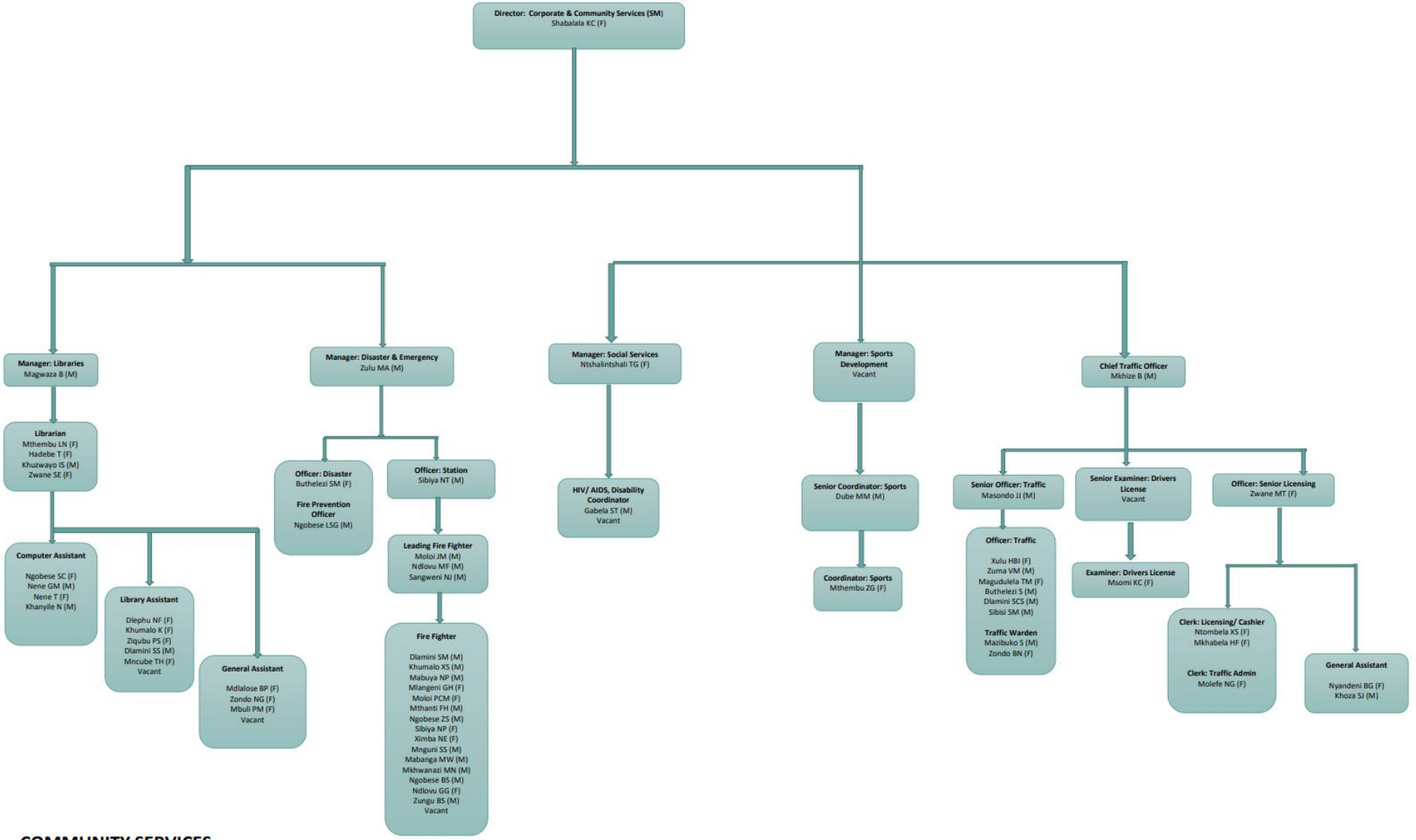


CORPORATE SERVICES

TOTAL NUMBER	=	52
FILLED POSTS	=	50
VACANT POSTS	=	2
NUMBER OF MALES	=	28
NUMBER OF FEMALES	=	22

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

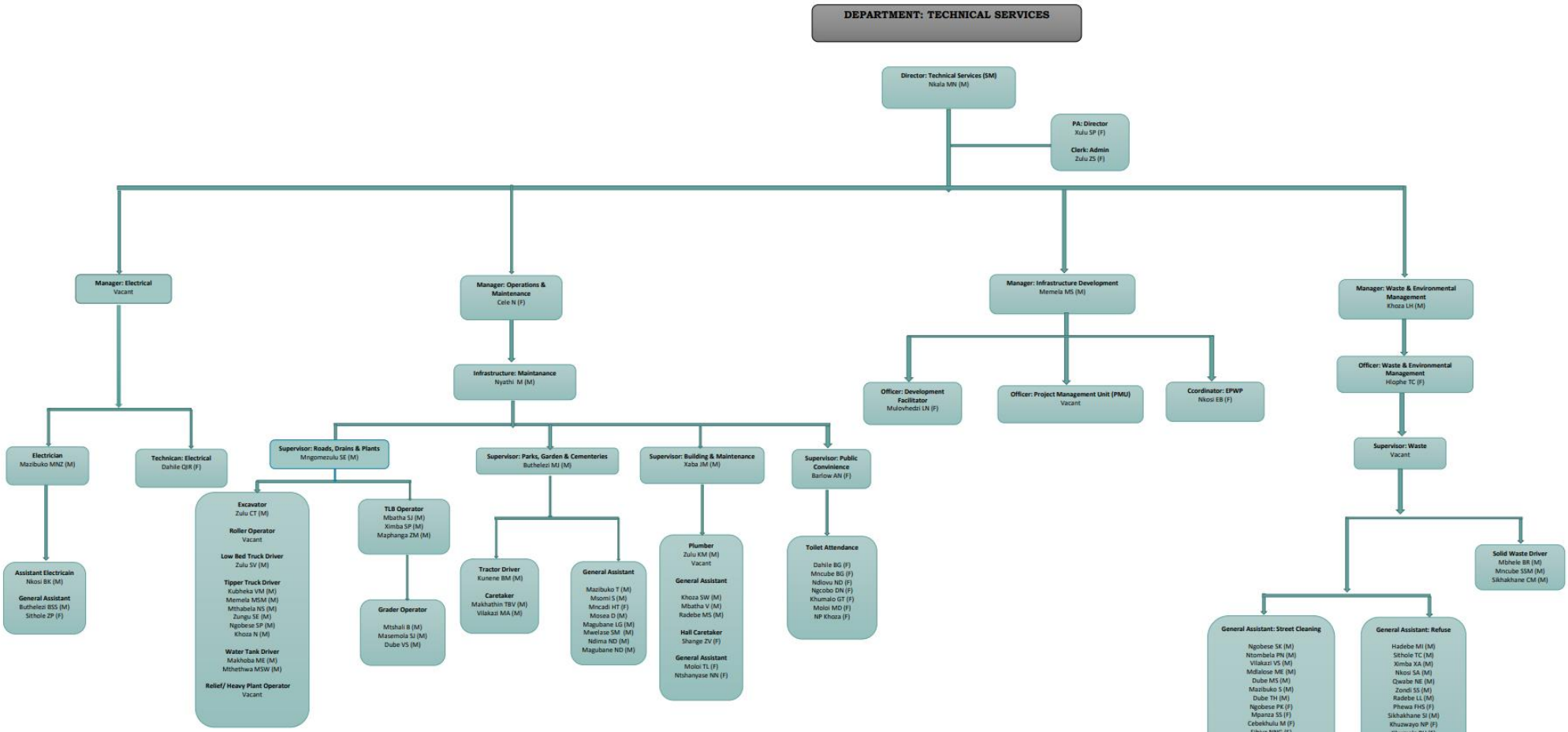
DEPARTMENT: CORPORATE AND COMMUNITY SERVICES



COMMUNITY SERVICES

TOTAL NUMBER	=	67
FILLED POSTS	=	61
VACANT POSTS	=	6
NUMBER OF MALES	=	31
NUMBER OF FEMALES	=	30

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



TECHNICAL SERVICES

TOTAL NUMBER	=	**111**
POST FILLED	=	105
VACANT POSTS	=	6
NUMBER OF MALES	=	71
NUMBER OF FEMALES	=	34

C.3.5 Vacancy Rate

The municipality is working to build internal capacity as far as human resources are concerned. In this light, most vacancies have been filled and remaining vacancies have been identified and budgeted for and will be filled in the next financial year as per the organizational structure. The current vacancy rate for 2024 is illustrated in the table below and represents an overall decrease from 15.33% vacancy rate of 2023 to 8.61% vacancy rate as at 17 May 2024.

DEPARTMENTS	Total	Filled	Vacancies	Vacancy Rate
OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	18	16	2	11,11%
PLANNING, LED, HOUSING AND TOURISM	16	13	3	18,75%
CORPORATE SERVICES	52	50	2	3,85%
COMMUNITY SERVICES	67	61	6	8,96%
BUDGET AND TREASURY	38	31	7	18,42%
TECHNICAL SERVICES	111	105	6	0,054054
Overall vacancy rate as at May 2024	302	276	26	8,61%

Table C.3.3: *Vacancy rate*

C.3.6 Municipal Institutional Capacity and Filling of Critical Posts

C.3.6.1 Filling of critical posts

In regards to Section 54 and 56 manager's positions, there are 5 positions on the organogram since Corporate and Community Services departments is merged with a purpose of attaining a lean management structure. All five critical positions are filled. The status of critical positions is as follows:

No	Position	Acting/Filled	Status
01.	Municipal Manager	Filled	N/A
02.	Chief Financial Officer	Filled	N/A
03.	Director Corporate & Community Services	Filled	N/A
04.	Director Planning, Housing and LED	Filled	N/A
05.	Director Technical Services	Filled	N/A

Table C.3.4.1

C.3.6.2 Municipal Institutional Capacity

Municipal Department	Departmental Functions
Office of the Municipal Manager	Office of the Mayor Youth Development IDP/PMS Communications Internal Audit Risk Management
Corporate and Community Services	Administration

Municipal Department	Departmental Functions
	Human Resources Information Technology Law Enforcement Library Services Priority Programmes Disaster Management
Technical Services	Infrastructure Development Waste Management Public convenience Electricity Parks, Gardens and Cemetery Buildings and Maintenance Roads and Strom water Management
Planning, Housing and LED	Development Planning Local Economic Development and Tourism Housing and Land Administration Building Inspectorate Government Information Systems
Finance Department [Budget and Treasury]	Supply Chain Management Budget Planning and Statutory reporting Revenue and Debt Management Expenditure and Asset Management

C.3.7. Policy implementation status

C.3.7.1. Employment equity Plan

Employment Equity Plan was adopted by Council on the 26 March 2024 and the reviewed plan was submitted Department of Employment and Labour in 07 January 2024. Nquthu Municipality is an equitable employer with targeted groups represented in various layers of the municipal structure. However, there is still a lot to be achieved so that the municipality can fulfil the provisions of its Employment Equity Plan and also meet transformational requirements especially with regard to gender equity. On the positive, eight(8) disabled workers as per employment equity plan and one councillor in total and the municipality is committed to improving its equity status. The municipality has not yet meet the racial demographic in terms of appointment of whites, coloureds and Indians because no interest of application have been shown on advertised vacancies. However, the municipality is committed in meeting racial demographic in terms its employment equity. The employment equity plan is attached on the IDP.

1.2 Please report the total number of **employees with disabilities only** in each of the following occupational levels: Note: A=Africans, C=Coloureds, I=Indians and W=Whites

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Foreign Nationals		Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	Male	Female	
Top management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	**0**
Senior management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	**0**
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	**1**
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	**0**
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	**0**
Unskilled and defined decision making	4	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	**7**
TOTAL PERMANENT	4	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	**8**
Temporary employees	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	**0**
GRAND TOTAL	**4**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**4**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**8**

Employment Equity Plan is attached as Annexure 04.

C.3.7.2 Workplace skills plan

The municipality seeks to empower its staff by enhancing their skills in order that the services they render are effective, efficient and sustainable. To achieve this, the Municipality's annual Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) is developed as per the LGSETA guidelines. The WSP and ATR was submitted to LGSeta on the 30 April 2024 and then it was tabled to council on the 17 May 2024. WSP will be implemented vigorously and also report on its implementation to Council on a quarterly basis. The implementation of WSP is prescribed by Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations as one of general KPIs that has been prescribed and it is accordingly included in the municipality's SDBIP for purposes of monitoring and evaluations. The municipality is committed in providing in-service training to students who have completed their degrees/diplomas in order for them to gain work experience, however the municipality is currently experiencing financial constraints and limited office space. A detailed Workplace Skills Plan is attached as annexure 03 of the IDP. The Budget of R380 000 set aside for skills development of employees for the next financial year. The municipality budgeted R508 252 in the previous financial year and the total expenditure was R411 626. Total number of employees to be trained according to new Workplace Skills Plan is One Hundred and One (101). Thirty Nine (39) employees were trained in the previous financial year' WSP.

E1. Planned Training Budget for 1 May 2024 - 30 April 2025

Planned Training Budget						
Funding Source	Planned Training Budget - Employed	Planned Training Budget - Unemployed	Actual Expenditure - Employed	Actual Expenditure - Unemployed	Committed Expenditure - Employed	Committed Expenditure - Unemployed
Mandatory Grant Funds	180000	0			0	0
Outstanding Mandatory Grant funds from previous year	0	0			0	0
Discretionary Grants funds	0	300000			0	0
Additional funding (Municipality/entity, donor funds, other government funds etc)	200000	0			0	0
Totals	380000	300000	0	0	0	0

E7. NUMBER OF PLANNED TRAINING BENEFICIARIES BY OCCUPATION CATEGORY, GENDER, POPULATION GROUP, DISABILITY AND AGE for 30 April 2024 - Unemployed

NUMBER OF PLANNED TRAINING BENEFICIARIES BY OCCUPATION CATEGORY, GENDER, POPULATION GROUP, DISABILITY AND AGE - Unemployed																				
Occupation Category	Ofo Code	Occupation	FA	FC	FI	FW	MA	MC	MI	MW	Total	DA	DC	DI	DW	Total	< 35	35 - 55	55 >	Total	Non SA
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS	2021-411101-9	Administration Clerk / Officer	95	0	0	0	95	0	0	0	190	1	0	0	0	1	55	115	20	190	0
CLERICAL SUPPORT WORKERS Totals			95	0	0	0	95	0	0	0	190	1	0	0	0	1	55	115	20	190	0
Totals			95	0	0	0	95	0	0	0	190	1	0	0	0	1	55	115	20	190	0

F1. Reporting on Training Expenditure for 1 May 2023 - 30 April 2024

Reporting on Training Expenditure						
Funding Source	Planned Training Budget - Employed	Planned Training Budget - Unemployed	Actual Expenditure - Employed	Actual Expenditure - Unemployed	Committed Expenditure - Employed	Committed Expenditure - Unemployed
Mandatory Grant Funds	170850	0	130000	0	40850	0
Outstanding Mandatory Grant funds from previous year	0	0	0	0	0	0
Discretionary Grants funds	0	0	0	0	0	0
Additional funding (Municipality/entity, donor funds, other government funds etc)	337402	0	281626	0	14926	0
Totals	508252	0	411626	0	55776	0

F2. Total Actual Training Beneficiaries from 1 May 2023 - 30 April 2024

Total Actual Training Beneficiaries								
LGSETA Strategic Focus Area	Municipal Key Performance Area	Main IDP Priority Linked to Key Performance Area	Female - Employed	Male - Employed	Total	Female - Unemployed	Male - Unemployed	Total
Enhancing Good Governance, Leadership and Management Capabilities	Good Governance and the linking of democracy	1. Functions of the Occupational Health and Safety Committee 2. Integrated Councillor Induction Programme (ICIP)	21	14	35	0	0	0
Promoting Sound Financial Management & Financial Viability	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	None	0	0	0	0	0	0
Enhancing Infrastructure and Service Delivery	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	1. Plumbing Skills 2. Grader Operator 3. Building Maintenance 4. Electrical Switching 5. Handling of Hazardous Waste Materials 6. Landfill Management	4	15	19	0	0	0
Enhancing Municipal Planning	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	None	0	0	0	0	0	0
Promoting Spatial Transformation and Inclusion	Sustainable Local Economic Development	None	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals			25	29	54	0	0	0

F1. Reporting on Training Expenditure for 1 May 2023 - 30 April 2024

Reporting on Training Expenditure						
Funding Source	Planned Training Budget - Employed	Planned Training Budget - Unemployed	Actual Expenditure - Employed	Actual Expenditure - Unemployed	Committed Expenditure - Employed	Committed Expenditure - Unemployed
Mandatory Grant Funds	170850	0	130000	0	40850	0
Outstanding Mandatory Grant funds from previous year	0	0	0	0	0	0
Discretionary Grants funds	0	0	0	0	0	0
Additional funding (Municipality/entity, donor funds, other government funds etc)	337402	0	281626	0	14926	0
Totals	508252	0	411626	0	55776	0

Learning Intervention

The municipality is progressingly implementing the capacitation of employees to ensure institutional development and service delivery efficiency. Below is the list of learning interventions identified during employee skills audit.

No.	Learning Interventions	Financial Year		Proposed interventions
		2023/ 2024	2024/2025	
01.	Plumbing Skills	✓		

02.	Handling and disposal of Waste	✓		
03.	Building Maintenance (Tiling, building)	✓		
04.	Landfill Management	✓		
05.	Road construction – Grader Operator	✓		
06.	Switching for up to 22KV	✓		
07.	Functions of the Occupational Health and Safety	✓		
08.	Road maintenance		✓	✓
09.	Safety earthing bonding – electrical systems		✓	✓
10.	Heavy current electrician		✓	✓
11.	Waste Management		✓	✓
12.	First aid in the workplace		✓	✓
13.	Installation and programming of bulk meters		✓	✓
14.	Meter reading		✓	✓
15.	Indigent programme management		✓	✓
16.	Sign language		✓	✓
17.	Heavy current electrician		✓	✓
18.	COBIT – Control Objectives for Information and Related Technology		✓	✓
19.	Fire Fighting		✓	✓
20.	Functions of the Training committee		✓	✓
21.	Health & Safety			
22.	Network management			
23.	Data capturing			
24.	Monitoring & Evaluation			
25.	Debt Management			
26.	Report writing – report writing and records keeping			
27.	Report writing – effective report writing and fraud detection			
28.	Root cause analysis			
29.	Functions of the Employment Equity Committee			
30	Registry management skills			
31.	Installation rules training			
32.	Covid-19 compliance			
33.	Functions of the Local Labour Forum			
34.	Advanced Minutes Taking			
35.	Public Participation			
36.	Customer Care/ Client Services			

37.	Public Participation in Local Government			
38.	Examiner of Driver's License and Motor Vehicle			
39.	Community Health and Hygiene – Covid-19 fumigation			
40.	Call centre			
41.	End User Computing			
42.	Cleaning systems			
43.	Municipal Finance Administration			
44.	Payroll Administration			
45.	Functions of the Employee Assistant Programme (EAP) Committee			

The following policies relevant to Human Resource Development are in place and implemented: -

- Training and skills development policy;
- Experiential Training Policy;
- Internal Bursary Policy;
- Induction Policy;
- Succession plan policy
- Retention Policy

C.3.7.3 Recruitment and selection policy

The selection and recruitment policy is in place and was approved by council on the 17 May 2024. And recruitment processes are conducted as per the provisions of this policy. The municipality fully adheres to and implements this policy. During the previous financial year forty seven(47) vacancies were filled and the Recruitment and Selection Policy was complied with. The vacancies outlined in the 2024/25 organizational structure will be filled according to the Recruitment and Selection Policy.

C.3.7.4 Retention Policy

As part of its skills retention strategy, the municipality employs different strategies contained in other policies to ensure that people with skills are retained in the municipality. The retention policy is in place and was approved by council on the 17 May 2024. The municipality does offer incentives benefits such as pension or provident fund, medical aid, car allowance, Cellphone allowance and staff development leave. Further to that, the municipality has implemented job evaluation and as from 01 July 2019. Performance management has been cascaded to all staff members in compliance Municipal Staff Regulations with a view to reward good performers and promote a culture of outstanding performance. The municipality has the retention policy in place which is aiming to guide the municipality in implementing all of its strategies that has been put in place.

C.3.8 IT related policies and IT Steering Committee

((a) ICT Framework and related ICT policies

The municipality has developed and reviewed number of ICT policies and procedures which was adopted on the 17 May 2024 to ensure that the municipality's IT infrastructure and systems are constantly developed and

adapted to new developments while also ensuring the effectiveness and security of the systems. Currently, the policies that are in place are as follows:

Corporate Governance of Information and Communication Technology Policy;

- Information and Communication Technology Policy;
- Information Technology Security Policy;
- Information Technology Disaster Recovery Plan;
- Antivirus, Firewall and Patch Management Control Policy;
- Backup and Restore Policy;
- Activity Monitoring Policy and Procedures;
- Backup and Restore Procedures;
- Change Management Procedure;
- IT Asset Disposal Policy and Procedure;
- Information Technology Strategic Plan;
- Information Technology Charter, and
- Physical Environment Security Policy.

The IT Manager and the IT Steering Committee are responsible for the implementation and monitoring compliance with these policies

(b) IT Steering Committee

The IT Steering Committee has been established and functional to monitor the implementation of these policies and procedures and also attend to all IT related matters that arises. This committee is chaired by the Director Corporate and Community Services and the IT Manager is providing secretarial services to ensure that this committee is effective and represented at top management level. The IT Steering Committee sit on a quarterly basis.

The municipality has filled in all the vacancies in the IT unit to ensure that it is adequately capacitated to perform all its function optimally.

c) Municipal ICT capacity

The municipality's IT unit has two employees, an IT Manager and IT Officer who are responsible for all ICT related operations within the municipality. Moreover, the municipality procured contracts and licenses to manage ICT intensive functions, these include, among others:

- Financial systems;
- Payroll system;
- Traffic unit licensing systems;
- Communications systems, and
- Performance management systems

(d) Challenges

The municipality is continously struggling with internet connection due to criminal activities targeted and network towers. There is also a challenge of resistance/skepticism in adopting new technologies to improve operations and save costs, both on the side of Councillors and municipal officials and also the general public.

Key Challenge on Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development

Key Challenge	Development Implications
Insufficient internal capacity to perform some of the local government functions to the desired levels.	• Unnecessary reliance on consultants which divert financial resources which should be ideally invested in service delivery. • Inability to reach the municipality's true potential.

C.3.9 SWOT analysis on Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development

STRENGHTS	**WEAKNESSES**
• Policies and By-Laws in place. • Employment Equity Plan in place. • Human Resource Policies and Strategy in place and implemented. • Job Evaluation implemented. • OPMS Framework in place and filled positions in PMS unit. • Functional Local Labour Forum. • Continuous Councillors Capacity Development • Functional and effective Risk Management.	• Poor achievement of set EEP targets, especially with regard to representation of women in senior management. • Insufficient expenditure on Human Resources development budget/ resources • Exposure to fraudulent practices on recruitment of staff (qualifications vetting)
OPPORTUNITIES	**THREATS**
• Grading of the mmunicipality to a higher grade. • Properly skilling the workforce to eliminate unnecessary reliance on consultants. • Investing more in internships and in-service training to build a skills base to recruit form. • Acquisition of SAQA services to eliminate fraudulent and complete vetting of applicants • Cascading performance management to all employees. • Linking PMS to Job Evaluation outcomes.	• Escalating wage bill exceeding 40%. • Insufficient WSP funding to properly train employees resulting in avoidable spending on consultants. • Industrial Actions due to Categorization and Wage Curves • Reputational damage due to fraudulent jobs for money scam that arises from time to time conducted by fraudsters masquerading as municipal officials.

C.4. GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

C.4.1 Good Governance Analysis

Local government is at a coal face of service delivery at viewed by citizens as the face of government which is why in most cases communities direct their service delivery grievances to municipalities.

Therefore, local government becomes very important in ensuring that it is responsive, accountable and transparent so that it can gain the confidence of the people and also deliver services as planned.

C.4.1.1 *Status of National and Provincial Programmes rolled-out at Municipal level:*

(a) Batho Pele and Procedure Manual

Batho Pele policy

The municipality has developed and adopted a Batho Pele policy as part of its commitment to putting people first and entrenching a culture of excellent service and accountability to the public. The reviewed policy was submitted to Council in 26 March 2024. The policy clearly stipulates the kind of conduct that is expected and required from municipal employees as servants of the people in line with the well-established Batho Pele principles of:

- Consultation;
- Service standards;
- Access;
- Courtesy;
- Information;
- Openness and transparency;
- Dealing with complaints;
- Best value for money;
- Encouraging innovation and recognizing excellence;
- Leadership and strategic direction, and
- Service delivery impact.

Since compliance with these principles has now been integrated into the municipality's operations through a policy instrument, acting contrary or in their violation by the municipality's employees shall constitute misconduct.

(a) Batho Pele procedure manual

The Batho Pele procedure adopted by full council conducted on the 26 March 2024. Its main purpose is to inform and guide the municipality's employees in aligning their conduct, practices and operations to the principles of Batho Pele and implementing them fully.

(b) Service Delivery Improvement Plan and Service Delivery Charter and Standards.

The municipality have the approved Service Delivery Charter and Standards in place and it will continue to be implemented accordingly. The Service Delivery Improvement Plan has been reviewed and approved by Council on 26 March 2024. The municipality is committed to address all key challenges identified in the SDIP to be improved in order to ensure proper service delivery. In accordance with Public Service Regulation, the municipality is expected to provide a report on the implementation of Service Standards as well as Service Delivery Improvement Plan.

Below are key challenges that was identified on the SDIP for previous financial year have been addressed:

- Branding of municipal vehicles;
- Installation of CCTV Camera in the municipal building;
- Metal detector be installed, and

- Signage.

The charter reflects the belief of Nquthu Local Municipality in its implementation of Batho Pele; a better life for all Nquthu Citizens by putting people firsts. It is our commitment to our customers that we will do our utmost to help you and provide you with the quality of service you deserve. Upon compilation of Service Delivery Improvement Plan, the municipality has identified the following services to be improved:

MANDATE	KEY SERVICE	PROBLEM STATEMENT	PROCESS FOR TECHNICAL SUPPORT
• Provision of water services	• Drilling of boreholes in centre points/ areas to improve provision of	• Insufficient water services to the community • Water services is under district municipality.	• Drilling of boreholes in municipal sites(Nquthu Library, Traffic Station and Mpumelelweni Hall)
• Assist community to easily identify location of municipal buildings and municipal assets	• Provide directions to internal / external structure of municipality. • Prevent	• Confusion • Misuse/abuse of municipal Assets	• Provide proper • signage • To install barcodes in all municipal assets and monitor the assets. • Ensure the proper branding of all municipal buildings and assets.
• Provision of solid waste manage services	• Provision of effective waste management	• Insufficient waste bins • Community unawareness of By Law.	• Installation of waste • bins on strategic areas • Conduct awareness on bylaws

C.4.2 IGR status and functionality

Intergovernmental relations is very important in the course of service delivery and/or community development to ensure that all organs of government engage and plan together to prevent duplication, fragmentation and also ensure that all government projects and programmes compliments each other. DDM has become the main strategic programme to ensure that intergovernmental relations produce the results that development planning and execution is well integrated, effective and complimentary across all organs of government. With regard to the above, the municipality must ensure that it participate fully in all IGR structures and initiatives relevant to its functions and/or area of jurisdiction.
Nquthu LM has a fulltime official specifically dedicated to matters of intergovernmental relations. This is part of the municipality's commitment to working in partnership with all other role players in government.

(a) Municipal role and participation in IGR structures

Nquthu Local Municipality is fully committed to support and participate in all intergovernmental forums because it is the only way that different government role players can work in a well-coordinated and complementary manner. There are no established forums specifically for Nquthu Municipality but we participate at all district level forums with full commitment. And the sector departments attend all IGR forum meetings at a district level.

(b) Relevant IGR structures

Umzinyathi district level

The following are Umzinyathi District Intergovernmental Forum that the municipality is participating on. These forums were established to ensure effective linkages in the DDM decision making processes.

- Speaker's Forum
- Planning Forum
- Disaster Management Forum
- Communicator's Forum

The following IGR Forums will be revived in the next financial year. These forums were functional but with the introduction of the new model old structures were not given full attention in the district.

- Mayor's Forum
- Municipal Manager's Forum
- Corporate Services Forum
- Infrastructure Forum [Technical]
- General and Social Services Forum
- Chief Financial Officer's Forum

The structures discusses all pronouncements from provincial and national level. The municipality ensures that it table report emanating from this structure to council. However, there are challenges of miscommunication and non-attendance by some stakeholders. It is the belief of the municipality that this structure and other forums can and should be strengthened and well-coordinated for the betterment of every stakeholder and for better communication and better working relationship of all stakeholders.

Provincial level

At the Provincial level, there are a number of IGR structures that create a linkage between the provincial sphere of government and local government:

- **Provincial IDP Forums:** These forums take different forms and mainly deal with IDP and SPLUMA issues and such forums are directly responsible for improving IDP credibility ratings in KZN because they allow municipalities and government departments to share information and best practices.
- **MINMEC:** This forum is generally composed of the National Minister and MECs of the same portfolio and in most cases Mayors and Municipal Managers are invited. This is a very important forum especially because if certain decisions have to be taken the seniority of those in attendance make decision making easier.
- **Premiers Coordinating Forum:** This is where the Premier gets the opportunity to engage municipalities on a variety of matters that need collective wisdom and also allow the Premier to set the tone in terms of the policy direction of government.

District Development Model (DDM) platforms

The President has introduced the a new model, known as the District Development Model (DDM), which aims to deal with the issue of lack of coherence in planning and implementation. The intention of this model is to pursue development through single and integrated plans per district, which will be further synchronised with Integrated Development Plans in municipalities. The Nquthu Municipality supports and will support the Umzinyathi District Municipality in the implementation of this model. The Municipality acknowledges the opportunities offered by this model in accelerating development. The Municipality participates in the implementation of the DDM.

DDM is a practical Intergovernmental Relations (IGR) mechanism for all three spheres of government & SOE's to work jointly and to plan and act in unison. The DDM is thriving at Umzinyathi District and is championed at district level. The municipality participate fully in the DDM Meeting held quarterly . This approach is very useful to ensure a well planned development and in promoting a long terms approach to development as

opposed focusing on the short term investment and defering all developmental challenges to future generations.

DDM Structures (Clusters and Hubs)

DDM Technical Hub
Oversee the development and recommendation of the ONE PLAN and ONE BUDGET of the agreed plan, according to district and local strategic objectives, national and provincial priorities and towards district/metro developmental impact.
The Technical Hub sits on a monthly basis to discuss reports submitted by different District Clusters

DDM Political Hub
Ensure that all three spheres of government are operating in planning, budgeting & implementation unison thus enabling coherent, seamless and sustainable service delivery and development with integrated impact on the quality of life and quality of living spaces at municipal level. The DDM Political Hub sit on quarterly.

District Clusters

Clusters foster an integrated approach to governance that is aimed at improving government planning, decision making and service delivery. There are four District Clusters within Umzinyathi District that sit on a monthly basis. The Nquthu Local Municipality participates in all clusters as per scheduled meetings**.** The Clusters report to the DDM Technical Hub. Below is the list of clusters

- Social Service Cluster
- ESID Cluster
- GSCID Cluster
- JPCS Cluster

Operation Sukuma Sakhe (OSS)

Operation Sukuma Sakhe is a call to the people of KwaZulu-Natal to show the determination to overcome a range of issues that have impacted adversely on communities including poverty, unemployment, crime, substance abuse, HIV / AIDS, tuberculosis and many other issues of concern. Through the implementation of this programme it is envisaged that all challenges are monitored and that an enabling environment for poverty reduction is in place. The programme addresses the challenges of extreme poverty and food insecurity which affect the people of KwaZulu-Natal. It focuses on creating healthy and sustainable communities and providing an integrated programme addressing the empowerment of women, children and other vulnerable groups. OSS is coordinated and implemented at various levels including, the ward, local municipality, district and provincial level. Using the OSS model, KZN is able to institutionalize the coordination and integration of service delivery.

At a local level, Operation Sukuma Sakhe (OSS) Forums are made up of Local Task Team (local municipality level) and War Room at a ward level and convene almost all stakeholder both government and non-governmental stakeholders. The Local Task Team elected the new structure at it meeting held on the 04 May 2023 at Municipal Council Chambers. The main function of OSS is to identify service delivery gaps especially those relating to social or urgent issues so that an intervention can be made by relevant stakeholders.
Nquthu Local Municipality OSS Structure

The Nquthu Local Municipality OSS Structure meets quartetly and reports to the District Task Team (DTT) quarterly. The arrangement of the OSS Structure is as follows:

LOCAL TASK TEAM EXCO MEMBERS

POSITION	INITIALS AND SURNAME	DEPARTMENT
Chairperson	Mr M Manqele	Nquthu Local Municipality
Deputy Chairperson	Mrs Mthethwa	Department of Justice
Secretary	Mr S Shabalala	Nquthu Local Municipality
Deputy Secretary	Ms M Buthlelezi	Business Chamber

CIVIL SOCIETY FORUM

- Chairperson – Mr Wilson Sithole
- Deputy Chairperson- Mrs Lindiwe Mafu
- Secretary - Ms Phumzile Ndlovu
- Deputy Secretary – Ms Thulile Myeza

Local Task Team (LTT) for Nquthu Municipality sits on a monthly basis. Below is the schedule of meeting conducted on the 2023/24 financial year. The schedule for next financial year will be finalised by end of financial year.

2023/2024		**2024/2025**	
Date	**Venue**	**Date**	**Venue**
07 March 2024	Municipal Council Chamber	11 July 2024	Municipal Council Chamber
26 October 2023	Municipal Council Chamber	8 July 2024	Municipal Council Chamber
30 November 2023	Municipal Council Chamber	5 September 2024]	Municipal Council Chamber
07 December 2023	Municipal Council Chamber	10 October 2024	Municipal Council Chamber
25 April 2024	Municipal Council Chamber	07 November 2024	Municipal Council Chamber
28 September 2023	Municipal Council Chamber	05 December 2024	Municipal Council Chamber
11 July 2023	Municipal Council Chamber	09 January 2025	Municipal Council Chamber
25January	Municipal Council Chamber	06 February 2025	Municipal Council Chamber
22 February 2024	Municipal Council Chamber	06 March 2025	Municipal Council Chamber
30 May 2024	Municipal Council Chamber	04 April 2025	Municipal Council Chamber

2023/2024		2024/2025	
24 August 2023	Municipal Council Chamber	08 May 2025	Municipal Council Chamber
27 June 2024	Municipal Council Chamber	05 June 2025	Municipal Council Chamber

The functionality of War Rooms in all wards is as follows :

War Room as per Ward	Functionality	War Room Champion
Ward 1 (a)	Functional	Cllr Z Sithole
Ward 1(b)	Functional	Cllr Z Sithole
Ward 2	Functional	Cllr. C.S Thusini
Ward 3.	None Functional	Cllr. L. Mkhwanazi
Ward 4.	Functional	Cllr. S.S Langa
Ward 5.	Functional	Cllr. M.E Mnguni
Ward 6.	Functional	Cllr. S.B Simelane
Ward 7.	Functional	Cllr NM Buthelezi
Ward 8.	Functional	Cllr. M.I Khoza
Ward 9.	Functional	Cllr. S.D Masimula
Ward 10.	Functional	Cllr MR Ngobese
Ward 11.	Functional	Cllr. S.M Buthelezi
Ward 12.	Functional	Cllr. S. Radebe
Ward 13.	Functional	Cllr. Z. Ndlovu
Ward 14.	Functional	Cllr. P.W.J Buthelezi
Ward 15.	Partially Functional	Cllr. J.N Khoza
Ward 16.	Functional	Cllr. M.C Mnguni
Ward 17	Functional	Cllr. T.M Hadebe
Ward 18	Functional	Cllr. T.A Dlamini
Ward 19	Functional	Cllr. S.M.C Zikode

(b) Participation of Stakeholders

Nquthu Local Task Team is established and functional. The attendance of stakeholder departments on the Local Task Team meetings have been improved.
The following departments are attending Local Task Team

- Department of Health
- Department of Home Affairs
- Department of Agriculture and Rural Development
- Department of Social Development
- Department of Home Affairs
- Independent Electoral Commission
- SASSA
- Department of Education,
- SAPS,
- Department of Human Settlement,
- Department Sport and Recreation.
- Department of Correctional Services

Operation Sukuma Sakhe Programmes and Support towards DDM implementation

The Municipality in partnership with relevant department conducted awareness campaign on the 23 February 2024 in Ward 01-Qhudeni on Crime prevention.
Conducting awareness campaigns to schools regarding substance abuse and burglaring in schools. These programmes will continue to take place in order to fight social challenges facing the community.
Department of Health is conducting the following ongoing Awareness Campaigns on in the community of Nquthu

- Teenage Pregnancy
- Substance Abuse
- HIV/Aids

The community is encouraged to take part during awareness campaigns to obtain information.

The municipality is planning to conduct KHIXI / Operation MBO to ensure at all areas that are far from Nquthu town are getting services that deserve without wasting any money. The services to be provided as follows:

- Health,
- ID Application,
- Indigent Registrations.

The DDM focusses on implementation of immediate priority projects, stabilisation of local government and long-term institutionalization of integrated planning. Operation Sukuma Sakhe meeting sits on a monthly basis to discuss reports by Community Development Workers, government departments, support groups and NGOs. The report submitted by these sectors on Local Task Team are then tabled at the District Task Team and DDM Structure.

The current challenge is that the Local Task Team under Nquthu Municpality does not recieve any feedback from DDM Structure. The LTT proposes inclusive projects to be funded by district that involve every stakeholders.

The municipality is in partnership with Assupol developing ECD centres. Seven Early Childhood Development Centres will be constructed in the 2024/25 financial year. ECD Educators also recieving capacity building from Assupol as a means of supporting and improving ECD Centres.

OSS Challenges
Limited attendance by some of the departments (Department of Education and Agriculture) to Local Task Team Meetings. None response to reported matters by relevant departments.

C.4.3 IDP steering committee
The IDP steering committee is central to formulating a credible and realistic IDP that reflects the actual plans of the municipality. The municipality's has a functional IDP steering committee that is made of the Honourable Mayor, Municipal Manager, all section 56 managers and officials from IDP/PMS unit. This committee sits as planned and as per IDP Process Plan.

C.4.4 Functionality of Management Structures

(a) Management Committee (MANCO)

MANCO is fully functional and meets on a weekly basis to attend to municipal work that requires its attention. There are also other committees reporting to MANCO like the Development Compliance Committee which attend to the enforcement of by-laws.

(b) Development Compliance Committee
This committee attend to development compliance matters and also the enforcement of municipal by-laws. The main specific areas that this committee focuses is land-invasion and illegal structures, unauthorized bill-boards, stray animals, littering, illegal connections, etc.

(c) Local Organizing Committee
This is a standing event management committee which ensure compliance and preparations for all municipal events like public participation, sword turnings and projects hand-overs.

C.4.5 Functionality of Municipal Structures

(a) Council
Council is fully functional and always quorate and there no instances of disruption on Council meetings due to harmony and mutual respect that exist among Council members across all political parties.

(b) Executive committee (EXCO)
EXCO is fully functional and exercise powers delegated to it by Council and report to Council frequently.

(c) Portfolio Committees

These committees are chaired by EXCO members and report to EXCO. These committees sit on a monthly basis and some of them go out to municipal projects for purposes of playing an oversight role and report back to EXCO for intervention. Below is the list of portfolio committees established and functional in the municipality:

- Budget and Treasury Office Portfolio Committee
- Corporate and Community Portfolio Committee

- Technical Services Portfolio Committee
- Planning, Housing and LED Portfolio Committee

(d) Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC)

MPAC play an oversight role on behalf of Council, especially investigating and making recommendations on how to treat irregular, unauthorized, fruitless and wasteful expenditure. MPAC is fully functional and work hand in hand with the Municipal Disciplinary Board.

(e) Municipal Disciplinary Board

This committee is established in terms of Financial Misconduct Regulations promulgated in terms of the MFMA. This committee plays a technical role in conducting informed investigations and is chaired by an independent legal person.

(f) Rules Committee

This committee is properly constituted but is mostly convened when there is a matter for it to deliberate on because on the nature of its work.

(g) Rapid Response Team

This committee is chaired by the Speaker and also include external stakeholders like SAPS. The main function of this committee is to intervene resolve complaints from the public and make necessary preparations if there are strikes. This committee is fully functional and have had success in preventing strikes by engaging everyone concerned.

(h) IDP Stakeholder Representative Forum

Nquthu has been using Operation Sukuma Sakhe (LTT) due to the fact that the stakeholders participating the OSS are the same as the one participating in the IDP stakeholders Forum. The Local Task Team sits on a quarterly basis. The IDP presentation is presented to all LTT Meetings.

(h) Local Task Team

The Committee comprises of Three (3) Councillors, Two (2) Senior Managers and Six () Organised Labour members inclusive of the Chair and Deputy Chairpersons. The purpose and objectives of the Local Labour Forum as set out in the Organisational Rights Agreement as the provision and regulation of organisational rights for trade unions in the local government sector; The LLF strives to:

- Creation of an environment conducive to the establishment of sound industrial relations in the local government sector;
- Encourage orderly collective bargaining in the SALGBC o Encourage greater levels of worker participation in the workplace
- Encourage the parties to seek reasonable and satisfactory solutions to disputes that may arise o Encourage parties to actively follow agreed upon procedures in order to avoid and resolve disputes; and
- Set the standards for organisational rights to be applied by employers in the local government sector.

C.4.6 Functionality of Internal Audit Unit

(a) Internal capacity

The Internal Audit unit is staffed by one employee (Senior Internal Auditor) and the rest of the internal audit function is outsourced to a competent auditing company.

(b) Implementation of Internal Audit Plan

An internal audit plan is developed annually and reports are submitted to the Audit Committee which monitors that implementation of this plan. The plan is implemented fully but there is room for improvement in implementing recommendations of audit reports.

C.4.7 Functionality of Audit Committee

The audit committee is properly constituted with members having expertise in different fields including, legal and accounting/finance. The audit committee member responsible for performance management have been appointed in the current financial year and there is currently no vacancy. Risk Management chairperson also sits on the audit committee

The Audit Committee of Nquthu is formally established in accordance with section 166 of the Municipal Finance Management Act No 56 of 2003. The Audit committee serves as an Independent advisory body that advice the municipal council, political office bearers, the accounting officer and the management staff of the municipality on matters relating to :-

- Internal Financial Control
- Risk management
- Accounting policies
- The adequacy, reliability and accuracy of the financial reporting and information
- Performance management
- Effective governance
- Compliance with the act, the annual Division of Revenue Act
- Performance evaluation and any other issues referred to it by the municipal entity
- Review the annual Financial statements
- Respond to the council on any issue raised by the Auditor General in audit report

There is effective Audit Committee that sits on a quarterly basis. The Chairperson of the Audit Committee also serves on Performance Audit Committee and these meetings sits on a quarterly basis for assessment of the Municipal Manager and Directors. The Audit Committee reports quarterly to Council on internal audit reports. Below is the schedule of Audit Committee and Performance Audit Committee for 2023/24 and 2024/25 financial year.

Audit Committee	**Performance Audit Committee**	**Audit Committee**	**Performance Audit Committee**
2023/2025		**2024/2025**	
24July 2023	15 July 2023	17 July 2024	24 July 2024
21 October 2023	16 October 2023	24 October 2024	29 October 2024
22 January 2024	15 January 2024	23 January 2025	30 January 2025
23 April 2024	14 April 2024	22 April 2025	24 April 2025

C.4.8 Functionality of Enterprise Risk Management (Policy and strategy)

(a) Internal capacity

Risk management has a Risk Officer who works with the support of risk champions who coordinate risk management in their respective internal departments.

(b) Risk Management Committee

There is risk management committee which is responsible for compiling and approval of risk registers and monitor risk action plans implementation on a quarterly basis.

The committee has 8 members who are managers from different departments (Finance, Technical, Community and Corporate services) and full time employees of the municipality.

(c) Reporting to audit committee and council

The Risk Management chairperson reports to the Audit Committee and also report to Council once a year as as part of the Audit Committee reporting to Council.

(d) Risk Champions

Every department has a risk management champion who is responsible for coordinating all risk management work within the department to ensure that all risk action plans designed to mitigate and manage identified risk are implemented.

(e) Risk registers

There are four risk registers, which are; operational risk register, strategic risk register, IT risk register and fraud risk register. These registers contain risks, root causes, current controls, control effectiveness and action plans.

(f) Risk awareness workshops

Risk management workshops are conducted every year for employees so that they clearly understand the risk prevalent in their line of work to equip them to be able to identify and manage such irks.

(g) Anti-Fraud and Corruption Strategy

The municipality also have a Anti-Fraud and Corruption Strategy which is a framework for managing all risk that are of a corrupt nature and also clearly determine the kind of practices that are prohibited or amount to fraudulent practices.

C.4.9 Functionality of Bid Committees

Bid Committees are a very important structures in ensure that the municipality procures goods and services in the most effective, efficient and economical manner to ensure that the municipality operates optimally, build infrastructure and deliver services to the people of Nquthu. In this regard, it must be ensured that municipal bid committees are properly constituted and function optimally. Further to that, continuous training must be provided to members to ensure that they understand their responsibilities and are always updated about new or upcoming legislative provisions (including circulars) so that compliant processes are always adhered to. All bid committees are trained after their appointment and also get ongoing training to ensure that they are always up to the task.

The table below list bid committees and their members (and their positions/titles) as duly appointed by the Municipal Manager:

BID SPECIFICATION COMMITTEE
1) Mr. M Shabalala - Chairperson - Assistant Accountant SCM
2) Mr. S Memela – Technician Civil

3) Mr. L Khoza – Manager: Waste Management
4) Mr. S Shabalala- Management Youth Development
BID EVALUATION COMMITTEE
1) Mr. MF Ngcobo – Manager IDP/PMS
2) Mr. ME Sibiya- Manager Human Resources Management
3) Ms. TC Nyandeni- Manager Office of the Municipal Manager
4) Ms. P Ntuli - Chairperson
BID ADJUDICATION COMMITTEE
1) Mr BH Bhengu - CFO - Chairperson
3) Ms. SS Zulu - SCM Manager
5) Mr. L Hlongwane - Director Technical Services
6) Mrs KC Shabalala – Director Corporate and Community Services
SECRETARY
Ms. BN Buthelezi - Data Capturer

C.4.10 Adoption status of Municipal Policies and Bylaws

The municipality has developed and approve a variety of policies and by-laws aimed at giving effect to different legislative provisions and also regulate municipal processes and also set out parameters for the public to ensure compliance.

Municipal policies

Municipal policies mostly relate to human resources, finance, ICT, performance management, fleet management, businesses and records management.

Municpal Policies	ADOPTION DATE
HR Policies	17 May 2024
Finance Related Policies	17 May 2024
ICT Policies	17 May 2024
Performance Management Policy	26 March 2024
Fleet Management Policy	17 May 2024
Communication Policy/ Strategy	26 March 2024

Municipal by-laws

Municipal by-laws were developed and gazetted after being issued to the public for comments, as required by law. The list of by-laws outlined below were gazetted and approved by Council and and remain in force.

BY-LAWS	ADOPTION DATE
Municipal Public Road and Street Transport-by laws	29 June 2019
Out-door advertisement – by laws	29 June 2019
Electricity supply- by laws	27 October 2022
Street trading- by-laws	29 June 2019
Standing rules of order- by-laws	27 October 2022
Tariff policy for indigent persons- by-laws	28May 2021
Pound By law	29 June 2019
Rates By laws	28 May 2021

Public Transport By Law	**29 June 2019**
Disaster Management By Law	**29 June 2019**
Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public – By law	**29 June 2019**
Building Regulations By Law	**29 June 2019**
Waste Management By Law	**29 June 2019**
By Laws relating Fire Brigade Services	**29 June 2019**
Keeping of Animal By Law	**29 June 2019**
Nuisance By Law	**29 June 2019**

Municipal Sector Plans

Mucipal Sector Plan	Completed (Yes/No)	Adoption Date	
Disaster Management Plan	**Yes**	**17 May 2024**	
LED Strategy	**Yes**	**17 May 2024**	
Tourism Strategy	**Yes**	**17 May 2024**	
Spatial Development Framework	**Yes**	**17 May 2024**	
Electricity Master Plan	**Yes**	**17 May 2024**	
Integrated Waste Management Plan	**Yes**	**17 May 2024**	
Integrated Local Transport Plan	**Yes**	**17 May 2024**	

C.4.11 Public Participation Analysis

C.4.11.1 Ward Committees status and functionality

Nquthu LM has established ward committees in all its nineteen (19) wards soon after the local government elections that took place on the 01 of November 2021. All these ward committees will be trained and hold meetings on a monthly basis. The municipality submit reports, minutes of meetings and attendance registers to KZN COGTA for assessment in order to determine functionality of ward committees. Ward Committees sits on a monthly basis to discuss community challenges and development interventions and submits report. However, there is still more work to be done to improve the overall capacity and ensure better functioning of ward committees through training and better information dissemination to ward committees through its chairpersons who are ward councillors. The ward committee functionality is currently sitting at 58% according to KZN Cogta Assessments. The following illustrate the progress for ward committee functionality as at May 2024.

KPI	Target	Actual	Comment	Reason for Variance	Corrective Measure
Percentage of Ward Committee Functionality	100%	58%	Ward 1 - No Community Meetings held, Ward 3 - Minutes and attendance register for community meetings not signed and stamped, Ward 4 - No WC meeting, Ward 6 - Minutes and meetings not stamped & signed by Cllr, Ward 8, 9, & 15 - Cllr does not attend WC Meetings and Ward 14 - 2 WC meetings held	The Speaker must call a meeting and present the verification results to all Ward Cllrs	Cogta will be requested to set up a meeting with all Ward Cllrs

Ward Committees will undergo trainings related to their functions on Local Government. The municipality is committed to providing Ward Committees with all relevant accredited trainings. The municipality considers ward committees as one of the institutional bodies to fast-track service delivery and deepen democracy. Ward Committees represents a wide range of community interest through the IDP Representative Forum meetings and Ward Based Planning Meetings, and their inputs are always considered. They are also being used to disseminate the information about the developmental agenda of the municipality.

The functionality of Ward Committees is monitored through the submission of ward reports regarding Ward Committee Performance, which basically assesses the performance of Ward Committees within Nquthu. The performance is measured in terms of the following indicators: -

- Number of Ward Committee Meeting held – 1 per month;
- Number of Ward Committee Meetings chaired by the Councillor – 1 per month;
- Percentage of attendance – 50 plus 1;
- Number of community meetings held – 1 per quarter;
- Number of sectoral reports – 10 per month; and
- Number of reports submitted to the municipality – 1 per quarter

C.4.11.2 Participation of AmaKhosi in Council meetings

Municipal Structures Act, Section 81 require Traditional Leaders to be represented in municipal councils. In line with this law and in pursuance of a better communication and working relationship with traditional leadership and also to ensure that they are part of the local authority which has jurisdiction in their areas. There are two AmaKhosi that sit in council and all the committees of the municipality. While there are some very few challenges on issues of land ownership or control between the municipality and AmaKhosi, the fact that they sit in council provide for a very suitable platform to deal with and resolve any differences. Nquthu Local Municipality respects and is committed to working with AmaKhosi in Nquthu appreciating the importance of indigenous leadership and understanding their role both historically and currently as custodians of African culture and customs and vanguards of communal and/or collective land ownership of the people.

During the review of 2024/25 IDP and Budget processes, the Mayor invited all AmaKhosi in Nquthu to engage them specifically. The IDP Consultation meeting with Traditional Authorities took place on the 26 April 2024 at Municipal Council Chamber. While this engagement was meant to specifically deal with development planning and budgeting issues, a number of issues were raised by AmaKhosi and an agreement was reached that these will be attended to. These are the issues that were raised and the municipality and AmaKhosi reached an agreement on:

- That there should be a clear protocol that regulates the communication between the municipality and traditional councils to ensure that all the plans and projects that the municipality has is

communicated to affected traditional councils on time so that all challenges that may arise can be resolved collectively, and

- Workshopping traditional councils about the functions and processes of the municipality and also provide them with relevant information that relates to spatial planning, disaster prone areas and land use management to avoid a situation where people are given land that is prone to disasters or is suitable for economic activities (e.g. agriculture).

C.4.11.3 Communication Strategy/ plan for public participation

The municipality has an existing Community Strategy or Plan which is reviewed on an annual basis. The strategy/plan was tabled to Council on the 26 March 2024 and the reviewed communication strategy will be implemented accordingly. And the plan aimed at ensuring a coherent and effective communication both with the municipality and between the municipality and outside stakeholders.
The municipality does have a public participation plan which currently focused on Ward Committees. For the 2024/25 financial year, the municipality developed a communication plan for public participation that go beyond the functioning of Ward Committees and ensure that public participation is inclusive of all stakeholders is linked to DDM processes.

C.4.11.4 Ward Based Planning

Background

Each ward as expected to develop and approve a ward based plan (WBP) for 2024/25 financial year. These plans contain the following information:

- The map of the ward showing ward boundaries, voting district (VD) boundaries, roads, clinics, schools, community halls, ECDs/creches, sports fields, rivers, businesses, cemeteries, bus/taxi stops, settlements/homes, water infrastructure (reservoirs, treatment plants, pipelines, boreholes), wetlands, illegal dumpsites, government departments, and any other relevant information.
- Updated ward statistical figures (Stats SA 2022 Census figures).
- Current projects that are under construction in the ward or projects that have been budgeted for in the current year.
- Service delivery and infrastructure backlog (areas without access to water, areas without electricity powerlines or number of unconnected households, areas without access roads, areas with cellphone network challenge, any other relevant information).
- Job opportunities in the ward (explain if there are job creating programmes or businesses in the ward).
- Ward development needs list in a priority order, from number 1 upwards. These needs will be used when Council approve ward projects in the IDP.
- Status of the war room in the ward. State whether it conduct meetings and conduct household profiling.

Roles and responsibilities

The speaker, ward councillors, ward committee members, war room stakeholders and municipal officials had the following responsibilities in the compilation of the WBD:

Speaker	• Approve ward based plan war room meeting schedule. • Enforce the sitting of ward based plan war room meetings.
Ward councillor	• Convene war room meeting to compile the ward based plan. • Approve the ward based plan once it has been compiled.
Ward committee members	• Provide information about his/her area that is required to compile the ward based plan.
War room stakeholders	• Provide information about his/her area that is required to compile the ward based plan.
Municipal officials	• Compile ward based plan war room meeting schedule based on dates provided by ward councillors. • Compile maps for each ward. • Compile statistics for each ward (2022 Census). • Provide ward based plan templates to ward councillors..

Approval and adoption of Ward Based Plans

Ward based Plans for each ward were reviewed and approved by ward councillors. The Ward based Plans was approved by ward councillors on the 17 May 2024.

Ward Based Plans summary

Ward based plans have been developed for 19 wards, in consultation with the community and all affected stakeholders. These plans inform the municipalities budgeting and ensuring that the budget is highly influenced by the needs of the community. In preparation of the fourth generation IDP a series of ward meetings/engagements took place to confirm wards based community needs. Ward based plan summary table is attached as a component of the Summarized IDP version which seeks to simplify the IDP to the public so that they can be able to break the IDP down to see how their wards are affected.

C.4.12 Land use management

C.4.12.1 Municipal Planning Tribunal

The type Single Municipal Planning Tribunal and it was established in year 2019 and is for the period of 5 years. The last meeting was on the 21st March 2023.

C.4.12.2 Functionality of Municipal Planning Tribunal

The Municipal Planning Tribunal is functional, it is budgeted for annually and meetings are arranged on ad hoc bases based on application that require the decision of the tribunal.

C.4.12.3 Compliance with SPLUMA Regulation 14

Municipalities are required to comply with Regulation 14 by following these steps:

1. Formation of a Municipal Planning Tribunal (MPT):
    - The municipality must establish an MPT in accordance with the provisions of SPLUMA Regulation 14.
    - The MPT should consist of members with expertise and qualifications in planning, land use, development, and related fields.
    - The members of the MPT should be appointed by the municipality, typically through a formal selection and appointment process.
2. Functions and Powers of the MPT:
    - The municipality must define and allocate the functions and powers of the MPT in accordance with SPLUMA Regulation 14.

- The MPT is responsible for making decisions on various planning and land use matters within the municipality's jurisdiction.
- These matters may include development applications, rezoning requests, subdivision proposals, land use changes, and other related planning decisions.
- The MPT ensures that these decisions are made in line with the principles of spatial planning and land use management as stipulated in SPLUMA and relevant municipal by-laws.

3. Appointment of Chairperson and Administration:
    - The municipality should appoint a Chairperson of the MPT, who is responsible for presiding over the tribunal's meetings and ensuring the proper conduct of its proceedings.
    - The municipality should also establish the necessary administrative support systems and resources to facilitate the functioning of the MPT effectively.
    - This may include allocating staff, establishing processes for receiving and processing applications, maintaining records, and providing public access to information.
4. Public Participation and Transparency:
    - The municipality should ensure that the MPT operates in a transparent and participatory manner.
    - This may involve providing opportunities for public participation in the decision-making process, such as public consultations, hearings, and the provision of information on proposed developments.
    - The municipality should establish mechanisms to inform the public about the MPT's activities, decisions, and the reasons behind those decisions.
5. Compliance Monitoring and Reporting:
    - The municipality should monitor the performance and compliance of the MPT with SPLUMA Regulation 14.
    - This may involve periodic assessments, audits, or reviews of the MPT's functioning, adherence to procedures, and the quality of decisions made.
    - The municipality should also ensure that the MPT's activities and decisions are reported and documented appropriately.

By adhering to these steps, a municipality can comply with SPLUMA Regulation 14 and establish an effective Municipal Planning Tribunal to handle planning and land use matters within its jurisdiction. It is essential for municipalities to familiarize themselves with the specific requirements outlined in the regulation and any additional guidance or directives provided by the national or provincial government. The municipality is complying and is committed to improve in every aspect.

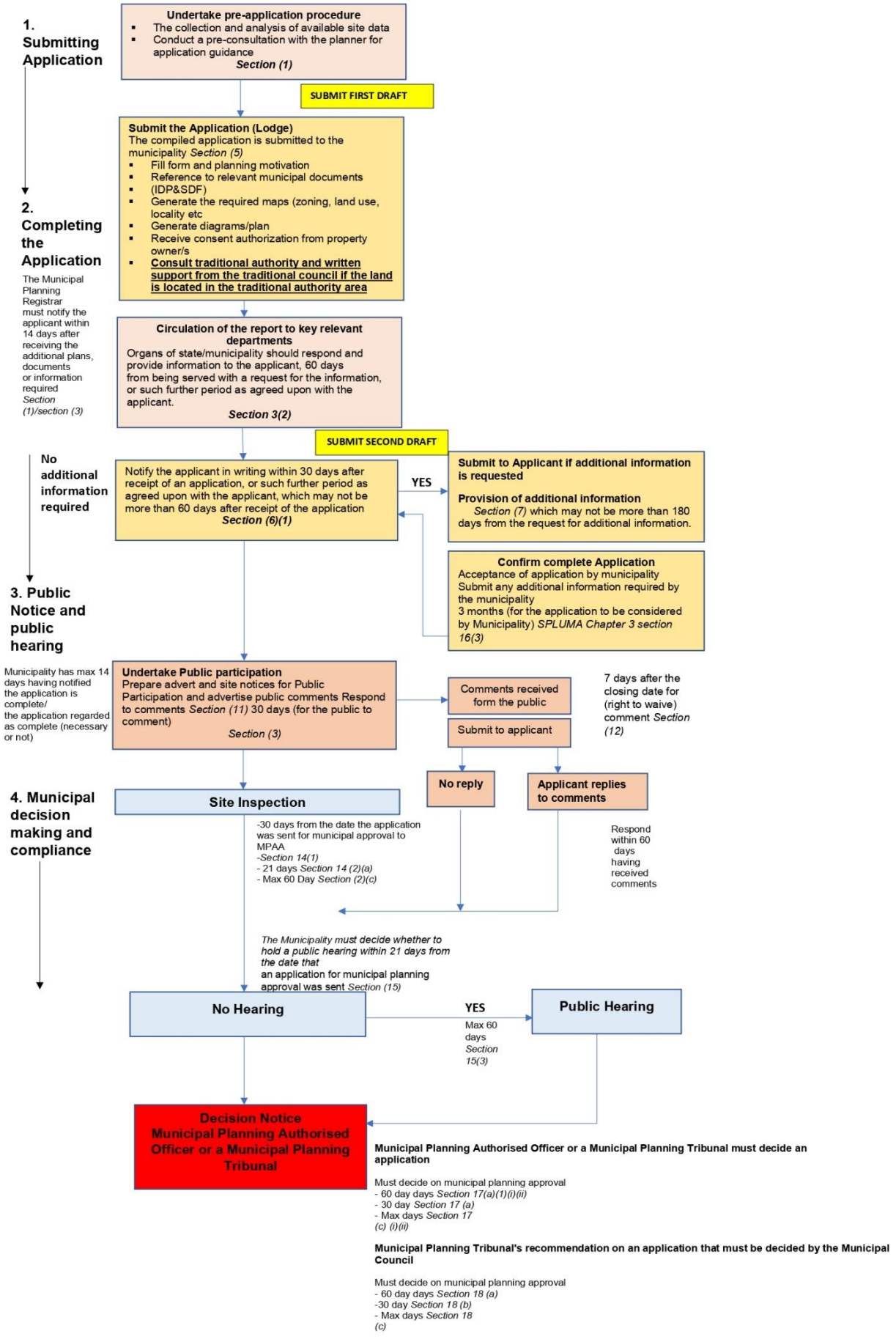
C.4.12.4 Municipal Planning Authorized Officer

The Municipal Planning Authorized Officer was appointed together with the Municipal Planning Tribunal. The municipality is doing everything to improve the planning capacity of the municipality and ensure the application and compliance with laws.

C.4.12.5 Land development application process

Before any development is undertaken, a development application must be submitted to ensure that such development is in line with any and/or all applicable laws and plans. The land development application process is illustrated in the following page.

SUBMISSION OF A LAND DEVELEPOMENT APPLICATION PROCESS FLOW IN TERMS OF SCHEDULE 4 OF THE NQUTHU BY-LAWS



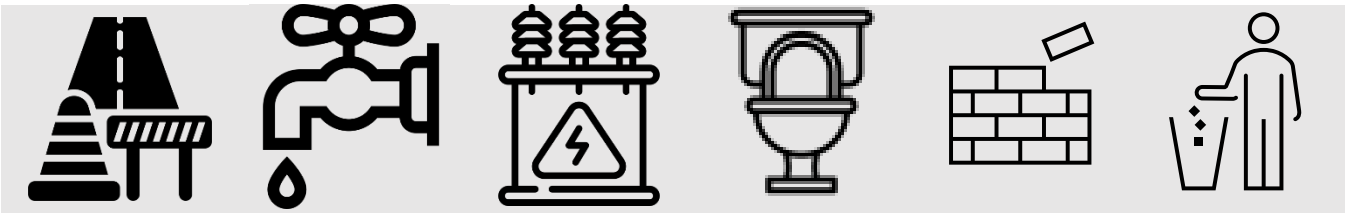
C.4.13 Good Governance and Public Participation: SWOT Analysis and Key Challenges

Key Challenge	*Description*
• ***Inability to reach real municipal potential in terms of good governance and public participation.***	• Failure to attain a clean audit outcome as a result of irregular expenditure and performance related issues. • Inadequate public participation may result in an unnecessary community unrest which may disrupt service delivery or vandalism.

SWOT analysis

STRENGTHS	**WEAKNESSES**
• Council structures in place and functional • Representation of traditional authority. • Credible Integrated Development Plan • Ward Based Plans in place and updated • Functional Bid Committees • Municipal Public Account Committee established and functional • Functional Local Labour Forum. • Functional Audit Committee and Enterprise Risk Committ. • Ward Committees established for all 19 Wards . • Public community meetings regularly conducted • Social sector groups forums in place *(Men's Forum, Disability Forum, Disability Forum, Senior Citizens Forum, HIV Council, Sports Council)* • Communication Strategy / plan in place • Local Task Team/ Operation Sukuma Sakhe in place and functional • Municipality in partnership with Assupol for Early Childhood Development Centres. • Municpal Planning Tribunal(MPT) in place	• Children's Forum not established. • Public Participation not entirely effective. • Intergovernmental Relations Forums not entirely effective. • Some ward committees are not functional • Poor internal and external communication • Incurring of irregular expenditure
OPPORTUNITIES	**THREATS**
• Enforce monitoring and evaluation. • Proper reporting. • Community involvement and public participation. • Improving relationship with traditional institutions • Capacitation of Ward Committees • Increasing partnership with private sector for community development initiatives.	• Non enforcement of by-laws leading to dysfunctionality of the organization and lead to the loss of revenue and litigation. • Service delivery protest • Non-compliance with Supply Chain Management Prescripts

C.5 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT (KPA 05)



Primarily, the municipality exists to deliver basic services like electricity and refuse collection to communities and to develop infrastructure including roads and public facilities like halls, creches and sports fields. In most cases, any service that the municipality provides requires certain infrastructure or facility to be delivered, electricity cannot be connected to households without powerlines, refuse cannot be collected if there is no landfill site to dispose on or a recycle facility to reuse the waste, water cannot be distributed without reservoirs, treatment plants, pipelines, etc. Even the economy is dependent on public roads to ensure easy and safe movement of people and goods.

C.5.1 Water and sanitation

The water and sanitation section addresses the critical issue of water shortage that the municipality is currently facing. Nquthu, like many other regions in South Africa, is grappling with severe water scarcity, making it a significant challenge to provide adequate water and sanitation services to its residents.

C.5.1.1 Access to water and sanitation

C.5.1.1.1 Access to piped water

Name	Frequency	%
Piped (tap) water inside the dwelling	6 869	20,4%
Piped (tap) water inside the yard	9 347	27,8%
Piped (tap) water on community stand	7 242	21,5%
No access to piped water	10 158	30,2%

Table C.5.1.1.1: *Access to piped water –* ***Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

Key observations:

- **Inside Dwelling (20.4%)**: This is the most desirable option, providing the greatest convenience and hygiene benefits.
- **Inside Yard (27.8%)**: While not as convenient as inside access, it still offers a significant improvement over relying on distant sources.
- **Community Stand (21.5%)**: This option requires residents to travel to a communal tap, potentially limiting water availability and increasing the burden, particularly on households with limited mobility.
- **Limited Access (30.2%)**: A significant portion (almost a third) of households (10,158) still lack access to piped water entirely. This suggests a need for infrastructure development to expand piped water coverage.

Despite an overall 70% of households with access to piped water, such access is severely compromised by poor water supply reliability due poor operations and maintenance of existing water supply infrastructure.

C.5.1.1.2 Refuse disposal

Name	Frequency	%
Removed by local authority at least once a week	7 351	21,9%
Removed by local authority less often	76	0,2%
Communal refuse dump	435	1,3%
Communal container/central collection point	69	0,2%
Own refuse dump	22 358	66,5%
No Rubbish Disposal	2 718	8,1%
Other	608	1,8%

Table C.5.1.1.2: *Refuse removal –* ***Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

The table above points to a poor service regarding refuse removal in Nquthu:

- **Own Refuse Dump (66.5%)**: The most common practice is residents disposing of waste on their own property. This could raise environmental concerns if not managed properly. The dominance of own refuse dumps, if not managed properly, can lead to environmental pollution, such as soil and water contamination.
- **Local Authority Collection (22.1%)**: Only a combined 22.1% of households have access to regular refuse removal by the local authority (weekly: 21.9% + less often: 0.2%). This suggests a need for improved collection services. The limited availability of local authority collection services creates an uneven situation where some residents have access to proper disposal, while others don't.
- **Communal Disposal Options (1.5%)**: Communal refuse dumps and containers contribute a very small portion (1.5%) to waste disposal, indicating limited reliance on these options. Investing in and promoting the use of communal refuse dumps and collection points can provide a safe alternative for those without access to local authority collection.
- **No Rubbish Disposal (8.1%)**: A concerning number of households (8.1%) lack any proper refuse disposal method. This can pose significant health and sanitation risks.

Refuse collection by the municipality is mostly limited to urban formalized areas as the municipality currently does not have the capacity to accommodate the majority of households due to their rural location where settlement patterns are sparsely spread.

C.5.1.1.3 Main toilet facility

Name	Frequency	%
Flush toilet	6 749	20,1%
Chemical toilet	2 994	8,9%
Pit toilet	19 803	58,9%
Bucket toilet	607	1,8%
Other	2 131	6,3%
None	1 332	4,0%

Table C.5.1.1.3: *Main toilet facility –* ***Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

Here are observations from the data in the table above:

- The dominant toilet facility in Nquthu Municipality is the **Pit toilet**, with 58.9% of the population relying on this type of facility.
- Flush toilets are the second most common type of toilet facility, but only account for 20.1% of the population. This is to be expected considering limited water supply in Nquthu.

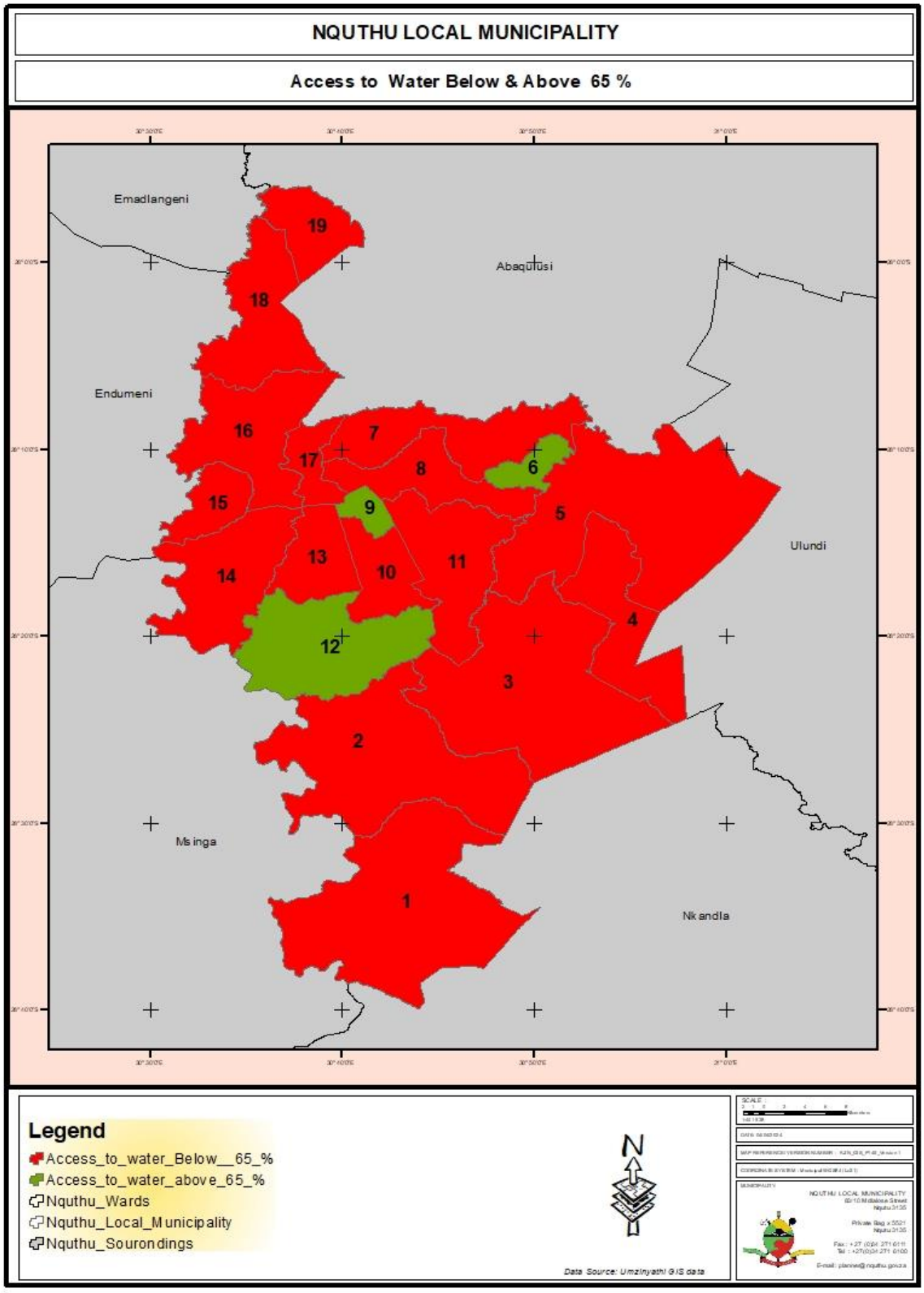
- A significant portion of the population (around 4%) does not have access to any type of toilet facility.
- Chemical toilets and bucket toilets are less common, but still used by a small percentage of the population.
- The "Other" category may include a variety of other types of toilet facilities, such as composting toilets or urine diversion toilets.
- Public health risks: Poor sanitation, as indicated by the prevalence of pit toilets and lack of access for some residents, can increase the risk of diarrhea diseases and other illnesses.
- Environmental impact: Improper pit latrine management can contaminate water sources and soil.

C.5.1.1.4 Updated water access and reliability based on UDM Operations and Maintenance section

As mentioned before, while Stats SA Census 2022 figures are official and valid figures, it is also important to utilize UDM own data based on continuous assessment by their operations and maintenance unit.

Ward	Access to water (Yard connections)	RDP Level	Dysfunctional infrastructure	Rudimentary service	No access to water (No Infrastructure)
1	2%	7%	0%	**37%**	**54%**
2	8%	28%	0%	**17%**	**48%**
3	5%	15%	0%	**17%**	**63%**
4	1%	10%	0%	**15%**	**73%**
5	10%	7%	0%	**42%**	**34%**
6	**84%**	**10%**	**0%**	**5%**	**1%**
7	21%	41%	0%	22%	17%
8	**5%**	**22%**	**48%**	**14%**	**11%**
9	88%	9%	0%	1%	2%
10	32%	50%	0%	17%	2%
11	41%	42%	0%	11%	6%
12	65%	28%	0%	3%	5%
13	28%	45%	0%	15%	12%
14	2%	9%	0%	13%	76%
15	28%	38%	0%	18%	16%
16	**13%**	**31%**	**39%**	**10%**	**8%**
17	41%	36%	0%	22%	2%
18	5%	5%	0%	14%	76%
19	21%	36%	0%	22%	21%

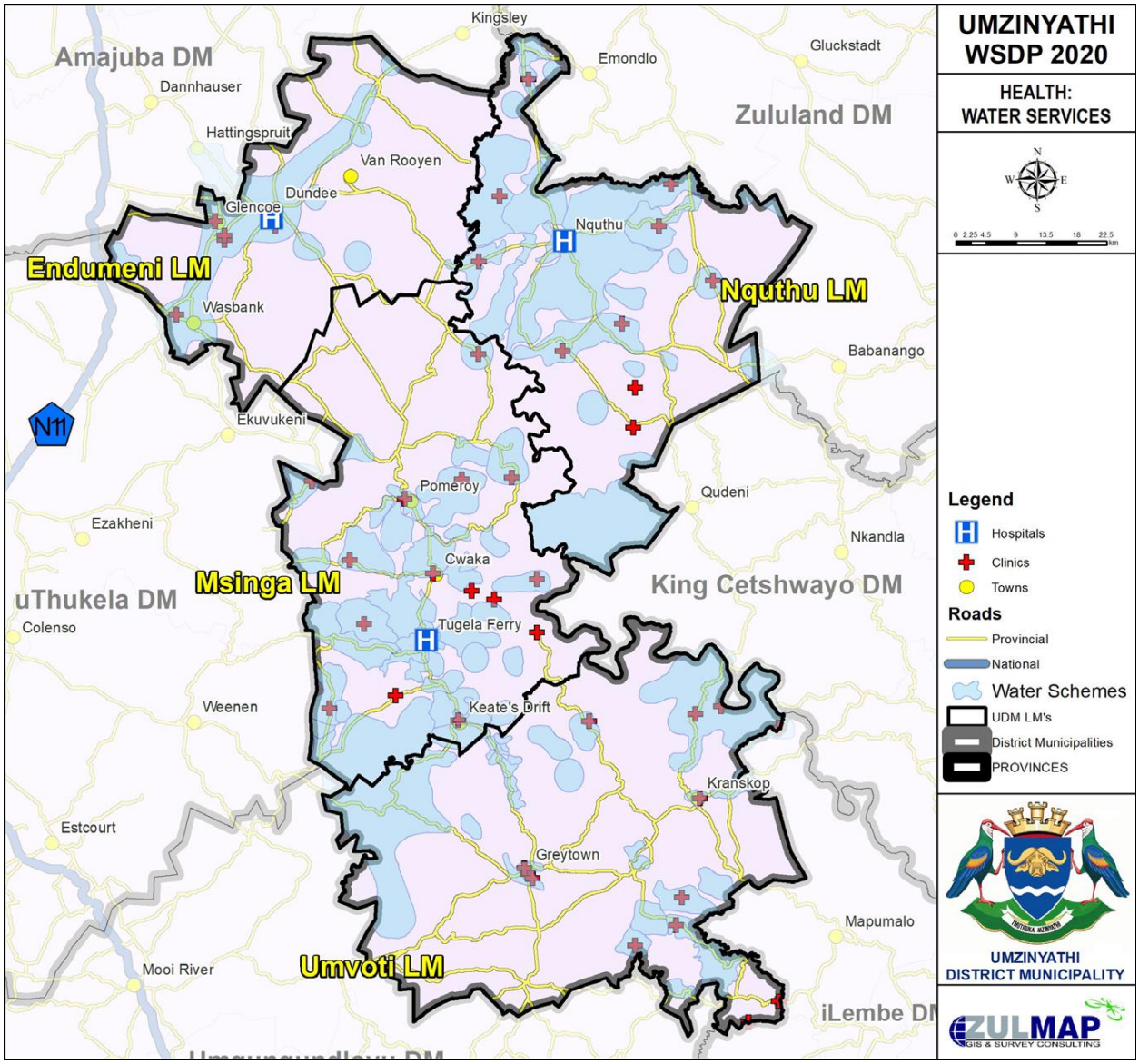
*Table **C.5.1.1.4:** Updated water access and reliability – **Source:** UDM OM unit (February 2024)*



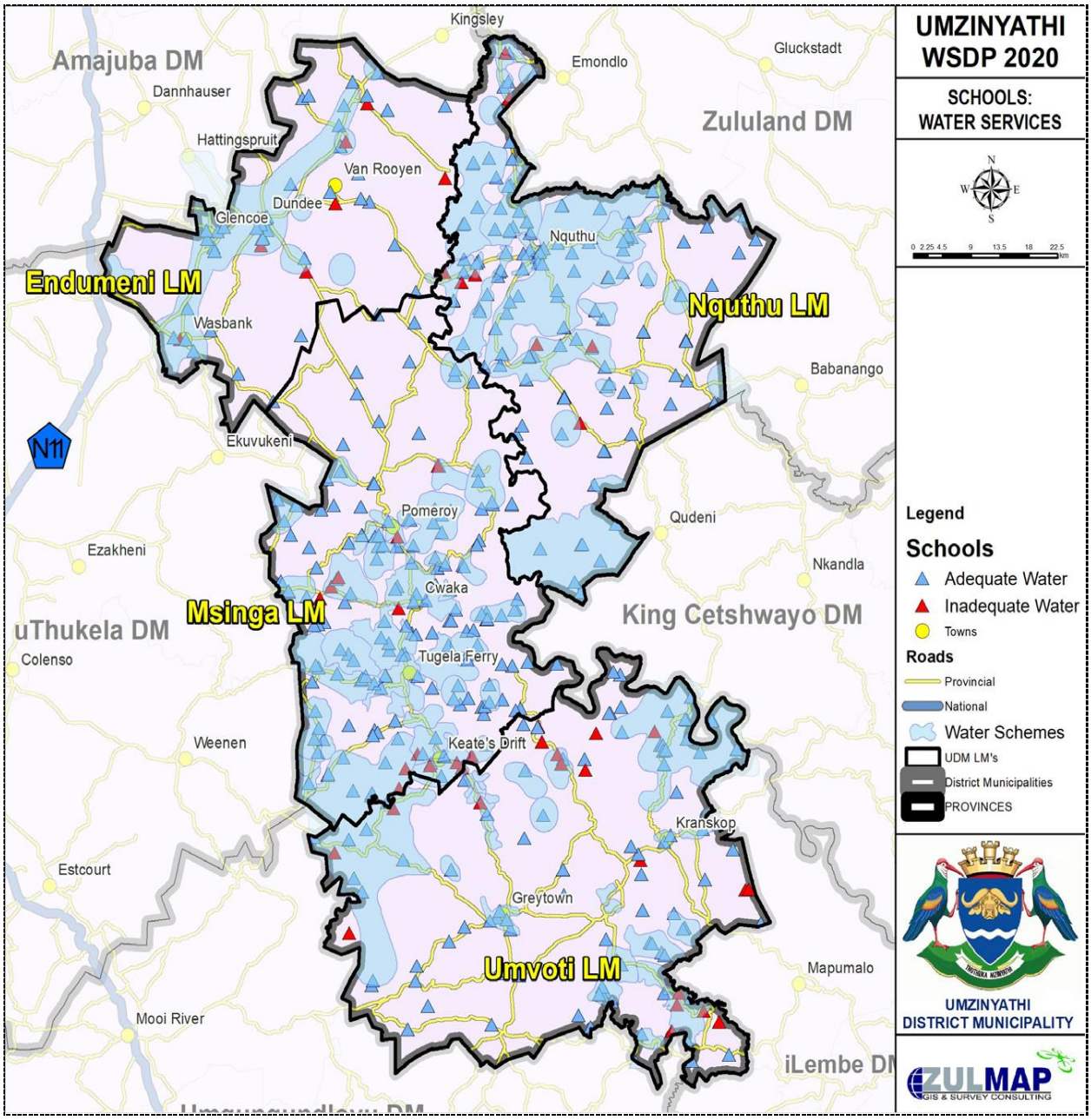
Map C.5.1.1.4: *Updated water access and reliability* ***– Source:*** *UDM OM unit (February 2024)*

C.5.1.1.6 Public facilities water access

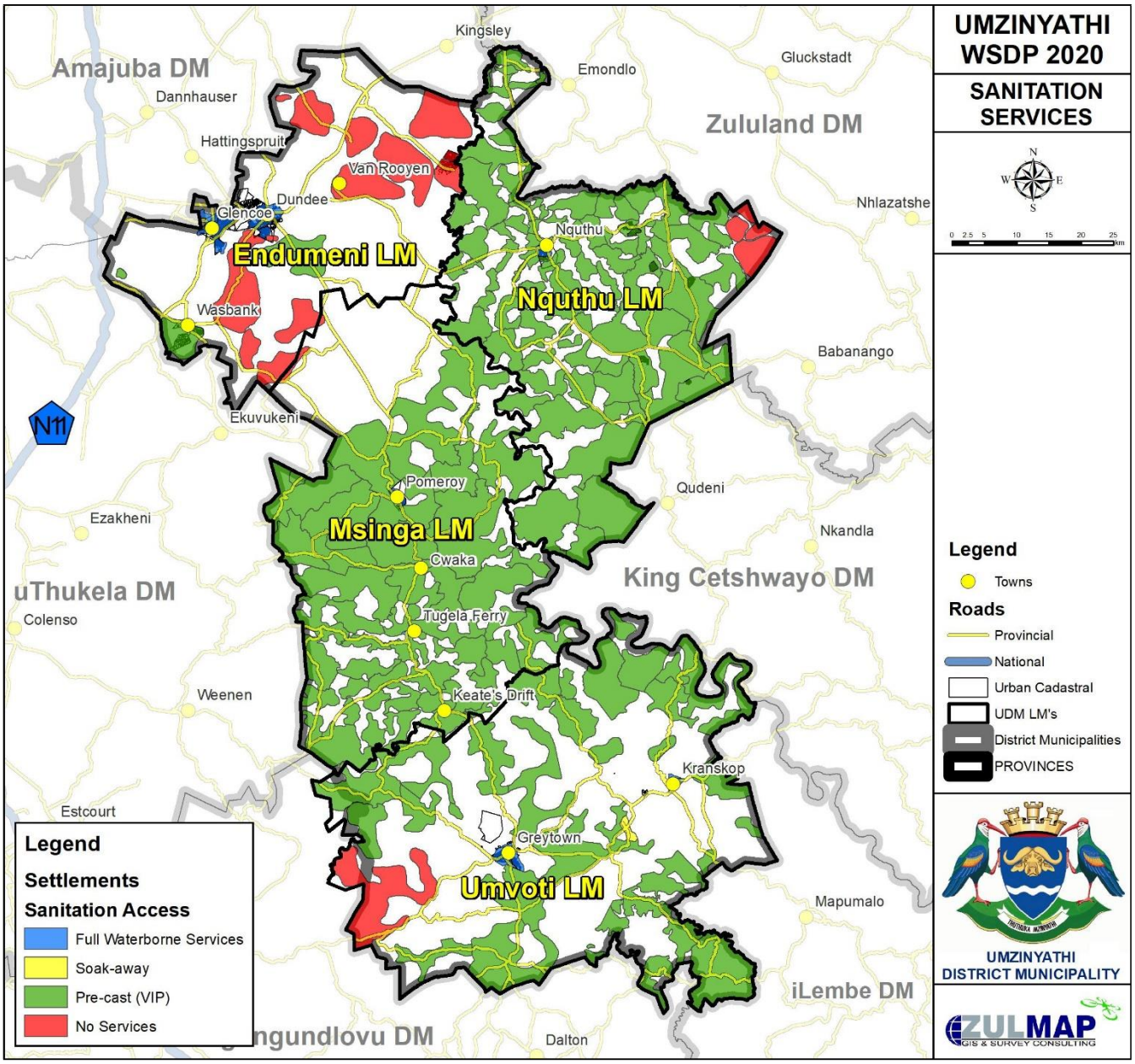
The water challenge also extends to public facilities like hospitals, clinics and schools and also other government departments which services many people. The only data that is available is a WSDP map for health institutions and schools, but other government departments consistently raise the water shortage issue through IGR forums so it can be concluded that they are all facing water shortages.



Map C.5.1.1.6 *Public facilities water access (Health facilities) – Source: UDM WSDP 2020*



Map C.5.1.1.6(1) *Public facilities water access (Schools) – Source: UDM WSDP 2020*



Map C.5.1.1.7 *Access to sanitation – Source: Stats SA CS2016*

The map above shows the sanitation services levels and clearly shows that sanitation in Nquthu is overwhelmingly dominated by VIP toilets as discussed above. In most cases, where sanitation projects have not taken place, households build their own informal toilets. The challenge is that most VIP toilets are not serviced they easily get full.

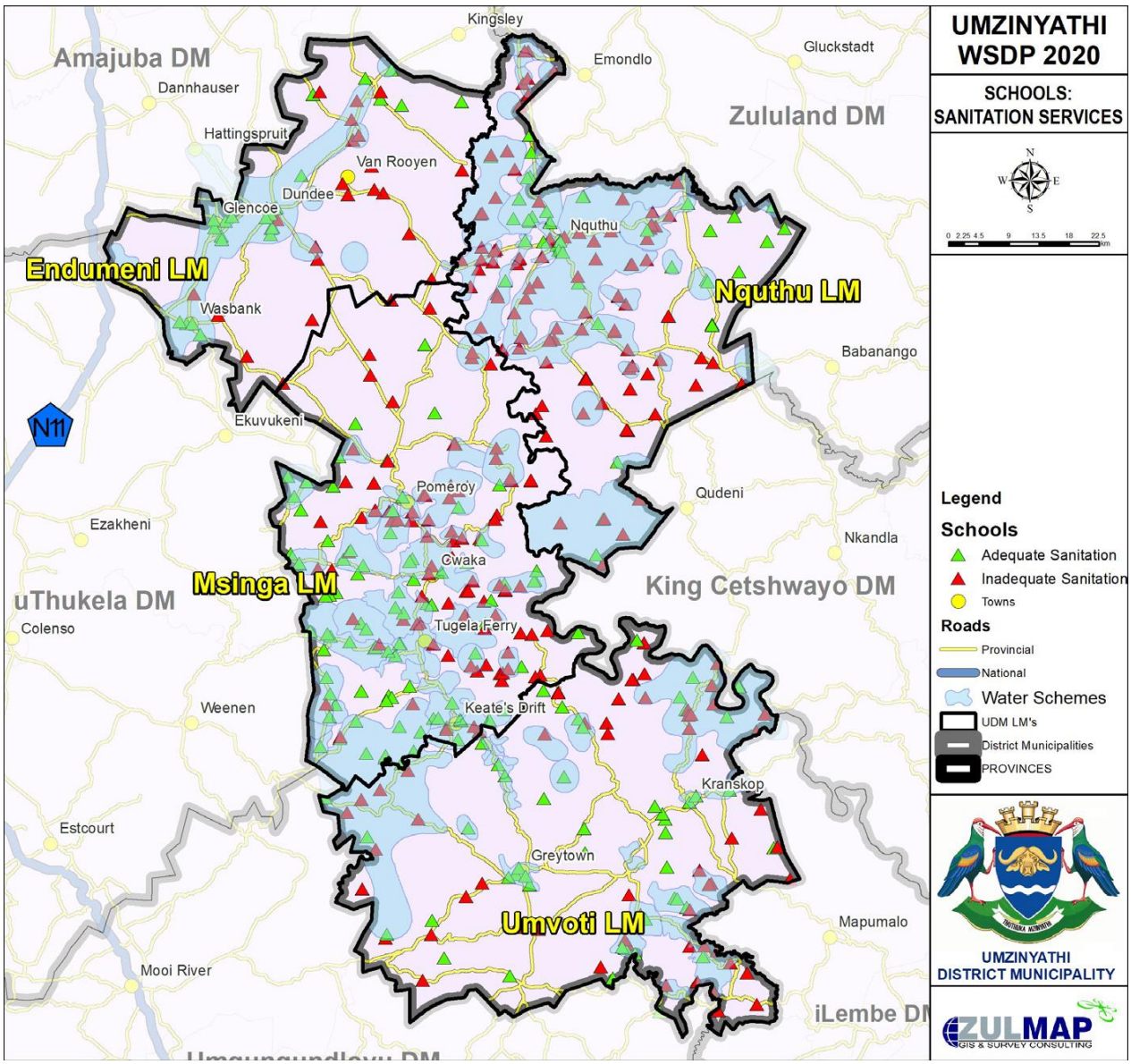
C.5.1.1.7 Sanitation backlog (based on WSDP)

Access to sanitation in rural areas is dependent on VIP units which target each household. While good progress is being made in servicing the backlog, the number of households is also growing and the nature of VIP is that it become filled at some stage. The map in the following page shows access to different forms of sanitation services.

SANITATION SERVICES BACKLOGS			% Backlogs (Within LM)	% Backlogs (Within UDM)
LM	HH 2020	Backlogs		
Endumeni	22 779	2 811	12.3%	47.9%
Msinga	47 818	362	0.8%	6.2%
Nquthu	48 867	831	1.7%	14.2%
Umvoti	36 491	1 869	5.1%	31.8%
Grand Total	**155 954**	**5 875**	**3.8%**	**100%**

Table C.5.1.1.7 *Sanitation backlog – Source: UDM WSDP 2020*

Like other backlogs discussed before, sanitation backlog is also a very dynamic and changes with the increase in the number of new households, and this also compounded by the fact that VIP toilets get full over time. The map below shows sanitation services levels in schools.



Map C.5.1.1.7 *Sanitation public facility access/backlog (Schools) – Source: UDM WSDP 2020*

C.5.1.2 Water Service Authority (WSA)

The Umzinyathi District Municipality is in terms of Section 1 of the Water Services Act, the water service authority (WSA) that is responsible for water and sanitation in Nquthu and three other local municipalities within the district as per the provisions of the Municipal Structures Act which prescribe the functions of the district municipality.

C.5.1.3 Status of water and sanitation sector plans

The municipality (UDM) that is WSA is required to develop different water and sanitation sector plans that are meant to improve compliance, planning, implementation, monitoring, operations and maintenance as well as the required reporting on water and sanitation.

No.	Sector Plan	Status	Adoption date
1.	Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)	In place	June 2020
2.	Infrastructure Asset Management Plan or Water and Sanitation	No data	No data
3.	Infrastructure Procurement Strategy for Water and Sanitation	No data	No data
4.	Infrastructure Programme Management Plan for Water and Sanitation	No data	No data
5.	End of Year Report for Water and Sanitation	No data	No data
6.	Updated Asset Register for Water and Sanitation	No data	No data
7.	Operations Management Plan for Water and Sanitation	No data	No data
8.	Maintenance Management Plan for Water and Sanitation	No data	No data
9.	Operations and Maintenance Review Report for Water and Sanitation	No data	No data

Notwithstanding the non-availability of data in respect of water and sanitation plans above, there is more details provided in the UDM 2023/24 IDP and that information is contained in the extracts below.

Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)

The WSDP was last reviewed by UDM in June 2020 and was meant to run until 2022. The WSDP will require to be reviewed in the new Council term. The WSDP defines its goals as follows:

"The WSDP is not simply a legal requirement; it is a tool towards achieving sustainable water services (where water services include both water supply and sanitation services). In addressing sustainable water services, there are three major goals that WSAs should aim to achieve. These are:

- *Delivery of sustainable water services*
- *Integrated water resource management*
- *Efficient and effective water services institutional arrangements (WSA capacity and WSP arrangements)"*

Water and Sanitation Strategy

The UDM 2024/25 IDP provides as follows regarding the Water and Sanitation Strategy:

The municipality developed the water and sanitation strategy to address backlogs. The strategy has specific short, medium and long term objectives. The strategy has been prepared in order to make representations for funding

for detailed feasibility studies, design and construction of regional bulk water supplies and standalone regional water supply schemes to address the water backlogs. The primary objectives of the strategy are as follows:

- *Reduce water and sanitation backlogs by 1500 and 1200 households respectively by june 2023;*
- *Develop a Bulk Water Master Plan and Regional Schemes for water supply planning that will ensure sustainable water services delivery throughout the District;*
- *Revise the planning and design approach that has developed over time since the initiation of the RDP programme in 1996 which has resulted in numerous unsustainable and inefficient local stand alone schemes that have problems such as:*
  - *High operating and maintenance costs and management and skills resource requirements;*
  - *High dependency on groundwater – springs and boreholes;*
  - *Boreholes which are used above their proven yield capacity or which have failed;*
  - *Frequent failures due to the limited resources and consequent inadequate maintenance;*
  - *Little or no attention given to regular monitoring of water quality on smaller schemes;*
  - *Low incomes of people in the communities served resulting in low consumption and little or no revenues from the sale of potable water;*
  - *Dependence on MIG funding for the development of water supply services which is not sufficient to achieve the objective of eradicating backlogs within the planned timeframe as set by the Sector Department; and*
  - *The water and sanitation funding requirements for the district and local municipalities as determined through strategy to eradicate backlogs.*

Operations and Maintenance Policy

Regarding the Operations and Maintenance Policy, UDM 2023/24 IDP provides as follows:

On the 01 July 2013, the municipality took over the Operation and Maintenance, Retail and Reticulation function from Uthukela Water. All water schemes except Biggarsberg water treatment works have been taken over by the municipality. During the 2017/18 financial year, the municipality prepared the Operation and Maintenance Policy which was adopted on 18th December 2018 and is being implemented. The district is also developing the O & M Plan but the project howver been put on hold, the plan and policy is under review subject to council approval and will serve to ensure sustainability thereby providing water to the communities for a longer period. On the main, Operations deals direct with the day to day running and handling of water supply and Maintenance deals with activities that are required to sustain the water supply in a proper working conditions.

C.5.1.4 Institutions providing water and sanitation services in the municipality

As mentioned paragraph C.5.1.2 of this section, the WSA is the Umzinyathi District Municipality which is responsible for water and sanitation in all four municipalities within this district. The WSA is mostly operating under the guidelines of the Department of Water and Sanitation especially with regard to funding as well as regulation of water and sanitation planning, implementation, monitoring, service standards and report, among other matters. WSA does not have the necessary technical and human resource capacity to implement all its water and sanitation projects so it procure services of service providers with the necessary capacity to enable it to deliver on its functions, especially with regard to designing and construction of water and sanitation projects. Currently, a number of service e providers are appointed to implement and number of projects within Nquthu.

C.5.1.5 How portable drinking water is provided in the municipality

Portable drinking water is provided to communities in three ways, that is; through water taps in the from of taps in the yard or a communal standpipe, through a borehole that draws water directly from underground and also water tankers that are an intervention to close water supply gaps. The most acceptable and formal method of providing water is through taps that draws water from WSA operated water network.

The portable drinking water model is illustrated in the diagram below *(**NB:** Please note that the model illustrated below is a generic one, a diagram showing how different settlements services by the Vant's Drift WTP is shown in the following page):*

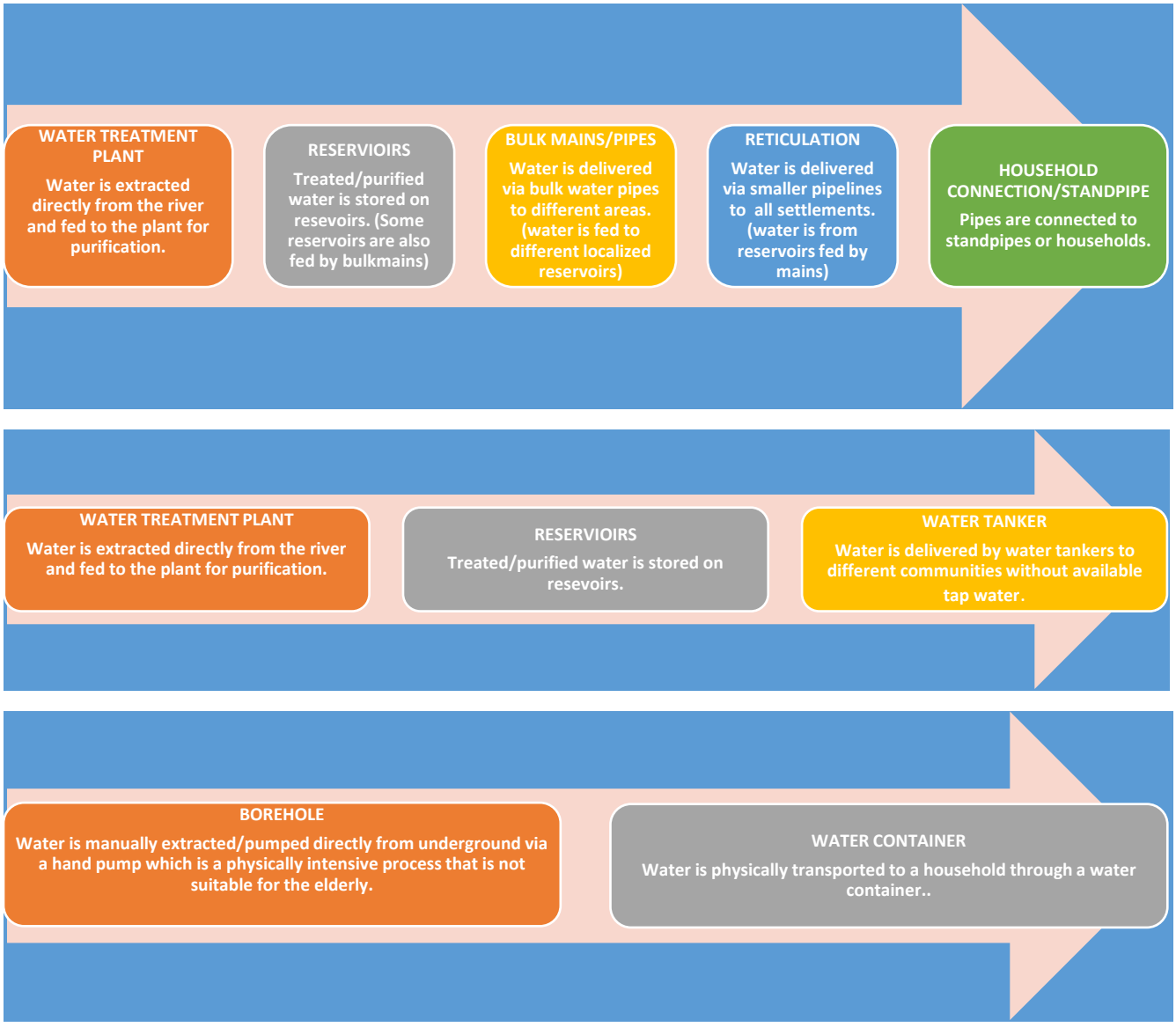


Figure C.5.1.5 *How portable drinking water is provided in the municipality – Source: Nquthu LM*

The information and diagrams in the following page illustrate how communities are serviced by the Vant's Drift WTP. Other small WPT like Isandlwana and Qhudeni are not included, but presumably follow the same model.

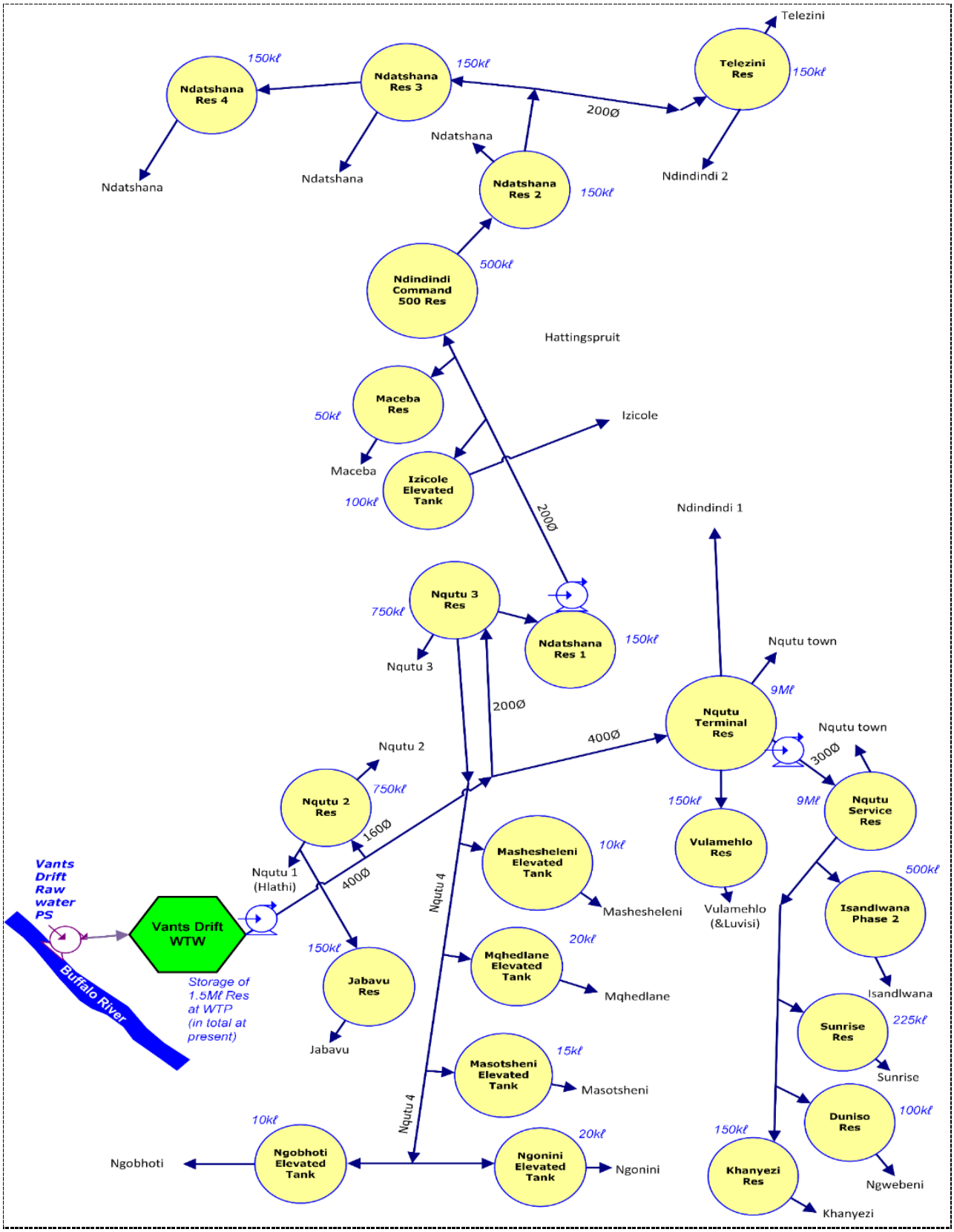


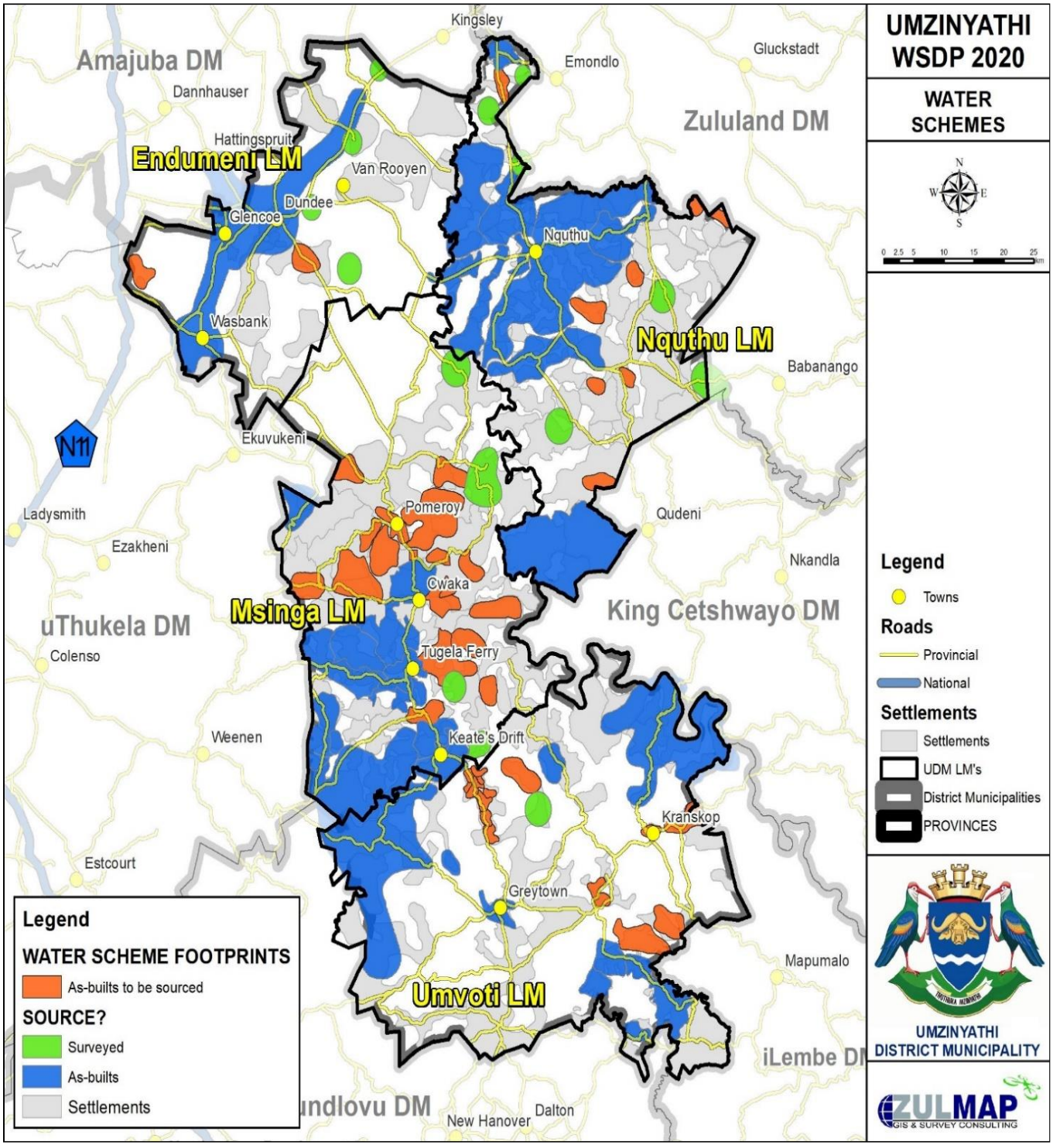
Figure C.5.1.5(1) *How portable drinking water is provided in the municipality – Source: Umngeni Water Infrastructure Master Plan 2021*

C.5.1.6 Water schemes and their status

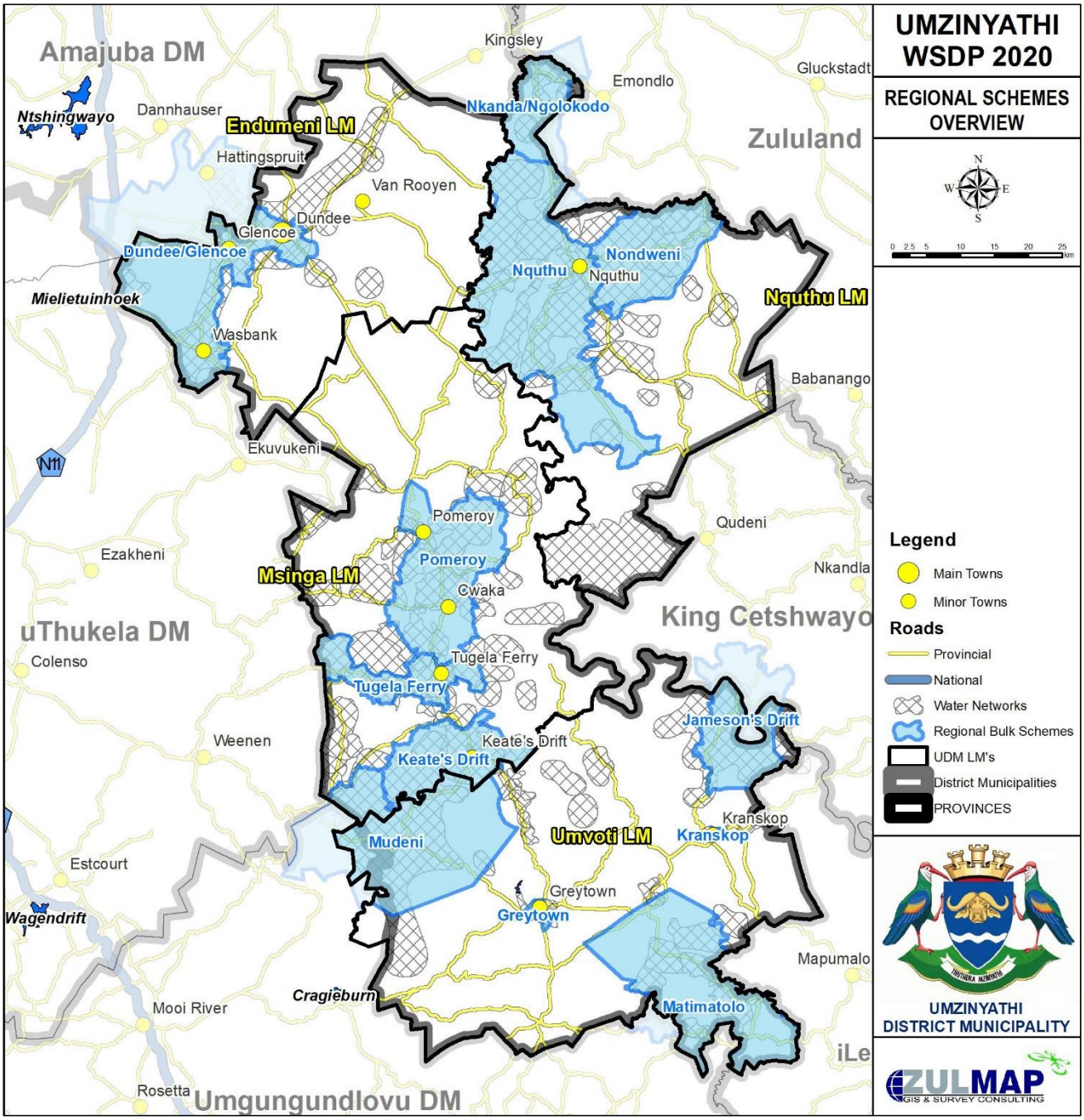
The WSDP identified the following water schemes in Nquthu some of which are decades old have experienced some neglect over the years:

No.	NAME	SOURCE OF SCHEME DATA	CAPTURED FROM AS-BUILTS?	WATER LEVEL OF SERVICE	REFURBISHMENT REQUIREMENTS
1	Qudeni	UDM Database 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
2	Nqutu 4	UDM Database 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
3	Nqutu 3	UDM Database 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
4	Nqutu 2	UDM Database 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
5	Nqutu 1	UDM Database 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
6	Isandlwana	UDM Database 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
7	Ndindini	UDM Database 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
8	Kaheng	Verified in 2016	No	Rudimentary	Requires full Assessment
9	Nkande	Verified in 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
10	Ngolokodo	Verified in 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
11	Ntababomvu	Verified in 2016	No	Rudimentary	Requires full Assessment
12	Zwelitsha	Verified in 2016	No	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
13	Nyakaza	Verified in 2016	No	Full Services	Requires full Assessment
14	Silutshane	Verified in 2016	No	Rudimentary	Requires full Assessment
15	Kwavuna	Verified in 2016	No	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
16	Mazibuko Tribal Court	Verified in 2016	No	Rudimentary	Requires full Assessment
17	KwaTelapi	Verified in 2016	No	Rudimentary	Requires full Assessment
18	Ndatshana	Verified in 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
19	Nquthu Vans Drift	Verified in 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
20	Ndindindi	UDM Database 2016	Yes	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
21	Kwavuna	Gap Analysis - 2018	Surveyed	Rudimentary	Requires full Assessment
22	Mgongomfongo	Gap Analysis - 2018	Surveyed	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
23	Thelezini Area	Gap Analysis - 2018	Surveyed	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
24	Ngonyama	Gap Analysis - 2018	Surveyed	Rudimentary	Requires full Assessment
25	Eshane	Gap Analysis - 2018	Surveyed	Communal Standpipes	Requires full Assessment
26	Enseleni	Gap Analysis - 2018	Surveyed	Rudimentary	Requires full Assessment

Table C.5.1.6 *Water schemes and their status – Source: UDM WSDP 2020*



Map C.5.1.6 *Water schemes – Source: UDM WSDP 2020*



Map C.5.1.6 *Regional schemes – Source: UDM WSDP 2020*

Due to a persistent water challenge in Nquthu, it is clear that these schemes requires serious attention and the WSDP explains the required attention as follows:

"The refurbishment requirements at bulk plants are receiving first priority since it is perceived that the most urgent interventions are required at these assets. Investigations are however also required to determine the condition of urban and rural scheme infrastructure. Whilst new infrastructure has been rolled out in the rural areas to previously neglected communities, the infrastructure in towns have received very little attention and funding since 1994.

Details to be assessed per scheme include:

- *increased demands,*
- *additional sources,*
- *extensions where settlements have expanded,*
- *water losses due to illegal connections,*
- *water losses due to leaks in ageing networks."*

C.5.1.6.1 Scheme gap analysis

Based on the capacities of existing and planned infrastructure, gaps were identified by the WSDP within the water supply requirements for the projected 2050 demand and the capacity of existing WTP, the bulk pipelines, as well as primary, secondary and tertiary reservoirs were analyzed to determine any need to be increased to meet the demand of 2050. The shaded contents below contain information extracted from the WSDP but detailed information can be found on the WSDP itself.

UZ003 WSIA: Nondweni Water Scheme

Gap Analysis

The Nondweni river is inadequate to sustain the demand of the scheme. The yield/allowable water available is 0.22 Mm3/a and the current abstraction is 0.543 Mm3/a. The geology of the Nondweni supply area is such that the groundwater recharge capacity is limited as it is confined to joints and bedding planes. The average yield of the boreholes ranges between 0.1 ℓ/s to 0.6 ℓ/s.

The Nondweni WTP was upgraded from 1.8 Mℓ/day to 4.8 Mℓ/day to meet the 2040 demand of the scheme. The existing infrastructure capacity is compared with the projected 2050 demand. This comparison is provided in table below.

Criteria	Existing Capacity	Planned Additional	Total	Desired 2050	Additional Requirements
Water Treatment (Mℓ/d)	4.8	5	9.8	13.0	3.2
Storage (Mℓ)	8.63	-	8.63	13.0	3.87
Bulk conveyance - Raw Water (Mℓ/d)	0.54	8	8.54	13.0	4.46
Bulk conveyance - Clear Water (Mℓ/d)	2.7	-	2.7	13.0	10.3

Based on the capacities of existing and planned infrastructure, there are gaps within the water supply requirements for the projected 2050 demand and the capacity of existing WTP, the bulk pipelines and secondary and tertiary reservoirs would need to be increased to meet the demand of 2050.

Cost requirements

	Capital Cost	10% Contingencies	Total Cost (excl VAT)
Primary	R102 771 383.47	R10 277 138.35	R113 048 521.81
Secondary	R58 046 803.72	R5 804 680.37	R63 851 484.09
Tertiary	R31 373 256.15	R3 137 325.62	R34 510 581.77
Total	**R192 191 443.34**	**R19 219 144.33**	**R211 410 587.67**

The total bulk cost requirement for the Nondweni Scheme is R 211 410 587.67 (excl VAT). The scheme development cost per household is approximately R 12 250.

UZ002 WSIA: Nquthu Water scheme

Gap analysis

The maximum capacity of the raw water abstraction works from the Buffalo River system is 9.32 Mℓ/day. The current utilisation of the bulk water supply infrastructure is approximately 107%. The existing bulk water supply infrastructure does not have sufficient capacity to meet the current water requirements of Nqutu Water Supply Scheme on a sustainable basis and does not have sufficient capacity to meet future water requirements on a long-term sustainable basis.

In the UAP Phase II study a proposed intervention to extend the Dundee Bulk Supply was investigated to abstract raw water from the Ntshingwayo Dam to feed the Biggarsburg WTP. The Biggarsburg WTP will then be able to supply raw water to the Vants Drift WTP. The details of the proposed intervention are as follows:

- *A proposed 40 km, 600mm ø raw water pipeline from the Ntshingwayo Dam on the Buffalo River to the Biggarsberg WTP to supply Glencoe and Dundee;*
- *Upgrade of Biggarsberg WTP to 65 Mℓ/day; and*
- *A proposed 47 km, 450mm ø raw water pipeline from Biggarsberg to Vants Drift to supply Nquthu LM.*

The existing infrastructure capacity is compared with the projected 2050 demand. This comparison is provided in the table below.

Criteria	Existing Capacity	Planned Additional	Total	Desired 2050	Additional Requirements
Water Treatment (Mℓ/d)	10	2.56	12.56	31.0	18.44
Storage (Mℓ)	20.98	2.56	23.54	31.0	6.87
Bulk conveyance - Raw Water (Mℓ/d)	-	-	-	31.0	31.0
Bulk conveyance - Clear Water (Mℓ/d)	10	2.56	12.56	31.0	18.44

Based on the capacities of existing and planned infrastructure, there are gaps within the water supply requirements for the projected 2050 demand and the capacity of existing WTP, the bulk pipelines and secondary and tertiary reservoirs would need to be increased to meet the demand of 2050.

Cost requirements

	Capital Cost	10% Contingencies	Total Cost (excl VAT)
Primary	R649 575 095.15	R64 957 509.52	R714 532 604.67
Secondary	R335 177 400.28	R33 517 740.03	R368 695 140.30
Tertiary	R32 244 832.62	R3 224 483.26	R35 469 315.88
Total	**R1 016 997 328.05**	**R101 699 732.80**	**R1 118 697 060.85**

The total bulk cost requirement for the Nquthu Scheme is R 1 118 697 060.85 (excl VAT). The scheme development cost per household is approximately R 27 600.

UZ004 WSIA: Ngolokodo Water Scheme

Gap Analysis

The Ngolokodo Water Supply Scheme is one of the stand-alone localised schemes within the Nquthu LM. The scheme is supplied via boreholes. The borehole capacities are unknown. The existing infrastructure capacity is compared with the projected 2050 demand. This comparison is provided in the table below.

Criteria	Existing Capacity	Planned Additional	Total	Desired 2050	Additional Requirements
Water Treatment (Mℓ/d)	-	-	-	4.01	4.01
Storage (Mℓ)	-	-	-	4.01	4.01
Bulk conveyance - Raw Water (Mℓ/d)	-	-	-	4.01	4.01
Bulk conveyance - Clear Water (Mℓ/d)	-	-	-	4.01	4.01

Based on the capacities of existing and planned infrastructure, there are gaps within the water supply requirements for the projected 2050 demand and the bulk pipelines and secondary and tertiary reservoirs would need to be increased to meet the demand of 2050.

Cost requirements

	Capital Cost	10% Contingencies	Total Cost (excl VAT)
Primary	-	-	-
Secondary	R18 914 020.21	R1 891 402	R20 805 422
Tertiary	R12 971 891.39	R1 297 189	R14 269 081
Total	**R31 885 912**	**R3 188 591**	**R35 074 503**

The total bulk cost requirement for the Ngolokodo Scheme is R35 074 503 (excl VAT). The scheme development cost per household is approximately R 6 400.

Given the information discussed above, it is quite clear that the current water challenges will worsen in future if necessary interventions are not made. A staggering funds amounting to over R1.3 Billion (R1 365 182 150) must be raised to secure water supply in future. This is an even bigger challenge considering the existing lack of financial resources and poor prioritization by the WSA since they must also invest in other function outside the water and sanitation mandate. It would be very important to let every stakeholder, especially communities that are directly affected to know the magnitude of the problem so that they can respond well to campaigns good water utilization practices and/or water conservation and also understand why water rationing is unavoidable.

C.5.1.7 Water infrastructure (WTPs, pipelines, reservoirs, pumps/pump stations, etc.)

Water service provision is an infrastructure-based service that requires water treatment plants, reservoirs, pipelines, pumpstations and a lot other forms of infrastructure so that water can be delivered successfully. The WSDP details water infrastructure in the table and diagram in the following pages. Further to this information, there is also a map showing in particular water treatment plants, water sources. The table list water indrastructure for the whole district, while the diagram focuses on infrastructure extending from Vant's Drift WTP.

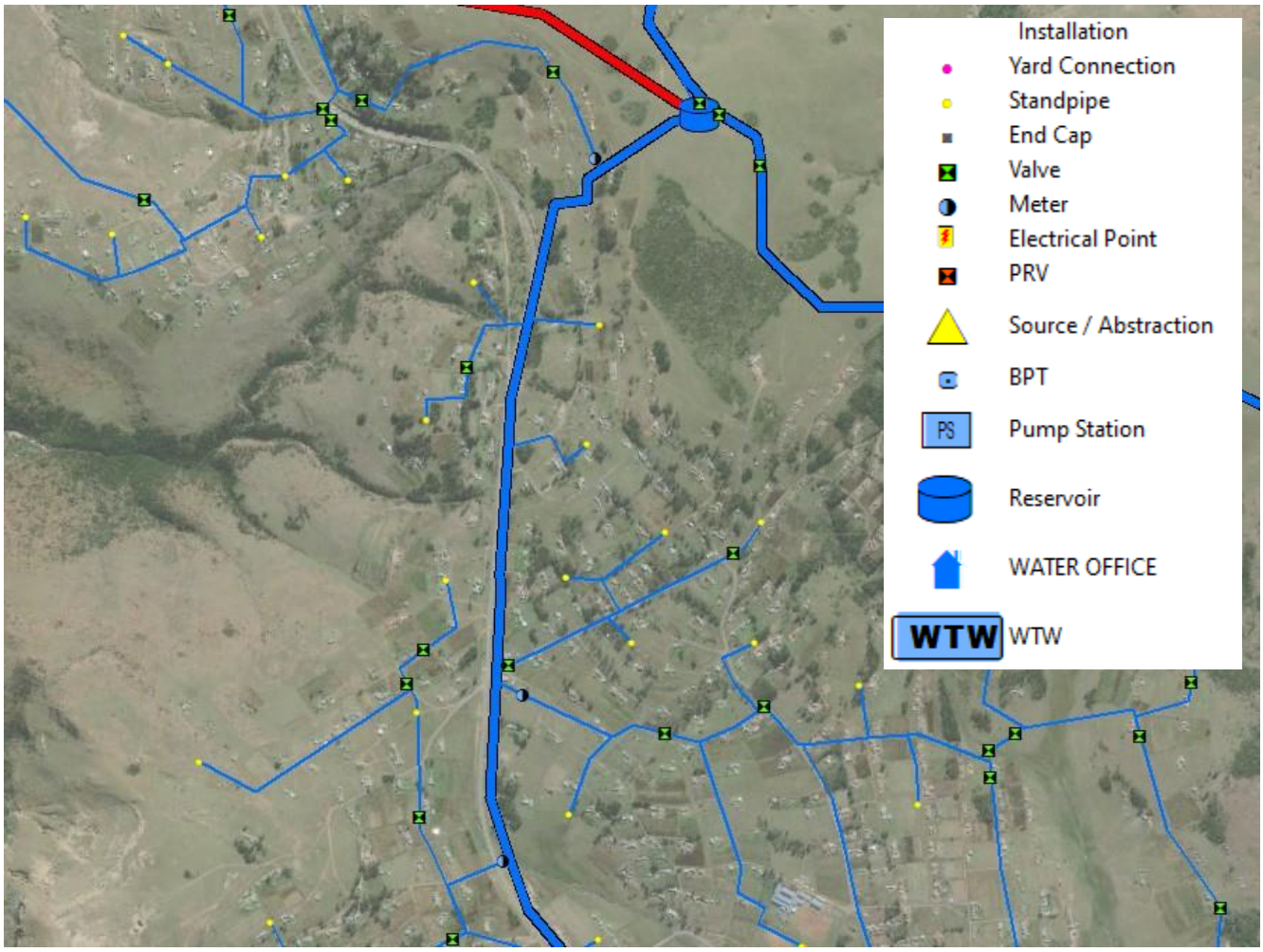
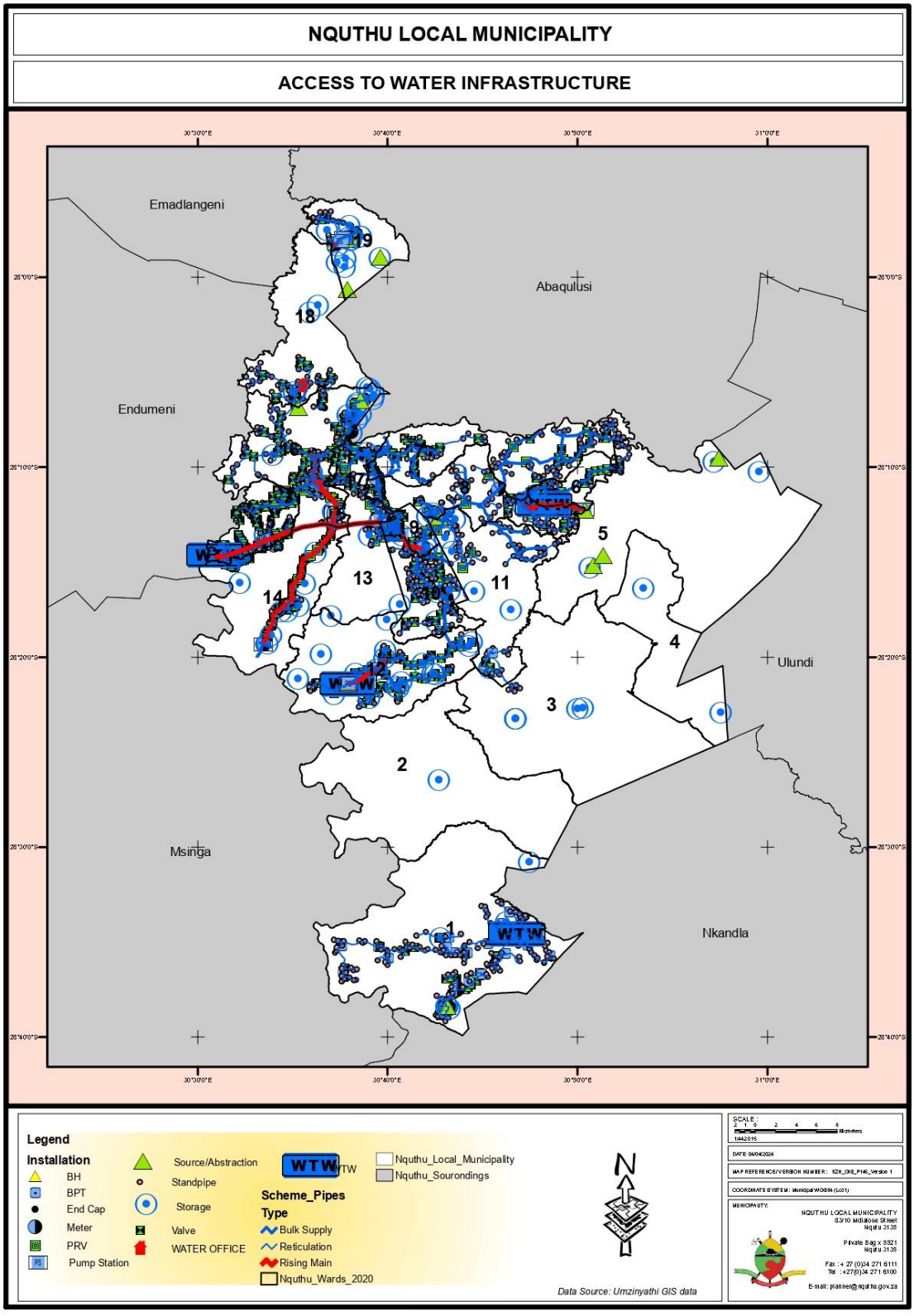
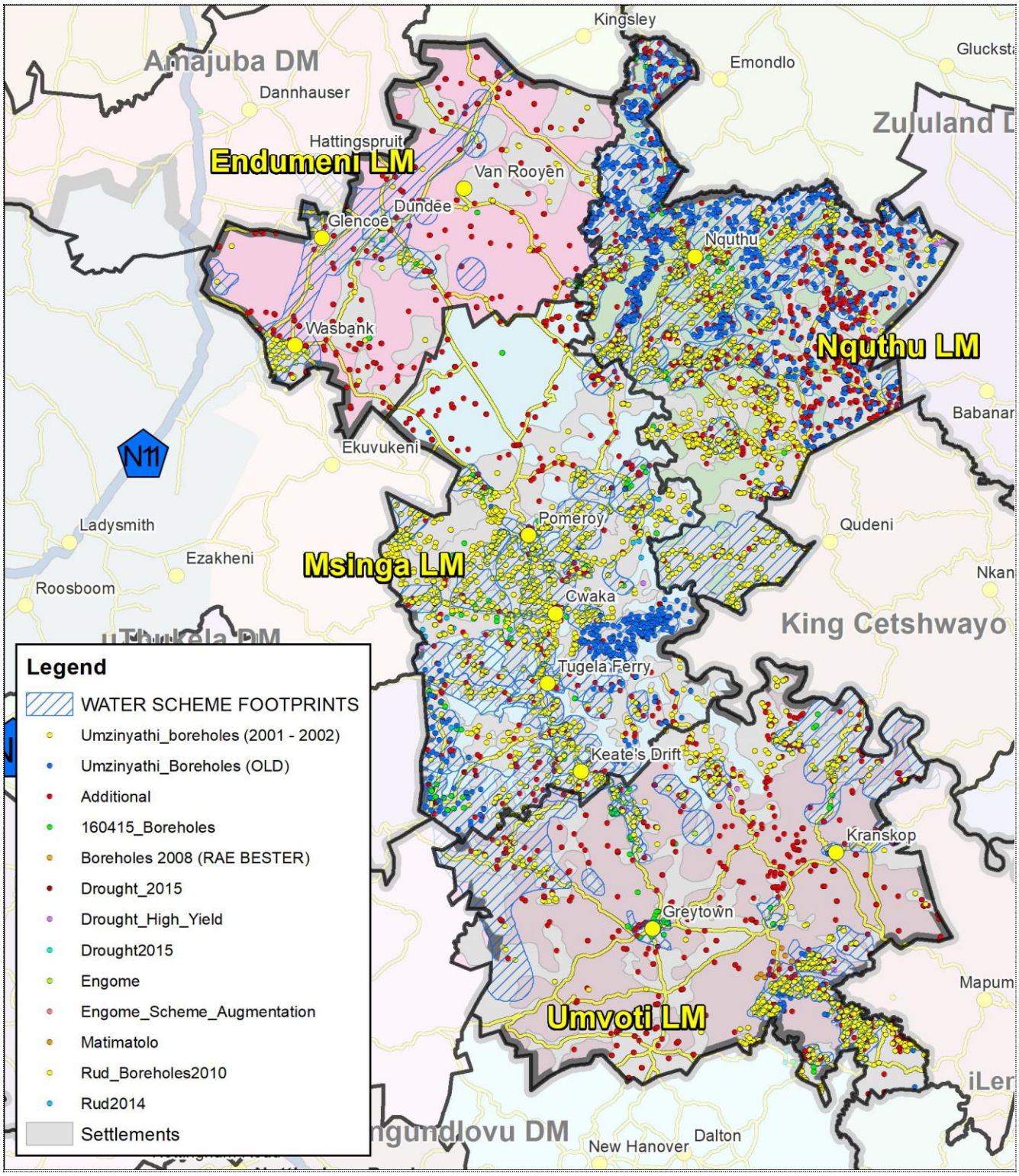


Figure C.5.1.7 *Water infrastructure (WTPs, pipelines, reservoirs, pumps/pump stations, etc.) – Source: Umngeni Water Infrastructure Plan 2021*

Summary Data	Description (UDM district)	Total
Pipelines	Bulk	671.2km
	Rising Mains	154.0km
	Reticulation	1763.7km
Installations	Yard Connection	365
	Stand Pipe - Communal	3 572
	PRV	129
	Valve	2 005
	Meter	82
	Bulk Metering Points	TBA
	Handpump	TBA
	Pump	TBA
	Pump Station	53
	Source / Abstraction	114
	Break-pressure Tank	61
	Storage - Jojo	TBA
	Storage - Reservoir	367
	Water Treatment Works	15



Map C.5.1.7 *Water infrastructure –* ***Source:*** *Nquthu GIS (based on UDM data)*



Map C.5.1.7(1) *Water infrastructure (Boreholes) – Source: UDM WSDP 2020*

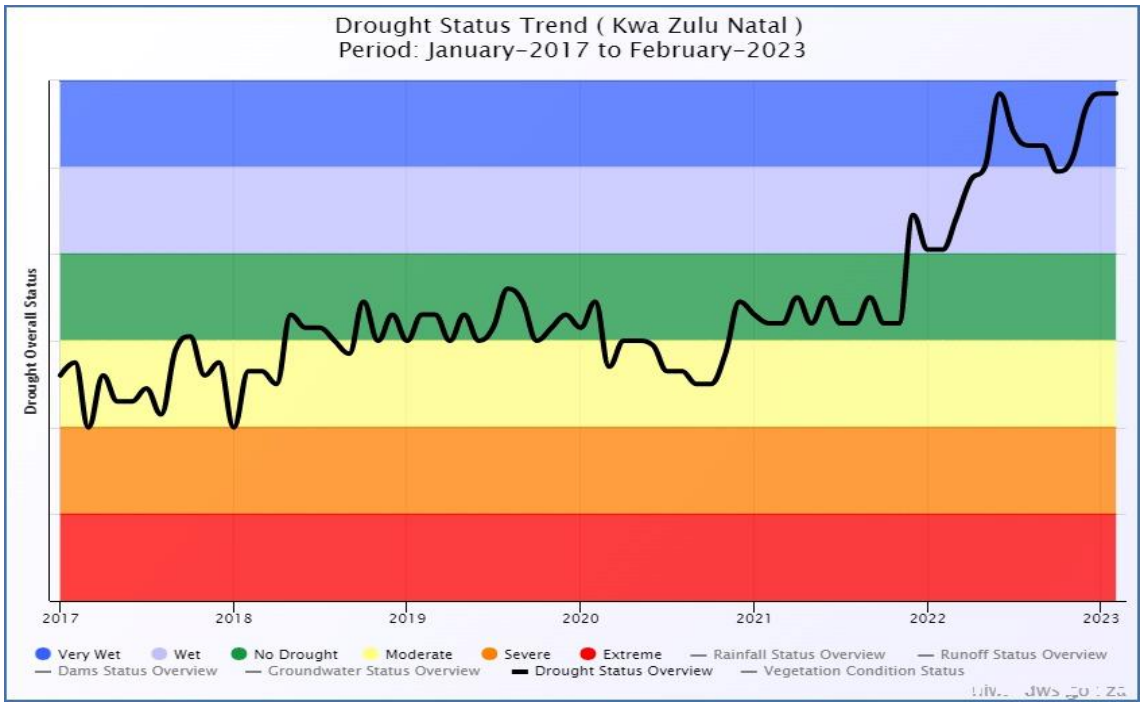
C.5.1.8 Water sources

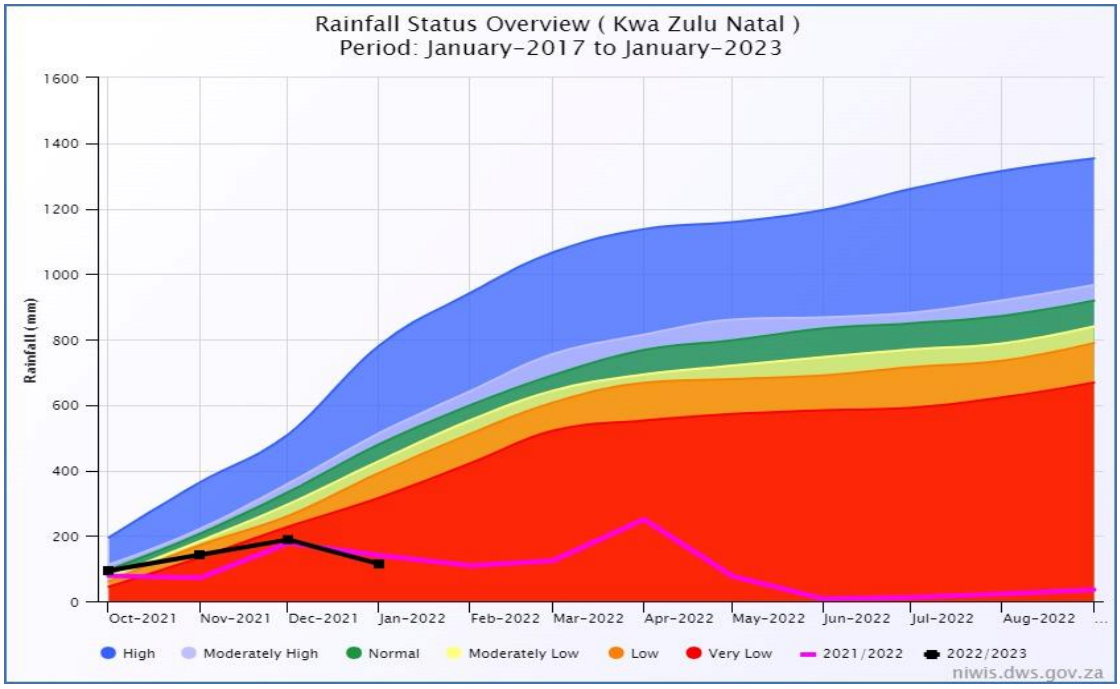
The WSDP provides as follows, that “The major source of supply is the raw water abstraction from the Buffalo River below the confluence of the Blood and Buffalo Rivers”. However, it must be noted that some water schemes do not draw water in this way, the Nondweni Schemes draws water from Nondweni River and some areas rely on underground water. The Ngolokodo Water Scheme is one of the scheme which relies solely of groundwater through borehole abstraction. In addition to that, some communities rely on handpump boreholes as the main source of water or an alternative during interruptions.

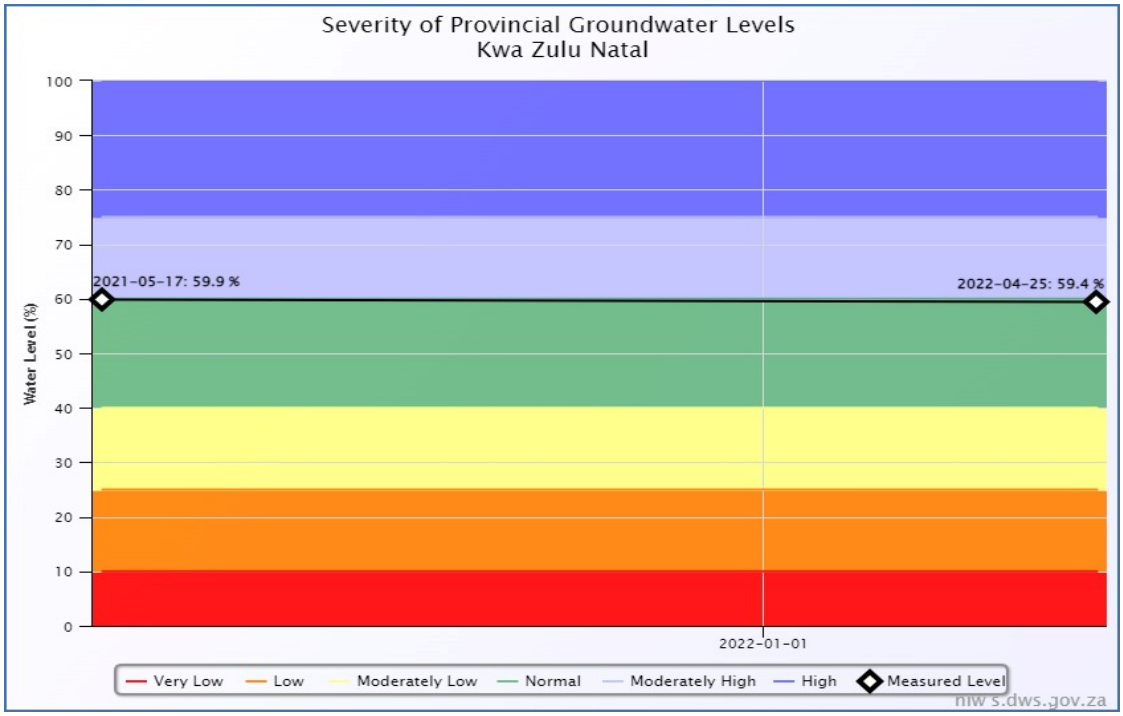
C.5.1.9 Conditions determining water availability.

The Department of Water and Sanitation through NIWIS provides important data and projections which help to access the conditions, especially weather conditions, to analyze the probabilities as to how these conditions may affect water availability or water sources. However, these conditions may changes from time to time but assist relevant institutions to prepare themselves as conditions change.

Province	Drought Status Overview	Vegetation Condition	Rainfall Status Overview	Runoff Status Overview	Dams Status Overview	Groundwater Status Overview	Drought Status Outlook
Provinces							
Eastern Cape	Moderate	No Drought	Normal	Moderately Low	Very Low	Normal	Stable
Free State	No Drought	No Drought	Moderately High	Moderately Low	Very Low	Moderately High	Stable
Gauteng	No Drought	No Drought	Moderately High	Moderately High	Very Low	High	Improving
Kwa Zulu Natal	No Drought	No Drought	High	Moderately Low	Very Low	Moderately High	Improving
Limpopo	No Drought	No Drought	High	Moderately High	Very Low	Normal	Improving
Mpumalanga	No Drought	Light	Moderately High	High	Very Low	Moderately High	Improving
North West	No Drought	No Drought	Moderately High	High	Very Low	Normal	Improving
Northern Cape	No Drought	Light	Moderately Low	Moderately High	Very Low	Moderately High	Stable
Western Cape	No Drought	Light	High	Low	Normal	Normal	Stable







At the current moment, there is enough rain and ground water levels are optimal to provide water sources to supply communities. However, conditions may change anytime and rapidly due to unpredictable weather patterns which is always attributable to global warming.

C.5.1.10 Water quality compliance

While the 2022 Blue Drop Progress Report shows an overall Blue Drop Risk Rating of 65%, which is rated medium in terms of the rating scale, the rudimentary schemes have not information so they are not measured which posses serious risk for consumers under these schemes.

Low	Medium	High	Critical
<50%	**50%<70%**	**70% - <90%**	**90% - 100%**

UDM Municipal BDRR Score: 65.3%

Assessment Areas	Nquthu Rudimentary Scheme	Nqutu LM - Isandlwana WTW	Nqutu LM - Nondweni WTW
BULK / WSP			
A: Total Design Capacity (Ml/d)	N/I	0.50	2
B: % Operational Capacity in terms of design	N/I	0%	0%
C1a: % Microbiological Compliance	0%	88.9%	94.4%
C1b: % Microbiological Monitoring Compliance	0%	79.2%	58.3%
C2a: % Chemical Compliance	0%	87.9%	80%
C2b: % Chemical Monitoring Compliance	0%	8.8%	8.8%
D: % Technical Skills	0%	0%	0%
E: % Water Safety Plan Status	0%	0%	0%
%BDRR/BDRR max	**100%**	**69%**	**66.5%**

Table C.5.1.10 *Water quality compliance – Source: DWS (2022 Blue Drop Report)*

Assessment Areas	Nqutu LM - Nqutu (Vant`s Drift) WTW	Nqutu LM - Qudeni WTW
BULK / WSP		
A: Total Design Capacity (Ml/d)	8	0.30
B: % Operational Capacity in terms of design	0%	0%
C1a: % Microbiological Compliance	88.5%	97.9%
C1b: % Microbiological Monitoring Compliance	76%	87.5%
C2a: % Chemical Compliance	95.6%	96%
C2b: % Chemical Monitoring Compliance	8.8%	8.8%
D: % Technical Skills	0%	0%
E: % Water Safety Plan Status	0%	0%
%BDRR/BDRR max	**65.9%**	**28.4%**

Table C.5.1.10(1) *Water quality compliance – Source: DWS (2022 Blue Drop Report)*

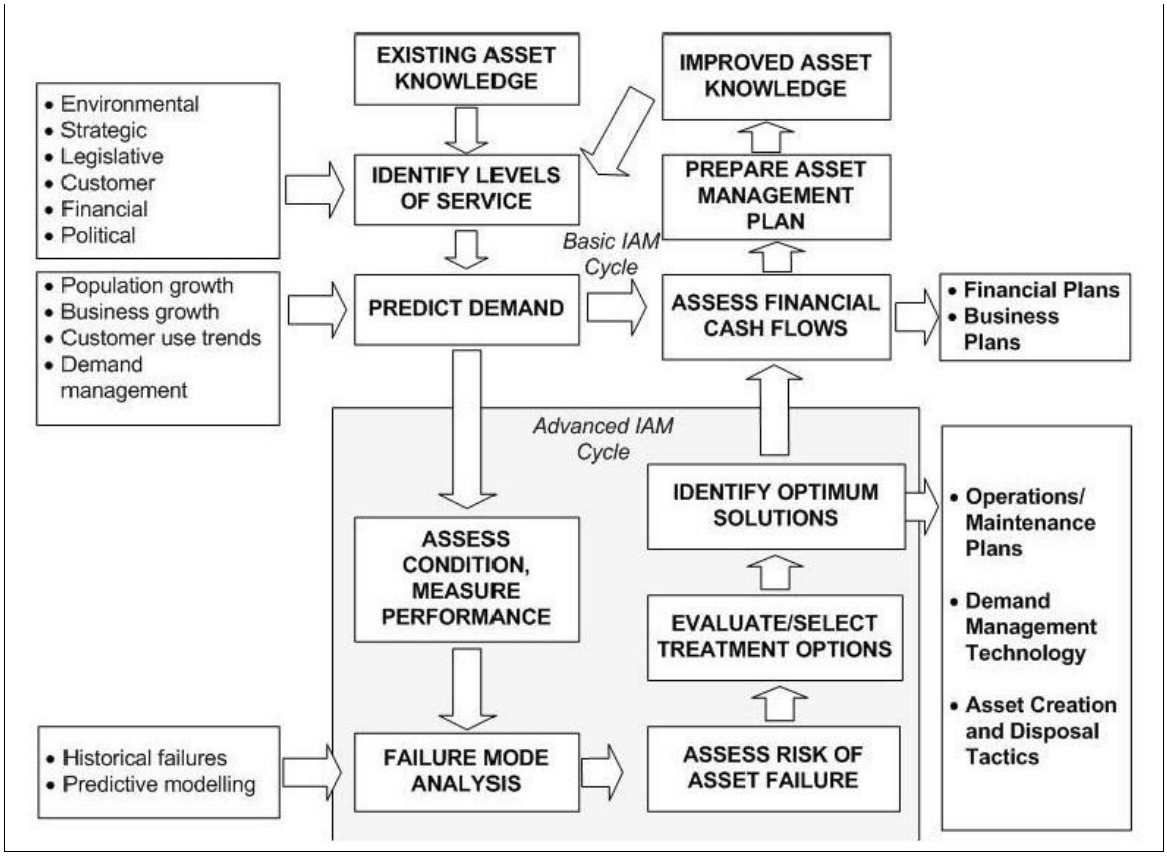
WSA Overview

The Regulator urges uMzinyathi LM to urgently implement the following recommendations to ensure delivery of safe drinking water for all consumers:

- A and B: Classification and linking of applicable WTW or boreholes to all Rudimentary supply systems.
- Ca: Implementation of corrective measures in the event of microbiological and chemical failures to ensure delivery of safe drinking water at all times.
- Cb: Implementation of monitoring programme with sufficient samples based on population size as outlined in SANS 241:2015.
- D: Appointment of suitably qualified staff and/or training of existing staff (supervisors, process controllers and maintenance teams) to ensure adequate alignment to set criteria. Supervisors and process controllers should then be classified on IRIS.
- E: Development of Water Safety Plan as per SANS 241:2015 and WHO guidelines including risk assessment of entire supply system, water quality evaluation based on full SANS 241:2015 analysis of raw and final water, development of risk-based monitoring programmes, and implementation of mitigating measures to address all medium and high-risks.

C.5.1.12 Water operations and maintenance

WSDP asset management cycle



The UDM 2023/24 IDP says a budget allocation of R **185 635 160** has been made for the 2023/24 financial year to fund operations and maintenance work including the maintenance of water treatment works, wastewater treatment plants, production boreholes, water tankering, handpumps and sewer reticulation networks, fixing water leaks through pipe burst. This budget is for the whole district, Nquthu included.

The WSDP details the work that needs to be done in different WTPs in Nquthu (see the table below), beside normal maintenance work that must be done as briefly outlined in the paragraph above.

PLANT	WATER/ SEWER	CAPACITY/ DAY	CHALLENGES/REMARKS	PROPOSED PLAN OF ACTION
Vant's drift	WATER	7.6ML	• Vant's drift plant needs a clarifier urgently in order to decommission the temporary reservoir/clarifier. • Isandlwana phase 2 and the entire Nquthu region is not getting enough water because of the above. • Tenders sourced for the construction of a coffer dam could not be awarded because of limited funds. • Terminal and service reservoirs need urgent structural repairs as they are failing. This is a serious security risk to the community.	• A water balance is required in order to identify possible leaks. • The clarifier to be financed under the WSIG programme • The structural integrity of the command and service reservoirs to be assessed. • uMzinyathi DM to source funding for the repair of the reservoirs and long term water supply
Isandlwana	WATER	249KL	• Water is not meeting quality standards. uThukela Water is unable to rectify the problems.	• uMzinyathi DM to attend to the problem and ensure the water is treated properly.
Nondweni	WATER	1.8ML	• There is urgent need for refurbishment of the plant.	• The project to be funded under MWIG in the next financial year.
Qhudeni	WATER	353KL	• None	• None
Nquthu waste water plant	SEWER	2.0ML	• None	• None

The following page provides WSDP operations and maintenance projections for the next 10 to 20 years (please note that years are counted from 2020 when the WSDP was adopted).

Total Replacement Costs
Years 0 to 10

Replacement Cost 2020	Base Year 2020	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
Reservoir	5 786 128	-		-	147 382	590 490	1 726 298	3 247 599	47 799 404	119 881 018	1 173 698
Sewer Water Pump Station	62 526	-	-	-	455 258	736 969	10 315	23 994	288 512	58 711	1 217 837
Wastewater Treatment Plant	1 337 307	58 320	-	-	5 593 665	7 925 098	104 899	718 761	1 169 351	9 095 471	14 414 356
Water Pump Station	768 879	5 832	-	-	1 063 072	3 927 286	71 822	156 027	414 183	1 124 734	7 087 733
Water Treatment Plant	2 499 121	28 577	-	-	4 890 754	4 591 158	291 001	694 815	29 759 776	44 487 553	8 141 546
Total Budget	10 453 959.05	92 728.80	-	- Chart Area	12 150 130.59	17 771 001.11	2 204 334.98	4 841 194.77	79 431 225.52	174 647 487.21	32 035 170.36

Total Replacement Costs Years
11 to 20

Replacement Cost 2020	Year 11	Year 12	Year 13	Year 14	Year 15	Year 16	Year 17	Year 18	Year 19	Year 20	Total
Reservoir	18 475 578	1 087 849	1 624 975	3 023 342	1 352 253	3 584 099	6 631 365	488 991	-	1 873 134	218 493 602.12
Sewer Water Pump Station	-	-	2 964 390	2 121 031	1 591 060	-	27 750	-	-	2 337 789	11 896 140.69
Wastewater Treatment Plant	495 961	3 566 988	2 778 096	13 685 884	18 454 041	17 575	79 143	3 196 816	4 315 701	25 139 751	112 147 183.37
Water Pump Station	843 752	176 272	1 131 363	6 640 671	8 566 903	69 410	244 349	42 997	-	12 458 017	44 793 301.32
Water Treatment Plant	5 477 599	119 613	4 026 403	16 280 131	13 131 421	619 685	963 551	168 352	151 050	14 097 834	150 419 938.22
Total	25 292 889.92	4 950 722.45	12 525 227.07	41 751 058.04	43 095 677.58	4 290 767.91	7 946 158.21	3 897 156.41	4 466 750.60	55 906 525.14	537 750 165.72

Total Maintenance Costs
Years 0 to 10

Maintenance Cost 2020	Base Year 2017	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10
Reservoir	1 465 562.01	1 487 332.66	1 509 461.71	1 531 955.81	1 554 821.74	1 578 066.40	1 601 696.85	1 625 720.30	1 650 144.10	1 674 975.75	1 465 562.01
Sewer Water Pump Station	173 549.23	182 226.69	191 338.02	200 904.92	210 950.17	221 497.68	232 572.56	244 201.19	256 411.25	269 231.81	173 549.23
Wastewater Treatment Plant	675 011.42	691 886.70	709 183.87	726 913.47	745 086.30	763 713.46	782 806.30	802 376.45	822 435.87	842 996.76	675 011.42
Water Pump Station	497 296.19	522 161.00	548 269.05	575 682.50	604 466.63	634 689.96	666 424.46	699 745.68	734 732.96	771 469.61	497 296.19
Water Treatment Plant	2 580 821.65	2 697 588.06	2 819 885.93	2 947 984.15	3 082 164.88	3 222 724.19	3 369 972.74	3 524 236.53	3 685 857.63	3 855 195.02	2 580 821.65
Total	5 392 240.49	5 581 195.11	5 778 138.58	5 983 440.86	6 197 489.72	6 420 691.68	6 653 472.91	6 896 280.15	7 149 581.80	7 413 868.95	5 392 240.49

Chart Area

Total Maintenance Costs
Years 11 to 20

Maintenance Cost 2020	Year 11	Year 12	Year 13	Year 14	Year 15	Year 16	Year 17	Year 18	Year 19	Year 20	Total
Reservoir	R 1 487 332.66	R 1 509 461.71	R 1 531 955.81	R 1 554 821.74	R 1 578 066.40	R 1 601 696.85	R 1 625 720.30	R 1 650 144.10	R 1 674 975.75	R 1 465 562.01	R 32 825 036.69
Sewer Water Pump Station	R 182 226.69	R 191 338.02	R 200 904.92	R 210 950.17	R 221 497.68	R 232 572.56	R 244 201.19	R 256 411.25	R 269 231.81	R 173 549.23	R 4 539 316.23
Wastewater Treatment Plant	R 691 886.70	R 709 183.87	R 726 913.47	R 745 086.30	R 763 713.46	R 782 806.30	R 802 376.45	R 822 435.87	R 842 996.76	R 675 011.42	R 15 799 832.60
Water Pump Station	R 522 161.00	R 548 269.05	R 575 682.50	R 604 466.63	R 634 689.96	R 666 424.46	R 699 745.68	R 734 732.96	R 771 469.61	R 497 296.19	R 13 007 172.26
Water Treatment Plant	R 2 697 588.06	R 2 819 885.93	R 2 947 984.15	R 3 082 164.88	R 3 222 724.19	R 3 369 972.74	R 3 524 236.53	R 3 685 857.63	R 3 855 195.02	R 2 580 821.65	R 66 153 683.21
Total	5 581 195.11	5 778 138.58	5 983 440.86	6 197 489.72	6 420 691.68	6 653 472.91	6 896 280.15	7 149 581.80	7 413 868.95	5 392 240.49	132 325 040.99

The amount set aside for 2023/24 financial year exceeds the projections made by the WSDP and would have gone a long way if did not include other operational costs like water tankers, boreholes, fixing leaks and other functions that may consume the operations and maintenance budget. Most areas in Nquthu are covered by water schemes but poor operations and maintenance and/or neglect results in persistent and consistent water supply disruptions and/or collapse of water supply systems.

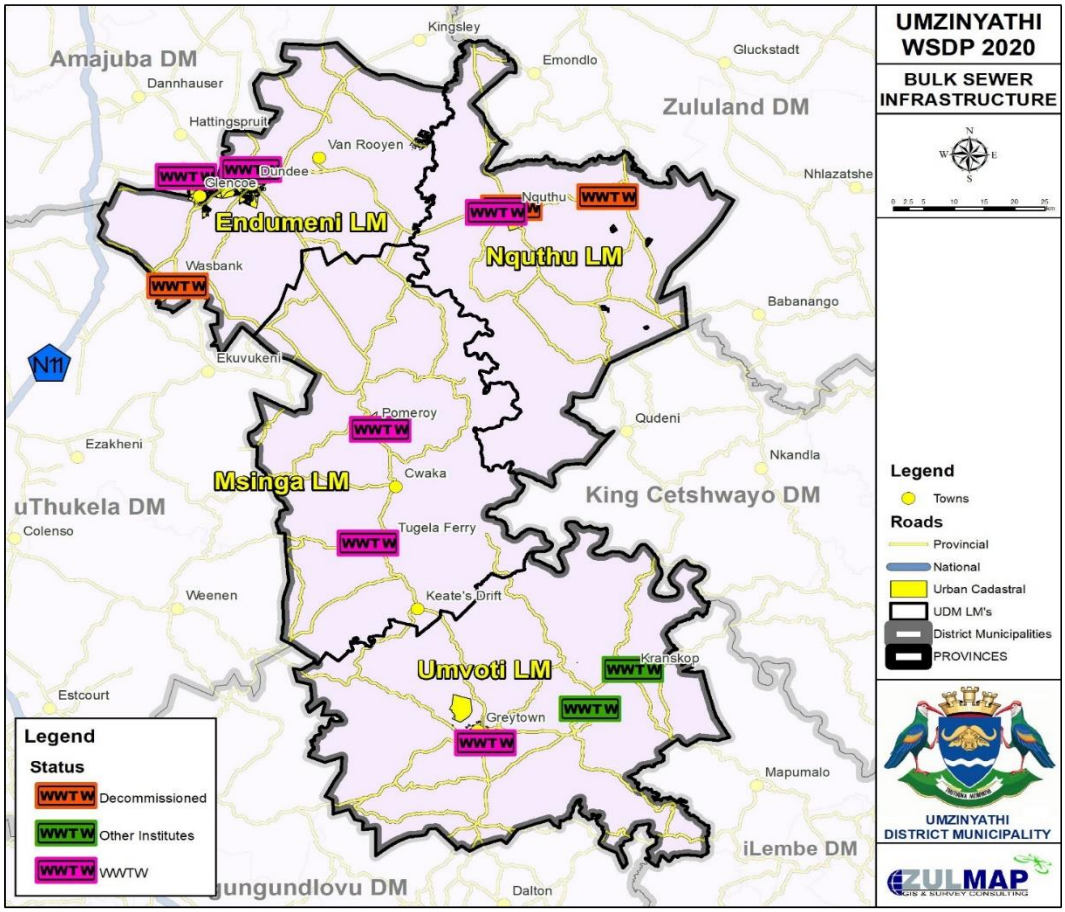
C.5.1.13 Free basic service (water)

Municipal Receipts	Adjusted Budget 2023/24 VAT Excl.	Adjusted Budget 2023/2024 VAT Incl.	Original Budget 2024/2025 VAT Excl.	Original Budget 2024/2025 VAT Incl.	Proposed Budget 2025/2026 Outer Yr1	Proposed Budget 2026/2027 Outer Yr2
CPI Inflation	1.06	1.06	1.049	1.049	1.046	1.046
Own Revenue						
Cost of free basic services	- 19,192,070	- 22,070,880	- 20,709,422	- 23,815,836	- 24,911,364	- 26,057,287

In terms of the UDM Indigent Policy, all qualifying households on the Indigent Register receive an allocation 6klt every month. It must be noted that these figures are for the whole district (i.e., four local municipalities, including Nquthu), so the exact number of FBS beneficiaries in Nquthu cannot be determined since Indigent Register data is not available..

C.5.1.14 Sanitation infrastructure (Bulk sewer)

The map in the following page shows bulk sewer infrastructure which actually limited to Nquthu Town and surroundings. This infrastructure will obviously have to be upgraded in future especially because there is a big residential development project that is underway that will put even more pressure on the existing infrastructure.



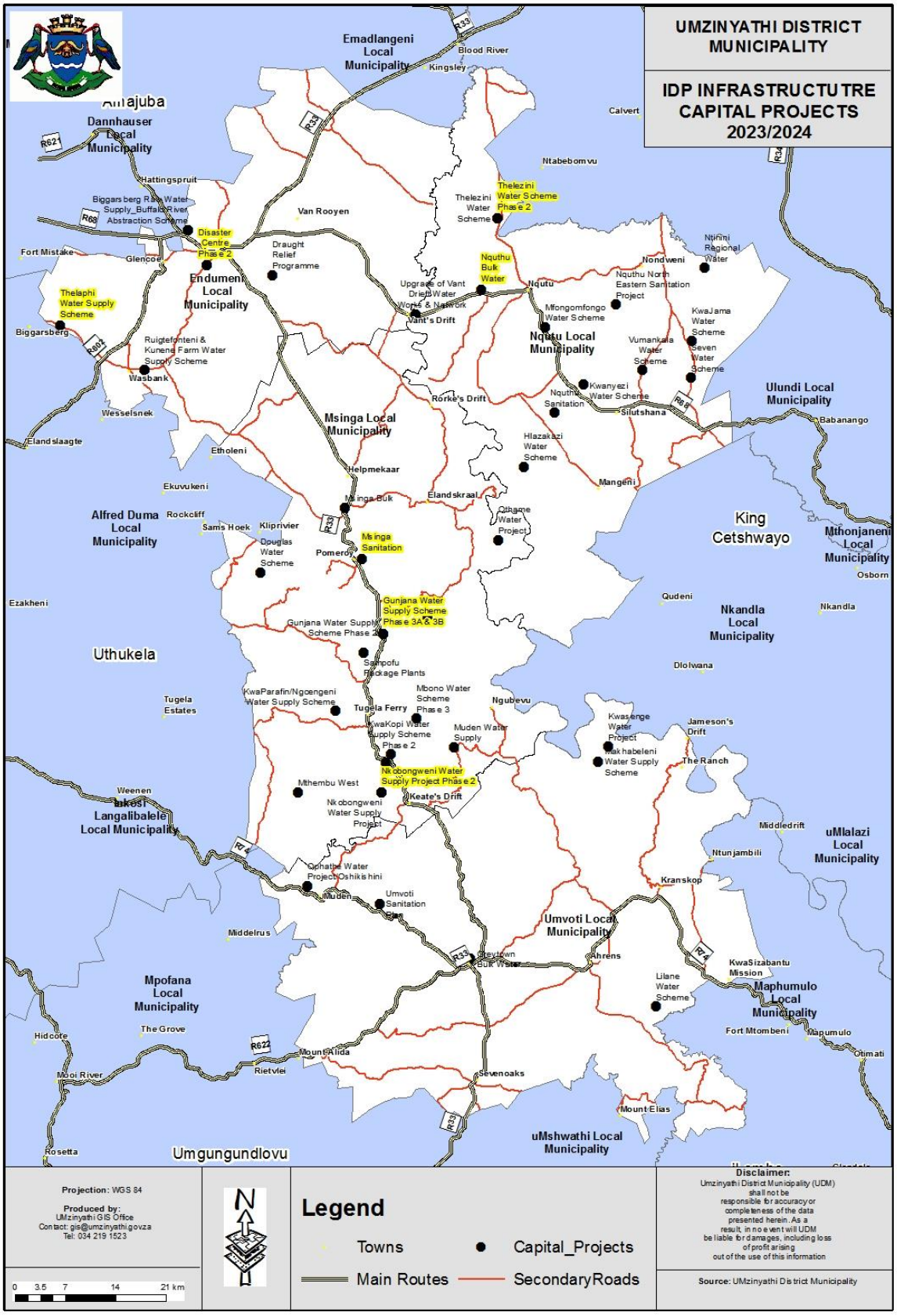
Map C.5.1.14: *Sanitation infrastructure (Bulk sewer) – Source: UDM WSDP 2020*

C.5.1.15 Water and sanitation projects for Nquthu

Account Description	Final Budget 2024/25 VAT Excl.	Final Budget 2024/25 VAT Incl.	Proposed Budget 2025/26 Outer Yr1	Proposed Budget 2026/27 Outer Yr2
MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG)				
Nquthu Sanitation	R869,565.22	R1,000,000.00	R0.00	R0.00
Nquthu Regional Water Supply Scheme_Bulk	R15,346,395.54	R17,648,354.87	R35,198,791.50	R31,236,435.22
Nquthu Regional Water Supply Scheme_Distribution	R15,546,743.37	R17,878,754.88	R24,965,830.84	R31,214,889.50
Nquthu Ward 5 (Ntababovu, Vuyizwa,Mayicentele) Water Supply_Bulk	R3,878,362.72	R4,460,117.13	R1,410,691.00	R0.00
Nquthu Ward 5 (Ntababovu, Vuyizwa,Mayicentele) Water Supply_Distribution	R3,878,362.72	R4,460,117.13	R1,410,691.00	R0.00
Nquthu Ward 5 (Ntababovu, Vuyizwa,Mayicentele) Water Supply_Pump Station	R3,878,362.72	R4,460,117.13	R1,410,691.00	R0.00
Nquthu Ward 5 (Ntababovu, Vuyizwa,Mayicentele) Water Supply_Boreholes	R3,878,362.72	R4,460,117.13	R1,410,691.00	R0.00
Nquthu Ward 5 (Ntababovu, Vuyizwa,Mayicentele) Water Supply_Reservoir	R3,878,362.72	R4,460,117.13	R1,410,691.00	R0.00
Ntinini Water Supply_Bulk	R2,332,618.07	R2,682,510.78	R6,000,000.00	R4,000,000.00
Ntinini Water Supply_Distribution	R6,373,964.35	R7,330,059.00	R5,500,000.00	R3,000,000.00
Ntinini Water Supply_Pump station	R1,450,438.07	R1,668,003.78	R5,000,000.00	R2,000,000.00
Ntinini Water Supply_Boreholes	R1,450,438.07	R1,668,003.78	R730,439.00	R1,500,000.00
Ntinini Water Supply_Reservoir	R1,450,438.07	R1,668,003.78	R1,000,000.00	R0.00
Thelezini Water Supply Scheme_Bulk	R2,496,118.93	R2,870,536.77	R3,314,954.67	R15,000,000.00
Thelezini Water Supply Scheme_Distribution	R2,495,728.50	R2,870,087.77	R3,314,954.67	R15,000,000.00
Thelezini Water Supply Scheme_Pump Station	R2,495,728.50	R2,870,087.77	R3,314,954.67	R7,660,300.00
Umzinyathi Disaster Centre	R1,109,782.38	R1,276,249.74	R0.00	R0.00
MIG TOTAL ALLOCATION	**R72,809,772.64**	**R83,731,238.54**	**R95,393,380.34**	**R110,611,624.70**

This breakdown shows the budget allocated for water and sanitation projects in Nquthu for the financial years 2024/25, 2025/26, and outer years (2026/27). The funding comes from the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG).

- The largest budget allocations are for the Nquthu Regional Water Supply Scheme, with separate allocations for bulk water (R15.35 million in 2024/25) and distribution (R15.55 million in 2024/25). This suggests a significant investment in improving the overall water supply system in Nquthu.
- Nquthu Ward 5 Water Supply Project receives a substantial budget in 2024/25 for bulk water (R3.88 million), distribution (R3.88 million), pump station (R3.88 million), boreholes (R3.88 million), and reservoir (R3.88 million). This indicates a comprehensive effort to address water needs in Ward 5.
- Both Ntinini and Thelezini water supply schemes have allocations for bulk water, distribution, pump stations, boreholes, and reservoirs across the budget years. These projects aim to establish new water sources and distribution networks in these areas.
- Nquthu Sanitation receives a budget of R869,565 in 2024/25, with no allocation in future years. This suggests a targeted intervention for sanitation improvements in the coming year.
- The proposed budgets for most projects show an increase in outer years compared to 2024/25. This suggests a commitment to continued investment in water and sanitation infrastructure.
- The data doesn't indicate project timelines or completion status.


UMZINYATHI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
IDP INFRASTRUCTUTRE CAPITAL PROJECTS 2023/2024
Emadlangeni Local Municipality
Blood River
Kingsley
Dannhauser Local Municipality
Calvert
Ntabebomvu
Hattingspruit
Biggarsberg Rural Water Supply_Buffalo River Abstraction Scheme
Van Rooyen
Thelezini Water Scheme
Thelezini Water Scheme Phase 2
Fort Mistake
Glencoe
Disaster Centre Phase 2
Draught Relief Programme
Endumeni Local Municipality
Nquthu Bulk Water
Nquthu
Nondweni
Ntinini Regional Water
Nquthu North Eastern Sanitation Project
Thelaphi Water Supply Scheme
Upgrade of Vant Drift Water Works & Network
Vant's Drift
Mfongomfongo Water Scheme
KwaJama Water Scheme
Biggarsberg
Ruigtefontein & Kunene Farm Water Supply Scheme
Nquthu Local Municipality
Vumankala Water Scheme
Seven Water Scheme
Wasbank
Kwanyezi Water Scheme
Nquthu Sanitation
Rorke's Drift
Silutshana
Ulundi Local Municipality
Wesselsnek
Msinga Local Municipality
Babanango
Elandslaagte
Hlazakazi Water Scheme
Etholeni
Helpmekaar
Mangeni
Ekuvukeni
Msinga Bulk
Elandskraal
Alfred Duma Local Municipality
Rockcliff
Sams Hoek
Kliprivier
Douglas Water Scheme
Msinga Sanitation
Pomeroy
Othame Water Project
King Cetshwayo
Mthonjaneni Local Municipality
Osborn
Ezakheni
Gunjana Water Supply Scheme Phase 3A & 3B
Gunjana Water Supply Scheme Phase 2
Qudeni
Nkandla
Nkandla Local Municipality
Uthukela
Sampofu Package Plants
Dlolwana
KwaParafin/Ngcengeni Water Supply Scheme
Mbono Water Scheme Phase 3
Tugela Estates
Tugela Ferry
Ngubevu
KwaKopi Water Supply Scheme Phase 2
Muden Water Supply
Kwasenge Water Project
Jameson's Drift
Makhabeleni Water Supply Scheme
The Ranch
Nkobongweni Water Supply Project Phase 2
Mthembu West
Keate's Drift
Nkobongweni Water Supply Project
Weenen
Langalibalele Local Municipality
Middledrift
uMlalazi Local Municipality
Ntunjambili
Qhathe Water Project Oshikishini
Kranskop
Muden
Umvoti Sanitation
Umvoti Local Municipality
Middelrus
Greytown Bulk Water
Ahrens
KwaSizabantu Mission
Mpofana Local Municipality
Lilane Water Scheme
Maphumulo Local Municipality
The Grove
Fort Mtombeni
Mapumulo
Hidcote
Mount Alida
Otimati
Mooi River
Rietvlei
Sevenoaks
Mount Elias
Rosetta
Umgungundlovu
uMshwathi Local Municipality
Projection: WGS 84
Produced by:
UMzinyathi GIS Office
Contact: gis@umzinyathi.gov.za
Tel: 034 219 1523
0 3.5 7 14 21 km
Legend
Towns
Capital_Projects
Main Routes
SecondaryRoads
Disclaimer:
Umzinyathi District Municipality (UDM) shall not be responsible for accuracy or completeness of the data presented herein. As a result, in no event will UDM be liable for damages, including loss of profit arising out of the use of this information
Source: UMzinyathi District Municipality

C.5.2 Solid waste management

The last few years have seen South Africa taking significant steps towards improved waste management at a policy, legislation and planning level; most significantly with the promulgation of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008 (hereafter Waste Act), the revised National Waste Management Strategy GN 344 of 2011 (NWMS) and a number of guidelines which have been published. In terms of Schedule 5B of the Constitution of South Africa, 1996 Constitution (Act 108 of 1996) (the Constitution) waste management is a local government competency that must be executed to protect human and environmental health. Hence it is largely at the local authority level where waste policies and plans are physically implemented and hence it is vital that waste planning at this level receives the attention it deserves.

The municipality's IWMP describe waste as follows:

"any substance; whether or not that substance can be reduced, re-used, recycled and recovered;

a) that is surplus, unwanted, rejected, discarded, abandoned or disposed of;
b) which the generator has no further use of for the purposes of production;
c) that must be treated or disposed of; or
d) that is identified as a waste by the Minister by notice in the Gazette, and includes waste generated by the mining, medical or other sector, but
i. a by-product is not considered waste; and
ii. any portion of waste, once re-used, recycled and recovered, ceases to be waste.

A ''by-product'' is defined as a substance that is produced as part of a process that is primarily intended to produce another substance or product and that has the characteristics of an equivalent virgin product or material."

C.5.2.1 Municipal responsibility

Local governments are required to ensure the universal and sustainable delivery of services, subject to national and provincial regulation. In particular, they are required to maintain separate financial statements, including a balance sheet of the services provided.

The Constitution of South Africa and other legislation mandates refuse removal by municipalities in their areas of jurisdiction. The sub-function of solid waste management includes refuse removal, solid waste disposal and landfill, street cleaning and recycling. The National Domestic Waste Collection Standard requires municipalities to provide a weekly collection service to households. Two other key responsibilities include:

Waste Management Officer

The Waste Act requires that all local municipalities appoint a waste management officer from its administration who is responsible for co-ordinating waste management in the municipality.

IWMP

All municipalities must submit an IWMP to the MEC for approval. The municipality is also responsible for incorporating the IWMP into its IDP. Annual performance reports must be prepared in term of section 46 of the Municipal Systems Act (32 of 2000) and must contain information on the implement of the municipal IWMP.

C.5.2.2 Access to refuse collection

Name	Frequency	%
Removed by local authority at least once a week	7 351	21,9%
Removed by local authority less often	76	0,2%
Communal refuse dump	435	1,3%
Communal container/central collection point	69	0,2%
Own refuse dump	22 358	66,5%
No Rubbish Disposal	2 718	8,1%
Other	608	1,8%

Table C.5.2.2: *Access to refuse collection –* ***Source:*** *Stats SA Census 2022*

Key observations:

- **Inside Dwelling (20.4%)**: This is the most desirable option, providing the greatest convenience and hygiene benefits.
- **Inside Yard (27.8%)**: While not as convenient as inside access, it still offers a significant improvement over relying on distant sources.
- **Community Stand (21.5%)**: This option requires residents to travel to a communal tap, potentially limiting water availability and increasing the burden, particularly on households with limited mobility.
- **Limited Access (30.2%)**: A significant portion (almost a third) of households (10,158) still lack access to piped water entirely. This suggests a need for infrastructure development to expand piped water coverage.

Despite an overall 70% of households with access to piped water, such access is severely compromised by poor water supply reliability due poor operations and maintenance of existing water supply infrastructure.

C.5.2.3 Waste management infrastructure and facilities

C.5.2.3.1 Landfill site

Landfill site ownership, license status, auditing and engineering

The municipality has a licensed landfill site located near Nondweni in Ward 6. The sites is normally audited annually but there has been poor investment and funding of the site to an extent that KZN EDTEA had to intervene to assist the municipality to make necessary corrections and comply with the license requirements. There is no engineering expertise in the municipality so all the engineering aspects of the site are neglected and it is operated in a noc-compliant and a bit informal manner.

Capacity

The municipality recently received an equipment to assist with waste management in the landfill site from DFFE, but it remains severely under resourced. There is currently no weighbridge at the landfill site which means the waste disposed by compactor truck cannot be accurately measured, only the normal truck capacity is relied on. There is also no qualified personnel managing the site.

Interventions

A steering committee was formed under the supervision of KZN EDTEA to assist the municipality to turn things around to prevent further deterioration and meet license conditions.

C.5.2.3.2 Recycling program (Buy Back Centre)

The municipality has a Buy Back Centre which is a hub which buys all recyclable material from communities. This centre is central in to the municipality's endeavour to create job and/or income opportunities through refuse collection and selling while at the same time contributing in reducing waste accumulation and mitigating environmental contamination. The Buy Back Centre has created several jobs and economic opportunities.

Waste collection process for recycling

Recycling in Nquthu is managed and driven by the Buy Back Centre which is funded by the municipality. The Nquthu Buy Back Centre follows a waste collection process to gather recyclable materials and divert them from the landfill site. Here are the key points about the waste collection process:

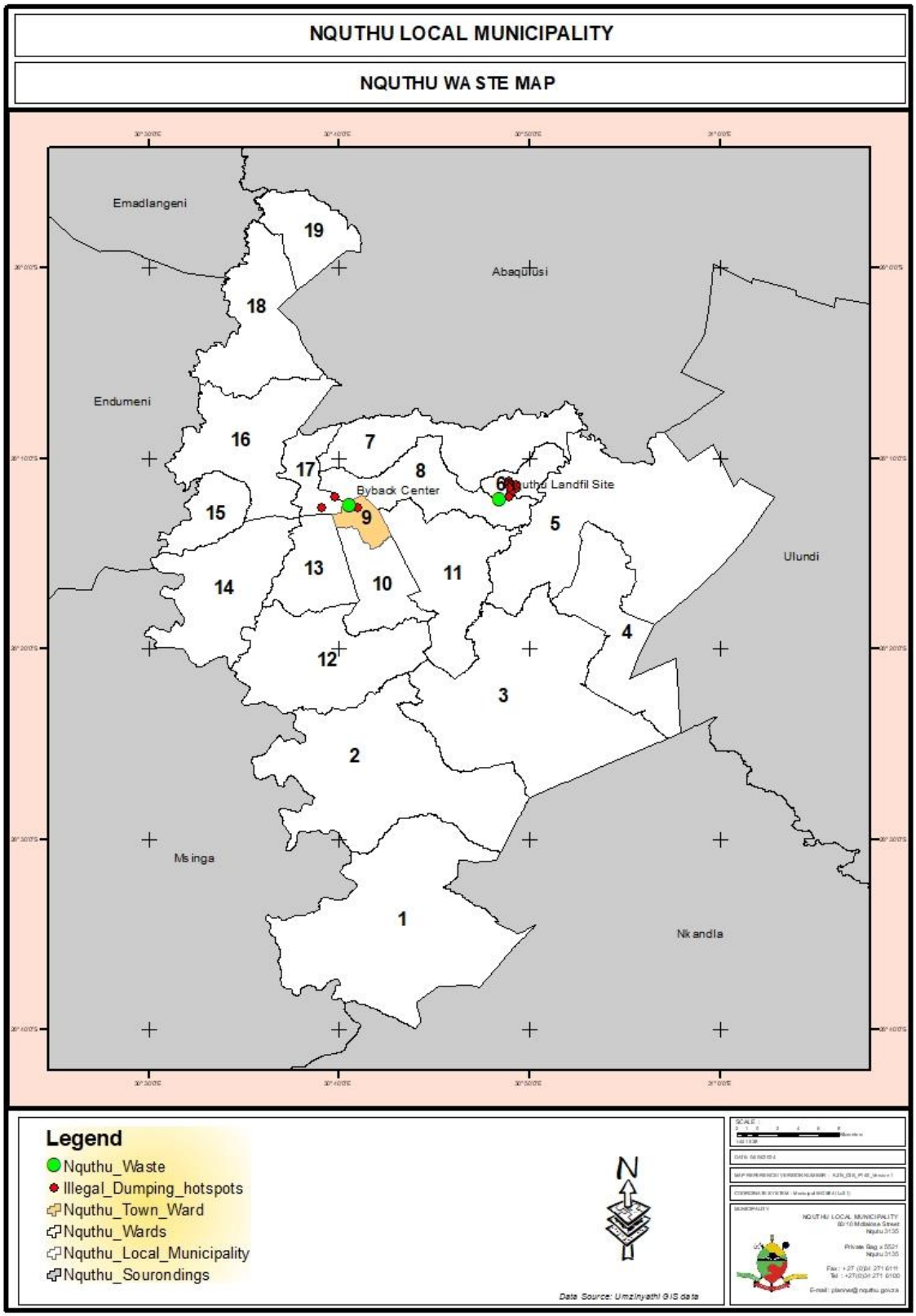
- **Waste Collection Sources:** The Nquthu Buy Back Centre collects waste from various sources, including:
  - (i) Wards: Waste is collected from all 19 wards in the area.
  - (ii) Schools: Waste collection extends to schools within the region.
  - (iii) Landfill Site: Waste is gathered from the landfill site itself.
  - (iv) Waste Ambassadors: Waste ambassadors have started their ward duties in June to aid in waste collection.
- **Waste Pickers:** The facility employs waste pickers who collect waste using their own means of transportation or utilize the center's trollies.
- **Additional Collection Points:** Apart from the aforementioned sources, the Nquthu Buy Back Centre also collects waste from the following locations: a. Browns Store: Waste is gathered from Browns store. b. Hospital: Waste collection takes place at the hospital. c. Nquthu Shopping Centre: Some shops at the Nquthu Shopping Centre, specifically the plaza, contribute to waste collection through the waste collector.
- **Major Waste Sources:** Among the mentioned sources, Nondweni and schools are identified as the biggest contributors to the waste received by the Nquthu Buy Back Centre.

Transfer stations

The municipality does not have a formalized waste transfer stations that are utilized to sort waste according to different types. However, there are waste ambassadors in all wards and they sort the waste before it is transported to the Buy Back Centre. Further to that, waste pickers also sort the waste before they sell it to the Buy Back Centre. Therefore, while there is no formalized transfer stations, every waste pick up point in all wards perform the functions that are ordinarily performed by the transfer station in a sense that waste is sorted into different waste types and transported to the Buy Back Centre for weighing, packaging and storage.

Storage

All recyclable waste that has been received, weighed, and packaged is then stored by the Buy Back Centre until they accumulate figures that can be sold. The Buy Back Centre's volumes has increased and there have been a challenge in the recent past which resulted in packaged waste being exposed to the sun and rain resulting is reduced prices. The municipality is currently expanding the Buy Back Centre in order to improve its storage capacity to store recycled waste away from extreme weather conditions.


NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
NQUTHU WA STE MAP
Emadlangeni
Abaqulusi
Endumeni
Byback Center
Nquthu Landfil Site
Ulundi
Msinga
Nkandla
19
18
16
7
17
8
6
15
9
5
13
14
10
11
4
12
3
2
1
Legend
Nquthu_Waste
Illegal_Dumping_hotspots
Nquthu_Town_Ward
Nquthu_Wards
Nquthu_Local_Municipality
Nquthu_Sourondings
N
Data Source: Umzinyathi GIS data

C.5.2.4 Municipal capacity

The Waste Management section is located in the Technical Services Department within the municipality and is headed by the Waste Management Manager, Waste Management Officer, Waste Management Supervisor and a compliment of over 50 field workers. Most waste management employees take their leave in December every year so temporal employees are always recruited to fill that gap. In terms of refuse collections, the municipality have 2 compactor trucks which are used for collection and disposal at the landfill site. The Department also supplied the equipment for use in the Landfill site. In the main, the municipality has two waste facilities, namely the Buy Back Centre which is used to collect, package and store recyclable waste and the Landfill site where all waste is disposed.

C.5.2.5 Status of the Integrate Waste Management Plan (IWMP) and its implementation

In terms of Section 11(4)(a) of the Waste Act, all provincial and local authorities are required to compile an IWMP, submit it to the MEC for approval, and include it in the local authority's IDP. The IWMP was first adopted in 2015 and was partly reviewed in the 2021/22 financial year. The municipality will further review it in the 2024/25 financial year so that new 2022 Census figures can be considered and also address other gaps that have been identified.

The IWMP contains details on the following aspects:

- A Situation Analysis including, amongst other things, an analysis of waste types, a description of services, and an indication of the number of persons not receiving waste collection services.
- An indication of how the municipality intends to give effect to, amongst others, the objectives of the NEMWA, to provide for implementation of waste minimization and recycling, and best environmental practice.
- Setting out of priorities and objectives for waste management.
- Establishing targets for collection, minimization, re-use and recycling.
- Setting the approach for the planning of new facilities.
- Indicating financial resources required for giving effect to the plan.
- Describing how the municipality will give effect to the plan.

C.5.2.6 SAWIS reporting

The municipality is submitting SAWIS reports every quarter as required by law. However, there is still room for improvement in terms of increasing the types of data categories that is collected and also cleaning and improving the quality and credibility of such data.

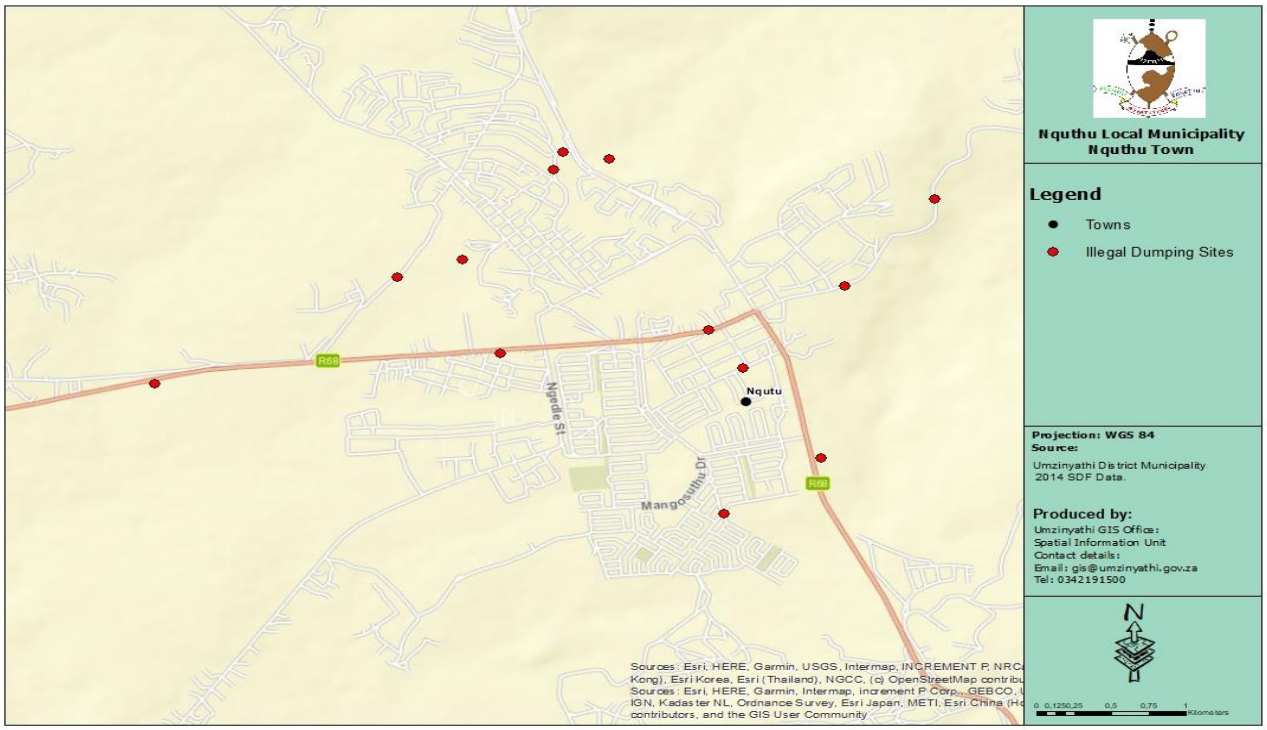
C.5.2.7 Illegal dumping

Nquthu is seriously struggling with the challenge of illegal dumping which may escalate into a environmental disatser if not addressed. The municipality does conduct awareness campaigns which among other things seeks to persuade communities and warn them about the dangers of illegal dumping. Some community members also report these hotspots since illegal dumping possess a serious danger to livestock (especially cows which swallow disposable nappies) and also children which are prone to collecting things or playing at these illegal dumping places. The municipality currently does not have adequate capacity to spread skip bins to all wards or illegal dumping hotspots and there is not capacity to enforce municipal by-laws dealing with waste management which regulate illegal dumping.

The maps below show illegal dumping hotspots that have been identified by the municipality and is focusing attention on with an aim of finding a permanent solution:

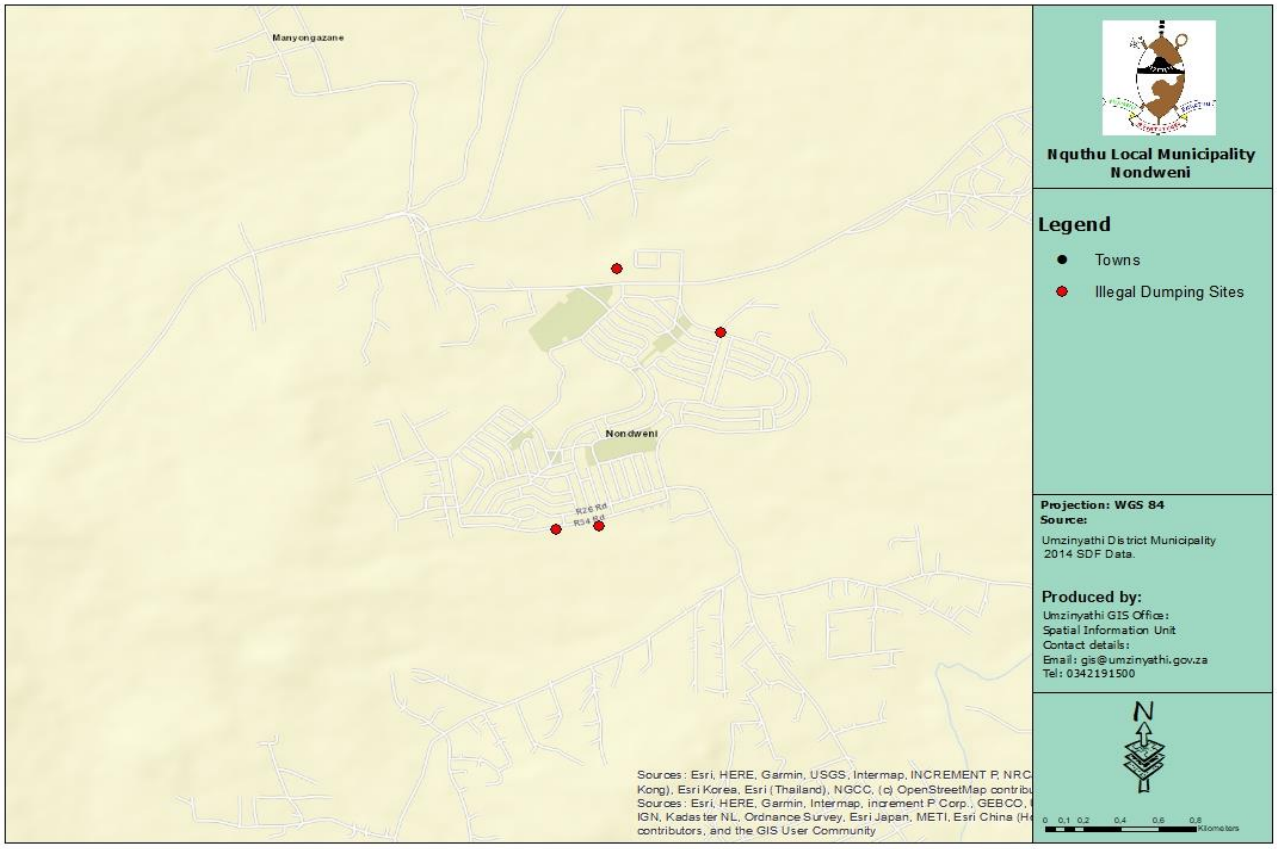
Nquthu Town

Naturally, Nquthu Town is the most densely populated place in Nquthu and the most economically active since it is the economic hub of Nquthu, and therefore generate most waste. Since Nquthu Town is located in Ward 9 which is a small ward, the municipality will do anything in its power to enforce municipal by-laws and additional enforcement personnel is being recruited specifically to enforce municipal by-laws.



Nondweni

Nondweni is the second most densely populated area in Nquthu and, likewise; it is also the second area which generate waste and have most illegal dumping sites.



C.5.2.9 Waste management priorities

The municipality's most important priorities are to expand refuse collection other areas which generates more waste, improve its recycling programme also combat illegal dumping and to comply with the license conditions of the Landfill Site. Financial resource availability is a serious curdle to overcome since most of these priorities require funding to implement. The municipality is currently expanding the Buy Back Centre and is hoping that with the continued support of departments like DFFE and EDTEA and commitment of the part of the municipality all the priorities will be implemented successfully.

C.5.3 Transport



The South African National Land Transport Act of 2009 provides legal framework for coordinated land transport systems across all spheres of government, but specifically assigns responsibilities to various authorities. Municipalities are also expected to develop and implement integrated transport plans that prioritize efficient use of resources, provide equitable access to basic services, minimize environmental harm, and support economic development objectives. Emphasizes is put on multi-level cooperation among government agencies, citizens, businesses, and other relevant actors to deliver safe, inclusive, and environmentally sound transportation systems that meet evolving societal needs. Local municipalities are expected to lead these efforts in concert with higher tiers of government and relevant stakeholders.

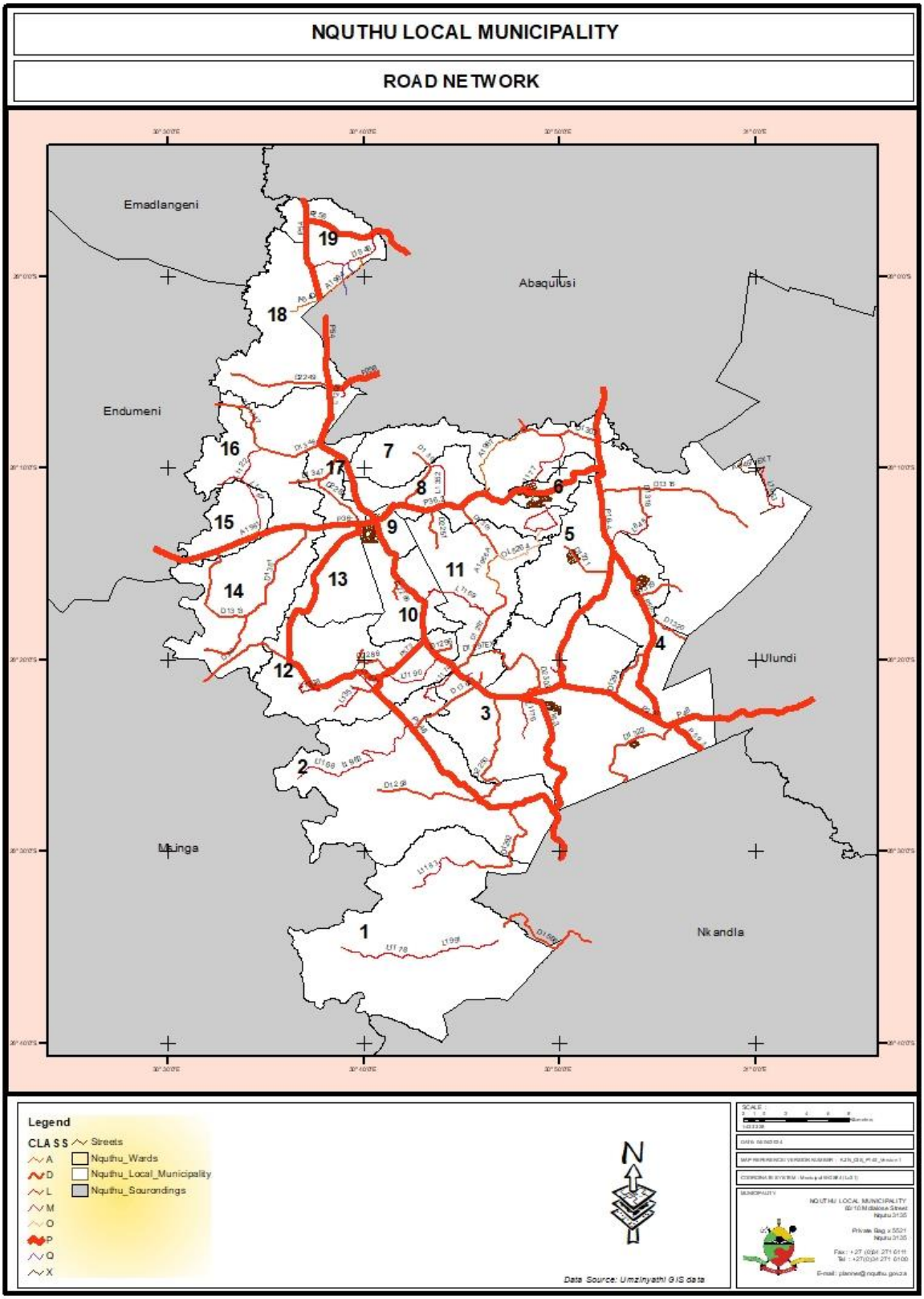
C.5.3.1 Transport infrastructure and modes of transport

Transport infrastructure refers to systems used for moving goods and people from one location to another. It includes various types of infrastructure, such as roads, highways, bridges, tunnels, ports, harbors, airports, waterways, pipelines, mass transit networks (such as buses and trains), intermodal terminals, and bike paths. The development of efficient and effective transport infrastructure plays a crucial role in fostering economic growth and enhancing connectivity within communities and between regions. By connecting people and businesses to essential services, markets, employment opportunities, and social interactions, transport infrastructure helps drive urbanization and contributes to global trade and commerce. In the case of Nquthu, such infrastructure excludes railway lines or trains, airstrips and bike and also ports. Nquthu is an inland rural municipality where the most dominant mode of transport is the taxi industry.

C.5.3.1.1 Road network

Nquthu is strongly linked to the surrounding town of Dundee, Melmoth, Vryheid and Newcastle. Dundee is linked to Nquthu via a tarred road R68, and provides most of the administrative and institutional needs. It serves as the commercial core for Nquthu residents particularly those in the southern portion of the Municipality. The main transportation route through Nquthu Local Municipality is R68 linking Ulundi and Newcastle/Dundee. Other important roads in the area are the R33 passing through the northern part of the Municipality, the road passing east of Nondweni linking Vryheid with the R68 and the gravel road linking Nquthu with Kranskop road. Due to these routes passing through the Municipality, Nquthu is fairly accessible, with the route from Dundee to Melmoth being the shortest route from Newcastle/Ladysmith and Ulundi and the KwaZulu Natal north coast.

The following pages shows a network of roads in Nquthu, with first DOT map focusing on provincial and district roads while the send municipal map is focusing more on small municipal/access roads, but there are new roads that have not yet been captured in their map. To make up for this shortcoming, data about a number of roads and areas that are not well covered by roads have been collected through ward based planning in order to identify communities that still have a transportation challenge that arises from lack or usable roads. This information is covered in the ranks and taxi/bus routes section below. ***The condition and maintenance of roads is discussed in item C.5.3.2.***

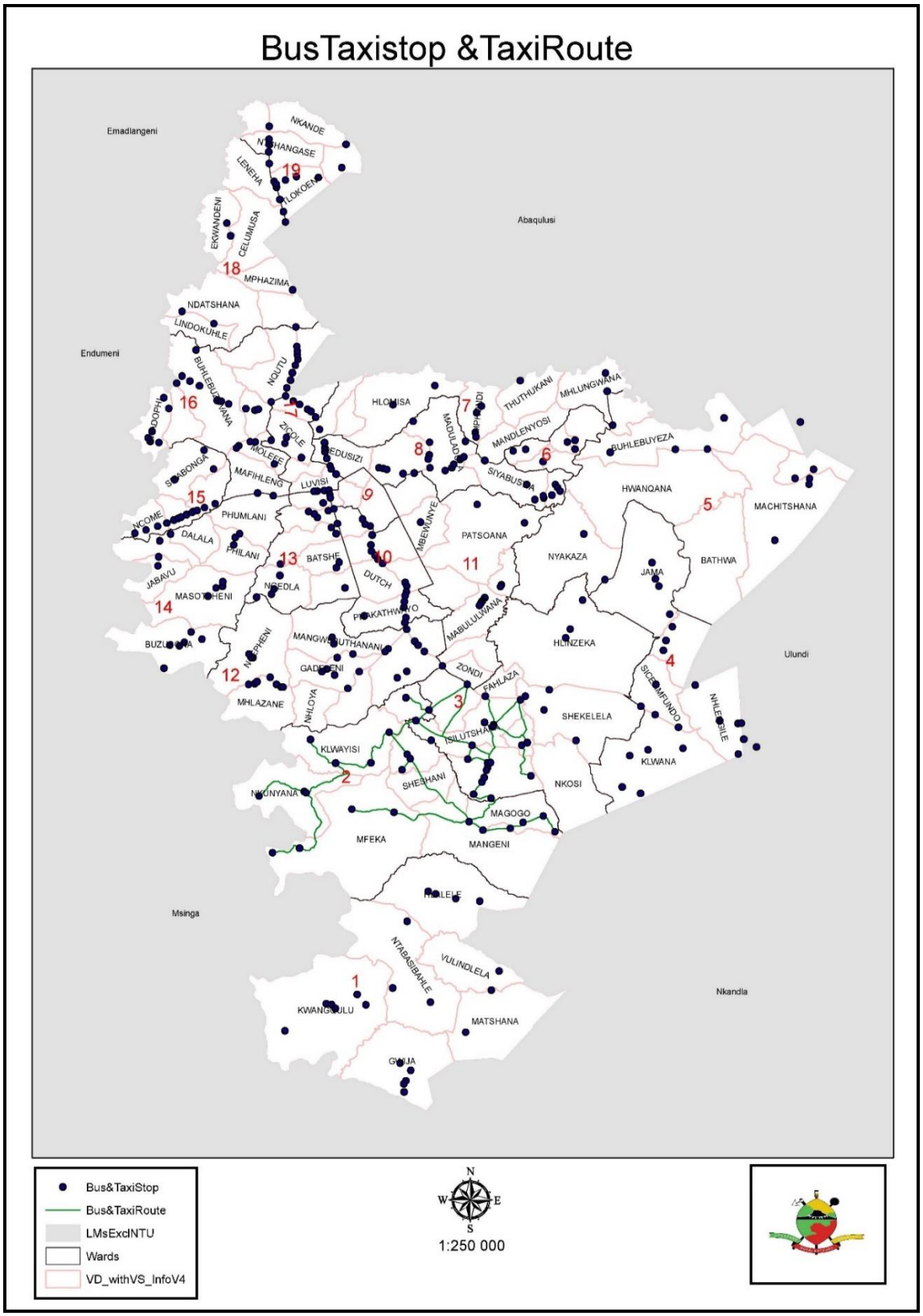


***Map C.5.3.1**.: Road network – **Source:** Nquthu GIS*

C.5.3.1.2 Bus/taxi routes and stops

First and foremost, and purposes of context, it must be noted that buses routes are quite limited in Nquthu because the only route used by buses is between Nquthu Town and Mondlo which falls under Abaqulusi Local Municipality, the rest of Nquthu is serviced by minibus operators. Nquthu has five taxi ranks of which four are well established and one is an informal rank. This taxi rank connects and distributes to different places of the area. This has made good connectivity from Nquthu to various neighbouring town. The Nquthu Municipality is slowly improving its infrastructure, due to its high volume of rural area which is scattered in the mountainous areas, it is difficult to undertake all infrastructure projects and be completed at a given timeframe.

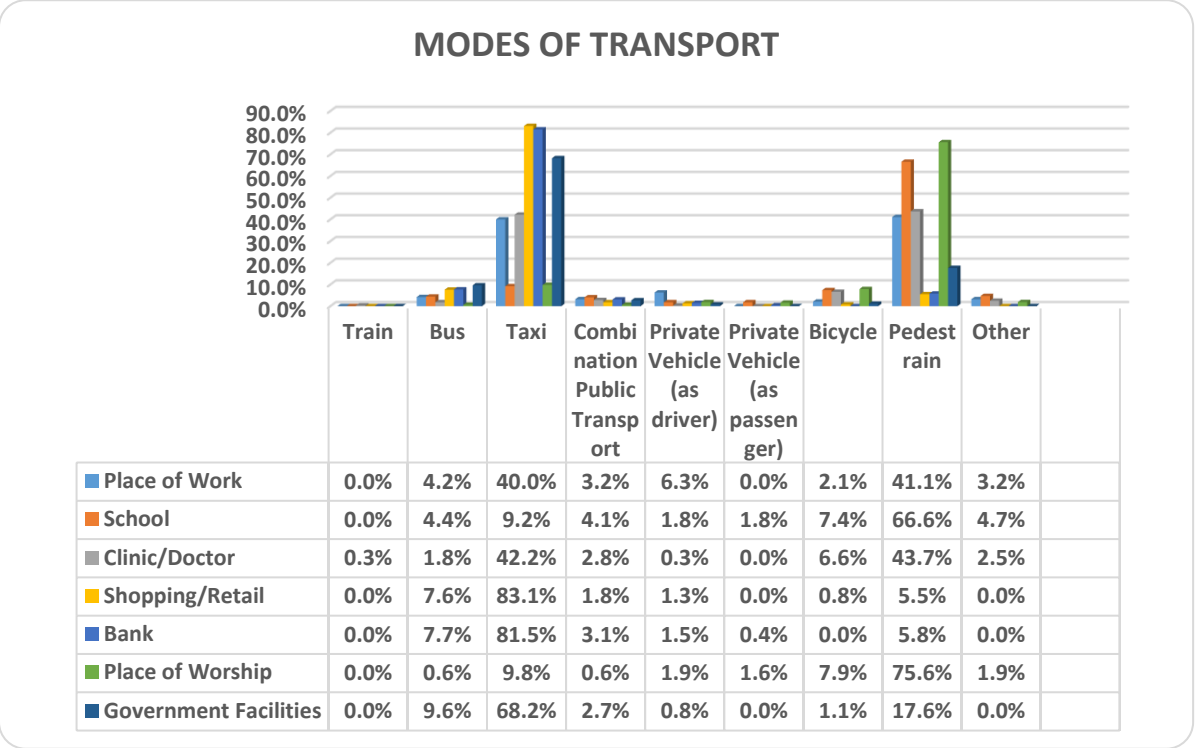
The table below and the map in the following page show existing bus/taxi stops and taxi routes. Please note that routes are sometimes defined in broad terms and aligned to main roads, so a even an area without a visible routes in the map is covered by the Taxi Association operating in that zone. A study was conducted by the municipality's GIS unit in 2019 and it was discovered that there is bus/taxi route network of 274.40 KM of road covered by taxis in Nquthu and a total of 336 bus/taxi stops that are detailed per ward in the table below.



***Map C.5.3.1.2**: Bus/taxi routes and stops - **Source:** Nquthu GIS*

C.5.3.1.3 Modes of transport

The public transport of Nquthu is dominated by the taxi industry which is mainly made up of 15 seater mini buses and few 22 seater mini buses. These taxis are categorized into many routes, local and away, which makes it easier for travellers to reach their destinations. This kind of transport is meant for passengers and their light luggage, larger loads like building material and other heavy goods are transported through pickups/bakkies which deals specifically with heavy or bulky loads which cannot be transported by taxis. The taxi industry in Nquthu is fairly stable and free form violence, which is a good thing. The Nquthu Socio-Economic and Housing Survey conducted in 2018 shows that transport mode usage is as follows:



	Train	Bus	Taxi	Combination Public Transport	Private Vehicle (as driver)	Private Vehicle (as passenger)	Bicycle	Pedestrain	Other
Place of Work	0.0%	4.2%	40.0%	3.2%	6.3%	0.0%	2.1%	41.1%	3.2%
School	0.0%	4.4%	9.2%	4.1%	1.8%	1.8%	7.4%	66.6%	4.7%
Clinic/Doctor	0.3%	1.8%	42.2%	2.8%	0.3%	0.0%	6.6%	43.7%	2.5%
Shopping/Retail	0.0%	7.6%	83.1%	1.8%	1.3%	0.0%	0.8%	5.5%	0.0%
Bank	0.0%	7.7%	81.5%	3.1%	1.5%	0.4%	0.0%	5.8%	0.0%
Place of Worship	0.0%	0.6%	9.8%	0.6%	1.9%	1.6%	7.9%	75.6%	1.9%
Government Facilities	0.0%	9.6%	68.2%	2.7%	0.8%	0.0%	1.1%	17.6%	0.0%

The chart shows the percentage distribution of the mode of transport used by people in Nquthu for various purposes such as work, school, clinic/doctor, shopping/retail, bank, place of worship, and government facilities.

The dominant mode of transport in Nquthu is taxis, which are used by 40% of people to travel to work, 9.2% to go to school, 42.2% to visit clinics/doctors, 83.1% for shopping/retail, 81.5% for banking, 9.8% for place of worship, and 68.2% for government facilities. Pedestrianism is also very prevalent, with 41.1% of people walking to work, 66.6% walking to school, 43.7% walking to clinics/doctors, 5.5% walking to shopping/retail, 5.8% walking to banks, 75.6% walking to place of worship, and 17.6% walking to government facilities.

Bicycles are used by a relatively small percentage of people, with the highest usage being for visiting clinics/doctors (6.6%) and place of worship (7.9%). Private vehicles are not a popular mode of transport, with only a small percentage of people using them as drivers or passengers.

Overall, the data suggests that the majority of people in Nquthu rely on taxis and walking as their primary modes of transportation. The high usage of taxis for various purposes suggests that there is a need for efficient and reliable public transport systems in Nquthu. The relatively low usage of private vehicles also suggests that car ownership may not be prevalent in the area. The high percentage of pedestrianism, particularly for accessing government facilities and place of worship, highlights the need for well-designed and safe pedestrian infrastructure.

C.5.3.2 Municipal responsibility

Municipal responsibility in road construction is limited to the following aspects:

- Development of the Local Integrated Transport Plan (LITP).
- Construction and maintenance of access roads.

However, the municipality and sector departments responsible for national, provincial and district roads need to work together to improve the conditions of roads to improve transportation and road safety.

C.5.3.2.1 Status of repairs

Generally, most roads are in a state of disrepair due to insufficient capacity, and possibly poor planning, by the municipality and other government departments responsible for road maintenance. Bitumen roads are riddled with the problem of potholes and gravel roads get severely eroded by heavy rains and take considerably time to repair. Despite the efforts put by government at all levels to improve the status of repairs or our roads, conditions of roads remain in a bad shape and new creative ways to approach this problem need to find a working and permanent solution to this challenge.

C.5.3.2.2 Road maintenance

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Roads Infrastructure	14,898	29,080	16,755	7,930	22,503	22,503	792	1,330	1,425

The municipality has a Road and Sormwater Maintenance Plan that is reviewed annually to align with available capacity and determine maintenance priorities. This plan is attached as annexure to the IDP. Nquthu Town The municipality through its Technical Services department does conduct maintenance work in all roads of Nquthu Town, especially with regard to fixing potholes, storm-water cleaning/unblocking, fixing faulty traffic signals and keeping pavements in a good state. The municipality has the following equipment/plant that it depends on as the backbone of its access roads maintenance and the municipality has added its road maintenance equipment to increase its capacity.

The municipality has the following equipment:

- Two graders: used to blade gravel roads to keep them in a usable state.
- Five tipper trucks: used to transport gravel used to maintain roads.
- One compactor roll: used to compact the roads that has been bladed.

- One excavator: used to do heavy duty digging or removing big rocks.
- Low-bed truck: used to transport all the plant to working sites.
- Tow water tankers: used to ensure proper compacting of roads.

All the plant mentioned above is used by the municipality to continuously maintain all the roads that are under the control of the municipality in all wards. The Technical Services department has a maintenance plan that informs how this plant is deployed to different wards to keep roads in a usable state. The municipality is not a transport authority as that is the function of the provincial government. However, the municipality is responsible for the construction and maintenance of access roads within its area of jurisdiction and also conducts road maintenance in Nquthu Town. Furthermore, the municipality works hand in hand with the Department of Transport in identifying road infrastructure gaps and planning through IGR structures.

DOT is responsible for the construction and maintenance of district and provincial roads within Nquthu Municipality.

C.5.3.2.3 Other transportation infrastructure (taxi ranks)

Taxi ranks are an essential part of the public transportation system in South Africa. They are designated areas where minibus taxis, which are the most popular form of public transport in the country, stop to pick up and drop off passengers. Furthermore, taxi ranks are often hubs for informal economic activities, such as street vendors selling food, drinks, and other goods. These activities provide income for many people and contribute to the vibrancy of the surrounding area. The municipality is responsible for the construction and maintenance of taxi ranks, especially because the municipality has market stalls for informal traders at two of its main taxi ranks and has ensure the maintenance of ablution facilities.

Nquthu Long distance taxi rank



Long distance taxi rank is positioned next to the Nquthu Plaza which is the main retail hub of Nquthu and is viewed by many as a one stop shopping complex. This makes it easier for community members to ferry their shopping luggage. While this is primarily a long-distance rank, it also serves as a rank whereby taxis from Nquthu Plaza wait to ferry passengers from because of its proximity to the plaza. This rank has the following infrastructure/facilities:

- Passenger and vehicle shelters;
- Fencing and gates;
- Ablution facilities;
- Parking;
- Market/retail stalls, and
- A private clinic.

Nquthu Town Rank



Local destination taxi rank is also conveniently located nearby government departments and another smaller shopping complex and it is also easily accessible. The other side of this rank is used for accommodating buses which are actually very few as Nquthu is dominated by taxis. There are the following facilities in this rank:

- Passenger shelters;
- Ablution facilities, and
- Market/retail stalls.

The Nquthu local taxi rank is going to be upgraded and remodeled in this financial year in order to improve access, congestion management and upscale the economic activity in and around this rank. The two figures below show both main taxi ranks located in Nquthu Town. Other more active and sheltered ranks are Nondweni rank and Nkande rank located in Ward 6 and Ward 19, respectively.

C.5.3.2.4 By-laws and traffic management

The municipality develop and enforce by-laws to regulate traffic in Nquthu Town and also enforce all traffic laws within all areas where the municipality has a responsibility in terms of the agreement the municipality has with RTI. The municipality has a dedicated traffic section which enforce traffic laws and by-laws and also enforce other municipal by-laws in Nquthu Town.

C.5.3.2.5 Animal pound

In the not-too-distant past, Nquthu Town was struggling with managing stray and accompanied animals which were roaming free and causing serious traffic disturbances. An animal pound was constructed and is in operation. A service provider was appointed to capture and pound stary animals despite fierce community resistance that was experienced when animals were pounded at the beginning. However, capturing horses remains a serious challenge since they are agile and very difficult to capture.

C.5.3.3 Local Integrated Transport Plan (LITP)

The municipality has developed the ILTP internally due to the lack of financial resources. This plan will be further developed and reviewed annually with the support of the Department of Transport and other relevant role-players. This plan was duly approved by Council and will be continuously improved as the municipality puts more effort in improving transportation in Nquthu.

C.5.3.4 Road construction projects

No.	Project Name	Ward	New / Ongoing	Funding Source	2024-25 FY	2025-26 FY	2026-27 FY
5	Malanga Road	2	Ongoing	Internal	R7,430,294.00		
4	Upgrade Of Taxi Rank	9	Ongoing	MIG	R14,823,007.70		
9	Vukefile Road	11	New	MIG	R4,000,000.00		
11	Ntabende Road	18	New	MIG	R8,686,331.25	R6,156,000.00	R7,000,000.00
13	Nondweni Road	6	New	MIG		R9,600,000.00	
15	Cassion Road	9	New	MIG			R12,000,000.00
				TOTAL	**R34,939,632.25**	**R15,756,000**	**R22,000,000.00**

Table C.5.3.4(a): *Nquthu Municipality Road construction budget –* ***Source:*** *2024/25 Annual Budget*

Department of Transport projects

Upgrades:

Project / Programme Name	Activity	IDMS Project Status	Project End Date	MTEF Year 1 2024/25	MTEF Year 2 2025/26	MTEF Year 3 2026/27
Upgrade of P16-3 (km33,80 to km28,30)	Construction of earthworks, layerworks & surfacing	Stage 5 Works 76 to 99%	10/31/2025	R 4,500,000.00	R 0.00	R 0.00

Table C.5.3.4(b): *Upgrade projects –* ***Source:*** *KZN DOT*

Rehabilitation:

Project / Programme Name	Activity	IDMS Project Status	Project End Date	MTEF Year 1 2024/25	MTEF Year 2 2025/26	MTEF Year 3 2026/27
Rehabilitation of P54 (km20.800 to km38.898)	Rehabilitation	Stage 1 Project Initiation	11/24/2029	R 500,000.00	R 2,500,000.00	R 4,000,000.00

Table C.5.3.4(c): *Rehabilitation projects –* ***Source:*** *KZN DOT*

Regional projects:

Project / Programme Name	Activity	Local Municipality	IDMS Project Status	Project End Date	MTEF Year 1 2024/25	MTEF Year 2 2025/26	MTEF Year 3 2026/27
Safety Maintenance (Blacktop Patching) for DC24	Blacktop Patching	Various	Stage 4 Design Documentation	3/31/2026	R 41,765,680.00	R 36,253,111.00	R 40,154,453.00
Zibambele for DC24	Zibambele Contractors	Various	Stage 1 Project Initiation	3/31/2026	R 45,636,000.00	R 41,635,778.00	R 41,274,101.00
Routine Maintenance (Blading) for DC24	Blading	Various	Stage 4 Design Documentation	3/31/2026	R 15,979,653.00	R 35,560,588.00	R 49,367,221.00
Preventative Maintenance for DC24	Betterment and Regravelling	Various	Stage 4 Design Documentation	3/31/2026	R 19,962,422.00	R 46,515,492.00	R 54,853,143.00
Routine Maintenance for DC24	Drain clearing & Verge Maintenance	Various	Stage 4 Design Documentation	3/31/2026	R 1,872,614.00	R 9,809,678.00	R 2,802,765.00
Safety Maintenance for DC24	Safety Maintenance	Various	Stage 4 Design Documentation	3/31/2026	R 1,119,895.00	R 7,018,030.00	R 1,254,705.00
Special Maintenance for DC24	Special Maintenance	Various	Stage 4 Design Documentation	3/31/2026	R 3,600,000.00	R 3,762,000.00	R 3,931,290.00
Vukayibambe Routine Road Maintenance (VRRM) for DC24	VRRM	Various	Stage 1 Project Initiation	3/31/2026	R 26,247,413.00	R 34,294,510.00	R 35,837,856.00
Fog spraying DC24	Blacktop Patching	Various	Stage 1 Project Initiation	3/31/2027	R 0.00	R 3,807,715.00	R 4,093,293.00
Crack Sealing DC24	Blacktop Patching	Various	Stage 1 Project Initiation	3/31/2027	R 0.00	R 15,230,859.00	R 16,182,787.00

Table C.5.3.4(d): *Regional projects –* ***Source:*** *KZN DOT*

SANRAL projects

Project No.	Project Description	High Level Scope	Province	Municipality
S.004-005-2020/1	DNUSC: Isandlwana Roads (13.6km)	Upgrading of gravel road to surface road	Kwa-Zulu Natal	Umzinyathi District Municipali
S.004-005-2020/2	DNUSC: Isandlwana Road (Package 2)	Upgrading of gravel road to surface road	Kwa-Zulu Natal	Nquthu Local Municipality

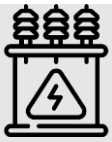
Table C.5.3.4(e): *SANRAL Eastern Region current projects –* ***Source:*** *SANRAL*

C.5.3.5 Transport SWOT analysis

The LITP identifies the following strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats it is important for these to be captured in the IDP.

PUBLIC TRANSPORT	
Strength	**Weakness**
• Existing minibus taxi transport within towns and between neighbouring towns. • Lack of/minimal violence in the taxi industry. • Existing transport infrastructure in Nquthu Town.	• Limited services during off-peak hours which leave passengers stranded and vulnerable. • Ablution facilities not adequately hygienic. • Shelters not adequate at local destination rank. • Local roads in a poor state of health which affect the taxi business and also limit accessibility to some areas. • Inadequate (if any) public transport user relations management.
Opportunity	**Threat**
• Improve shelters at taxi ranks. • More hygienic ablution facilities. • Efficient waste collection at taxi ranks. • Provision of limited number of taxis during off-pick hours. • Investing more in road construction and maintenance. • Proper public transport user complains management system.	• Commuters limited purchase power. • Affordability of public transport. • Taxi violence.
LEARNER TRANSPORT	
Strength	**Weakness**
• An existing service is being provided to some schools.	• Little information available about the learner transport services. • Some deserving schools not catered for.
Opportunity	**Threat**
• A formalised transport system for learners. • Making application information for learner transport more accessible.	• Potential resistance from existing operators. • Conditions attached to qualify learner transport subsidy.

C.5.4 Energy



Grid electricity is the most dominant form of energy in Nquthu for all energy uses including, but not limited to, lighting, cooking, heating and powering of domestic appliances and devices. Therefore, this section will focus more on grid electricity while also briefly discussing other forms of energy.

C.5.4.1 Electricity provider

The municipality is responsible for the electricity in Ward 9/Nquthu Town and is a licensed electricity provider for this ward. The municipality buys electricity in bulk from Eskom which is the power utility responsible for generation and bulk powerlines, and the municipality distributes it to all connected households through the municipality infrastructure. The municipality is also responsible for the maintenance of electricity infrastructure in Ward 9. All areas outside of Ward 9 are the responsibility of Eskom, working in partnership with the municipality regarding the identification of electricity needs and determination of electricity projects. The maintenance of infrastructure in these areas is the responsibility of Eskom.

C.5.4.2 Electricity Plan

The municipality developed and approved an Electricity Master Plan that will be reviewed annually and serve the following purposes:

- Annually assess the municipality's electricity grid connection levels especially with regards to backlogs and need analysis and make projections in this regard;
- Determine the municipality's electricity projects, and
- Determine electricity infrastructure operations and maintenance needs.

This plan shall be reviewed annually to ensure that it is always up to date and respond properly to electricity needs. Furthermore, this plan shall be improved on an annual basis to ensure that it covers all technical factors as is practically possible. The Electricity Master Plan is attached as an annexure.

C.5.4.3 Electricity operations and maintenance plan

The Operations and Maintenance Plan is in place but limited only applicable to Ward 9 which is the municipal licensed area. All other wards in the municipality are Eskom areas and reticulation and maintenance of electricity in those areas is the responsibility of Eskom. When the consulting engineer was appointed to help the municipality to deal with electricity losses, all operations and maintenance requirements were identified and the municipality is attending to those matters, subject to available budget. The municipality has set aside a budget of R 546 000 for operations and maintenance of electricity infrastructure and this amount exclude operational costs like vehicles, fuel and labour.

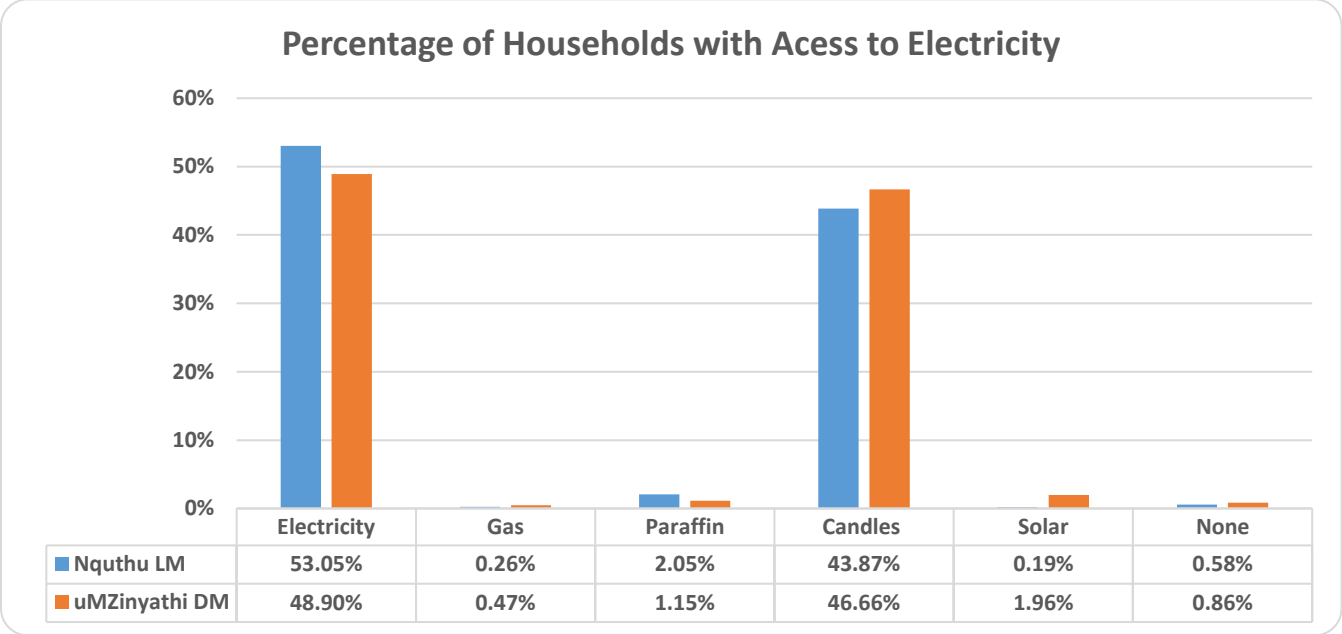
C.5.4.4 Municipal electricity capacity

The electricity unit is one of the most under resourced in the municipality in terms of personnel. However, the municipality has added few more positions in this unit, including a manager, but these positions are yet to be filled. Moreover, a study that was conducted found that the existing personnel do not have the requisite skills to perform their functions optimally. As a response to that finding, the municipality has prioritized all electricity personnel for training through the municipality's Worker Skills Programme (WSP). In terms of tools and equipment, the

municipality would require just over R 17 million which is currently not available. To improve municipal capacity a position of Electricity Manager has been created and was supposed to be filled in 2023/24 financial year to enhance electricity planning, operations and maintenance and also address prevalent electricity losses.

C.5.4.5 Electricity access and backlog levels

Nquthu has made serious strides when it comes to connecting households to the grid. The chart below shows officials figures, although there have been a number of electrification projects since these figures and, despite growing number of households; the electricity backlog is declining rapidly through a continuous "in-fills" programme. The chart shows electricity access levels and energy sources as per the 2016 Community Survey:



	Electricity	Gas	Paraffin	Candles	Solar	None
Nquthu LM	53.05%	0.26%	2.05%	43.87%	0.19%	0.58%
uMZinyathi DM	48.90%	0.47%	1.15%	46.66%	1.96%	0.86%

Chart C.5.4.5: *Households with Access to Electricity- Source: Mid-Year Estimates 2022 Stats SA*

The figures above are 2016 Community Survey figures and must be read within the context of assessment of the progress that have been made since then. The number of households grows every year and every year there is an electrification project targeting areas without electricity of infills projects which target every ward to address new households. Item C.5.4.5.1 below deals with updated electricity backlog per ward there is a clear indication that Nquthu is rapidly moving towards universal electricity grid connection status.

C.5.4.5.1 Percentage of households without electricity

Despite official Stats SA figure, the municipality also actively gathers data of all households without electricity through Ward Committees. The percentage of households without electricity has been calculated for each ward by dividing the number of households without electricity by the total number of households in that ward. Households are connected every year, but electricity backlog is a moving target due to new increasing number of new households. Hopefully, at some point in future the municipality will achieve the universal grid connection status. The table below shows the percentage of households without electricity for each ward:

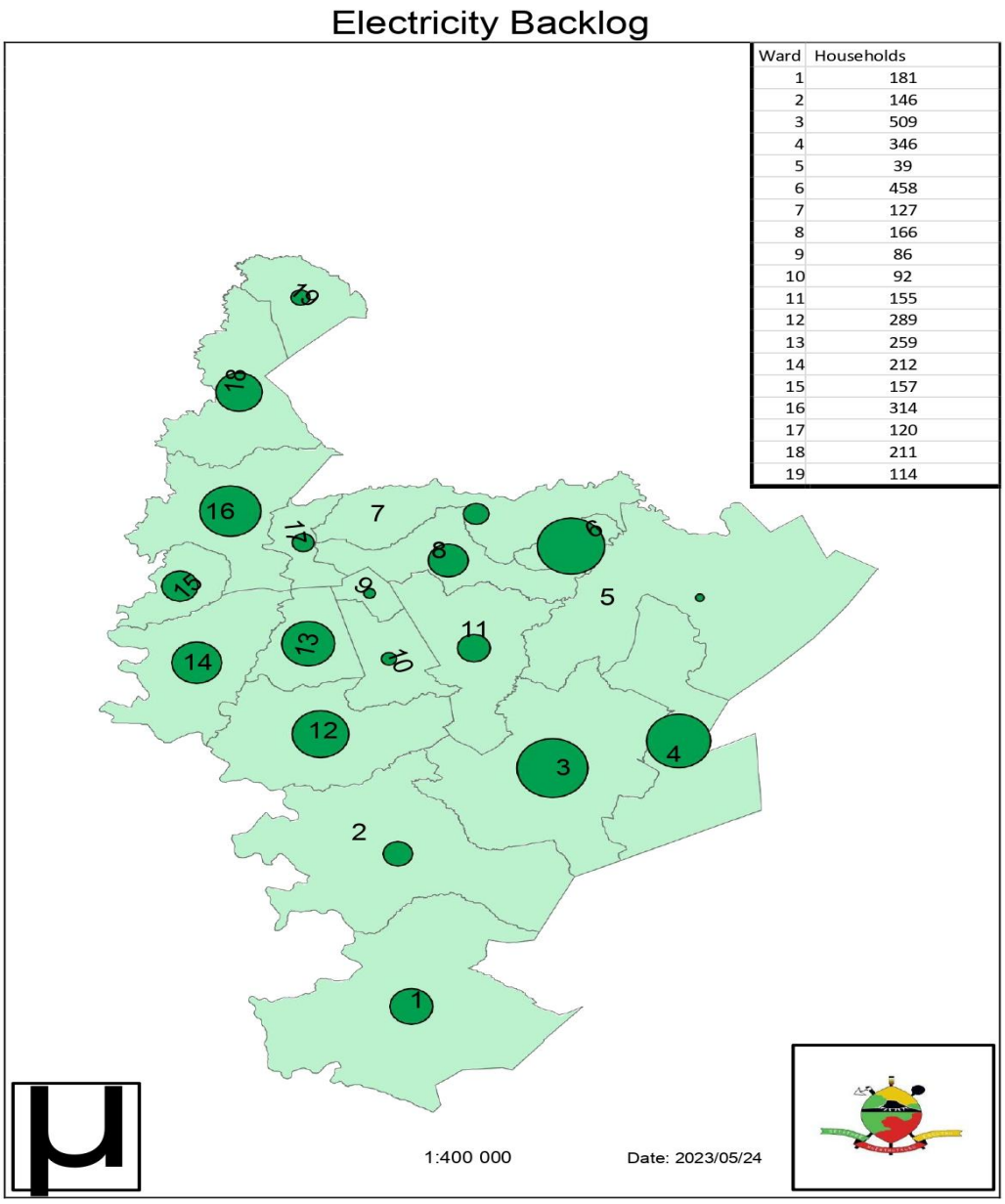


Chart C.5.4.5.1 *Electricity Backlog-* ***Source:*** *Ward population estimates and unconnected household lists.*

WARD NAME	TOTAL NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS	NUMBER HOUSEHOLDS WITHOUT ELECTRICITY	PERCENTAGE OF HOUSEHOLDS WITHOUT ELECTRICITY
WARD1	1021	181	17.70%
WARD2	963	146	15.20%
WARD3	2143	509	23.80%
WARD4	2089	346	16.60%
WARD5	1979	39	2.00%

WARD6	2389	458	19.20%
WARD7	1478	127	8.60%
WARD8	2377	166	7.00%
WARD9	3335	86	2.60%
WARD10	1105	92	8.30%
WARD11	1118	115	10.30%
WARD12	2110	289	13.70%
WARD13	2124	259	12.20%
WARD14	1885	212	11.20%
WARD15	1687	157	9.30%
WARD16	2413	314	13.00%
WARD17	2142	120	5.60%
WARD18	1186	211	17.80%
WARD19	1437	114	7.90%
NQUTHU MUNICIPALITY	**34 981**	**3 941**	**11.20%**

***Table C.5.4.5.1**: Electricity Backlog- **Source:** Ward population estimates and unconnected household lists.*

C.5.4.5.2 Measures to address electricity backlog going forward

To connect remaining households to the grid and deal with the backlog, the municipality will implement the following measures:

- **Prioritizing Wards:** The wards with a higher percentage of households without electricity require immediate attention and allocation of resources. Based on the above table, wards 3, 6, and 1 have the highest percentage of households without electricity, at 23.8%, 19.2%, and 17.7%, respectively.
- **Tracking Progress:** It is important to track the progress of providing electricity to households in each ward regularly. This will help in identifying the areas that require more attention and the success of the efforts made so far. The data can be updated regularly and visualized using graphs and charts to monitor progress and identify trends and inform municipal planning.
- **Communication and Collaboration:** The information in the table can be shared with relevant stakeholders such as local authorities, utility companies, and NGOs to collaborate and allocate resources efficiently to provide electricity to households in the identified wards.

In summary, the data provided can be used to prioritize the allocation of resources and efforts to provide electricity to households in wards with a higher percentage of households without electricity. Tracking progress and collaborating with relevant stakeholders can help ensure the success of these efforts.

C.5.4.6 Electricity infrastructure

Electricity infrastructure in Nquthu is divided to municipal infrastructure (Nquthu Town) and Eskom infrastructure which constitutes the majority of electricity infrastructure in Nquthu since Eskom is responsible for 16 out of seventeen wards in Nquthu. The municipality has a serious challenge of ageing infrastructure that requires an upgrade. The municipality appointed a service provider who did an extensive technical assessment of this infrastructure and made necessary recommendations in this regard. The purpose was to identify upgrades that are required and also to determine the causes of electricity losses. The recommendations are already being

implemented, subject to available financial resources. The map in the following page shows electricity infrastructure in Nquthu.

C.5.4.6.1 Municipal electricity infrastructure

Municipal electricity infrastructure includes, substations, transformers, power lines, streetlights and meters. Maintaining municipal electricity infrastructure is essential to ensure the reliable and safe delivery of electricity to customers. As infrastructure ages, it may become less efficient, less reliable, and more prone to failures that can disrupt service or cause safety hazards. Regular maintenance, repair, and replacement of ageing infrastructure are therefore necessary to ensure that the electricity grid continues to operate effectively and safely.

In South Africa, municipalities with electricity licenses are required to comply with various laws and regulations to ensure the reliable and safe delivery of electricity to customers. The Electricity Regulation Act of 2006, for example, sets out the legal framework for the regulation of the electricity supply industry, including the licensing of electricity distributors and the regulation of tariffs and pricing. The National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) is responsible for regulating the electricity sector and ensuring compliance with these laws and regulations. As mentioned before, the municipality holds an electricity license for Ward 9 (Nquthu Town).

Municipalities are required, in cases where they hold electricity licenses and responsible for electricity distribution, to establish systems for the provision of electricity services and to maintain infrastructure in a sustainable manner. Municipalities must also ensure that their electricity infrastructure is adequately funded and that they have the necessary technical and financial resources to maintain and operate the infrastructure effectively.

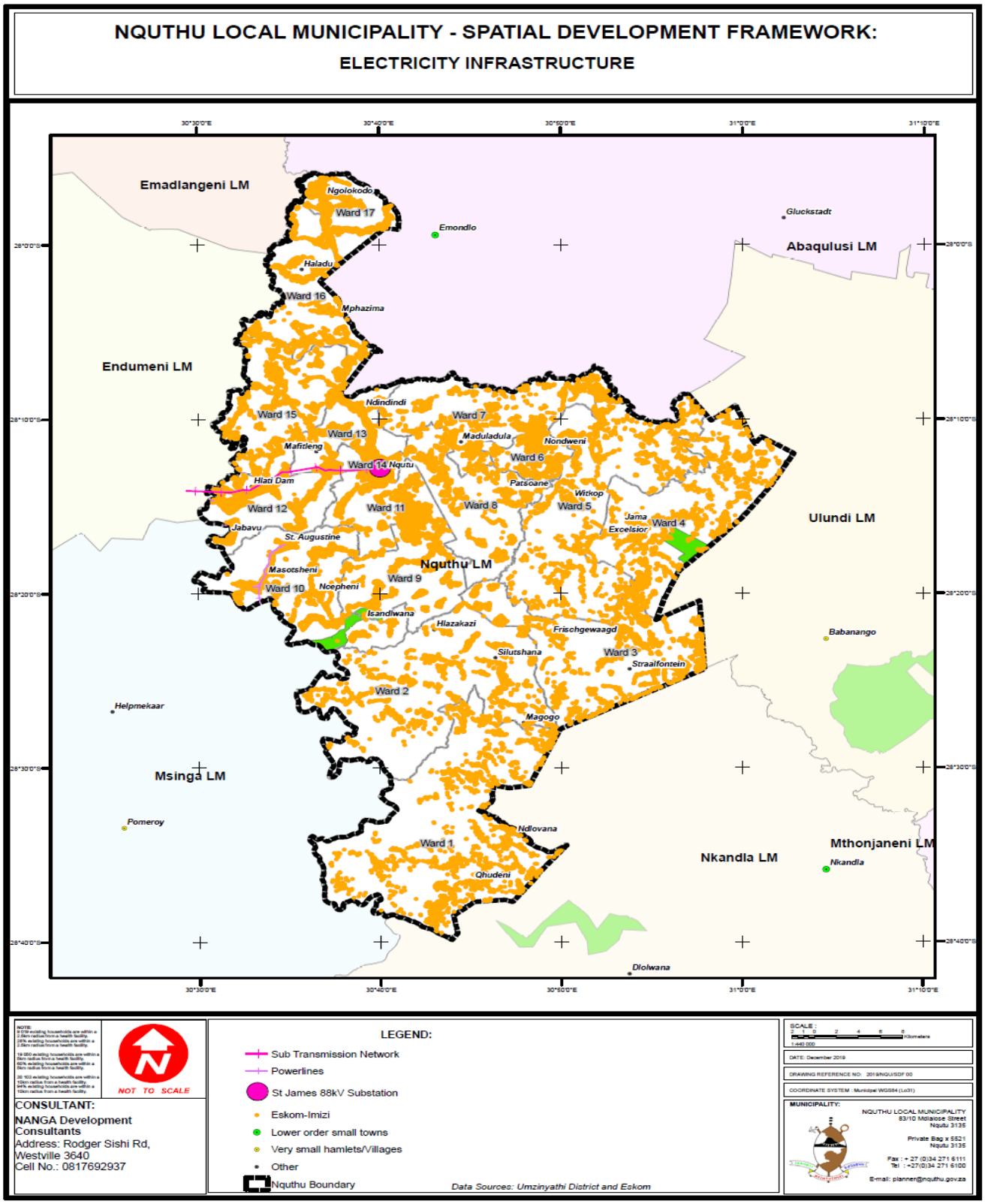
Poorly maintained electricity infrastructure may result in the following consequences:

- **Increased risk of electrical accidents:** Failure to maintain ageing infrastructure can lead to electrical faults and accidents, such as electrocutions, fires, and explosions, that can result in injury or death to customers or employees.
- **Power outages and disruptions:** Ageing infrastructure is more prone to faults and breakdowns that can cause power outages and disruptions to the electricity supply, resulting in inconvenience, economic losses, and potential safety hazards.
- **Reduced quality of electricity supply:** Ageing infrastructure can also result in voltage fluctuations and poor power quality that can damage equipment and appliances, reduce productivity, and lead to increased electricity consumption.
- **Increased operational costs:** Failure to maintain ageing infrastructure can result in higher operating costs due to increased maintenance and repair expenses, higher energy losses, and decreased efficiency of the electricity supply network.



*Map **C.5.4.6.1** Nquthu Town Electrical Layout- Source: Spatial Development Framework*

C.5.4.6.1 Eskom electricity infrastructure



Map ***C.5.4.6.1 Electricity Infrastructure****- Source: Spatial Development Framework*

C.5.4.7 Electricity losses (municipal licensed area and Eskom)

		2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024
Electricity Distribution Losses (Percentage)	7% - 10%	**45%**	**40%**	**37%**	**27.5%**	**38%**	**33%**

Table C.5.4.7(a): *Electricity losses –* ***Source:*** *S52 Report*

Electricity losses remain a serious challenge although they have been reduced in the previous years. The audited electricity losses are shown in the table above. The municipality continues to implement the recommendations of the electricity losses report compiled by an expert who was appointed to investigate electricity losses. LED streetlights were also installed to attain energy efficiency and reduce the municipality's own electricity bill.

How is Eskom affected?

Meter Name	FBM 12mma %	PPU Cust	PPU Cust Buying	*PPU Zero Buyers*	*% PPU Zero Buyers*	*Total Loss*
Leksand NB1	51.06%	3372	1187	*2 185*	*65%*	*R 4 305 263.80*
St James NB108	72.93%	7424	2868	*4 556*	*61%*	*R 9 972 547.70*
St James NB110	75.21%	8653	2718	*5935*	*68%*	*R 13 135 670.90*
St James NB111	73.25%	4813	1871	*2 942*	*61%*	*R 6 576 721.50*
St James NB112	-1.99%	0	0	-	*0%*	*- R 210 682.00*
St James NB165	73.29%	6159	2260	*3 899*	*63%*	*R 9 007 036.80*
						R 42 786 558.70

Table C.5.4.7(b): *Electricity losses –* ***Source:*** *ESKOM*

C.5.4.8 Load shedding challenge

Load shedding is a national crisis which affect every household, public institutions, and all sectors of the economy. The municipality is also affected in revenue that it collects from electricity sales and also the resultant underperformance of local businesses which buy services and pay rates to the municipality. Fortunately, the municipality is not required to curtail power since that is regulated by Eskom by cutting power to the municipality's electricity substation as per the set schedule. However, the municipality uses its Communications Unit to disseminate power cuts/ loadshedding schedule to communities.

C.5.4.9 Electricity projects and implementation of Schedule 5 funding

The municipality prioritized Ward 1 areas which was the only ward without electricity infrastructure and a high electricity backlog and also conducting infills in other wards for new households. Every year lists of unconnected households are compiled in every ward to identify the backlog and make necessary plans to connect those households using INEP grant. However, due to network constraint, 2024/25 financial year funding of R16 million will focus on the Makhosini Substation which will be handed over to Eskom after completion.

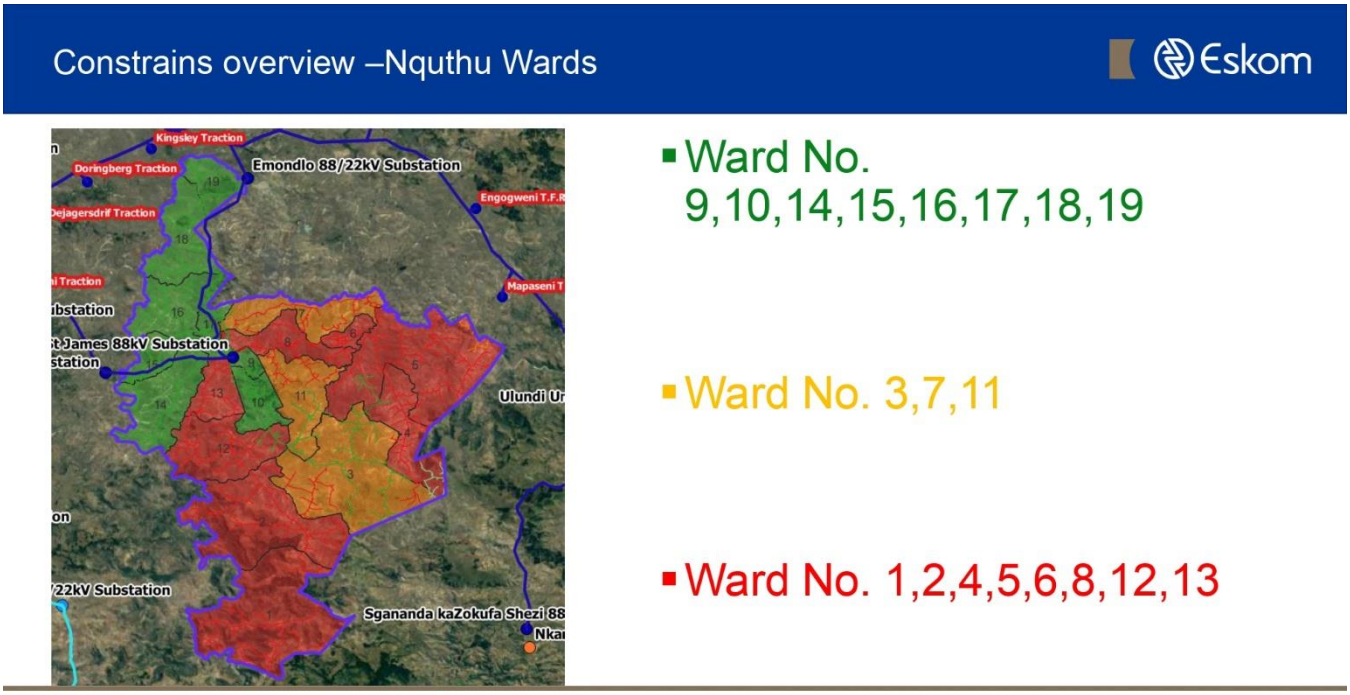
C.5.4.10 Electricity needs and priorities

The municipality's electricity needs and priorities can be summarized as follows:

- Addressing the municipality's ageing electricity infrastructure which is partly responsible for some of the electricity losses.
- Upgrading the municipality's substation capacity to be able to carry the load of new connections that were made to new housing project in the municipal licensed area and also carry the load that will of the new commercial and residential development in Ward 9 that is part of Nquthu Town expansion.
- Closely monitoring new households so that they can be part of infills plans to eradicate the electricity backlog.

C.5.4.11 Electricity network constraints and interventions

Wards with network constraints



Summary/Conclusion

Eskom

- The 88kV Lines are healthy and in good condition.- **No Strengthening Required.**
- The 88kV Line are loaded below 80% under normal operation. – **No Strengthening Required.**
- HV/MV Transformers are healthy and in good condition. – **No Strengthening Required**
- HV/MV Transformers are fairly Loaded.- **No Strengthening Required.**
- MV networks constrained- **Makhosini Substation required**
- Eskom does not reserve capacity.
- Most MV/LV transformers are loaded above 100% as a results of illegal connections.
- The level of theft is too high on the networks.
- Any development that results in the violation of Eskom Standards on the Eskom infrastructure, the municipality or the developer will take full responsibility of the project proposed to addressed those issues.

15

Wards in green are not constrained while wards in yellow are a bit constrained if too many connections can be made, wards in red are very constrained and require attention.

Interventions to upgrade network capacity

Scope of Work-HV

Eskom

Job 1 – Establish an 88kV line bay at St James Substation (Eskom Work)

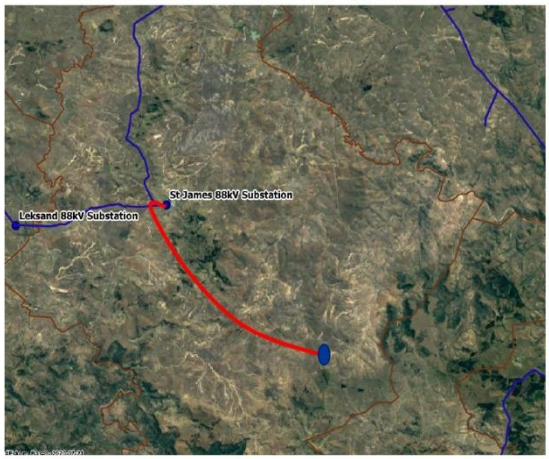
Job 2 - St James/Makhosini 88kV Line Establishment

Job 3 - St James/Makhosini 88kV Line Establishment (Eskom Work)

Job 4 - Makhosini 88/22kV 20MVA Substation Establishment

- Establish a site/ Yard for Makhosini SS (30.810832E,28.372452S)
- Install 1 x20MVA 88/22kV TRFR with 6x22kV feeder bays and control room.

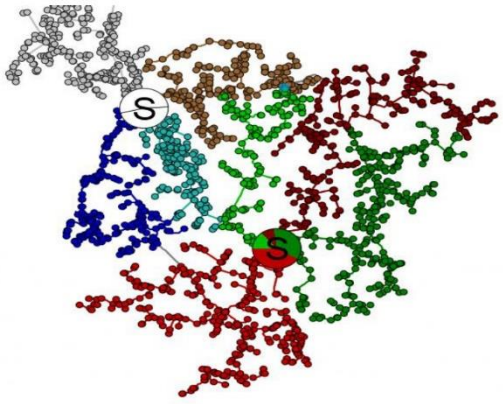
Job 5 - Makhosini 88/22kV 20MVA Substation Establishment (Eskom Work)



Scope of Work-MV(High Level)

Eskom

- **Job 6- Makhosini SS MV Turn in lines**
  - Turn in four feeder to deload St James NB165, NB110 and NB111
- **Job 7- Makhosini SS MV Turn in lines Monopoly work**



The INEP allocation for 2024/25 has been directed to construct the Makhosini Substation to address for planning purposes so that network constraints are eliminated in future for affected wards.

C.5.4.11 Coordinating with other departments and other stakeholders

Eskom makes a presentation to the district alignment sessions organized by KZN COGTA whereby it presents all plans within the district. Moreover, Eskom and Nquthu LM hold bilateral meetings to specifically engage and agree on all electrification needs and priority projects. The municipality has a good working relationship with Eskom. But there is a room for improvement especially with regard to how Eskom its INEP portion which, in principle, belongs to the municipality.

In 2023/24 financial year KZN COGTA allocated a grant of R21 million to the municipality to accelerate connecting unconnected households to the electricity grid. A grant of R10 million was also allocated for street lights in Nquthu Town and surroundings.

C.5.5 Community facilities

Community facilities are a vital aspect of human settlements as they serve as sources for social and public services, including health, education, recreation, cultural and socializing spaces among other services. Access to and availability of community facilities is an important factor which attracts and keeps people in an area. Therefore, the section below indicates the number of community facilities within the municipality jurisdiction.

C.5.5.1 Animal pound facility and its functionality

Nquthu Local Municipality has an animal pound that is operated by the service provider (Midland Pounds). In the past, Nquthu has had a serious problem of stray animals obstructing traffic and causing problems in the road and Nquthu Town. To address this challenge, an animal pound was constructed to safely keep pounded animals. There are by-laws regulating animal pounding and stray animals are pounded and fines are imposed to owners. Initially, there was a serious push back by members of the community, but that misunderstanding was eventually resolved. This has made a huge improvement although there is still room for improvement. Where necessary or if there is resistance, the municipality's Traffic Unit intervenes to enforce pounding by-laws, but the service provider is utilized to physically capture stray animals on the road and manage all animal pound operations.

Animal pound functionality

JULY 2023 To APRIL 2024		
Date	**Cattle**	**Location**
14 August 2023	7	Nquthu STU
September 2023	9	Nquthu
October 2023	6	Nquthu
November /Dec	24	Nquthu
January 2024	19	nquthu
February 2024	6	nquthu
14 March 2024	1	Nquthu STU
19 March 2024	13	Nquthu
24 March 2024	10	nkondlwaneni
Date	**Goats**	**Location**
28 February 2024	1	Nquthu
1 March 2024	7	Nquthu STU
14 March 2024	8	nquthu
Date	**Horses**	**Location**
24 February	9	nquthu

The table above shows that stray animals remain a challenge although pounding has been a successful deterrent in reducing stray animal volumes on the road. In a period from July 2023 to April 2024, a total of 9 horses, 16 goats and 95 cattle were removed from the road and pounded.

C.5.5.2 Cemeteries

(i) Authorized cemetery site

The municipality does have an authorized cemetery site in Ward 09 on the outskirts on Nquthu Town but this cemetery is running out of space due to a rocky surface that is quite difficult to excavate for burial purposes. In this regard, burial space for households who are using this cemetery will run out if the municipality does not find alternative land for this purpose. Fortunately, plans are underway two areas have been identified, one area at Mpumelelweni near in Nquthu Town will provide burial space for a short period of time while the one at

Nondweni will provide burial space for a long period of time, as shown below.

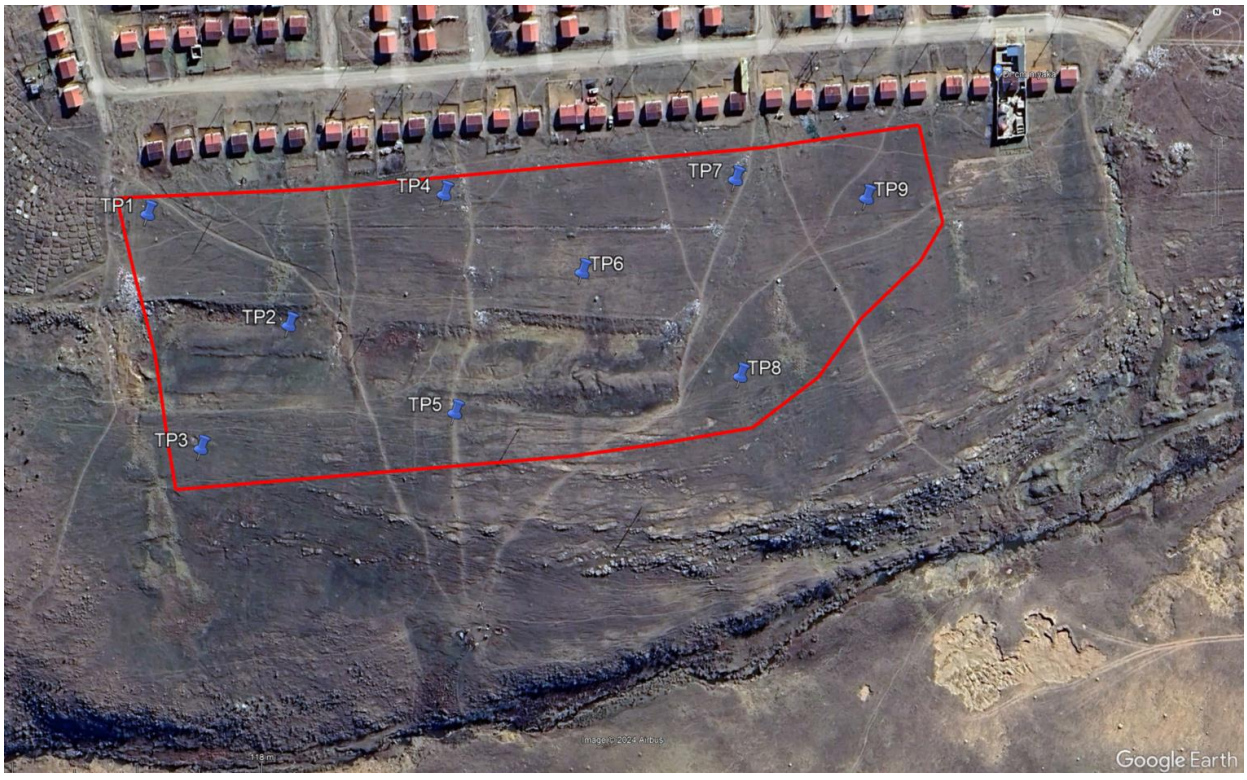
(ii) Proposed new cemetery sites

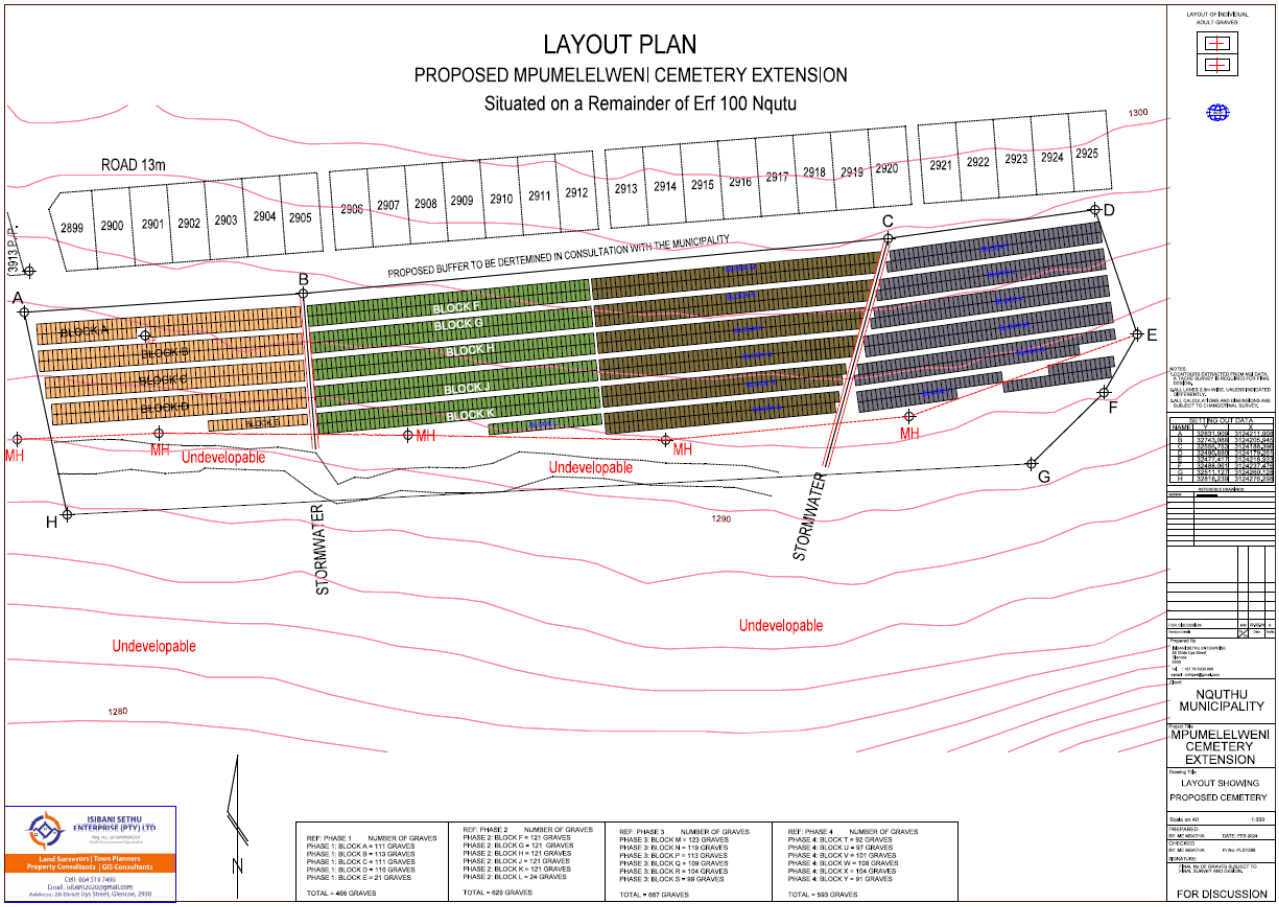
The first site that has been identified is at the outskirt of Nquthu Town near the low-cost housing settlement called Mpumelelweni. Geotech study has been conducted on this area and the study made findings which indicate that this site can be used in the short term but a more permanent and more suitable site with a long-term lifespan is still required:

- Excavatability of material will pose a challenge since some sections are underlain by shallow bedrock. In some sections, an excavator will be required to reach the required 1.80m.
- There is a likelihood of intercepting ferricrete during excavation.
- The material on-site was slightly ferruginised, which is an indication of a fluctuating water table.
- Groundwater seepage is also considered unfavourable. Groundwater seepage was observed in TP7 which significantly contributed negatively to the overall rating.
- A 2.50m cut-off wall to divert groundwater away from the cemetery is recommended.
- A groundwater risk assessment must be conducted to confirm whether the community rely on the aquifer or from water supplied by local authorities. This may be confirmed by the local water authority.
- The investigated area may be used for now if there are no other available sites. It is however recommended that the authorities commission another study to find a more suitable site.

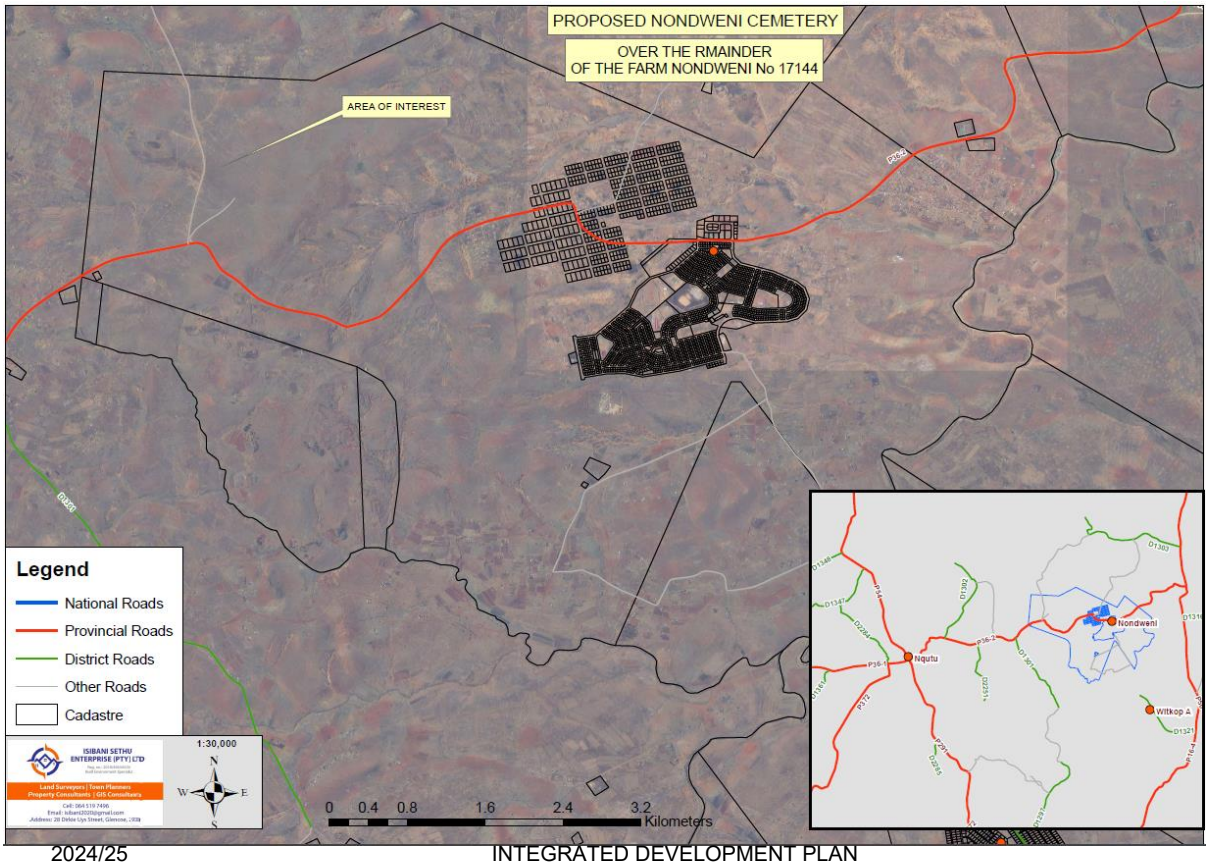
A budget of R2.8 million has been allocated for establishing the new cemetery at Mpumelelweni.

Mpumelweni cemetery site location and layout plan





Nondweni proposed long-term cemetery site location



(iii) Unauthorized cemetery sites

However, in almost all wards/areas in Ingonyama Trust land there is land specifically allocated for burial, so while burial is actually not a challenge for the largest part of Nquthu, all the other cemetery sites are not authorized and do not have the necessary infrastructure and facilities like access roads, fencing, ablution facilities, etc. Other challenges related to these sites include location in potential flood areas or in areas that are vulnerable to soil erosion. There have been cases where the municipality had to intervene to divert water where few graves were in the water path and were being excavated. But be that as it may, there is no ward with no access to burial space. The map and table in the following pages show the location of cemeteries in each ward across the whole of Nquthu, all these sites are not under the control of the municipality, but partnership and corroboration is required to ensure that they are at least accessible and fenced.

		CEMETERIES STATUS		
ID	WARD NUMBER	IN USE	NOT IN USE	TOTAL PER WARD
1	Ward 1	3	0	3
2	Ward 2	11	0	11
3	Ward 3	6	0	6
4	Ward 4	2	0	2
5	Ward 5	4	0	4
6	Ward 6	4	0	4
7	Ward 7	10	0	10
8	Ward 8	15	0	15
9	Ward 9	28	0	28
10	Ward 10	13	0	13
11	Ward 11	7	2	9
12	Ward 12	5	1	6
13	Ward 13	6	0	6
14	Ward 14	2	1	3
15	Ward 15	6	0	6
16	Ward 16	10	0	10
17	Ward 17	2	5	7
TOTAL NUMBER OF CEMETRIES		134	9	143


Cemeteries
Emadlangeni
Abaqulusi
Endumeni
Msinga
Nkandla
Ulundi
NKANDE
NTSHANGASE
LENEHA
TLOKOENG
EKWANDENI
CELUMUSA
MPHAZIMA
NDATSHANA
LINDOKUHLE
NQUTU
BUHLEBUZOVANA
KWADUPHI
ZICOLE
HLOMISA
MPHONDI
THUTHUKANI
MHLUNGWANA
MADLAKADULA
MANDLENYOSI
BUHLEBUYEZA
QEDUSIZI
MOLEFE
SIYABONGA
MAFIHLENG
LUVISI
SIYABUSWA
HWANQANA
MACHITSHANA
NCOME
PHUMLANI
DALALA
PHILANI
MBEWUNYE
PATSOANA
NYAKAZA
JAMA
BATHWA
BATSHE
DUTCH
JABAVU
MASOTSHENI
NGEDLA
PHAKATHWAYO
MABULULWANA
BUZUBONA
NGERHENI
MANGWEBUTHANANI
HLINZEKA
GADELENI
ZONDI
FAHLAZA
SICELIMFUNDO
NHLENGILE
MHLAZANE
NAVOYA
ISILUTSHANA
SHEKELELA
KLWAYISI
KLWANA
SHESHANI
NKOSI
NKUNYANA
MAGOGO
MFEKA
MANGENI
HLALELE
NTABASIBAHLE
VULINDLELA
KWANGQULU
MATSHANA
GWIJA
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
LMsExclNTU
Wards
VD_withVS_InfoV4
N
W
E
S
1:250 000

C.5.5.3 Access to libraries

Please refer to item **C.1.3.5.4** of the IDP under Demographic Characteristics section, save to say that there is a new library is being constructed on the outskirts of Nquthu Town to further improve access.

C.5.5.4 Access to primary and secondary schools

Please refer to item **C.1.3.5.1** of the IDP under Demographic Characteristics section, as access to schools is dealt with in detail in that section.

Need for new schools

There is no credible data available to identify areas that need new schools which will meet new schools establishment standards, especially in terms of CSIR standards and DOE standards in terms of catchment area for the school to justify its feasibility.

Department of Education infrastructure projects

PROJECT NAME	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	PROJECTS STATUS	SUB PROGRAMME	BUDGET PROGRAMME NAME	TYPE OF INFRASTRUCTURE	LAT.	LON.	TOTAL PROJECT COST	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027
ABATHWA PRIMARY SCHOOL	IDT	DESIGN	STORM DAMAGE PROGRAMME	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	PRIM/SMALL	-28.25682	30.94675	R 2,900,000	R -	R 801,196	533,472
ASIBAMBISANE PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	FINAL COMPLETION	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/SMALL	-28.30681	30.60233	R 3,535,682	R 111,000	R -	0
BAYABONGA PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	DESIGN	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/SMALL	-28.115	30.6021	R 2,400,000	R -	R 223,520	190,000
BUHLEBAMANGWE PRIMARY SCHOOL	DBSA	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	COMB/SMALL	-28.33065	30.70494	R 2,410,908	R 101,000	R -	0
BUZUBONA PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	DESIGN	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	COMB/MEDIUM	-28.32562	30.55048	R 2,250,000	R -	R 332,200	191,300
CELUMUSA SEC. SCHOOL	DBSA	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	SEC/SMALL	-28.02794	30.61718	R 2,493,777	R 101,000	R -	0
CELUMUSA SECONDARY SCHOOL	IDT	CONSTRUCTION 26% - 50%	STORM DAMAGE PROGRAMME	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	SEC/SMALL	-28.02794	30.61718	R 4,206,887	R 672,115	R 485,142	0
DALALA PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	TENDER	STORM DAMAGE PROGRAMME	MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR	PRIM/MICRO	-28.23767	30.57157	R 9,930,348	R 3,231,554	R 3,803,402	945,692
EKUCABANGENI SECONDARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	REPLACEMENT SCHOOL	NEW /REPLACEMENT INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS	SEC/MEGA	-28.21177	30.66151	R 63,465,474	R 7,265,857	R 110,000	0
EKUTHUTHUKENI SECONDARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	TENDER	STORM DAMAGE PROGRAMME	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	SEC/MEDIUM	-28.32866	30.90411	R 3,000,000	R 3,164,341	R 300,000	623,178
EKUTHUTHUKENI SECONDARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	TENDER	STORM DAMAGE PROGRAMME	MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR	SEC/MEDIUM	-28.32866	30.90411	R 4,427,851	R 2,164,341	R 1,288,946	538,765
FAHLAZA PRIMARY	DBSA	CONSTRUCTION 76% - 99%	EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT (GRADE R)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/SMALL	-28.35944	30.77438	R 2,010,568	R 1,344,430	R 476,483	0
FAHLAZA PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/SMALL	-28.35944	30.77438	R 1,150,000	R 134,000	R -	0

PROJECT NAME	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	PROJECTS STATUS	SUB PROGRAMME	BUDGET PROGRAMME NAME	TYPE OF INFRASTRUCTURE	LAT.	LON.	TOTAL PROJECT COST	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027
FUNULWAZI SECONDARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	FINAL COMPLETION	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	SEC/MICRO	-28.4503	30.7119	R 4,611,459	R 111,000	R -	0
HALADU PRIMARY SCHOOL	IDT	CONSTRUCTION 26% - 50%	STORM DAMAGE PROGRAMME	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	PRIM/LARGE	-28.0271	30.6146	R 4,130,000	R 704,615	R 778,145	0
HLINZEKA PRIMARY	DBSA	CONSTRUCTION 1% - 25%	EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT (GRADE R)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/MEDIUM	-28.31588	30.83782	R 2,782,254	R 517,479	R 498,067	0
HLUBI HIGH SCHOOL	DBSA	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	SEC/MEDIUM	-28.19279	30.75696	R 2,563,566	R 107,341	R -	0
IDLAMADODA SECONDARY SCHOOL	DBSA	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	SEC/MEDIUM	-28.28048	30.57675	R 2,754,862	R 101,000	R -	0
INKOSI JIYANE PRIMARY	DBSA	CONSTRUCTION 1% - 25%	EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT (GRADE R)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/SMALL	-28.435537	30.833985	R 2,798,073	R 447,826	R 263,117	0
INKOSI JIYANE PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	TERMINATED (CONSTRUCTION)	STORM DAMAGE PROGRAMME	MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR	PRIM/SMALL	-28.435537	30.833985	R 6,528,000	R -	R 1,008,315	809,448
INKOSI THATHEZAKHE SPECIAL SCHOOL	COEGA	DESIGN	LEARNERS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATIONAL NEEDS	NEW /REPLACEMENT INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS	LSEN	-28.21419444	30.645583 3	R 25,093,584	R 12,500,000	R 6,000,000	1,593,584
ISANDLWANA PRIMARY SCHOOL	DBSA	PROJECT INITIATION	STORM DAMAGE PROGRAMME	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	PRIM/SMALL	-28.34496	30.65612	R 4,250,000	R -	R 628,571	748,178
ISIBUKOSABASHA PRIMARY SCHOOL	DBSA	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/LARGE	-28.22029	30.57673	R 4,303,200	R 101,000	R -	0
ISILUTSHANA PRIMARY SCHOOL	COEGA	PROJECT INITIATION	REPAIRS AND RENOVATIONS	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	PRIM/SMALL	-28.38504	30.77664	R 6,500,000	R -	R 550,000	843,178
ITHAKA PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	PROJECT INITIATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/MEGA	-28.19589	30.81251	R 2,900,000	R -	R 433,023	290,000
JABAVU PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	CONSTRUCTION 26% - 50%	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/SMALL	-28.27079	30.53586	R 8,262,132	R 1,460,090	R 260,935	250,744
KLWAYISI PRIMARY SCHOOL	DBSA	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/SMALL	-28.4058	30.651	R 3,144,422	R 235,236	R -	0
KWANGQULU PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	DESIGN	STORM DAMAGE PROGRAMME	MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR	PRIM/MEDIUM	-28.59148	30.66662	R 6,185,142	R -	R 485,142	700,000
KWANYEZI PRIMARY SCHOOL	DBSA	ONHOLD-LOW ENROLMENT	STORM DAMAGE PROGRAMME	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	PRIM/SMALL	-28.33244	30.75502	R 4,025,000	R -	R 644,938	725,678
KWANYEZI PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/SMALL	-28.33244	30.75502	R 5,607,242	R 1,792,693	R 467,372	0
LANGAZELA SENIOR SECONDARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	CONSTRUCTION 26% - 50%	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	SEC/LARGE	-28.19253	30.81621	R 5,271,347	R 527,135	R 67,482	473,113
LENEHA-TUMISI HIGH SCHOOL	DBSA	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	SEC/LARGE	-27.99661	30.62228	R 3,902,751	R 101,000	R -	0
LUVISI PRIMARY SCHOOL	COEGA	FINAL COMPLETION	EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT (GRADE R)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/MEGA	-28.20759	30.65891	R 2,172,250	R 277,097	R -	0

PROJECT NAME	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	PROJECTS STATUS	SUB PROGRAMME	BUDGET PROGRAMME NAME	TYPE OF INFRASTRUCTURE	LAT.	LON.	TOTAL PROJECT COST	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027
LUVISI PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/MEGA	-28.20759	30.65891	R 2,275,735	R 129,000	R -	0
MABULULWANA PRIMARY SCHOOL	DBSA	PROJECT INITIATION	STORM DAMAGE PROGRAMME	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	PRIM/MEDIUM	-28.29767	30.77279	R 1,600,000	R -	R 402,584	478,890
MABULULWANA PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	FINAL COMPLETION	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/MEDIUM	-28.29767	30.77279	R 3,729,783	R 139,000	R -	0
MACEBA SECONDARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	PROJECT INITIATION	REPAIRS AND RENOVATIONS	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	SEC/LARGE	-28.22245	30.5737	R 4,984,000	R -	R 43,735	821,578
MACEBA SECONDARY SCHOOL	DBSA	CONSTRUCTION 76% - 99%	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	SEC/LARGE	-28.22245	30.5737	R 3,876,225	R 1,845,831	R 387,622	0
MAFITLENG PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	CONSTRUCTION 26% - 50%	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/SMALL	-28.209517	30.62085	R 3,831,370	R 383,137	R 321,794	344,547
MAHOLELA PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	ONHOLD-LOW ENROLMENT	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/MICRO	-28.28748	30.76196	R 3,149,327	R -	R 482,251	18,227
MASHESHELENG COMPLETION	PUBLIC WORKS	CONSTRUCTION 1% - 25%	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	COMB/SMALL	-28.24027	30.60788	R 27,490,000	R 5,475,575	R 165,000	0
MASOTSHENI PRIMARY SCHOOL	DBSA	DESIGN	EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT (GRADE R)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/SMALL	-28.28489	30.5777	R 1,306,399	R -	R 434,595	127,970
MATHUKULULA SECONDARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	CONSTRUCTION 1% - 25%	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	SEC/SMALL	-28.12443	30.62664	R 2,481,713	R 248,171	R 121,008	193,936
MELOKUHLE COMBINED SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	FINAL COMPLETION	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	COMB/SMALL	-28.18306	30.62833	R 3,690,365	R 146,000	R -	0
MFEKA PRIMARY SCHOOL	DBSA	PROJECT INITIATION	STORM DAMAGE PROGRAMME	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	PRIM/MEDIUM	-28.44444	30.70449	R 4,025,000	R 2,630,803	R 644,938	725,678
MGIDLA HIGH SCHOOL	IDT	DESIGN	STORM DAMAGE PROGRAMME	MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR	SEC/LARGE	-28.13431	30.8548	R 24,286,342	R 18,101,200	R 485,142	700,000
MHLAZANE PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/MEDIUM	-28.3543	30.60892	R 2,400,000	R 134,000	R -	0
MHLUNGWANE PRIMARY	DBSA	CONSTRUCTION 1% - 25%	EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT (GRADE R)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/MEDIUM	-28.13498	30.8548	R 4,473,257	R 1,066,823	R 396,943	425,610
MHLUNGWANE PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	TENDER	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/MEDIUM	-28.13498	30.8548	R 2,503,494	R 250,349	R 142,789	205,166
MKHONJANE PRIMARY SCHOOL	DBSA	PROJECT INITIATION	STORM DAMAGE PROGRAMME	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	PRIM/SMALL	-28.17259	30.55357	R 1,600,000	R -	R 402,584	406,467
MKHONJANE PRIMARY SCHOOL	IDT	TENDER	STORM DAMAGE PROGRAMME	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	Prim/Small	-29.68555	30.55357	R 7,345,771	R 2,278,431	R -	0
MLANDOWETHU SECONDARY SCHOOL	IDT	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	STORM DAMAGE PROGRAMME	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	SEC/SMALL	-28.27013	30.53647	R 4,539,027	R 352,969	R -	0
MPHAZIMA PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	FINAL COMPLETION	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/MEDIUM	-28.0673	30.63092	R 3,563,207	R 146,000	R -	0
MPHONDI PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	DESIGN	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/SMALL	-28.15562	30.77132	R 5,556,302	R -	R 300,135	100,579

PROJECT NAME	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	PROJECTS STATUS	SUB PROGRAMME	BUDGET PROGRAMME NAME	TYPE OF INFRASTRUCTURE	LAT.	LON.	TOTAL PROJECT COST	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027
MSIMBU SECONDARY SCHOOL	DBSA	PROJECT INITIATION	STORM DAMAGE PROGRAMME	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	SEC/MEDIUM	-28.38129	30.7813	R 4,025,000	R -	R 644,938	725,678
MSIMBU SECONDARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	ON HOLD	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	SEC/MEDIUM	-28.38129	30.7813	R 6,142,286	R -	R 49,770	175,064
MUNYWANA PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	ONHOLD-LOW ENROLMENT	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/SMALL	-28.15255	30.6135	R 4,267,697	R -	R 130,067	374,439
NCEPHENI PRIMARY	DBSA	PROJECT INITIATION	STORM DAMAGE PROGRAMME	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	PRIM/MEDIUM	-28.34044	30.61179	R 4,250,000	R -	R 628,571	696,704
NDLANGAMANDLA SECONDARY SCHOOL	DBSA	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	SEC/LARGE	-27.9493	30.6114	R 3,269,393	R 101,000	R -	0
NDLELANHLE SECONDARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	PROJECT INITIATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	SEC/MEDIUM	-28.19866	30.80742	R 5,000,000	R -	R 61,286	500,000
NGWANE J S SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	DESIGN	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	SEC/MEDIUM	-28.31526	30.83719	R 2,400,000	R -	R 345,955	219,900
NHLOYA PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	DESIGN	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	COMB/SMALL	-28.37398	30.64998	R 2,400,000	R -	R 377,143	219,900
NKUNYANA INTERMEDIATE SCHOOL	COEGA	DESIGN	REPLACEMENT SCHOOL	NEW /REPLACEMENT INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS	COMB/MEDIUM	-28.87161	29.29955	R 4,500,000	R -	R -	1,801,384
NKUNYANA PRIMARY	DBSA	CONSTRUCTION 1% - 25%	EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT (GRADE R)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	COMB/MEDIUM	-28.4327	30.64197	R 4,314,027	R 1,912,421	R 318,792	0
NKWE PRIMARY SCHOOL	DBSA	PROJECT INITIATION	STORM DAMAGE PROGRAMME	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	PRIM/SMALL	-28.17927	30.60405	R 4,025,000	R -	R 514,469	642,653
NKWE PRIMARY SCHOOL	DBSA	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/SMALL	-28.17927	30.60405	R 3,539,714	R 101,000	R -	0
NOMASHAKA PRIMARY	DBSA	CONSTRUCTION 1% - 25%	EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT (GRADE R)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/SMALL	-28.16333	30.87049	R 5,102,700	R 2,117,597	R 553,467	299,047
NOMASHAKA PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	TENDER	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/SMALL	-28.16333	30.87049	R 5,937,489	R 593,749	R 313,316	378,064
NONDWENI PRIMARY	DBSA	CONSTRUCTION 1% - 25%	EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT (GRADE R)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/MEDIUM	-28.19135	30.814	R 6,262,108	R 2,286,773	R 276,342	188,270
NTANYANDLOVU PRIMARY	DBSA	CONSTRUCTION 1% - 25%	EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT (GRADE R)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/LARGE	-28.26792	30.70128	R 6,213,168	R 2,844,875	R 419,651	190,136
NTANYANDLOVU PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	TENDER	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/LARGE	-28.26792	30.70128	R 9,037,197	R 903,720	R 165,000	270,114
NTSHANGASE PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	DESIGN	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/LARGE	-27.9656	30.6176	R 2,400,000	R -	R 822,326	226,600
NYAKAZA PRIMARY	DBSA	CONSTRUCTION 1% - 25%	EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT (GRADE R)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/MEDIUM	-28.24845	30.84437	R 5,082,868	R 2,146,834	R 970,977	436,279
NYAKAZA PRIMARY SCHOOL	DBSA	PROJECT INITIATION	STORM DAMAGE PROGRAMME	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	PRIM/MEDIUM	-28.24845	30.84437	R 4,025,000	R -	R 644,938	725,678
PATSOANA PRIMARY SCHOOL	COEGA	DESIGN	LEARNERS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATIONAL NEEDS	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/SMALL	-29.58918	30.38575	R 4,500,000	R -	R 822,326	236,200
PATSOANA PS	COEGA	ON HOLD	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/SMALL	-28.24469	30.78125	R 46,547,085	R -	R -	600,000

PROJECT NAME	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	PROJECTS STATUS	SUB PROGRAMME	BUDGET PROGRAMME NAME	TYPE OF INFRASTRUCTURE	LAT.	LON.	TOTAL PROJECT COST	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027
PHUMULANI SECONDARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	TENDER	STORM DAMAGE PROGRAMME	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	SEC/MEDIUM	-28.23453	30.60998	R 10,252,392	R 1,025,239	R 592,467	990,978
QEDIPHIKA PRIMARY SCHOOL	DBSA	DESIGN	EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT (GRADE R)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/LARGE	-28.15727	30.64322	R 2,008,393	R -	R 273,563	187,821
QEDIPHIKA PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	DESIGN	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/LARGE	-28.15727	30.64322	R 9,105,447	R -	R 616,598	374,857
QEDUKOMA PRIMARY SCHOOL	IDT	DESIGN	STORM DAMAGE PROGRAMME	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	PRIM/MEDIUM	-28.18583	30.65981	R 2,900,000	R -	R 778,147	553,678
SHEKELELA PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	DESIGN	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	COMB/MEDIUM	-28.37363	30.8239	R 1,150,000	R -	R 139,907	68,932
SICELIMFUNDO COMBINED SCHOOL	IDT	DESIGN	STORM DAMAGE PROGRAMME	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	COMB/MEGA	-28.3793	30.90464	R 2,900,000	R -	R 778,147	553,678
SICELIMFUNDO COMBINED SCHOOL	DBSA	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	COMB/MEGA	-28.3793	30.90464	R 7,930,501	R 101,000	R -	0
SIHAYO HIGH SCHOOL	COEGA	DESIGN	CURRICULUM REDRESS (TECHNICAL SCHOOL)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	SEC/LARGE	-28.21163	30.64871	R 91,531,407	R 2,088,235	R 371,076	371,836
SITHANDENE PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	ONHOLD-LOW ENROLMENT	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/SMALL	-27.9533	30.6257	R 440,439	R -	R 26,718	23,944
THEMBUNYAWO SECONDARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	SEC/SMALL	-28.28633	30.76122	R 6,405,233	R 1,797,964	R 265,402	0
UBONGUMENZI SECONDARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	PROJECT INITIATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	SEC/MEGA	-28.25972	30.70088	R 10,000,000	R -	R 349,411	500,000
UKUPHUMULA SECONDARY SCHOOL	IDT	ON HOLD	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	SEC/SMALL	-27.70212	31.84456	R 8,560,992	R -	R 273,102	223,531
XONGO PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	DESIGN	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	PRIM/MEDIUM	-28.270647	30.695747	R 1,527,688	R -	R 443,300	124,690
ZAMOKWAKHE SECONDARY SCHOOL	DBSA	PROJECT INITIATION	STORM DAMAGE PROGRAMME	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	SEC/SMALL	-28.39824	30.70965	R 4,025,000	R -	R 644,938	725,678
ZAMOKWAKHE SECONDARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	CONSTRUCTION 26% - 50%	WATER AND SANITATION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	SEC/SMALL	-28.39824	30.70965	R 5,663,500	R 566,350	R 461,419	112,854
ZICOLE SECONDARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	DESIGN	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	SEC/LARGE	-28.18139	30.62748	R 10,000,000	R -	R 113,001	191,719
									R89,187,195	**R38,823,649**	**R27,915,285**

Table C.5.5.4: *DOE infrastructure projects –* ***Source:*** *KZN DEO*

A financial investment of R155,926,129 will be invested over a period on three (3) years in the education sector infrastructure, especially in schools. A total of 92 infrastructure projects will be done, some of which are already underway or at completion stage.

C.5.5.5 Access to Early Childhood Centers (ECDs)

Currently, the municipality do not have an accurate spatial data that would enable the assessment of access in terms of CSIR prescribed standards. However, looking at Census 2022 figures released by Stats SA suggest that only 7 275 attend ECD out of the child population of 25 094, meaning only 28.9% attend ECDs, which means the backlog in terms of children not attending ECDs is 71.1%, but this does not necessarily means that all children not attending ECDs do not have access to such facility within a reasonable distance, there may be other factors. Fortunately, this picture is slowly but surely changing considering the fact that the municipality and its partner Assupol Community Trust continue to invest in building new ECDs.

Existing Early Childhood Development Centers and need for new ECDs

Ward	Settlement with ECD	Settlement with ECD
1	0	6
2	3	5
3	3	9
4	2	2
5	2	4
6	3	2
7	2	8
8	4	2
9	3	6
10	2	5
11	2	7
12	0	7
13	4	3
14	2	5
15	3	3
16	2	5
17	1	3
18	1	6
19	2	3
	41(31.5%)	**91(68.5%)**

Table C.5.5.5(a): *Number of settlements with ECDs per each ward –* ***Source:*** *Ward Based Plans*

We rely on ward-based planning to at list identify existing ECDs in Nquthu and settlements that do not have such facilities, but it should be noted that while an area may not have an ECD, there may be such facility that is reasonably close in the neighbouring settlement, similarly; a settlement with an ECD may be too vast and far from some communities in that settlement. However, the fact that the number of settlements without ECDs amount to 68.5%, which is close to 71.1% of children not attending ECD in terms Census 2022 results, means that using settlements to access ECD need is not accurate, but it is close. Other ECD projects are covered under DOE infrastructure projects above since the ECD function now falls under DOE.

ECD projects (new ECDs)

Nquthu Local Municipality:

Internally Generated Funding						
No.	**Project Name**	**Ward**	**New / Ongoing**	**2024-25 FY**	**2025-26 FY**	**2026-27 FY**
1	Bhekukhanya Creche	6	Ongoing	R2,115,335.56		
2	Tlokoeng Creche	19	New	R2,600,000.00		
TOTAL				**R4,715,335.56**		
Municipal Infrastructure Grant Funding						
3	Zwelisha Creche	6	Ongoing	R1,092,876.90		
4	Ntanyandlovu Creche	13	Ongoing	R438,196.53		
5	Elihlikhaya Creche	1	Ongoing	R681,393.32		
TOTAL				**R2,212,466.75**		

Table C.5.5.5(b): *ECD projects–* ***Source:*** *2024/25 Annual Budget*

Assupol Community Trust:

ECD CENTRE	WARDS NO.	IMPROVEMENT
1. Sbongokuhle ECD centre	15	New Structure
2. Qakalahle ECD centre	13	Renovation
3. Khumani ECD centre	8	New Structure
4. Mfihlelwano ECD centre	12	Renovation
5. Shayamoya ECD centre	10	New Structure
6. Masixhasane ECD centre	11	New Structure
7. Zamokuhle ECD centre	4	New Structure

Table C.5.5.5(c): *ECD projects–* ***Source:*** *Assupol Community Trust*

It is clear from the tables above that ECD access in Nquthu is consistently improving. Four (4) ECDs are already under construction and will be completed and start operations in the 2024/25 financial year and one new ECD will also be built by the municipality. The municipality has a partnership with Assupol Community Trust (ACT) which has lasted many years. ACT will build five (5) new ECDs and renovate two (2) in the 2024/25 financial year. What has been achieved by ACT in the ECD sector is outstanding and unimaginable.

C.5.5.6 Access to public parks

Regrettably, the municipality does not have even a single park. However, the SDF and Land Use Management Scheme does identify open spaces that must be utilized for this purpose. This is an aspect that the municipality must try to mobilize resources to address, especially because they are not expensive to built and maintain.

C.5.5.7 Access to sports facilities

The municipality has Nquthu Stadium which was upgraded few years back and also has invested in a number of high standard sportsfiled like the Springlake Sportsfield. One measure weakness in this area is the fact that focus is primarily on soccer and there is a need to focus on other sports codes in terms of infrastructure.

In the 2024/25 financial year the municipality is going to construct Nondweni Sportsfield with a budget of R10 million. Funding for this facility was applied for and has been allocated through the Municipal Infrastructure Grant.

C.5.5.8 Access to community halls

Due to persistent demand from communities, the municipality has made significant investments in constructing community halls. However, an overwhelming majority of households not only meet but surpass the CSIR norm of a 25km radius. An analysis using GIS was conducted on the previous IDP, revealing that Nquthu met or even exceeded the CSIR standards in almost 90% of municipal wards. This assessment did not include community halls that were still under construction. Considering the decreasing number of wards and the construction of new community halls, it can be reasonably assumed that the number of community halls surpasses the established standards in almost all wards. The municipality continues to allocate substantial funds for community halls, as

evident from the budget outlined in table C.5.5.6 for the next three years. The decision to invest in community halls is based on consultation processes with community members who express the demand for such facilities. However, the utilization levels of these halls are notably low, averaging only 3% in the 2021/22 financial year. For community halls with the lowest utilization rates, the municipality will explore the feasibility of converting them into other facilities, such as multipurpose centers or mini-factories or any other facility, depending on the need assessment for affected communities.

Community hall projects

Internally generated funding						
No.	**Project Name**	**Ward**	**New / Ongoing**	**2024-25 FY**	**2025-26 FY**	**2026-27 FY**
1	Ncome Community Hall	15	Ongoing	R3,970,087.04		
2	Nhlabamkhosi Community Hall	4	Ongoing	R4,123,618.69		
3	Nyakaza Community Hall	5	Ongoing	R4,510,499.18		
4	Ndatshana Community Hall	18	Ongoing	R5,324,059.00		
TOTAL				**R17,928,263.91**		
Municipal Infrastructure Grant						
5	Mbewunye Community Hall	11	Ongoing	R865,657.73		
6	Kgosi Elphas Molife Community Hall	16	Ongoing	R902,818.18		
7	Nhlopheni Community Hall	5	Ongoing	R1,755,853.20		
8	Mphondi Community Hall	7	Ongoing	R1,470,241.91		
9	Sandlwana Community Hall	12	New		R22,000,000.00	
10	Magabeni Community Hall	7	New			R6,786,000.00
11	Vumankala Community Hall	3	New			R6,786,000.00
TOTAL				**R4,994,571.02**	**R22,000,000.00**	**R13,572,000**

Table C.5.5.8: *Community hall projects –* ***Source:*** *2024/25 Annual Budget*

C.5.5.9 Disability friendly access

Although there is no available data specifically detailing the level and extent to which each public facility is accessible to people living with disabilities, but it is evident barriers are still there for the disabled although significant progress has been in some areas.
In the main most, but not all, community facilities do have the following to accommodate people living with disabilities, among others:

- Reserved parking bays;
- Wheelchair ramps, and
- Disability friendly toilets.

However, notwithstanding progress that has been made, there is still gaps that need to be closed which include, among others, the following:

- Up to date data to enable all stakeholders to ensure that they plan for all disability needs based on accurate information regarding their needs;
- Lack of stringent compliance monitoring for all facilities as there are still old facilities that have not been upgraded to accommodate people living with disabilities, and
- Most community facilities are located in Nquthu Town, but there is not even a shared service of qualified personnel in the arear of sign language for the deaf, Braille translation service for the blind, etc.

The municipality will collect all available data through its Facility Management and Special Programmes units, including conducting site visits to all facilities so that more information can be presented in the next IDP.

C.5.5.10 Supporting the Independent Electoral Commission (IEC)

The municipality is a major partner with the IEC as an institution that ensure that the people exercise their political rights to elect and form governments. The municipality allocated two (2) to the IEC to permanently work from and in these elections the municipality has made sure that it assists and support the IEC in every way possible by providing the following, among other things:

- Availing 6 community halls as voting stations;
- Providing 2 generators for lighting where voting stations are not connected to the grid;
- Access to storage facilities, and
- Blading access roads to improve accessibility.

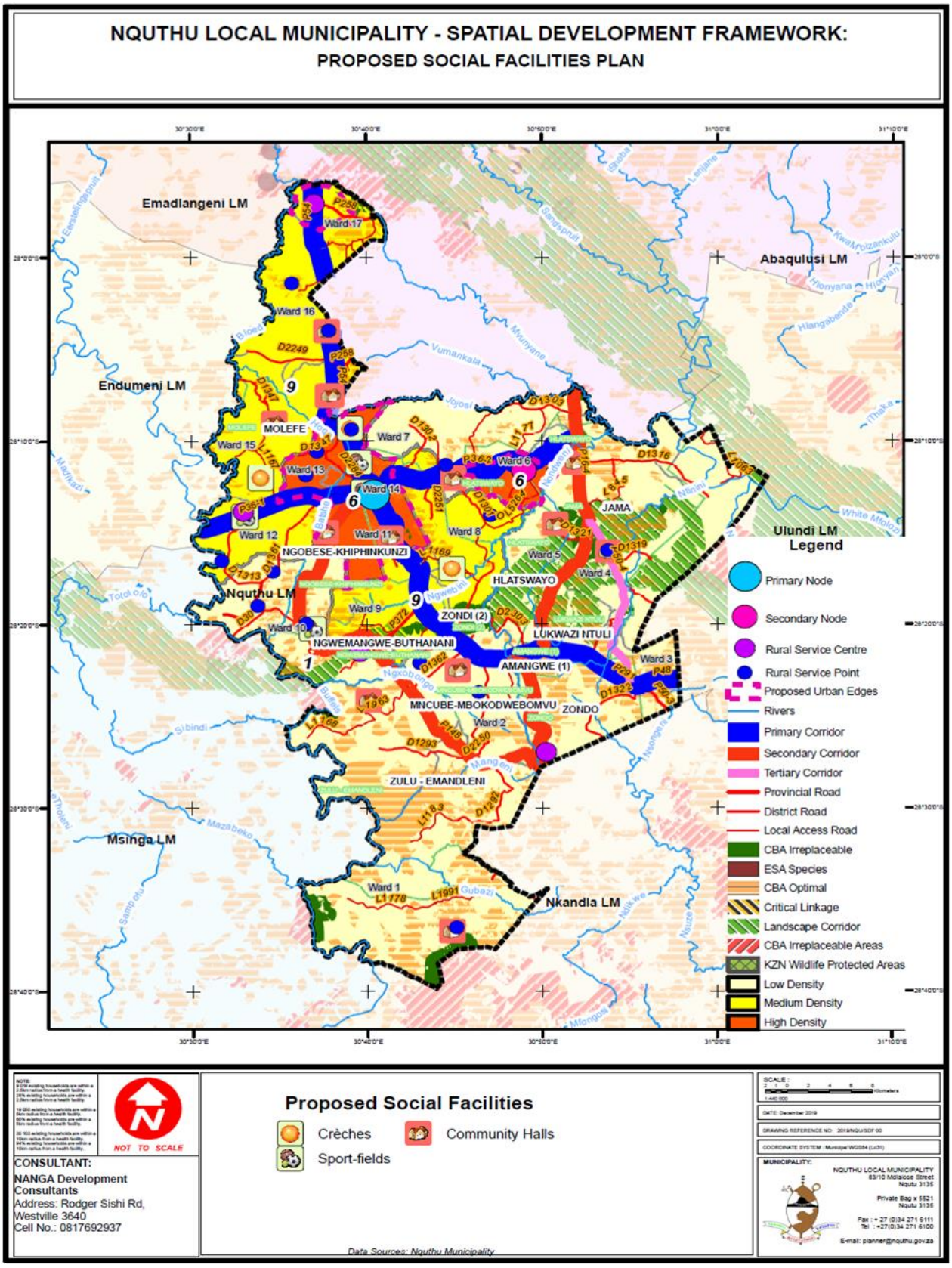
C.5.5.11 SDF analysis of social/community facilities in Nquthu

The current SDF provide some insight and present proposals in respect of community facility needs in Nquthu. This information can be used as a guide in determining community facility needs and priorities. However, the SDF is undergoing a review and these proposals may be altered once the review process is over at the end of the 2024/25 financial year. Currently, the SDF provides as follows *""To promote the development of civic precincts, it is beneficial to concentrate social facilities and public institutions primarily in lower order nodes. These locations should be chosen based on high accessibility and the intersections of the grid. It is important to consider that these facilities vary in size and the population threshold they serve. Clustering social facilities and public institutions in lower order nodes has several advantages. Firstly, it enhances community cohesion by creating centralized spaces where people can gather, interact, and engage in civic activities. This fosters a sense of belonging and strengthens social connections within the community. Furthermore, the size and population threshold of these facilities should be carefully considered to meet the specific needs of the community. Smaller facilities may cater to local neighborhoods, while larger ones can serve broader regions. This approach ensures that social services and public amenities are distributed appropriately based on the population density and demand in different areas.In summary, the strategic clustering of social facilities and public institutions in lower order nodes at accessible locations promotes the creation of civic precincts. By considering the size and population thresholds of these facilities, communities can effectively meet the diverse needs of their residents while enhancing community cohesion and accessibility."*

Please also refer to **Table C.5.5.10** below and **Map C.5.5.10** in the following page.

CSIR Guidelines: Threshold Population	Types of Facilities	Backlog statu	Areas
300 000 -900 000	District hospital	Not required	
24 000 –70 000	Primary Health Clinic	3	Magogo, Qhudeni and Haladu
60 000-100 000	Fire Station	3	Ngolokodo, Magogo and Nondweni
60 000-100 000	Police Station	1	Magogo
Variable	Museum	1	Isandlwana
45 000	Library	2	Magogo and Ngolokodo
10 000-20 000	Post Office	Variable	All nodes
7000	Primary School	Variable	In areas where access to existing schools is poor.
12 500	Secondary School	Variable	In areas where access to existing schools is poor.
10 000-15 000	Community Hall	Variable	In areas where access to existing community halls is poo
Variable	ABET/Training	2	Nondweni and Ngolokodo
40 000	Social grant pay point	Variable	In areas where access to existing paypoints is poor
Variable	Cemetery	4	Nondweni, Ngolokodo, Magogo and Hlati Dam
12 000	Sportsfields	Variable	Must be linked existing schools

Table 5.5.10: *CSIR guidelines in relation to backlog –* ***Source:*** *Nquthu SDF*



Map C.5.5.10: *Proposed Social Facilities -* ***Source:*** *Nquthu SDF*

C.5.6 Human settlement

Human settlement development in the context of a rural municipality refers to the planned and sustainable growth of housing and infrastructure to meet the housing needs of the rural population. It involves various aspects, including the construction of new houses, upgrading of existing housing, provision of basic services, and the overall improvement of living conditions for rural residents.

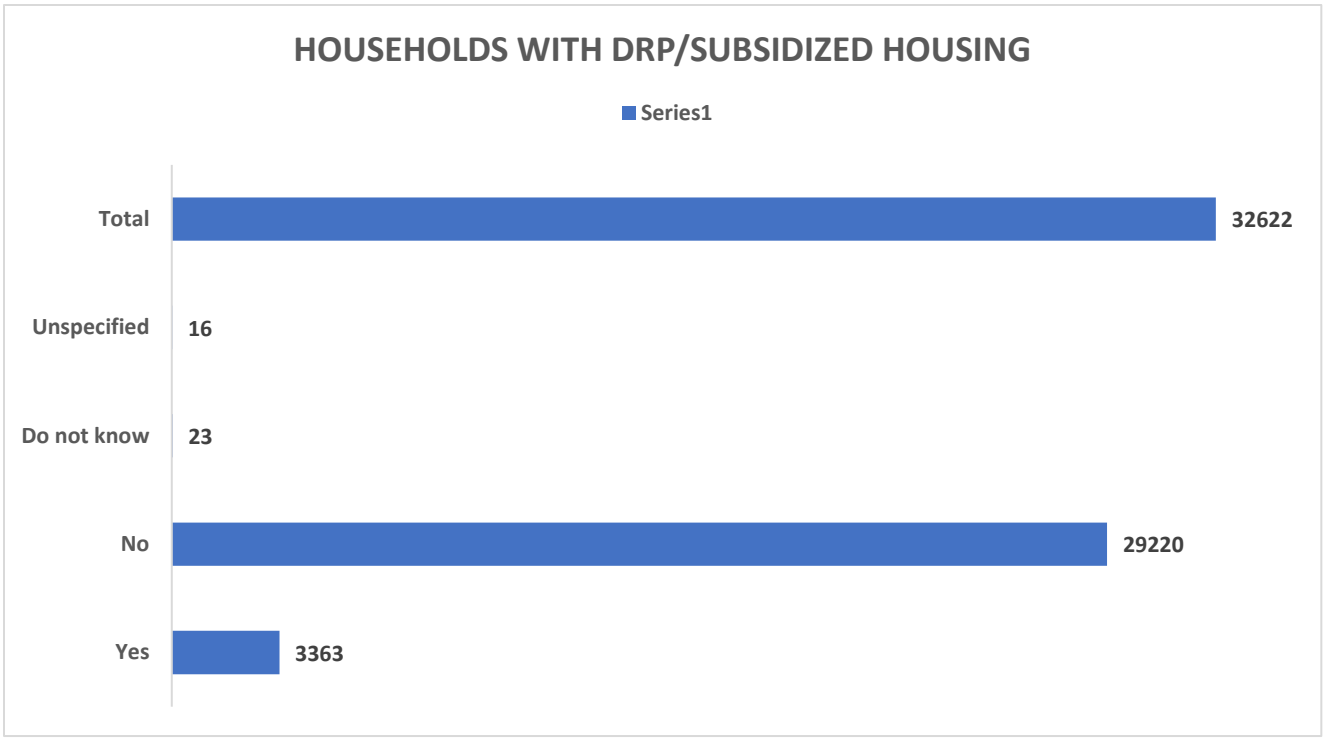
Here are some key considerations in human settlement development in a rural municipality:

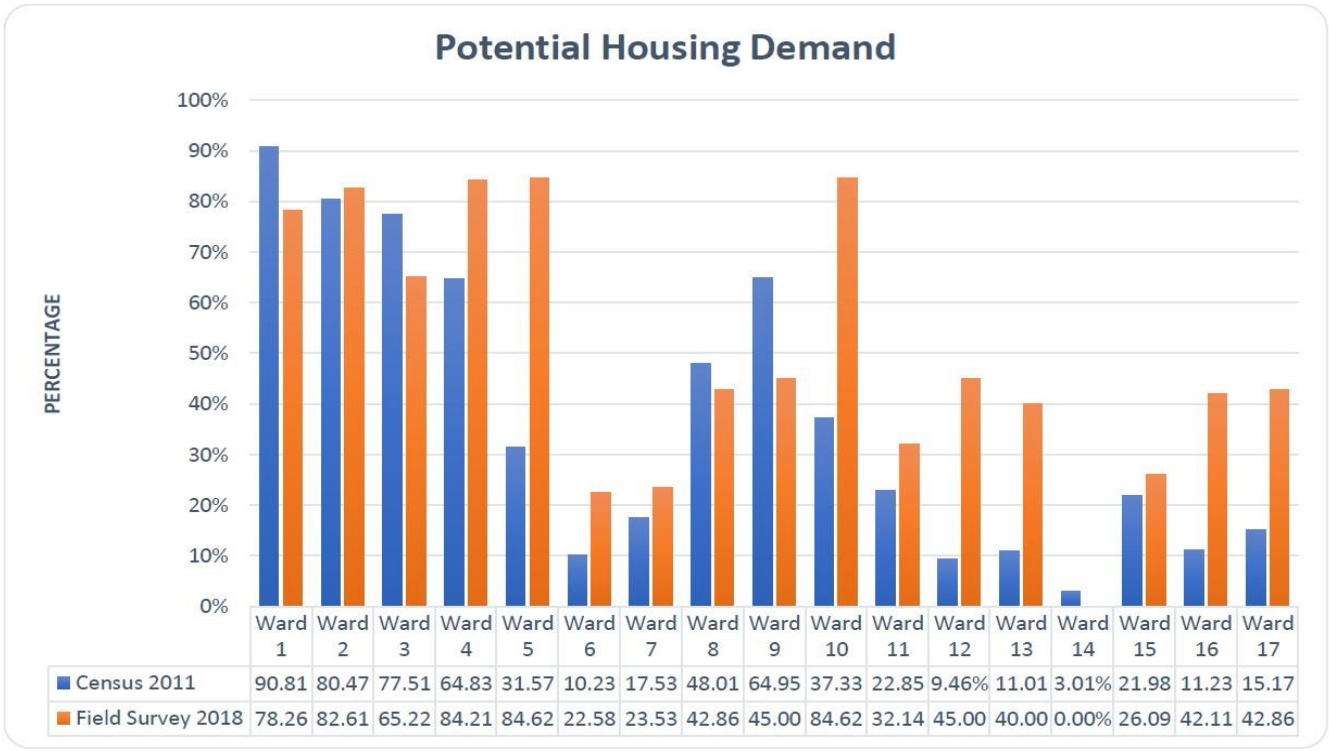
- **Housing Availability:** The municipality should assess the housing needs and demands of the rural population. This includes understanding the number of households, their income levels, and the types of housing required (e.g., single-family homes, multi-family units, or mixed-use developments). Based on this assessment, strategies can be developed to increase housing supply through the construction of new homes or the renovation of existing structures.
- **Land Use Planning:** Appropriate land use planning is crucial to ensure the sustainable and efficient development of rural settlements. This involves identifying suitable areas for housing development, considering factors such as access to basic services, transportation, and proximity to employment opportunities. Zoning regulations and land use policies should be in place to guide the allocation of land for housing purposes while preserving agricultural or natural areas.
- **Basic Services and Infrastructure:** Adequate provision of basic services is essential for the development of rural housing. This includes access to clean water, sanitation systems, electricity, and other utilities. The municipality should invest in developing and maintaining infrastructure networks to ensure that housing developments are connected to these services. Road infrastructure is also important for accessibility and connectivity between rural settlements and urban centers.
- **Social Infrastructure:** Apart from housing and basic services, the development of social infrastructure plays a significant role in rural settlement development. This includes the establishment of schools, healthcare facilities, community centers, and recreational spaces to meet the social and educational needs of rural residents. Providing access to social infrastructure contributes to the overall well-being and quality of life of the rural population.
- **Sustainable Development Practices:** Rural settlement development should incorporate sustainable practices to minimize environmental impact and ensure long-term viability. This includes promoting energy-efficient housing, using eco-friendly construction materials, implementing waste management systems, and preserving natural habitats. Integrating sustainable practices in development plans helps create environmentally conscious and resilient rural communities.

C.5.6.1 Settlement patterns

Current settlement patterns Nquthu is composed largely of rural areas whereby people use land communally and own it collectively through Ingonyama Trust. The Housing Sector Plan summarizes the settlement patterns of Nquthu as *follows "Nquthu is a rural municipality with people's homes built along the road. This linear pattern makes it easier for provision of water and other bulk infrastructure services. The residents have enough space to build or further subdivide the land for their sons and grandchildren. However, there are other residents who still have homes built on the hilltop, which might be difficult for the contractor to move his material during construction."*

C.5.6.2 Housing backlog





The number of households with RDP housing in Nquthu is approximately 10.30% in terms of the 2016 CS figures, which means 89.70% are not RDP housing beneficiaries. However, this 89.70% does not necessarily translate to a backlog because not every household qualify for RDP housing, so the backlog determination must only consider households that qualify in terms of their income and/or other set qualifying criteria. It's important to note that the "Do not know" and "Unspecified" categories could affect the accuracy of this estimation, as they may contain households that do have a backlog but are uncertain or have not provided information.

The municipality appointed a professional service provider to conduct a Socio-Economic Survey in 2018 and determining a housing backlog was part of the objectives of this survey. The numbers from this survey suggest that the backlog at that was estimated at 41, 88%. After the results of the Census 2022 report are released a more updated data will be available.

C.5.6.3 Housing Sector Plan

The municipality is classified as the housing developer for human settlements and it has adopted a Housing Sector Plan in 2012 (and it was reviewed in 2020) which form the basis upon which the municipality plans and execute all its housing projects. The Housing Social Survey was conducted to inform the review of the Housing Sector Plan to be aligned to the KZN Master Spatial Plan as recommended by successive MEC IDP Assessment letters and also update housing backlog figures and update all statistical figures. As mentioned above, the Housing Sector Plan was reviewed and approved by Council back in 2020.

C.5.6.4 The municipality as a Housing Developer

The municipality is a designated Housing Developer and has a responsibility in terms of the delivery of housing in Nquthu and has developed a Housing Sector Plan as previously mentioned. In this role, the municipality works hand in hand with the Department of Human Settlement which provides guidance and funds all the projects.

C.5.6.5 Bulk infrastructure

While not all types of infrastructure are a direct responsibility or function of the municipality in terms of funding and implementation, it is the municipality that has a spatial planning responsibility within its area of jurisdiction. Through integrated planning and intergovernmental systems and structures; the municipality play a key role in identifying bulk infrastructure needs together with relevant authorities like sector departments, district municipality, power utility Eskom and other relevant stakeholders. While the SDF identify nodes where development should necessarily be directed at, most development focus on existing settlements due to the current settlement patterns that are discussed in this section above. Therefore, bulk infrastructure that is developed by the district and Eskom focus mostly on servicing existing infrastructure backlog. The only bulk infrastructure that is being developed at the moment is electricity lines, sewer bulk lines, water lines and roads on the Nquthu Residential Development project whereby residential and commercial sites will be sold to the public once the project is finalized.

C.5.6.6 Housing projects

The Department of Human Settlements has provided to the municipality a detailed status of housing projects that are under implementation or has been completed and those that are at feasibility or planning stages.

No.	Planned	Budget/ expenditure	Status (complete / pending)	Planned units	Completed units
1	Nquthu Phase 2 project	-	tittle deeds distribution	1223	1223 (completed)
2	Nondweni Housing project (New build)	R46,657,152.16	construction	500	387
3	Nondweni Rectification	R7,198,643.04	Construction	69	17
4	Jama Housing Project	R47,742,548.00	construction	300	
5	Qhudeni Housing Project	-	Stage 1 completed		
6	Ndatshana Housing Project	-	Stage 1 completed		
7	Isandlwana Housing Project	-	Planned/SPLUMA		
8	Sizabantu Housing Project	-	Planned/SPLUMA		

Table C.5.6.6: *Housing projects –* ***Source:*** *Housing department (Nquthu Municipality)*

C.5.7 Telecommunications

In most cases, municipalities are views as institutions that must focus solely on infrastructure development and the delivery of normal basic services like water and electricity. But an undeniable fact is that, especially given the rapid technology advancement, telecommunications play a crucial role in the development and connectivity of both urban and rural areas. For rural local municipalities, striving to develop the telecommunications sector is of significant importance due to the following reasons:

- **Connectivity and Access:** Telecommunications infrastructure, including mobile networks and broadband internet, enables rural communities to connect with the outside world. It provides access to information, services, and opportunities that would otherwise be limited or unavailable. Improved connectivity helps bridge the digital divide, allowing rural residents to access education, healthcare, job opportunities, and government services online.
- **Economic Development:** A robust telecommunications sector in rural areas stimulates economic growth and development. It facilitates e-commerce, enables digital entrepreneurship, and attracts investments in various sectors. Small businesses can leverage telecommunications networks to reach broader markets, expand their customer base, and access online banking and payment systems. It also enables the development of digital platforms that connect rural producers with buyers and promotes agricultural and rural tourism activities.
- **Improved Service Delivery:** Telecommunications technology enhances service delivery in rural areas. It enables efficient communication between government officials, healthcare providers, and educational institutions, facilitating the delivery of essential services. Telemedicine allows rural communities to access remote healthcare services, and e-learning platforms help bridge educational gaps by providing access to quality education and online resources.
- **Social Connectivity and Community Development:** Telecommunications fosters social connectivity and community development in rural areas. It enables individuals to stay connected with their families and friends through voice and video calls, social media platforms, and messaging apps. Access to telecommunication services also encourages civic engagement, participation in community initiatives, and the sharing of local knowledge and cultural heritage.
- **Disaster Preparedness and Emergency Services:** Telecommunications infrastructure plays a vital role in disaster preparedness and response in rural areas. During emergencies, reliable communication networks enable quick dissemination of information, coordination of rescue efforts, and access to emergency services. Mobile networks help connect affected communities with relief organizations and provide real-time updates on weather conditions and evacuation measures.

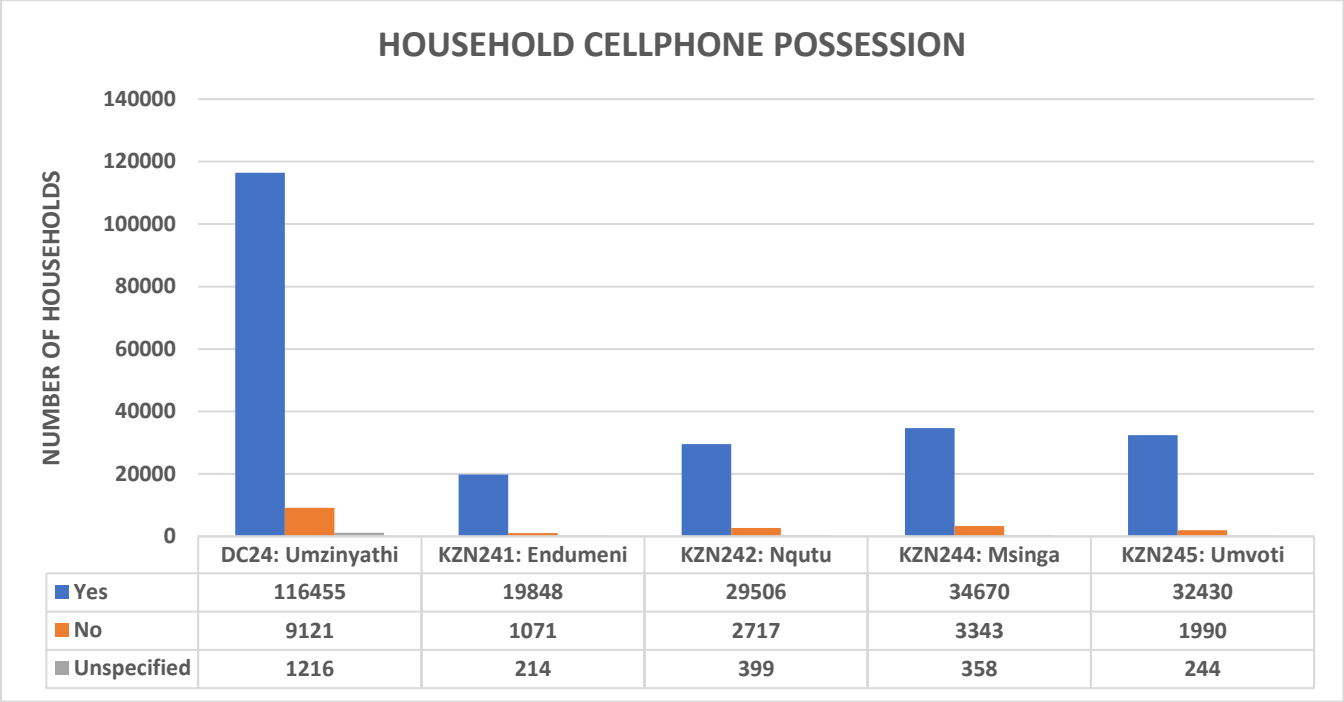
To achieve these benefits, rural local municipalities must strive to develop the telecommunications sector by:

- Collaborating with telecommunication service providers to expand network coverage and improve connectivity in underserved areas.
- Investing in the development of telecommunications infrastructure, such as building towers, laying fiber-optic cables, and deploying broadband networks.
- Promoting digital literacy and skills development programs to empower rural residents to make effective use of telecommunications technologies.
- Advocating for government policies and initiatives that prioritize rural telecommunications development and address regulatory challenges.
- Encouraging public-private partnerships to attract investments and innovative solutions for rural telecommunications.

- ❖ Engaging with community stakeholders to identify specific telecommunications needs and tailor solutions to local requirements.

By prioritizing the development of the telecommunications sector, rural local municipalities can unlock significant socio-economic benefits, improve quality of life, and bridge the digital divide between urban and rural areas.

C.5.7.1 Mobile phone/cellphone utilization in Nquthu



	DC24: Umzinyathi	KZN241: Endumeni	KZN242: Nqutu	KZN244: Msinga	KZN245: Umvoti
Yes	116455	19848	29506	34670	32430
No	9121	1071	2717	3343	1990
Unspecified	1216	214	399	358	244

In analyzing the cellphone usage above, the following implications are identified since the cellphone has become an unavoidable essential device in our daily lives:

- Limited Mobile Phone Penetration: The percentage of mobile phone users in Nquthu (88.84%) is slightly higher than the district average (85.59%), indicating that mobile phone penetration is relatively better in Nquthu compared to the overall district. However, it still suggests that there may be a significant portion of the population without access to mobile phones and the benefits they provide.
- Digital Divide: The percentage of non-mobile phone users in Nquthu (8.17%) is higher than the district average (6.72%), indicating a potential digital divide within the municipality. This suggests that a larger proportion of the population in Nquthu relies on non-mobile phone communication methods compared to the district average.
- Communication Challenges: The percentage of unspecified responses in Nquthu (1.20%) is slightly lower than the district average (0.89%). This implies that there is a relatively better understanding of mobile phone usage and information available in Nquthu compared to the district average. However, the presence of unspecified responses still indicates the need for further data collection and clarification regarding mobile phone utilization in the municipality.

C.5.7.2 Network coverage

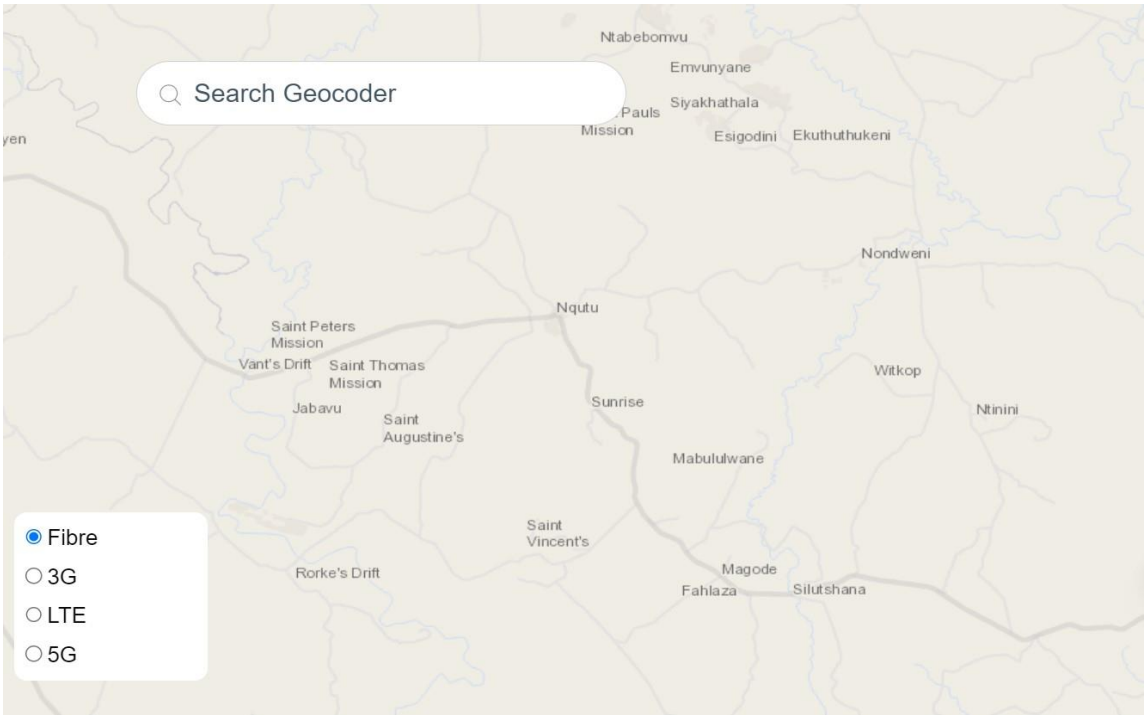
During the ward-based planning, most wards expressed serious concern about a weak or non-existent network signal which affects communities in a negative way. Poor or no network coverage can have the following disadvantages to affected communities:

- **Limited Connectivity:** Poor network coverage results in weak or no signal strength, making it difficult to establish reliable mobile communication. Calls may drop frequently, or users may experience distorted audio quality. This limited connectivity hampers the ability to communicate effectively, especially for voice calls and real-time communication applications like video calls.
- **Slow Internet Speeds:** In areas with poor network coverage, internet speeds are often slow and unreliable. This makes it challenging to access online services, browse websites, stream videos, or download/upload files. Slow internet speeds affect productivity, online learning, and accessing information in a timely manner.
- **Restricted Access to Digital Services:** Access to various digital services, such as online banking, e-commerce platforms, government services, and educational resources, may be hindered due to poor network coverage. Without a stable and fast internet connection, users may struggle to complete transactions, access critical information, or participate in digital platforms.
- **Limited Connectivity in Remote Areas:** Poor network coverage tends to be more prevalent in remote or rural areas. This exacerbates the digital divide between urban and rural populations. Residents in remote areas may face difficulties in accessing educational resources, healthcare services, or economic opportunities that rely on internet connectivity.
- **Impact on Emergency Services:** In emergency situations, reliable communication is crucial. Poor network coverage can impede access to emergency services, hindering the ability to contact authorities or seek immediate assistance. This poses risks to public safety and delays emergency response efforts.
- **Digital Exclusion and Socio-economic Impact:** Limited mobile communication and internet access due to poor network coverage can contribute to digital exclusion. Individuals and communities without reliable connectivity are unable to fully participate in the digital economy, access online job opportunities, or benefit from the convenience and efficiency of digital services. This can further deepen existing socio-economic disparities.
- **Infrastructure and Development Challenges:** Poor network coverage may deter investments and economic development in areas with limited connectivity. Businesses may be hesitant to establish operations in regions where communication infrastructure is unreliable, which can hinder local economic growth and job creation.

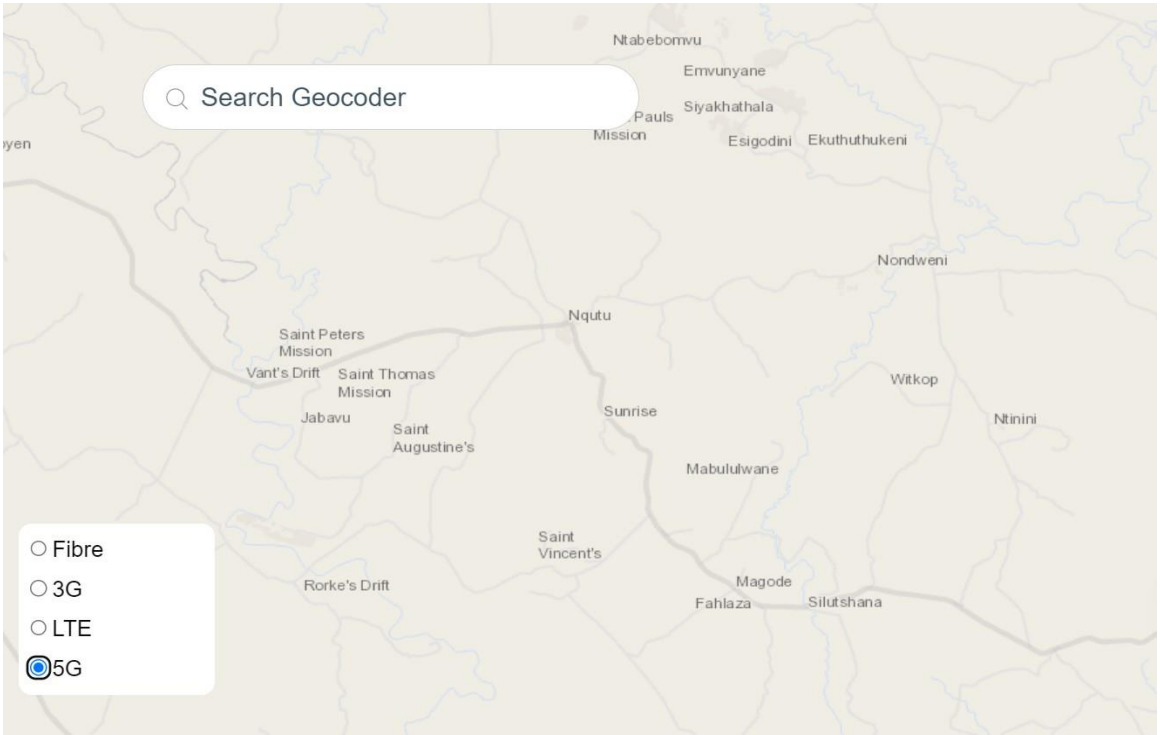
Poor network coverage severely impacts mobile communication and access to the internet, hindering social interaction, economic opportunities, access to vital services, and overall development. Efforts to improve network coverage and expand reliable connectivity are crucial for bridging the digital divide and ensuring equitable access to communication and internet resources.

The TELKOM SOUTH AFRICA website was used to assess the levels of network coverage in Nquthu. Although the visual maps generated are not well demarcated in terms of municipal boundaries and all local settlements, but it provides a clear picture regrading network coverage challenge in Nquthu especially since it has been show above that cellphone usage in Nquthu is relatively high.

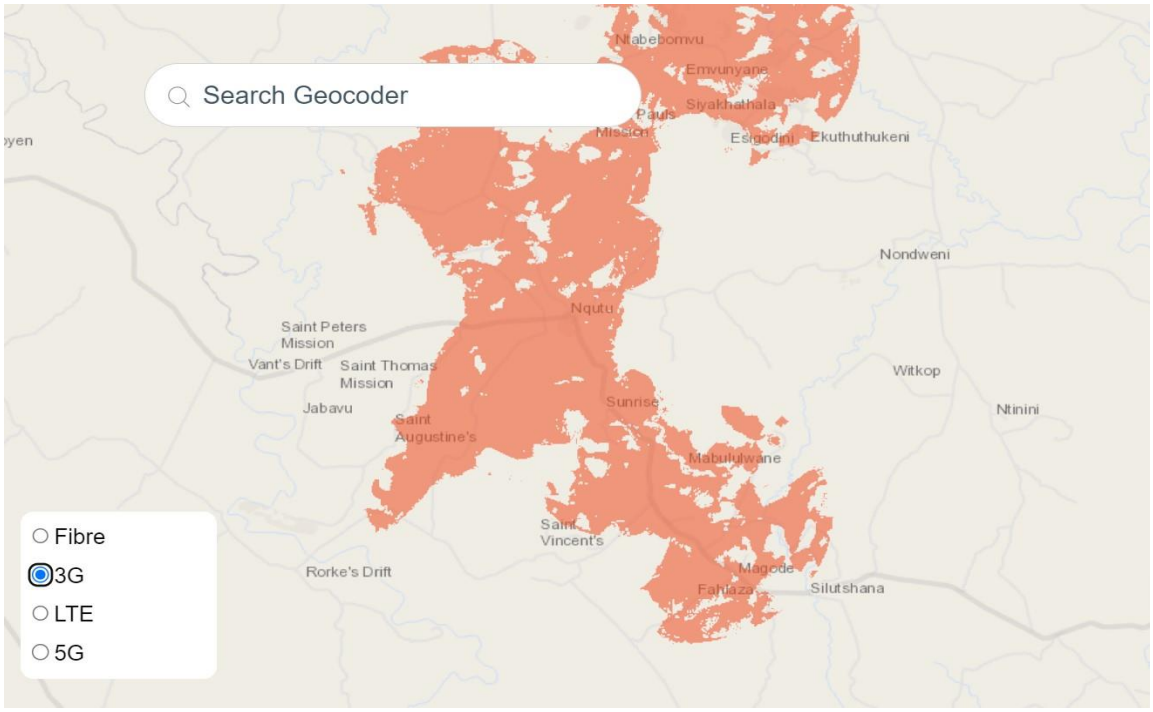
Fibre


Search Geocoder
Ntabebomvu
Emvunyane
Siyakhathala
Pauls Mission
Esigodini
Ekuthuthukeni
Nondweni
Nqutu
Saint Peters Mission
Vant's Drift
Saint Thomas Mission
Jabavu
Saint Augustine's
Sunrise
Witkop
Ntinini
Mabululwane
Saint Vincent's
Rorke's Drift
Magode
Fahlaza
Silutshana
Fibre
3G
LTE
5G

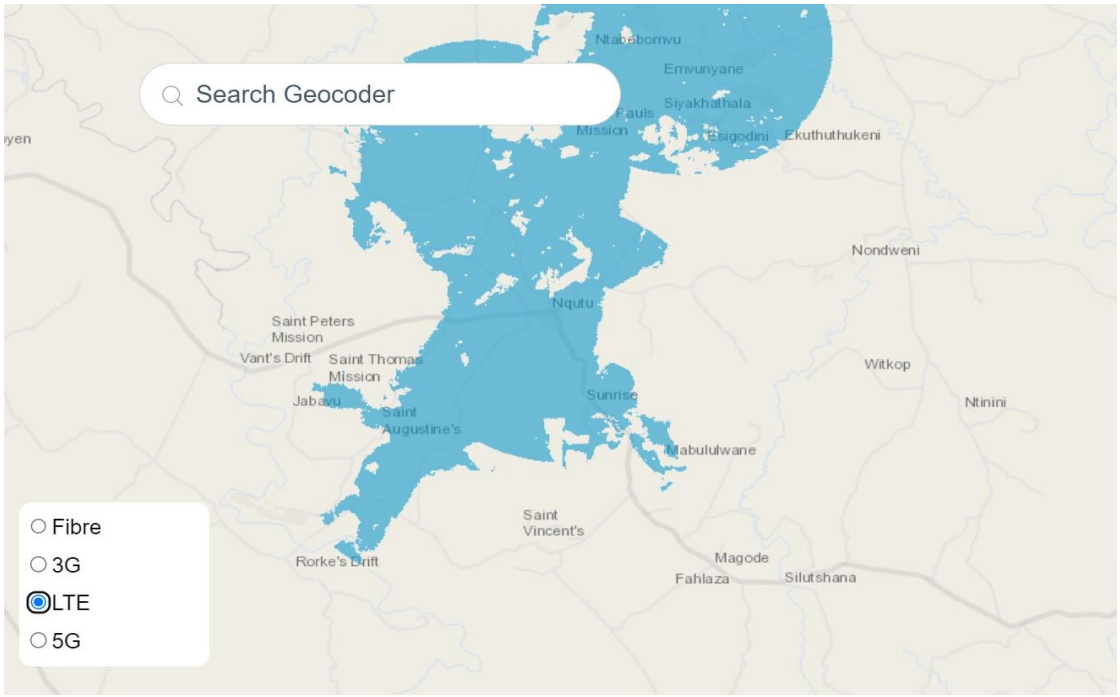
5G


Search Geocoder
Ntabebomvu
Emvunyane
Siyakhathala
Pauls Mission
Esigodini
Ekuthuthukeni
Nondweni
Nqutu
Saint Peters Mission
Vant's Drift
Saint Thomas Mission
Jabavu
Saint Augustine's
Sunrise
Witkop
Ntinini
Mabululwane
Saint Vincent's
Rorke's Drift
Magode
Fahlaza
Silutshana
Fibre
3G
LTE
5G

3G


Search Geocoder
Ntabebomvu
Emvunyane
Siyakhathala
Pauls Mission
Esigodini
Ekuthuthukeni
Nondweni
Nqutu
Saint Peters Mission
Vant's Drift
Saint Thomas Mission
Jabavu
Saint Augustine's
Sunrise
Witkop
Ntinini
Mabululwane
Saint Vincent's
Rorke's Drift
Magode
Fahlaza
Silutshana
Fibre
3G
LTE
5G

LTE


Search Geocoder
Ntabebomvu
Emvunyane
Siyakhathala
Pauls Mission
Esigodini
Ekuthuthukeni
Nondweni
Nqutu
Saint Peters Mission
Vant's Drift
Saint Thomas Mission
Jabavu
Saint Augustine's
Sunrise
Witkop
Ntinini
Mabululwane
Saint Vincent's
Rorke's Drift
Magode
Fahlaza
Silutshana
Fibre
3G
LTE
5G

It is clear from four coverage maps in the previous two pages that there is extremely poor or lack of Fibre and 5G coverage in Nquthu. It is also clear that there are still many areas that are not well covered or are not covered at all, which what community members have been complaining about for a long time. The table below shows areas that specific network challenge complaints were raised during ward-based planning meetings at ward level.

(Insert table from WBPs)

Having 3G and LTE network coverage without fiber and 5G coverage has several implications for connectivity and the overall user experience:

- **Data Speeds:** While 3G and LTE networks provide data connectivity, the speeds are significantly lower compared to fiber and 5G networks. Fiber networks can offer much higher data speeds, enabling faster downloads, seamless streaming, and quicker access to online services. Similarly, 5G networks can provide ultra-fast speeds, allowing for real-time data transmission and supporting emerging technologies like augmented reality (AR), virtual reality (VR), and Internet of Things (IoT) devices.
- **Network Capacity:** Fiber and 5G networks have superior capacity compared to 3G and LTE networks. As data demands increase with the growth of digital services and connected devices, fiber and 5G networks can handle larger volumes of data traffic more efficiently. This results in reduced congestion, improved network performance, and a smoother user experience.
- **Latency:** Latency refers to the delay between sending a request and receiving a response. Fiber and 5G networks offer lower latency compared to 3G and LTE networks. Lower latency is essential for real-time applications, online gaming, video conferencing, and other interactive services that require immediate responsiveness. The reduced latency provided by fiber and 5G networks enhances the user experience and enables time-sensitive applications.
- **Reliability and Stability:** Fiber networks, being physical connections, offer more stability and reliability compared to wireless networks like 3G and LTE. Wireless networks can be affected by environmental factors, signal interference, and network congestion, which may result in inconsistent connectivity and varying speeds. Fiber connections are generally more resilient and less prone to interference, providing a more stable and reliable internet experience.
- **Future-Proofing:** Fiber and 5G networks are considered the foundation for future digital advancements. Fiber infrastructure provides the necessary backbone for delivering high-speed internet services, while 5G enables the development of innovative technologies and applications. The absence of fiber and 5G coverage limits the potential for emerging technologies, digital innovation, and economic growth that rely on these advanced networks.

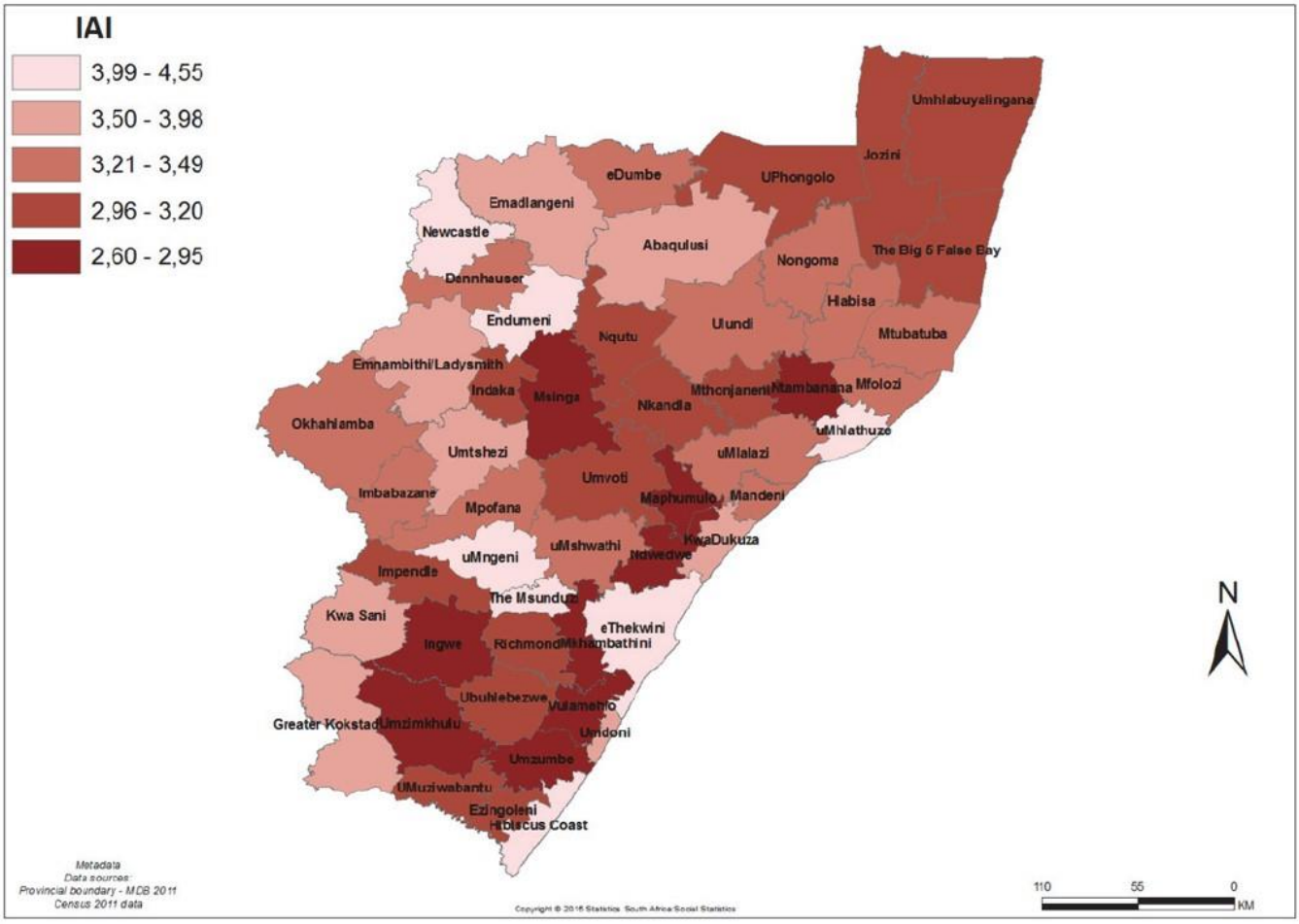
C.5.7.3 Nquthu ICT Index

In the context of a local municipality in South Africa, the ICT Index refers to a measure or assessment of the level of information and communication technology (ICT) development within that municipality. It is an indicator that reflects the municipality's ability to utilize and leverage technology for various purposes, including governance, service delivery, economic development, and digital inclusion. The ICT Index typically takes into account several factors and indicators related to ICT infrastructure, connectivity, digital services, e-governance, and ICT skills within the municipality. These factors may include the availability and quality of broadband internet, access to ICT facilities such as computer labs and public Wi-Fi, the adoption of digital services for citizen engagement and service

delivery, the presence of e-government initiatives, and the level of ICT literacy and skills among the local population.

By measuring and monitoring the ICT Index, municipalities can assess their ICT capabilities and identify areas for improvement. It helps them understand the extent to which they are embracing technology and utilizing it to enhance their services and overall development. The ICT Index also serves as a benchmarking tool, allowing municipalities to compare their performance with other localities and track progress over time.

The specific methodology and indicators used to calculate the ICT Index may vary between different municipalities or organizations responsible for the assessment. It is important to consult the specific guidelines or reports published by the municipality or relevant authorities to obtain detailed information about their ICT Index and its components. . Nquthu does not have the capacity to calculate the local ICT Index so the municipality relied on the *"GHS Series Volume VI, Information and Communication Technologies (ICT), In-depth analysis of the General Household Survey data, 2002-2013"* report issued by Stats SA in 2015.



C.5.7.4 Telecommunications related programmes/projects

In collaboration with Northstar Network Towers, the municipality has embarked on a significant initiative to enhance connectivity within the region. A total of eight network towers will be strategically installed, with the primary focus being on Nquthu Town and its surrounding areas, including Nquthu Locations, Mpumelelweni, Cassino, Ndindindi, Vulamehlo, Khuphe, Gubazi, Luvisi, and Ezinkondlwaneni. These towers are designed to provide comprehensive network coverage, spanning an estimated radius of 5 kilometers each. Furthermore, they aim to address the existing network gaps for multiple operators operating in the region.

Currently, two towers have been successfully erected, while the installation process continues until the desired target of eight towers is achieved.

To facilitate this ambitious project, the municipality has designated its own land for the placement of some towers. In a commendable move, the rental revenues generated from these towers will be specifically allocated to support the expansion of the WIFI Hotspots program. This program aims to extend internet access beyond the existing availability in municipal offices and libraries, thereby benefiting a broader segment of the community. With this innovative funding approach, the municipality demonstrates its commitment to bridging the digital divide and ensuring equitable access to information and communication technologies for all residents.

C.5.8 Coordinating with other government departments, private sector and other stakeholders

The municipality is also currently collecting data on areas with poor network signal or lack of coverage and worki A silo approach has always been a serious challenge to accelerating service delivery. The introduction of DDM is a step in the right direction and will hopefully result in better integration and coordination for the planning and implementation of development efforts. This platform seems to be succeeding in bringing together all stakeholders to combine their efforts and complement one another and avoid duplication. The municipality will continue to participate fully and take advantage of this platform and hope it will also enhance the municipality's long-term planning approach as opposed to the current situation whereby development priorities change on an annual basis every time the IDP is reviewed, which compromises and almost collapse long-term planning.ng with Vodacom with the aim of addressing all network challenges.

The OSS structure, the Local Task team, is used as the IDP Stakeholder Forum and seat on a monthly basis which provides a platform for constant engagements with sector departments, NGOs and other stakeholders. The municipality has a standard agenda item on LTT meetings.

C.5.9 Service delivery and infrastructure development key challenges and SWOT analysis

Key challenges

KEY CHALLENGE	DESCRIPTION
Huge infrastructure and services backlog and insufficient financial resources.	• Limited access to public facilities and/or services. • Poor telecommunications infrastructure and therefore poor network receptions/signal. • Poor road network drives up transportation costs and limits economic activity. • Huge capital investment negatively affects other development areas and limit resources available for maintaining existing infrastructure.

SWOT analysis

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
• Provincial road R68 running through Nquthu improves accessibility • Existing working equipment/plant • Job Creation: EPWP, CWP, Food for Waste, EPIP • Integrated Waste Management Plan • Licensed Landfill Site • Big majority of households connected to the grid • Technically no backlog in community halls	• Unreliable water sources and supply • Maintenance of existing infrastructure/ Plan • Electrical: illegal connections and ageing infrastructure and electricity losses • Limited Infrastructure funding not meeting high infrastructure backlog • Poor spending of capital expenditure • Overreliance on consultants/outsourcing • Poor network connection • Constantly changing infrastructure development priorities • Poor planning and non-alignment between real development needs and prioritized projects
OPPORTUNITIES	**THREATS**
• Improved internal capacity at Technical Services department to prevent unnecessary outsourcing • Properly skilling of maintenance personnel to improve maintenance • Improved contract management to improve project implementation • Investing more in economic infrastructure and projects with revenue generating potential	• High cost implications on projects due to poor terrain • Low level of Connectivity (transport and telecommunications) • High investment in infrastructure development and less investment in maintenance • Extreme weather pattens (i.e., heavy rains/floods) constantly damaging road infrastructure

C.6 Local economic development and social development

The importance of local economic development and social development in a municipality lies in their ability to foster economic growth, improve living standards, reduce inequality, and create a sustainable and inclusive community. By investing in these areas, municipalities can enhance the overall well-being and prosperity of their residents, leading to a more vibrant and resilient local economy.

C.6.1 LED capacity and functionality

For the municipality to achieve its local economic development objectives, it must build internal capacity in terms of human capital, policies and strategies, and LED or other relevant forums.

C.6.1.1 LED Strategy

Adoption

The LED Strategy was last reviewed in April 2022. The municipality will adopted the reviewed LED Strategy in June 2024, the strategy will incorporate the latest census data for 2022 and to align with current developments and the National LED Framework. The LED strategy has been reviewed to ensure that all the plans are properly informed by correct population figures and prevailing socio-economic conditions.

LED Strategy implementation plan

The existence of the LED Strategy would not add value and address the economic challenges of Nquthu if is not properly implemented. In this regard, the LED Strategy implementation plan has been reviewed to align with existing plans, programmes as well as available budget.

MEC comments

The MEC has consistently raised a number of issues regarding the gaps that needed to be closed in the LED Strategy. One of the main points the MEC raised was the fact that the LED Strategy was over five years and therefore outdated and not aligned to the current government policy direction, priorities and programmes. Maximum effort has been put into addressing all the issues raised by the MEC on LED Strategy to ensure that it meets set standards and is effective as a blueprint for economic development in Nquthu.

C.6.1.2 LED unit capacity

Staffing

The municipality's LED unit is located within the department of Planning, Local Economic Development and Housing. To ensure effective implementation of LED programmes, this unit is staffed by a team of four (4) suitably qualified personnel who consist of an LED Manager, LED Practitioner(Vacant) , Projects Management Officer (Vacant), Tourism Practitioner and SMME Officer who was appointed three years back to further enhance the capacity of the LED unit. However, the LED Manager has been appointed during the current financial year of 2023/24

LED related policies

BY-LAW/POLICY	OBJECTIVES	ADOPTION STATUS
Informal Economy Policy	• Promoteco-operationbetweenalldepartments of the municipality; between private sector and public sector and between informal economy actors and local government officials; • Develop guiding principles that can be applied in supporting and developing the informal economy, and • Create support mechanisms or an enabling environment for the informal economy since the existing by-laws mainly been geared towards policing, regulation and taxation.	In review stage, to adopted June 2024
Informal Traders Policy	This policy is meant to regulate the informal trading by prescribing the rights and responsibilities of informal traders.	June 2024
Investor Policy	To facilitate an enabling environment for investment by eliminating unnecessary red tape and providing incentives to investors.	June 2024
EPWP Phase 4 Policy	To have EPWP an an approved delivery strategy for projects implementation, employment creation and skills development.	June 2022
EPWP Phase 5 Policy	Collaborative engagement, innovative thinking, and resolve towards creating a brighter future for our youth, women, communities, and nation.	June 2024

C.6.1.3 Existence and functioning of LED forums

LED forums

There is are established different LED forums in Nquthu as they are listed below. The formation of these forums were facilitated by the municipality but they operate autonomously from the municipality, however; the municipality does support and work together in the course of promoting local economic development in Nquthu.

- *Nquthu Business Chamber (needs resuscitation)*
- *Informal Traders Association (functional)*
- *Community Tourism Board (functional)*
- *Arts and Culture Association (functional)*
- *Small Business Association (functional*)

Functionality

All these forums as listed above are fully functional and active although there is ample room for improvement especially with regard to research and information management or dissemination.

District LED related forums

There a District LED Forum and Nquthu has been participating fully but there has been some lack of proper functioning in the recent past, which has to be addressed.

C.6.2 Policy / Regulatory environment and Alignment

Local economic development is regulated and supported by national and provincial legislative or policy provisions that municipalities must align with to ensure that the local economies grow and contribute to the economy of the country to address the critical challenges of unemployment and poverty. *(Refer to the table in the following page)*

National:

- *National Framework for Local Economic Development in South Africa (2018)*
- *National Development Plan*
- *New Growth Path*
- *National Tourism Sector Strategy, 2011.*
- *Regional Industrial Development Strategy*
- *Industrial Policy Action Plan*
- *Micro-Economic Reform Strategy*
- *Micro-Economic Reform Strategy*
- *Economic Strategy for South Africa*
- *Khawuleza*

Provincial:

- *Provincial Growth and Development Strategy*
- *Kwazulu-Natal Industrial Development Strategy (IDS)*
- *KZN Investment Strategy*
- *KZN Export Strategy*
- *KZN Small Enterprise Development Strategy*
- *KZN Tourism Master Plan, 2013*
- *Radical Agrarian Socio-Economic Transformation (RASET)*
- *Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy 2016 (PSEDS)*

District:

- *Umzinyathi Integrated Development Plan (IDP)*
- *District Growth and Development Plan (DGDP)*
- *Umzinyathi Spatial Development Framework*
- *Umzinyathi District Investment Promotion and Facilitation Strategy*
- *Agri-Parks Master Plan*
- *Umzinyathi District Rural Development Plan (DRDP)*
- *Environmental Management Framework (EMF)2016*

C.6.3 Summary of the key sectors and their performance

The local economy of Nquthu is dominated by the tertiary sector with general government services, trade (retail), transport, catering and accommodation and personal services being the most active sectors.

Dominant Sectors:

- The dominant sector in the municipality/region is the Tertiary Sector, which includes a wide range of activities such as trade, catering and accommodation, transport, communication, and various services.

Peripheral Sectors:

- The secondary sector, comprising manufacturing, electricity, water, and gas, as well as construction, is considered peripheral as it contributes a smaller percentage to the overall economic output.

Current State of Sector Performance:

- The Tertiary Sector holds the highest contribution to the economy, indicating its significant role in generating income and employment opportunities.
- The Secondary Sector contributes a smaller percentage but still plays a notable role in the region's economic activities.
- The Primary Sector has the smallest contribution, suggesting limited reliance on agriculture, forestry, fishing, and mining activities.

SECTOR	SUBSECTOR
Tertiary sector (84%)	• Trade • Catering and accommodation • Transport • Storage • Communication • Finance and insurance • Real estate • Business Services • General government services • Personal services
Secondary sector (14%)	• Manufacturing • Electricity water and gas • Construction
Primary sector (3%)	• Agriculture • Forestry • Fishing • Mining and quarrying

C.6.3 Subsector analysis and recommendations

Nquthu is primarily a consumerist economy with a very little (almost nil) contribution in terms of producing for the local or district consumption or participating in the provincial, national or even export markets. The economy of Nquthu is largely confined to government sector (which merely provide public services and not production), retail

sector which is dominated by big chain stores and emigrant entrepreneurs and little services sector and a vibrant but disorganized informal sector. A brief analysis of each sub-sectors is made in the following page.

Based on the provided Gross Value Added (GVA) percentages, the following analysis can be made regarding economic subsectors in Nquthu:

(1) General Government (38% GVA)

- This subsector has the highest GVA contribution, indicating a significant presence of government-related activities in Nquthu.
- The high GVA in this sector suggests a large public sector presence, which could potentially provide employment opportunities for the local population.

Recommendations:

- **Training and Skills Development:** Invest in training and skills development programs to enhance the production capacity of Nquthu. Focus on equipping local businesses and emerging producers with the necessary skills to meet the demands of government procurement budgets. This can include training in areas such as furniture production, textile products, fresh produce, and other goods and services that have potential for local production.
- **Support for Local Producers:** Government should actively seek out and support emerging local producers. Encourage partnerships between government departments and local businesses to foster growth and formalization. Provide mentorship, access to resources, and financial support to help local producers establish and expand their operations.
- **Local Procurement:** Implement procurement strategies that prioritize local businesses and producers. Consider setting quotas or preferences for local sourcing in government contracts. This can create a market for local products and services, stimulating economic growth and job creation within the municipality.
- **Effective Implementation of EPWP:** Enhance the planning and implementation of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP). Ensure that the program offers a diverse range of opportunities beyond waste picking and related activities. The municipality has been achieving 221 beneficiaries in the previous financial year. And the municipality is planning to create 230 jobs under EPWP in 2024/25 with the aim of fight poverty and EPWP implementation.
- **Collaboration and Coordination:** Foster collaboration between government departments, the municipality, and other stakeholders to align efforts and maximize the impact of development initiatives. Coordinate resources, expertise, and strategies to create a unified approach towards economic transformation and growth.
- **Monitoring and Evaluation:** Implement robust monitoring and evaluation systems to assess the effectiveness and impact of government programs and initiatives. Regularly review and adjust strategies based on feedback and data to ensure continuous improvement and optimal outcomes.

(2) Wholesale and Retail, Catering and Accommodation (16% GVA)

- This subsector has a notable contribution to the economy, indicating the presence of various businesses involved in trading and providing catering/accommodation services.

- The wholesale and retail sector can provide employment opportunities, particularly in small businesses and informal trade.
- Catering and accommodation services can also contribute to the tourism industry in the region.

Recommendations:

- **Support Local Entrepreneurs:** Encourage and support local entrepreneurs to establish and run wholesalers and semi-wholesalers. Provide training, mentorship, and access to financing to help local entrepreneurs enter and thrive in this sector. This can contribute to local economic growth and create opportunities for wealth generation within the community.
- **Enhance Tourism Potential:** Develop and promote the rich heritage and historical significance of Nquthu to attract tourists. Invest in infrastructure, signage, and marketing efforts that highlight the battles of Isandlwana and Blood River. Consider commissioning stage plays, television dramas, or movies to tell the stories of these battles, creating additional attractions and entertainment options for visitors.
- **Tourism and Accommodation Development:** Explore opportunities to expand the accommodation sector by encouraging the establishment of more hotels, guesthouses, and bed and breakfast (BnB) facilities. Provide support and incentives for entrepreneurs interested in starting accommodation businesses. Collaborate with tourism agencies and organizations to promote Nquthu as a tourist destination and enhance local tourism offerings.
- **Training and Skill Development:** Provide training and skill development programs for those working in the catering and hospitality industry. Focus on improving service quality, hygiene standards, and culinary skills to enhance the overall experience for visitors. This can create employment opportunities and improve the competitiveness of local catering and accommodation establishments.
- **Collaboration and Partnerships:** Foster collaboration between local businesses, tourism authorities, and community organizations to coordinate efforts and maximize the impact of development initiatives. Work together to create tourism packages, events, and promotional activities that showcase the unique offerings of Nquthu.

(3) Community, Social, and Personal Services (12% GVA)

- This subsector includes activities such as healthcare, education, and social assistance.
- The relatively high GVA suggests a significant presence of services catering to the needs of the community.
- The demand for these services can potentially create employment opportunities for the local population.

Recommendations:

- **Diversify Accommodation Options:** Encourage the development of a diverse range of accommodation options beyond the existing two-star hotel and BnBs. Explore the potential for establishing higher-end lodges and boutique hotels to cater to different market segments. Enhance the marketing and promotion of existing accommodation establishments to attract more visitors to the area.
- **Upgrading Personal Services:** Support the improvement and upscaling of personal services such as salons. Provide training and professional development opportunities to enhance the quality and range of services offered. Encourage entrepreneurs in this sector to adopt upmarket strategies, focusing on creating unique experiences and targeting niche markets.

- **Establish Niche Lifestyle Services:** Identify opportunities to establish niche lifestyle services in Nquthu. This could include spa services, wedding/event venues, gymnasiums, and other services that cater to the preferences and demands of the local community and potential visitors. Conduct market research to assess the feasibility and demand for these services and provide support to entrepreneurs interested in entering these markets.
- **Marketing and Promotion:** Develop comprehensive marketing and promotion strategies to showcase the unique lifestyle services available in Nquthu. Utilize online platforms, social media, and partnerships with tourism agencies to increase visibility and attract customers from both local and external markets. Collaborate with local organizations and event planners to host events that highlight the lifestyle services and amenities available in the area.
- **Training and Skills Development:** Offer training and skills development programs to enhance the professionalism and quality of service providers in the sector. Provide workshops on customer service, hospitality management, event planning, and other relevant areas to improve the overall service delivery and customer satisfaction.
- **Support Entrepreneurship:** Facilitate access to financing, mentorship, and business development resources for entrepreneurs interested in establishing lifestyle service businesses. Collaborate with local organizations and financial institutions to create tailored support programs that cater to the specific needs of these businesses.
- **Collaboration and Networking:** Encourage collaboration and networking among service providers in the community, social, and personal services sector. Establish platforms for knowledge sharing, collaboration on events and promotions, and joint marketing efforts. This can foster a supportive and vibrant ecosystem that benefits all stakeholders.

(4) Transport, Storage, and Communication/ICT (12% GVA)

- This subsector includes transportation services, storage facilities, and communication/ICT-related activities.
- While the GVA contribution is moderate, these sectors can still provide employment opportunities, particularly in transportation services and storage facilities.
- Enhancing communication and ICT infrastructure can potentially boost economic activities and create job prospects.

Recommendations:

- **Enhance Transport Infrastructure:** Improve the planning and infrastructure for transport in Nquthu to accommodate big trucks. Address the poor planning issues and explore potential solutions to make the town more accessible for large delivery trucks. This could involve establishing warehousing facilities on the outskirts of Nquthu Town to facilitate efficient and controlled delivery of goods with medium-sized trucks into the town. This would not only benefit the transport sector but also stimulate other economic activities.
- **Foster ICT Development:** Focus on developing the ICT sector in Nquthu by promoting local entrepreneurship and innovation. Provide access to ICT-related training and expertise guidance to the local youth to enhance their skills in areas such as application development, software programming, and digital services. Encourage the creation of locally developed applications that address community needs, such as

digital proof of address, reporting services, and access to emergency services. This can open up opportunities for the local community to utilize ICT for various purposes, including communication, education, remote work, and transactions.

- **Promote Digital Payment Systems:** Increase awareness and adoption of digital payment systems within the community, particularly among informal sector businesses. Educate and incentivize local businesses to accept digital transactions through speed point services or other affordable and accessible means. Collaborate with financial institutions and local businesses to overcome barriers to digital payment adoption, such as ensuring availability of affordable and suitable products in local shops.
- **Improve Network Infrastructure:** Work towards improving the network infrastructure in Nquthu to provide faster and more reliable internet connectivity. Collaborate with service providers and government agencies to address network limitations and invest in infrastructure upgrades. This will enhance the usability and effectiveness of ICT services, benefiting both businesses and the local community.
- **Promote E-commerce and Online Services:** Encourage the adoption of e-commerce platforms and online services by local businesses, especially craft makers who can advertise and sell their craftwork online. Provide training and support to help businesses establish an online presence, promote their products or services, and engage with customers digitally. Foster partnerships with existing e-commerce platforms or create local platforms tailored to the needs and preferences of the community.

(5) Manufacturing (4% GVA)

- The manufacturing sector has a relatively smaller contribution to the overall GVA in Nquthu.
- However, it still plays a role in providing employment and contributing to the local economy.
- Promoting and supporting local manufacturing enterprises can help stimulate economic growth and job creation.

Recommendations:

- **Promote Entrepreneurship and Skills Development:** Encourage entrepreneurship in the manufacturing sector by providing support and resources to aspiring local manufacturers. This can include access to affordable machinery, training programs, and business development support. Focus on promoting light manufacturing activities that require readily available and affordable machinery and do not necessarily require sophisticated skills. Identify specific areas of manufacturing potential in Nquthu, such as shoemaking, textile production, furniture making, fencing material, roofing material, and aluminium doors and windows production.
- **Establish Manufacturing Hubs or Industrial Parks:** Create dedicated spaces or industrial parks specifically designed for manufacturing activities. These hubs can provide shared infrastructure, resources, and facilities that are essential for manufacturing operations. By clustering manufacturers in a central location, it can foster collaboration, knowledge sharing, and economies of scale. Additionally, these hubs can attract investment and provide a platform for marketing and showcasing locally produced goods.
- **Facilitate Access to Finance and Markets:** Support local manufacturers in accessing financing options and exploring market opportunities. Collaborate with financial institutions to provide tailored financing options for manufacturing businesses, such as loans, grants, or investment programs. Additionally, facilitate linkages between manufacturers and potential buyers or distributors to expand their market reach beyond the local area.

- **Foster Partnerships and Collaboration:** Encourage partnerships and collaboration between local manufacturers and other stakeholders in the value chain. This can involve establishing connections with suppliers of raw materials, designers, retailers, or export agencies. Collaborative efforts can enhance the competitiveness of local manufacturers, improve product quality, and facilitate access to wider markets.
- **Promote Local and Regional Branding:** Highlight the unique features and qualities of locally manufactured products to differentiate them in the market. Develop a branding strategy that emphasizes the origin and craftsmanship of Nquthu's manufactured goods. This can include labeling, certifications, or designations that promote the value and authenticity of locally produced items.
- **Support Research and Development:** Encourage innovation and product development within the manufacturing sector. Invest in research and development activities that can lead to the improvement of existing products or the creation of new products. Support local manufacturers in adopting new technologies and manufacturing processes to enhance productivity and competitiveness.

(6) Construction (6% GVA)

- The construction sector has a moderate GVA contribution, suggesting some level of infrastructure development and construction activities in the region.
- This sector has the potential to generate employment opportunities, particularly for skilled and unskilled labor.

Recommendations:

- **Contractor Development Programs:** Strengthen and expand the municipality's subcontracting programs to further develop emerging contractors. These programs should focus on providing training, mentorship, and capacity-building initiatives to enhance the skills and capabilities of local contractors. Emphasis should be placed on helping contractors attain the requisite grades to qualify for larger projects.
- **Infrastructure Development Projects:** Prioritize the implementation of extensive infrastructure development projects in Nquthu. Identify key areas that require infrastructure improvements, such as roads, bridges, schools, healthcare facilities, water supply systems, and public amenities. These projects will create a demand for construction services and stimulate the growth of the sector.
- **Public-Private Partnerships:** Foster collaborations between the public and private sectors to undertake infrastructure projects. Encourage private investors, construction companies, and development agencies to partner with the municipality to fund and execute construction projects. Public-private partnerships can bring in additional expertise, resources, and funding to accelerate infrastructure development in Nquthu.
- **Access to Financing:** Facilitate access to financing options for local construction companies. Collaborate with financial institutions to develop specialized loan programs or investment opportunities tailored to the needs of construction firms. This will enable contractors to acquire the necessary equipment, hire skilled labor, and undertake larger projects.
- **Skills Development and Training:** Invest in skills development and training programs for individuals interested in the construction industry. Offer vocational training, apprenticeships, and certification programs to enhance the technical skills and knowledge of the local workforce. This will create a pool of skilled workers to support the growth of the construction sector.
- **Regulatory Framework and Procurement Practices:** Ensure a transparent and streamlined regulatory framework for construction projects. Implement fair and efficient procurement practices that encourage

local contractors' participation and competitiveness. Simplify administrative processes, reduce bureaucratic hurdles, and promote a level playing field for all contractors.

- **Marketing and Promotion:** Develop marketing strategies to promote Nquthu as an attractive destination for construction projects. Highlight the region's potential, investment opportunities, and the benefits of working with local contractors. Participate in relevant industry exhibitions, trade fairs, and conferences to showcase the capabilities and expertise of Nquthu's construction sector.

(7) Finance, Insurance, Real Estate, and Business Services (6% GVA)

- This subsector encompasses various financial services, insurance, real estate, and business-related activities.
- While the GVA contribution is moderate, these services can contribute to economic growth and employment creation through financial intermediation and support to businesses.

Recommendations:

- **Financial Inclusion:** Promote financial inclusion by expanding access to formal financial services in the region. Encourage established banks and financial institutions to establish branches or mobile banking services in underserved areas to provide convenient and affordable banking services. This will reduce the reliance on informal loan sharks and increase financial literacy among the local population.
- **Distribution of Social Grants:** Address the challenges associated with distributing social grants by improving accessibility. Explore options to bring post office services and ATMs closer to the communities outside of Nquthu Town. This will reduce the travel costs and inconvenience for grant recipients, allowing them to access their funds more easily.
- **Real Estate Development:** Stimulate real estate development in Nquthu by incentivizing private investment and supporting the development of residential and commercial properties. Promote the ongoing services sites municipal projects, where residential and commercial sites will be sold to the public. This will encourage the growth of the real estate market, attract businesses, and create employment opportunities.
- **Business Support Services:** Foster the growth of business support services in Nquthu to assist local businesses with their operations and growth. Provide training, mentorship, and advisory services to entrepreneurs and small businesses, focusing on areas such as business planning, financial management, marketing, and accessing funding. Encourage the establishment of business development centers or incubators to provide a conducive environment for business growth.
- **Marketing and Promotion:** Promote Nquthu as an attractive destination for real estate investments, business services, and financial activities. Highlight the region's potential, available commercial spaces, and investment opportunities to attract investors and businesses. Participate in relevant trade shows, conferences, and business forums to showcase the advantages of operating in Nquthu.

(8) Agriculture, Forestry, and Fishing (2% GVA) and Mining and Quarrying (1% GVA):

- These primary sectors have relatively low GVA contributions in Nquthu.
- However, they can still provide employment opportunities, particularly in agricultural activities and small-scale mining/quarrying operations.

Recommendations:

- **Agricultural Extension Services:** Establish and strengthen agricultural extension services to provide farmers with access to valuable information, resources, and training. Promote modern farming techniques, sustainable practices, and crop diversification. Provide farmers with knowledge about market demand, value chains, and best practices for commercial agriculture.
- **Market Development:** Train local farmers on the value chains for agricultural products. Support the establishment of organized auctions or farmer cooperatives where farmers can sell their produce at fair prices. Encourage partnerships with local businesses, restaurants, and hotels to promote the use of locally sourced agricultural products.
- **Agro-processing Facilities:** Invest in the development of agro-processing facilities in the region. This will enable farmers to add value to their products and access higher-value markets. Establish facilities for processing, packaging, and storing agricultural products, such as fruits, vegetables, and grains. This will contribute to job creation and increase the income potential for farmers.
- **Infrastructure Improvement:** Address the infrastructure gaps in the agricultural sector. Invest in the construction and maintenance of irrigation systems, fencing, and storage facilities. Improve access to water resources, especially for irrigation purposes. Develop partnerships with relevant stakeholders to ensure the availability of necessary infrastructure for commercial agriculture.
- **Training and Capacity Building:** Provide comprehensive training programs to farmers on modern farming techniques, agribusiness management, and value addition. Collaborate with agricultural institutions, research organizations, and experienced farmers to deliver practical and tailored training programs. Focus on improving skills related to crop selection, pest and disease management, post-harvest handling, and marketing strategies.
- **Study and Development of Fishing Industry:** Conduct a comprehensive study to assess the potential for developing a viable fishing industry in the region. Evaluate the suitability of local water bodies, such as Umzinyathi and Blood River, for fishing activities. Explore the possibilities of fish farming in ponds as an alternative to traditional fishing. Identify the infrastructure, training, and market requirements for the establishment of a sustainable fishing industry.

C.6.4 Strategic goals / objectives for LED

The LED Strategy has put in place different economic development strategies with each strategy broken down into different programmes and also outlines a clear implementation plan to implement this strategy.

Economic development strategies are outlined below without intent to imply priority:

Strategy 1: Unleash and diversify the agriculture sector

Strategy	Strategic Programmes

1. Unleash and diversify Agriculture Sector	1) Promote other farming practices; 2) Promote agro-processing; 3) Improve water supply; 4) Facilitate training / skills capacity to farmers; 5) Facilitate farming facilities; 6) Strengthen farmers associations

Strategy 2: Develop and support the tourism sector

Strategy	**Strategic Programmes**
2. Develop & Support the Tourism Sector	1) Undertake road names & improve tourism signage; 2) Improve road conditions to tourism products; 3) Packaging of the Tourism Products; 4) Marketing and Promotion; 5) Promote Community Based Tourism; 6) Increase Tourism Budget;
	7) Develop a Tourism Strategy / Plan

Strategy 3: Develop and support the commercial sector

Strategy	Strategic Programmes
3. Develop and Support the Commercial Sector	Unlock land parcels; Improve property rates; Communicate to Investors when there will be interruption of Services

Strategy 4: SMME Development and support to the informal economy

Strategy	Strategic Programmes
4. SMME Development and Support to the Informal Economy	1) Provision of SMME / Informal Traders Infrastructure 2) Facilitation of Business Support 3) Business Retention and Expansion 4) Enhance Local Procurement

Strategy 5: Facilitate investment attraction to Nquthu

Strategy	Strategic Programmes
5. Facilitate Investment Attraction to Nquthu	1) Develop an Investment Attraction Strategy

Strategy 6: Promote young enterprise / entrepreneurs

Strategy	Strategic Programmes
6. Promote Young Enterprise / Entrepreneurs	1) Sector-Specific Youth Catalytic Projects; 2) Nquthu Youth Service programme; 3) Young person to work programme; 4) Youth Entrepreneurship Competition Awards

Strategy 7: Improve the institutional capacity

The organizational structure of the LED unit restructuring process was effected gradually and has been ultimately finalized with the establishment of the SMME Officer. The Project Management Officer is responsible for all agricultural development programmes.

Strategy 8: Improve strategic economic infrastructure

Strategy	Strategic Programmes
8. Promote Education, Skills and Capacity Development	1) Skills training and development; 2) Development of relationships between industry and tertiary / training institutions; 3) Retention of skilled residents

Strategy 9: Promote education, skills and capacity development

Strategy	Strategic Programmes
9. Improve Local Economic Governance	1) Forward planning development frameworks 2) Effective bylaws and other regulations that impacts on business performance; 3) Settlement plans; 4) Review of supply chain management systems;

Strategy 10: Improve local economic governance

Strategy	Strategic Programmes
10. Improve Strategic Economic Infrastructure	1) Water and sanitation; 2) Roads and transportation infrastructure; 3) Electricity; 4) Solid Waste Management;

Strategy 11: Initiate anchor projects

Strategy	Strategic Programmes

11. Initiate Anchor Projects	Undertake Business Plans / Feasibility Studies on the following: ▪ Qhudeni tourism attraction ▪ St Augustine Spring Water Project; ▪ Further Education & Training Centre; ▪ Stones Crushing Plants, and ▪ Commissioning of a drama to narrate the history of Isandlwana and Ncome battles.

All strategies outlined above are meaningless and not worth the paper they are written on unless and until there is a commitment and effort to implement them. In this regard, Strategy 7 need a serious focus and has been partly achieved because the municipality's LED unit has been adequately staffed, what is expected now is to take action by aligning available financial resources with these strategies and ultimately, implement them. And, in the course of implementation, there must be a constant monitoring and evaluation of all the interventions to ensure that the desired impact is made and is permanent.

C.6.5 Ease of Doing Business / Red Tape Reduction

What is Red Tape?

The COGTA Guideline for Reducing Municipal Red Tape defines it as *"Rules, regulations, and/or bureaucratic procedures and processes that are excessively complex and which impose unnecessary delay(s), inaction and/or costs that exceed their benefits, and/or is no longer effective in achieving the purpose for which they were originally created. Red Tape results in undesirable economic, business and/or social impacts or outcomes. Red Tape involves excessive, or unevenly enforced, regulation or rigid conformity to formal rules that is considered redundant or bureaucratic and hinders or prevents effective action or decision-making."*

Addressing and preventing Red Tape

Nquthu is seriously in need of economic growth so that job opportunities can be created and that can only be achieved by growing the number of businesses. In this regard, it is important that regulatory requirements are made to be as cost effective, swift and user friendly as is practically possible without compromising set standards and requirements.

The municipality has put in place the following measures in place to ensure that the municipality attract investors and promote the establishment of new businesses:

- 30-day business license application turn-around time;
- Developing a simplified business process compliance guide for businesses, and
- Have a dedicated business support function within the LED unit.

C.6.6 Potential employment/job creation

Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)

EPWP is a poverty mitigating intervention as opposed to being a real/decent job programme due to the fact that it is temporal in nature and salaries are at the bottom of the scale. However, this programme is very important and

can have a significant impact in addressing poverty, skills development and infrastructure development if planned and implemented properly. In actual fact, the potential of EPWP has not yet been unleashed and realized. What has prevented EPWP from realizing its potential in the past have been confining it to unproductive practices like cleaning of public facilities or spaces. Further to that, it has become a norm to be viewed only in monetary terms and pay no attention to skills development. The municipality has got a responsibility to turn things around and derive maximum benefit from EPWP by developing innovative ways to plan and implement this programme.

The municipality have **R4 178 000** budget for EPWP Stipends to ensure implementation of Expanded Public Works Programme. The municipality has achieved 221 beneficiaries in the previous financial year. And the municipality is planning to create 230 jobs under EPWP in 2024/25 with the aim of fight poverty and EPWP implementation.

In respect of the above, the LED unit will seek to attain maximum benefit from EPWP by adopting the following approaches:

- Linking agricultural cooperatives to EPWP programmes so that that there can be an incentive for members to put in their labour while they are waiting for their first harvest in order to promote food production, cultivate the culture of working and enable agricultural cooperatives to get off their feet. This approach should be implemented only if it is linked with adequate support and skills development and if it is accompanied by stringent enforcement of discipline to instill good work ethic by members.
- Investigating the possibility of utilizing EPWP model to address service delivery challenges like fixing potholes, paving, landscaping/beautification and other related activities. To ensure the quality of the output, professionals should be hired to train, impart skills and also supervise all the work that is done to ensure that it meet set standards.

Attracting investment and stimulating SMME growth

The private sector has the biggest employment creation potential, what is required to unleash that potential is to attract investors to establish businesses in Nquthu and also support local SMMEs to grow. Investment is mainly in the retail sector and not enough investment has been made in the tourism and manufacturing sectors.

C.6. 7 Current LED projects and programmes

The municipality has a number of LED related projects and programmes that are being implemented. In summary, these projects and programmes include the following:

- Incubator facility that is nearly complete in construction.
- Sheep and wool project that was stalled at some point, but the municipality is reviving it.
- Subcontracting programme that has given an opportunity to and upgrade many local emerging contractors.
- Women in business seminar aimed at promoting women entrepreneurs.
- Capitalization of small businesses in the textile, ICT, hospitality, and other sectors.
- Training workshops for small local businesses to enhance their capacity to manage and grow their businesses.

C.6.8 Location of LED projects

The municipality undertook a study and visited all LED projects to spatially reference them and assess its viability and sustainability. It was then discovered that some project remain active while some have become dysfunctional

which means the LED unit will have to improve its monitoring to ensure that the investment made yield required results and economic impact.

C.6.9 Funding and LED Implementation Plan

C.6.9.1 Process of LED Implementation Review

The municipality is committed in improving the economy of the community and to ensure the decrease in dependency ratio. Various stakeholders were consulted in the review of the LED Implementation. Traditional Authorities, Local SMMEs, Operation Sukuma Sakhe, EDTEA and other external sector departments were engaged for their input on the review. As much as there were lot of inputs during review of LED Implementation Plan, the municipality have a limited budget to fund all the proposed economic interventions.

The funding and implementation table is attached as an IDP Annexure and the LED unit will monitor its implementation.

No.	Strategic Goal	Intervention/activities	Programme / Project	Location	Timeframe	Estimated Budget	Budget Availability	Funded / Not Funded	Funder/ Potential Funder	Lead Implementing Agent	Supporting Partners
1	Unleash and diversify the agriculture sector	Capacitate local SMMEs	SMMEs Programme	All wards	2024/25 onwards	R3,000,000.00	R86956.00	funded	DARD, UDM and Umzinyathi Development Agency	Nquthu Municipality	DARD, UDM, Cedara and Umzinyathi Development Agency
2		Construction of Informal Trading Shelters	Informal Trading Shelters	Ward 09	2023/24 2024/25	R600000	R434783	Funded	Nquthu Municipality	Nquthu Municpality	
3		Provision of Drivers Licence to unemployment youth	Lessons for drivers licences	All Wards		695640	695640	Funded			
4		Distribute reading material about agro-processing and available opprtunities.	Promote agro-processing	Ward 09	2024/25	not budgeted	No budgeted	Not funded	Develpment Agency, DARD	Nquthu Municipality and UDM	DARD, UDM, Cedara and Umzinyathi Development Agency

5		Facilitate training for local farmers.	Facilitate training / improve skills capacity to farmers	All wards	2024/25	not budgeted	none	Not funded	DARD, UDM and Umzinyathi Development Agency	Nquthu LM	DARM
6		Distribute fencing material to all wards.	Fencing of agricultural crop and grazing fields	All wards	2024/25	R2,608,695.00	R869565	Funded	DARD, UDM and Umzinyathi Development Agency	Nquthu LM	
7		Cultivate planting field to local farming cooeratives.	Soil cultivation support	All wards	2024/25	R86,957.00	No budget	Not Funded	Nquthu LM	Nquthu LM	DARD, UDM, Cedara and Umzinyathi Development Agency
8		Formalize Nquthu farming forum.	Strengthen farmers associations	All wards	2024/25	no budget	none	not funded	DARD	Nquthu LM	DARD,
9		Submit maintenance requirements to the municipality's Facilities unit.	Rehabilitate the Tourism Information Centre	wards 09	2024/25	R5,000.00	R 86,957	funded	Nquthu LM,UDM	Nquthu LM	
10		Review Tourism Brochure for approval by MANCO.	Packaging of the Tourism Products	All wards	2024/25	R 86,957	No budget		Nquthu LM	Nquthu LM	UDM, EDTEA
11		Fund NCTO activities.	Promote Community Based Tourism	All wards	2024/25	R30,000.00	R173913	funded	Nquthu LM	Nquthu LM	UDM
12		Write to sector departments, private sector and NGOs to apply for funding to supplement municipal budget.	Increase Tourism Budget	all wards	2024/25	R2,000,000.00	R0	No funded	Nquthu LM	Nquthu LM	UDM
12		Write to tertiary institutions, EDTEA and Moses Kotane Institute to assist in conducting feasibility study.	Qhudeni tourism attraction feasibility study	Ward 01	2024/25	R1,000,000.00	R 0	Not funded	EDTEA	Nquthu LM and EDTEA	EDTEA

13		Develop a Tourism Strategy internally (through policy development committee) and submit to COGTA and EDTEA for assessment and guidance.	Develop a Tourism Strategy / Plan	all wards	2024/25	R350,000.00	R 0	Not funded	Nquthu LM	Nquthu LM	EDTEA and COGTA
14	Develop and support the commercial sector	Implement Nquthu Town Master Plan.	Unlock land for commercial sector	Ward	2022/23 onwards	R 37 000 000	R 3 665 218	Funded.	Human Settlement	Nquthu LM	Currently none
15		Develop contact database for all businesses and inform them before water, refuse collection and electricity interruptions.	Develop communication plan on service interruption	Ward 09	2024/25	No budget required.	N/A	N/A	N/A	Nquthu LM	None
16	SMME Development and support to the informal economy	Conduct a benchmarking exercise in other towns to identify trading shelters suitable for Nquthu.	Provision of SMME / Informal Traders Infrastructure	Ward 09	2024/25	R2,000,000.00	R0	Not funded	Nquthu LM	Nquthu LM	Nquthu LM
17		Identify and provide equipement to local SMMEs.	Facilitation of Business Support	all wards	2024/25	R5,000,000.00	R0	Not funded	Nquthu LM	Nquthu LM	UDM,EDTEA, Develop Agency and Cogta
18		Develop / Review a Tourism Strategy internally (through policy development committee) and submit to COGTA and EDTEA for assessment and guidance.	Developing a Business Development & Retention Strategy	all wards	2024/25	R500,000.00	None	Not funded	Nquthu LM,EDTEA,Trade and Investment	Nquthu LM	EDTEA, Trade and Investment
19		Subcontracting for all projects above R1million in value.	Enhance Local Procurement	all wards	2024/25	Equivalent of the value of all projects above R1millio	Capital budget	Not funded (No funding required	No funding needed	SCM office and LED office	Nquthu Council

20	Facilitate investment attraction to Nquthu	Review a Tourism Strategy internally.	Develop and Investment Attraction Strategy	All wards	2024/25	Not required	None	Not funded	Nquthu LM	LED Office	Nquthu Council
21	Promote young enterprise / entrepreneurs	ICT programme to train and equip the youth of mobile phone fixing.	Sector-Specific Youth Catalytic Projects	All wards	2024/25	R 250 000	R0	Not Funded	NYDA, Umzinyathi Development Agency and MICT Seta	Nquthu LM (Youth office and LED)	NYDA, EDTEA and UDM
22		Identify the youth to participate in the programme.	Young person to work programme	All wards	2024/25	R8000	R8000	Funded	UDM and NYDA	Nquthu LM (Youth Office)	UDM and NYDA
23	Promote Education, Skills and Capacity Development	Idenfication and training of beneficiaries.	Skills training and development		2024/25	R500,000.00	None	not funded	SEDA, DARD and SETA	Nquthu LM	SEDA,DARD and SETA
24		Visit tertiary insitutions and invite them to establish working relationship.	Facilitate relationships between industry and tertiary / training institutions.	wards 09	2024/25	not needed	none	not funded	Nquthu LM	LED Office (Business Chamber)	Dept of Education
25	Improve Local Economic Governance	Continuous review of planning documents.	Establish clear and well-supported forward planning development frameworks	office	2024/25	not needed	none	not funded	none	LED office	KZN COGTA Town Planning Unit
26		Conduct a review of by-laws to identify gaps.	Effective by-laws and other regulations that impact on business performance	N/A	2024/25	Not needed	None	Not funded	EDTEA and Cogta	Nquthu LM	EDTEA and COGTA
27	Improve Strategic Economic Infrastructure	Bulk infrastructure installed in land set aside for commercial purposes. Afterwards water supply and sewarage system will be hendled by UDM,	Water and Sanitation	Ward 09	2022/23 onwards	R 37 000 000	R 3 665 218	Funded	UDM and Human Settlements	Nquthu LM	UDM and Human Settlements

28		Road construction underway.	Provision of Roads and Transportation Infrastructure	Wards 3, 4, 5, 7, 9, 11, 16	2022/23 onwards	R 80 000 000	R 28, 7 million	Funded	DOT and SANRAL	Nquthu LM, DOT and SANRAL	DOT and SANRAL
29		Electricity projects underway.	Electricity Provision	Ward 1 and 9	2022/23 onwards	R 30 000 000	R 9 000 000	Funded	Dept of Energy	Nquthu LM	Dept of Energy
30		Buy Back Centre in operation and Landfil site licensed and audited annually.	Solid Waste Management	Ward 9	2022/23 onwards	R1 500 000	Buy Back Centre budget	Funded	EDTEA, UDM and KZN COGTA	Nquthu LM	EDTEA and DEFF
31	Initiate anchor projects	Initiate social facilitation to identify land ownership and invite potential investors to conduct a feasibility study.	St Augustine Spring Water Project	Ward 14	2024/25	To be determined.	None	Not funded	Department of Water affairs, IDC, Umzinyathi Development Agency and IDC	Water affairs and Nquthu LM	Water affairs and potential investors
32		Initiate social facilitation to identify land ownership and invite potential investors to conduct a feasibility study.	Stones Crushing Plants	Ward 15	2024/25	To be determined.	None	Not funded	Potential investors	Nquthu LM	Minerals and Energy
33		Finalize the construction of facilities.	Incubator (light manufacturing hub)	Wards 09	2022/23-ongoing	R5,000,000.00	R 3,043,478	Funded	EDTEA, Umzinyathi Development Agency and IDC	Nquthu LM	EDTEA
34		LED unit to ensure trading facilities are accommodated on the construction of Nquthu Taxi Rank	Taxi Rank	Ward 09	2024/25	R 18 000 000	R14,823,007.70	Funded i	Umzinyathi Developemnt Agency	Nquthu LM	Umzinyathi Development Agency
35		Formalization processes ongoing	Formilization of Nondweni	Ward 06	2022/23 Ongoing	To be determined.	To be determined	Not funded	Umzinyathi Development Agency and Human Settlements	Nquthu LM	Human Settlement and COGTA Town Planning unit.
36		Precinct Plan finalized (Put them on municipal website and develop a	Hlathi Dam precinct plan	Ward 15	2024/25	To be determined.	To be determined	Not funded	Umzinyathi Development Agency and Human Settlements	Nquthu LM	Human Settlement and COGTA Town Planning unit.

		plan to attract investors)									
37		Precinct Plan finalized (Put them on municipal website and develop a plan to attract investors)	Sandlwana precinct plan	War d 12	2024/25	To be determined.	To be determined	Not funded	Umzinyathi Development Agency and Human Settlements	Nquthu LM	Human Settlement and COGTA Town Planning unit.
38		Precinct Plan finalized (Put them on municipal website and develop a plan to attract investors)	Silutshana prescinct plan	War d 4	2024/24	To be determined.	To be determined	Not funded	Umzinyathi Development Agency and Human Settlements	Nquthu LM	Human Settlement and COGTA Town Planning unit.
39		Precinct Plan finalized (Put them on municipal website and develop a plan to attract investors)	Zicole precenct plan	War d 17	2024/25	To be determined.	To be determined	Not funded	Umzinyathi Development Agency and Human Settlements	Nquthu LM	Human Settlement and COGTA Town Planning unit.

C.6.9.2 Research and Development

Nquthu Municipality is experiencing financial difficulties. No budget set aside for research and development but is engaging tertiary institutions to partner for recent developments that affect the municipality as a whole. Once information has been collected it wil be submitted to council for cosideration and will be incorporated into strategic planning documents for further implementation. Currently, research on development is carried out by Planning Unit internally.

C.6.10 Youth development

Female youth population: 33 957 (19%)	**Male youth population: 30 420 (17%)**	The future prospect of any nation is solely dependent on its ability to protect and develop its young people and instill in them good values and principles. Young people represent the future of the nation and it is within the upon which leaders, businesspeople, public servants, scientists and other societal role players emerge and move the nation forward. It is for this reason that Nquthu LM has put youth development at the top of its development agenda and has developed a comprehensive and a wide-ranging intervention programmes to ensure that the youth of Nquthu have access to a variety of opportunities that will enable them to develop themselves, pursue their dreams and realize potential.
OVERALL YOUTH POPULATION: 64 377 (36%)		

"Youth development strategies should be adopted at all levels by all spheres of government. Municipalities should ensure institutionalization within their processes, as they are the sphere of government closer to the youth" (6.5.2.(b) of the National Youth Policy: 2020 – 2030)

C.6.10.1 Problem statement

Challenge	Description
Unemployment rate	Unemployment rate in Nquthu is extremely high and the youth is the most affected by such high levels of unemployment. The municipality has an obligation to do anything and everything in its power to address this situation because unemployed, poverty stricken and frustrated youth contribute to social ills like crime, teenage pregnancy, drug and alcohol abuse.
Education and skills development	Of the entire population of Nquthu, 27.29% have primary education; 30.20% have secondary education; 20.46% have matric, and a tiny 3.76% have tertiary education. Almost all people attend school or post school education at a young age, therefore; this low education levels represent a poor education levels in our youth. This also indicate a relatively high drop-out rate and a low pass rate (but the pass rate is improving) at a school level. The low percentage of people with tertiary education represent both lack of access to education and low number of people who qualify for bursaries and/or scholarships and represent inadequate career guidance information at an early stage in the schooling system. There are also no adequate opportunities and programmes as far as skills development is concerned, especially the kind of trade skills that can allow the youth to open their own businesses or provide certain services to the market. This is one of the areas that require serious attention of the municipality with the assistance of other role-players.
Working experience opportunities	In most cases, internships and in-service opportunities are provided by government and, to a lesser extent, by the private sector. Availability of opportunities to attain working experience is very important for the youth because working experience remain one of the central criteria in recruitment, which is a big disadvantage to our youth. In Nquthu it is even more difficult because there are no local industries, which leave most of the responsibility to provide these opportunities in the hands of government departments and the municipality.
Economic development	The municipality through its LED unit is doing a lot in local economic development, including youth enterprises. However, youth participation in the economy in public sector procurement and also business ownership and control remain very low. Since we have an extremely high unemployment rate, investing more in youth enterprise develop would unlock more job opportunities.
Inadequate exposure and access to information	Access to self-development opportunities is mostly dependent on the availability of information concerning those opportunities. There is no well-coordinated and effective model currently in place to ensure the dissemination of development information to the youth. This is one of the aspects that the municipality needs to address as part of its youth development interventions.
Talent development and opportunities	One critical aspect of youth development is creating a platform to showcase and develop talent so that young people can realize their potential, especially in the field of sports, arts and recreation. The municipality has done serious work in this area but there is still ample room for improvement so that the young people of Nquthu receive maximum support in this area.

Social ills	High unemployment rate, lack of economic opportunities, lack of skills, inadequate platforms or opportunities to nurture and develop talent, and other related factors; have a very negative impact on the social conduct to young people. Young people are frustrated by the redundancy that defines their daily lives and, because of this; negative energy find space in their lives which leads to unhealthy and irresponsible lifestyles and behavior. The most prevalent social ills engulfing the youth of Nquthu are teenage / unplanned pregnancy and/or impregnation, unprotected sexual activities, alcohol and drug abuse, and also crime. The municipality and government departments like DSD do have programmes to address this challenge, however; more needs to be done in this area to scale up and improve the impact of these programmes which in most cases take a form of awareness campaigns.
Social cohesion	Social cohesion is one of the critical elements of nation building. The youth in general do understand and appreciate the importance of social cohesion, but this has to be broadened and deepened so that we build a strong and stable society that is not hindered by issues of race, political affiliation, tribe, rural-urban divide, class or socio-economic status. Moreover; the question of social cohesion should be addressed in relation to access to economic opportunities and redistribution of wealth in order to reduce pervasive inequalities and ensure improved living conditions for the majority. Therefore; youth development, especially with regard to skills development and economic participation, is of paramount importance if we are to achieve social cohesion that is both genuine and sustainable.

C.6.10.2 Proposed youth development interventions

Proposed intervention	**Description**
Youth development index	The municipality shall establish a voluntary database whereby by all young people shall upload their information to create a personal profile so that they can be accurately identified. This database shall capture per each person the following information; initials and surname, date of birth, gender, matric status/highest school grade, qualifications, employment status, email address, mobile number, ward and voting station. The municipality will design forms that will enable the municipality to collect important data to assist the municipality to accurately identify young people who require assistance and determine a better approach to assist them. Each ward shall compile its own database and the municipal youth development unit shall use those databases to compile a consolidated municipal database that includes all wards. Young people will participate in this programme on a voluntary basis and the programme will be designed in such a way that it is economical and cost effective. Also, an agreement should be reached with all government departments so that they provide the data of all the young people that have benefited from their programmes.
Economic participation and development	Economic participation and development programmes shall be two fold; (1) the enterprise development aspect and (2), the employment opportunity aspect. These two are related because, in most cases, small businesses create employment opportunities and both result in income to individuals which take the form of either a profit or a salary. The enterprise development part will be implemented in conjunction with the municipality's LED unit which has programmes and a budget for this purpose. The specific role of the youth development unit will be, in this regard, the following, to:

	• First and foremost, gather information about all enterprise development programmes and/or initiatives from all role-players, including but not limited to; government departments and/or agencies, NGOs and private sector. This information shall then be disseminated to young people so that they can take position themselves to benefit from those programmes. • Lobby the municipality, government departments and private sector to procure some of their products and services from youth owned enterprises. • Work with the municipality's LED unit and all relevant stakeholders to develop programmes that will foster youth economic participation and development. • Identify funding sources for youth start-up (active or aspirant) and compile a comprehensive database of these funding sources, including application andqualification criteria. • Ensure that existing or start-up youth enterprises receive business management training to provide them with basic skills that they require to successfully run their businesses. With regard to employment opportunities, the municipality's youth development unit role shall be the following, to: • Working with the municipality's human resources section to mobilize internships, learnerships, apprecenteship and public works opportunities for the youth in both the public and private sector. • Gather all the information in respect of the above; and also any available job opportunities and disseminate that information to young people so that those who meet the set criteria lodge their applications.
Education and skills development	Education and skills development forms a fundamental foundation of any society to sustain itself politically, socially and economically. Inevitably, the future prospects of any young person and, by extension, of any nation, is primarily dependent on whether young people receive the necessary education and training so that they become productive, support themselves and their families and; participate and contribute to the economy. In relation to education and skills development, the following initiatives shall be implemented: o **Career guidance:** the youth need to be exposed to different career disciplines so that they can make informed choices about academic and/or vocational path they take. In this regard, the municipality shall work with all stakeholders to ensure that information is disseminated to all young people. Different measures shall be undertaken by the municipality to ensure consistent dissemination of information including, but not limited to; (1) distributing career guides produced by SETAs and other organs of government and professional bodies to all secondary schools and libraries and, (2) career guidance workshops or exhibitions. o **Bursary opportunity information and financial support:** gathering of all information relating to bursaries and scholarships from either government or the private sector. This information shall then be disseminated to the youth and application assistance workshops shall be conducted to ensure that as many as possible number of young people who meets the qualification criteria do apply. Those who comes from poor families and have not received any educational support, the municipality shall intervene by providing registration assistance to those persons. However, this will depend on whether the government successfully implements no-fee education for the poor or not.

	o **Academic Excellence Awards:** the municipality shall introduce Academic Excellence Awards at a secondary education level whereby annual performance wards shall be conferred to best performing learners per every grade and per every subject. o **Skills development initiatives:** in addition to learnerships and other related skills development programmes that are mobilized through the HR section's WSP unit, the municipality organize or fund training for young people every year to provide them with skills that is required by the local economy which include, among others; agriculture, light manufacturing and the services sector. o **Former learner mobilization:** almost all schools in Nquthu are grappling with a serious challenge of lack of educational facilities and resources. At the same time, almost all schools in Nquthu have produced learners who has went become successful in life and occupy important positions in a variety of sectors; in business, academia, leadership or in different careers. Similarly, almost all people have a deep connection with the schools that molded them to become successful in life, most are willing and committed to make a meaningful contribution to their former schools to improve the quality of education in those schools. It is for this reason that the municipality shall establish an initiative to mobilize former learners for every school to create a platform for them to contribute in a variety of ways including, but not limited to; resources mobilization, motivational programmes, providing any required expertise or assistance, etc.
Economic development	The municipality through its LED unit is doing a lot in local economic development, including youth enterprises. However, youth participation in the economy in public sector procurement and also business ownership and control remain very low. Since we have an extremely high unemployment rate, investing more in youth enterprise develop would unlock more job opportunities.
Inadequate exposure and access to information	Access to self-development opportunities is mostly dependent on the availability of information concerning those opportunities. There is no well-coordinated and effective model currently in place to ensure the dissemination of development information to the youth. This is one of the aspects that the municipality needs to address as part of its youth development interventions.
Talent development and opportunities	One critical aspect of youth development is creating a platform to showcase and develop talent so that young people can realize their potential, especially in the field of sports, arts and recreation. The municipality has done serious work in this area but there is still ample room for improvement so that the young people of Nquthu receive maximum support in this area.
Social ills	High unemployment rate, lack of economic opportunities, lack of skills, inadequate platforms or opportunities to nurture and develop talent, and other related factors; have a very negative impact on the social conduct to young people. Young people are frustrated by the redundancy that defines their daily lives and, because of this; negative energy find space in their lives which leads to unhealthy and irresponsible lifestyles and behavior. The most prevalent social ills engulfing the youth of Nquthu are teenage / unplanned pregnancy and/or impregnation, unprotected sexual activities, alcohol and drug abuse, and also crime. The municipality and government departments like DSD do have programmes to address this challenge, however; more needs to be done in this area to scale up and improve the impact of these programmes which in most cases take a form of awareness campaigns.
Social cohesion	Social cohesion is one of the critical elements of nation building. The youth in general do

	understand and appreciate the importance of social cohesion, but this has to be broadened and deepened so that we build a strong and stable society that is not hindered by issues of race, political affiliation, tribe, rural-urban divide, class or socio-economic status. Moreover; the question of social cohesion should be addressed in relation to access to economic opportunities and redistribution of wealth in order to reduce pervasive inequalities and ensure improved living conditions for the majority. Therefore; youth development, especially with regard to skills development and economic participation, is of paramount importance if we are to achieve social cohesion that is both genuine and sustainable.

C.6.10.3 Youth development budget

To prioritize youth development, the municipality has allocated a budget of R 700,000 specifically for various youth development programs. One such program is early childhood development, which falls under the jurisdiction of the Youth Development unit within the municipality. It is worth noting that this budget focuses solely on youth-oriented initiatives and excludes other developmental activities, such as sports, which receive separate funding. This demonstrates the municipality's sincere commitment to fostering youth development and underscores the importance it places on empowering the younger generation.

C.6.11 Early childhood development

Early childhood development is of utmost importance as it lays the foundation for a child's overall growth, well-being, and future success. During the early years, children's brains undergo significant development, and their experiences greatly shape their cognitive, social, emotional, and physical development. Investing in early childhood development ensures that children have access to quality education, healthcare, nutrition, and nurturing relationships, all of which are essential for their optimal development. By prioritizing early childhood development, we can promote lifelong learning, enhance social skills, prevent developmental delays, reduce inequalities, and create a solid foundation for children to reach their full potential, leading to positive outcomes for individuals, families, communities, and society as a whole.

C.6.11.1 Legal and developmental framework

Protecting the rights of children and safeguarding their welfare is the priority of all global and continental bodies as well as all governments. Listed below is a host of different pieces of legal and/or developmental provisions from an international to national perspectives; these are:

- The UN Convention on the Rights of the Child (ratified by South Africa in 1995)
- The African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ratified by South Africa in 2000)
- The UN Sustainable Development Goals (adopted in 2015)
- The UNESCO Dakar Framework of Action for Attaining Education for all (adopted in 2000)
- The UN World Fit for Children (adopted in 2002)
- The National Integrated Early Childhood Development Policy (approved by Cabinet on 09 December 2015)

For purposes of early childhood development planning by the municipality, emphasis is put on the National Integrated Early Childhood Development Policy. The policy clearly prescribes the role of local government in ECD development. Section 6.2.3 of this policy says:

"Local and metropolitan municipalities must participate in the planning of early childhood development services. They are responsible for supporting child care facilities to meet minimum infrastructural health and safety standards; registration of child-minding services ; development of new early childhood development service provision infrastructure; and audit and identification of available infrastructure that may be used for the expansion of early learning services and programmes in areas of need. Where capacity exists, responsibility for the provision (registration, regulation and delivery) of early childhood development programmes and services may be assigned to municipalities by the provincial Department of Social Development, as provided for by the Children's Act No. 38 of 2005. As such, it is responsible for the equitable provision of play and recreation facilities for young children".

C.6.11.2 Current state of ECD in Nquthu

The survey of ECD centres (2018) conducted by Project Preparation Trust (PPT) revealed the following situation (***NB:*** *the situation may have improved by now and hopefully the Census results will shed some light when they are released. Approximately over 15 ECDs have been built by the municipality, Assupol Community Trust and other roleplayers since this report was released, so there is definitely an improvement as far as ECD infrastructure is concerned*):

ECD centres surveyed	Registered (NPOs)	DSD subsidy recipients	Infrastructure deficits	No. of children in centres
98	95	59	86	3 938

Summary of findings:

- A whopping 79% of children in Nquthu do not receive ECD services.
- Almost all ECD centres have governance structures and 99% of these have constitutions.
- ECD practitioners lack skills and capacity. 15% of ECD centres do not have trained practitioners, 36% of ECD training have no ECD training while 16% of ECD principals have no ECD training.
- 60% of ECD centres have no financial support from DSD.
- 64% of ECD centres have been in operation for more than 10years and 15.3% were established in the last 5years.
- 69% of ECD centres are registered with DSD as partial care centres.

Recommendations:

- **NPO registration and funding:** that DSD assist identified ECD centres that are not registered to register so that they become formal entities that are eligible to receive support, especially funding
- **Training and skills development:** training should be organized and provided to ECD principals who play a management role and also governing committees. All staff members especially those who teach kids and use educational toys. Kitchen staff and cooks are properly trained on nutrition. It is also recommended that parents or guardians are properly orientated or inducted on matters of ECD for school preparedness, nutrition and safety.
- **Health, safety and hygiene:** DSD and municipal Environmental Health Practitioners must organize workshops on health, safety that compulsory for every role-players to attend. It must also be ensured that first aid kits and fire extinguishers are provided to ECD centres and that staff are trained on their use.
- **ECD centres-government relations:** DSD and municipalities should visit all ECD centres to identify their needs and required support.

- **Children-practitioner ratio:** ECD centres that have children over 30 should be given specific attention.
- **Nutrition and food gardens:** DSD and DoH should organize workshops on proper menu planning. Enroll the help of NGOs providing nutrition meals and/or services. The Department of Agriculture and NGOs like LIMA should assist ECD centres to establish food gardens.
- **Infrastructure:** municipalities should capture ECD infrastructure needs in their IDPs and budgeted for, especially with regard to buildings and also ensure that water and sanitation services are provided to ECDs. Special attention should also be given that ECD centres have proper windows, are fenced, sickbays, separate kitchens, playrooms and also ensure that during construction buildings meet all required standards.
- **Indoor and outdoor equipment:** standard kits should be provided to ECD centres to ensure that all of them have necessary educational toys and outdoor equipment including jungle gyms and other playground equipment.
- **Refuse management and removal:** ECD centres should be given wheelly bins that can be closed to safely manage their refuse. EHPs must also provided guidance on how best can disposable nappies be disposed in a safe and responsible manner.

C.6.11.3 Current municipal ECD programmes

The municipality is currently supporting care centers which provide nutrition services to poor children to combat hunger and malnutrition. A total of six care centers have been provided with catering equipment and more equipment has been procured to be provided to another six care centers this financial year. The municipality also hosts a learn-and-play programmes that is led by the municipality's libraries section with the financial support received through a City to City partnership with Bornem.

Nquthu LM is committed to and takes early childhood development very serious will build three(3) ECD centres are currently under construction and one(1) new ECDs planned for the next financial year (2024/25). In terms of infrastructure development and social partners, Assupol Commuity Trust has also made an extensive contribution and has committed to build eight (8) new ECDs in the current financial year.

C.6.11.4 Capacity constraints

The municipality has serious capacity constraints when it comes to infrastructure development due to lack of adequate financial resources. The MIG funding allocation to the municipality is not sufficient to cater for all municipal infrastructure development needs. However, the municipality regards early childhood development as one of the foremost developmental priorities and is committed in devising strategies to ensure improved early childhood development in Nquthu.

C.6.11.5 Envisaged ECD model

The municipality is committed to safeguarding the rights and welfare of all children of Nquthu because children are the most vulnerable group in society. The municipality shall implement the following measures to enhance and strengthen early childhood development within Nquthu as a whole:

- **ECD Policy:** the municipality will develop an ECD Policy that will constitute a clear legal framework to determine the municipality's functions and outline how the municipality plan and implement its ECD programmes. This policy shall be adopted as part of municipal policy review that accompanies IDP review processes.

- **Incorporating ECD into the IDP:** the municipality will ensure that ECD developmental needs; especially infrastructure like buildings, child friendly toilets, water provision and fencing are reflected in IDP priorities.
- **Stakeholder mobilization:** ECD is a developmental obligation of almost every sector in society. Government, the private sector, nongovernmental organizations and private individuals have an interest in early childhood development and the municipality shall mobilize them and create a platform for them to make a contribution wherever possible.
- **ECD register and donor database:** working together with the Department of Social Development and other stakeholders, the municipality will compile a database of all ECD centres and their developmental needs and, compile a list of all potential donors that can fund ECDs.

C.6.11.6 ECD budget

ECD intervention is two-fold, the infrastructure development side and interventions on existing ECDs. The municipality will build 3 ongoing ECDs started in 2023/24 financial year and 1 new creche for 2024/25 financial year in partnership with Assupol Community Trust. The Youth Development unit will also continue to support ECDs with operational equipment and material and the learn and play programme. The Assupol Community Trust programmes are attached as an annexure to this IDP. All registered ECDs are financially supported by the Department of Social Development and there is hope that with continued support, our children will enter the schooling system better prepared for learning.

C.6.12 Vulnerable groups

Vulnerable groups refer to segments of the population that are more susceptible to experiencing social, economic, or physical challenges compared to the general population. These groups often face various forms of disadvantage, such as limited access to resources, discrimination, and marginalization. Vulnerable groups can include but are not limited to children, the elderly, persons with disabilities, low-income households and women. The municipality recognizes the importance of addressing the specific needs and rights of these vulnerable groups by implementing targeted policies, programs, and services that aim to promote inclusivity, equality, and social justice. By prioritizing the well-being and empowerment of vulnerable groups, the municipality strives to create a more equitable and inclusive society, ensuring that no one is left behind.

C.6.12.1 People living with disabilities

People living with disabilities constitute part of the vulnerable groups in our society and have special needs that need to be catered for. There are specific forums that is established to represent the interests of all people living with disabilities in Nquthu to ensure that they are an integrated part of society. Programmes for people living with disabilities include, among others; disability festival and disability parliament and the municipality ensure participation in all provincial programmes. A budget of R194 084 (from R 441 893 in 2023/24) has been set aside for people living with disabilities, excluding sports programmes designed specifically for them.

C.6.12.2 Gender based programmes

Gender based programmes takes many shapes and form and the following forums are established as gender representative bodies, that is; women's forum, men's forum and widower's forum. Among other activities that will be conducted as part of gender programmes, are the following:

- Sixteen (16) days of activism activities culminating into an event on the last day of the 16 days;

- Women's Day celebration;
- Men's Day celebration, and
- Funding set aside for women, widowers and men projects poverty alleviation projects.

A budget of R 465 652 has been set aside to implement all gender related programmes in the municipality.

C.6.12.3 HIV/AIDS programmes

Similar to the rest of South Africa, Nquthu faces the impact of HIV/AIDS, and the municipality recognizes the significance of addressing this health challenge. In this regard, the municipality plays a crucial role in giving a voice to those affected by HIV/AIDS and providing them with the necessary support. Taking a comprehensive approach, the municipality has established an HIV/AIDS Council, led by the Mayor, to coordinate efforts and initiatives. To ensure community-wide engagement and assistance, support groups have been established in each ward, fostering solidarity and mutual support among affected individuals and their families.

In line with their commitment, the municipality has allocated a dedicated budget to drive HIV/AIDS programs, recognizing that addressing this issue requires financial resources. These programs are implemented in collaboration with non-governmental organizations (NGOs) and sector departments, particularly the Department of Health. By working hand in hand with these partners, the municipality can leverage their expertise, resources, and networks to enhance the effectiveness and reach of the HIV/AIDS initiatives.

Through these concerted efforts, the municipality aims to combat the stigma associated with HIV/AIDS, promote awareness, and provide crucial support services to individuals and families affected by the disease. By creating platforms for dialogue, support, and education, the municipality strives to empower affected parties and ensure their inclusion within the broader community. This multi-faceted approach reflects the municipality's commitment to addressing the complex challenges posed by HIV/AIDS and promoting a more compassionate and supportive society.

C.6.12.4 Senior citizens (elderly)

Problem statement: The elderly people are one of the most vulnerable groups in our society and experience several challenges in their daily lives including, but not limited to, the following:

- **Poor health and physical fragility due to advance age.**
- **Potential neglect by their families, especially since there are no old age homes in Nquthu.**
- **Long distance to health and pension collection facilities.**
- **Having to utilize their pension money to support their families due to the high unemployment situation.**
- **Vulnerable to the nonsensical witchcraft-stereotypes accusations or attacks that may be prevalent in some communities.**
- **Lack of decent housing and inability to build own housing due to poor physical condition and financial resources since most are pensioners.**

"All organs of state and officials, employees and representatives of organs of state must respect, protect and promote the rights of older persons contained in this Act" (Section 4(2) of the Older Persons Act 13 of 2006)

IDP Objective: (11.2) To ensure the welfare of vulnerable groups within the municipality.

PROGRAMMES		
	Description and rationale	**Planned date**
Senior Citizens Christmas	*The purpose of this programme is to make elderly people feel cared for and valued. Elderly people are transported to a single venue to enjoy Christmas lunch and food vouchers are given to them to enjoy with their families.*	DECEMBER
Mandela Day	*This programme is part of the Mandela Day celebration. The Mayor leads a municipal team of leaders to visit selected persons over 100 years in their home to embrace them with gifts and food vouchers and also hear their challenges and expectations from the municipality and government in general.*	JULY
Budget: R 180 433		
Intended development impact: To ensure that the elderly feel valued by the municipality and also feel part of the community activities despite their advanced age.		
Representation and advocacy: The municipality established the Senior Citizens Forum to represent the elderly people and advocate for their needs on their behalf. This forum sits every quarter and the municipality cover the travelling costs for forum members.		
Enquiries: Speacial Programmes Unit – Email: www.nquthu.Gov.za Contact: 034 271 6186		

C.6.13 Strategic Programmes Responses

The municipality have the following projects in place that are not fully functional. The status of utilization is reflected in the table below and the intervention.

No.	LED Infrastructure	Project Status	Revival/ Repurpose	Budget
01	**Incubator**	The project is complete and will be ready for use as soon as water is[1]sues are re[1]solved.	**Revival**	R500,000.00
02	**Sheep and Wool Project**	The project is still under construction	**Revival**	R2,400,000.00
03	**Buy Back Centre**	The Buy Back Centre diverts huge amount s of waste from the landfill site and also held to expand collection of recyclable waste to other areas outside Nquthu Town and Nondweni.	**Revival**	R8,000,000.00
04	**Community Halls**	There are some hall constructed in the community that are underutilised. Underutilised halls	**Repurpose**	None

		will be identified and repurposed to multipurpose centres		

C.6.14 Local economic development and social development key challenges and SWOT analysis

Challenges

KEY CHALLENGE	DESCRIPTION
➢ ***High unemployment rate and non-inclusive economic growth.*** ➢ ***High levels of social inequality***	• High dependency ratio and indigence rate resulting in low revenue base for the municipality. • Youth unemployment may result in high levels of crime, drug abuse and unplanned pregnancy. • Inequality results in high social vulnerability for particular sections of society who are the bottom of the social ladder.

SWOT analysis

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
• Local Economic Development strategy • Vibrant entrepreneurial spirit • Incubation facilities and programmes • Staff capacity (institutional capacity) • Functional HIV/AIDS Support Groups • Sector representative forums • Development partnerships with government departments/agencies and NGOs • Growing number of Early Childhood Development Centres (ECDs)	• Budget constraints • Inadequate fundraising and overreliance of municipal budget • Poor implementation of the LED Strategy • Inadequate research capacity • Poor monitoring and evaluation to ensure sustainability of LED interventions • Lack of focus on the manufacturing sector • Excessive investment on events orientated programmes
OPPORTUNITIES	**THREATHS**
• Enhancing the municipality's research capacity • Unleashing the economic potential of Nquthu • Investing more in skills development for women and the youth • Donor support for ECD infrastructure improvements and building new ECDs • Investing in the development of the ICT and related sectors to unleash the neglected youth potential • Investing more on programmes/projects with a permanent impact	• Poor public awareness about the importance of early childhood development. • Escalating unemployment rate • Missed economic opportunities

C.7 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND VIABILITY

Financial management and viability refer to the practices and strategies employed to effectively manage the financial resources the municipality. It involves making informed decisions to ensure the financial sustainability and stability of the municipality.

Financial management includes various activities, such as budgeting, accounting, financial planning, and reporting. These activities are aimed at efficiently allocating resources, tracking revenues and expenditures, and ensuring compliance with financial regulations and standards.

Some key aspects of financial management and viability in a municipality include:

- **Budgeting:** Developing and implementing a comprehensive budget that outlines the projected revenues and planned expenditures for a specific period, typically a fiscal year. This involves estimating revenue sources, setting spending priorities, and aligning them with the goals and needs of the local community.
- **Revenue Management:** Identifying and diversifying revenue sources, such as taxes, fees, grants, and intergovernmental transfers. The municipality needs to assess their revenue streams, maximize collection efforts, and explore opportunities to enhance income generation while balancing the needs of taxpayers and constituents.
- **Expenditure Control:** Implementing mechanisms to control and monitor spending, ensuring that expenditures are within budget limits and comply with applicable regulations. This includes implementing procurement processes, contract management, and expense tracking systems to minimize waste and ensure transparency.
- **Financial Planning:** Developing long-term financial plans that consider the local government's objectives, projected revenue growth, and anticipated expenditures. This allows for effective resource allocation and helps address future challenges, such as infrastructure development, public services expansion, or economic fluctuations.
- **Debt Management:** Managing any debt obligations incurred by the municipality, such as bonds or loans. This involves carefully evaluating borrowing options, monitoring debt service payments, and maintaining a sustainable debt level that does not strain the municipality's financial position.
- **Financial Reporting:** Providing accurate and transparent financial reports to stakeholders, including citizens, elected officials, regulatory bodies, and auditors. Financial statements, budgetary reports, and other disclosures help ensure accountability and facilitate informed decision-making.

By implementing sound financial management practices, a municipality can optimize the use of limited resources, promote fiscal responsibility, and maintain the financial viability necessary to meet the needs of their constituents and deliver essential public services.

C.7.1 Capital grant funding and expenditure to address service delivery

One of the most important functions of local government is infrastructure development that requires different projects to meet different needs arising from the high infrastructure backlog that is prevalent in almost all rural municipalities, of which Nquthu is. Municipalities receive capital funding in the form of MIG and INEP to fund

infrastructure projects and electricity. The municipality also fund infrastructure projects from own generated revenue. This item focuses more on capital budget and expenditure in the last three years and also discuss how the municipality perform in spending conditional infrastructure grants which comprise MIG and INEP for which roll-overs are applied for if those grants are not finished. Direct figures from annual financial statements for 2020/21, 2021/22 and 2022/23 financial years will be used, followed by the analysis of these figures.

C.7.1.1 Capital grants received and performance over a 3-year period

GRANT TRANSFERS AND RECEIPTS

Choose name from list - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts										
Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		**2,988**	**5,110**	**3,396**	**3,012**	**3,012**	**3,012**	**0**	**–**	**–**
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant		–	2,000	–	–	–	–	0	–	–
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant		1,088	1,260	1,546	1,162	1,162	1,162	0	–	–
Local Government Financial Management Grant		1,900	1,850	1,850	1,850	1,850	1,850	0	–	–
Municipal Disaster Response Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	0	–	–
Other transfers/grants [insert description]										
Provincial Government:		**3,631**	**3,821**	**3,295**	**4,010**	**4,010**	**4,010**	**0**	**–**	**–**
Specify (Add grant description)		3,631	3,821	3,295	4,010	4,010	4,010	0	–	–
Other transfers/grants [insert description]										
District Municipality:		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
[insert description]										
Other grant providers:		**822**	**–**	**1,079**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**0**	**–**	**–**
Specify (Replace with the name of the Entity)		822	–	1,079	–	–	–	0	–	–
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	**7,441**	**8,931**	**7,770**	**7,022**	**7,022**	**7,022**	**0**	**–**	**–**
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		**30,628**	**36,806**	**35,231**	**36,675**	**39,222**	**39,222**	**0**	**–**	**–**
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		30,628	36,806	35,231	36,675	39,222	39,222	0	–	–
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]										
Provincial Government:		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**31,609**	**31,609**	**0**	**–**	**–**
Specify (Add grant description)		–	–	–	–	31,609	31,609	0	–	–
District Municipality:		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
[insert description]										
Other grant providers:		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Specify (Replace with										
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	**30,628**	**36,806**	**35,231**	**36,675**	**70,831**	**70,831**	**0**	**–**	**–**
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		**38,069**	**45,737**	**43,001**	**43,697**	**77,853**	**77,853**	**0**	**–**	**–**

Table C.7.1.1(a): *Grant transfers and receipts* - ***Source:*** *2024/25 Annual Budget (A Schedule)*

CAPITAL GRANT EXPENDITURE

Vote Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Capital Expenditure - Functional											
Governance and administration		**778**	**2,379**	**684**	**–**	**608**	**608**	**608**	**2,266**	**0**	**0**
Executive and council		10	1,409	–	–	608	608	608	700	–	–
Finance and administration		768	970	684	–	0	0	0	1,565	0	0
Internal audit		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community and public safety		**48,555**	**19,172**	**(26,406)**	**53,321**	**67,262**	**67,262**	**67,262**	**53,516**	**19,130**	**–**
Community and social services		45,905	18,930	(26,640)	53,321	67,262	67,262	67,262	43,602	19,130	–
Sport and recreation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	8,696	–	–
Public safety		2,650	242	233	–	–	–	–	1,218	–	–
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Economic and environmental services		**45,671**	**56,885**	**(30,960)**	**7,287**	**21,033**	**21,033**	**21,033**	**22,513**	**13,701**	**29,565**
Planning and development		19,012	13,209	(32,818)	0	2,269	2,269	2,269	4,696	–	–
Road transport		26,659	43,676	1,858	7,287	18,764	18,764	18,764	17,818	13,701	29,565
Environmental protection		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Trading services		**(23,401)**	**7,443**	**8,240**	**0**	**19,024**	**19,024**	**19,024**	**1,913**	**–**	**–**
Energy sources		(23,401)	7,443	–	0	18,790	18,790	18,790	1,478	–	–
Water management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste water management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste management		–	–	8,240	0	234	234	234	435	–	–
Other		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3	**71,603**	**85,879**	**(48,443)**	**60,608**	**107,926**	**107,926**	**107,926**	**80,208**	**32,831**	**29,565**
Funded by:											
National Government		(13,682)	25,775	(6,537)	31,891	33,978	33,978	33,978	41,245	32,831	29,565
Provincial Government		–	–	–	–	27,598	27,598	27,598	0	–	–
District Municipality		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Nat / Prov Departm Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educ Institutions)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers recognised - capital	4	**(13,682)**	**25,775**	**(6,537)**	**31,891**	**61,576**	**61,576**	**61,576**	**41,245**	**32,831**	**29,565**
Borrowing	6	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Internally generated funds		82,945	60,104	(41,906)	28,716	46,350	46,350	46,350	38,963	0	0
Total Capital Funding	7	**69,262**	**85,879**	**(48,443)**	**60,608**	**107,926**	**107,926**	**107,926**	**80,208**	**32,831**	**29,565**

Table C.7.1.1(b): *Capital grant expenditure* **- *Source:*** *2024/25 Annual Budget (A Schedule)*

SUMMARY

GRANT	2020/2021		2021/2022		2022/2023	
	Received	Amount unspent	Received	Amount unspent	Received	Amount unspent
MIG	R30 628 000	R821 760	R36 806 000	R 0	R35 231 000	R0
INEP	R9 000 000	R2 358 286	R24 000 000	R 0	R 9 549 000	R 3 753 798
Energy Efficiency	-	-	R 2000 000	R 0		
TOTAL	**R39 628 000**	**R3 180 046**	**R62 806 000**	**R0**	**R44 780 000**	**R 3 753 798**

Table C.7.1.1(c): *Summary – Grant performance*

ANALYSIS

The figures in the table above offer insights into Nquthu Municipality's capital grant spending across three financial years. Here's a breakdown and analysis:

Overall Spending Trends:

- **Total Received Grants:** The municipality received a significantly higher total grant amount in 2021/2022 (R62.8 million) compared to the previous two years (R39.6 million in 2020/2021 and R44.7 million in 2022/2023).
- **Spending Efficiency:** There seems to be a positive trend in spending efficiency. In 2020/2021, there was a significant amount unspent (R3.18 million), whereas in 2021/2022, all allocated funds were spent (R0 unspent). However, an INEP grant amount of R 3 753 798 was not spent in 2022/23 financial year and was roll over to the next financial year.

Grant-Specific Spending:

- **MIG (Municipal Infrastructure Grant):** This grant consistently received the highest allocation across all three years. In 2020/2021, a small portion (R821,760) remained unspent, but in the following years, all funds were utilized. This suggests effective project management for MIG grants.
- **INEP (Integrated National Electrification Programme):** The INEP grant allocation significantly increased in 2021/2022 (R24 million) compared to the previous year (R9 million). As indicated above, INEP was not fully spent in the 2022/23 financial year.
- **Energy Efficiency:** This grant only appears in the 2021/2022 financial year with a R2 million allocation. The fact that no funds were unspent shows the municipality successfully implemented a relevant project.

Key Observations and Considerations:

- **Increased Allocation and Spending Efficiency:** The municipality seems to be receiving more grant funding and improving its spending efficiency over time. This is a positive development.
- **Focus on MIG:** The consistent focus on MIG grants suggests a priority towards developing municipal infrastructure, which is crucial for service delivery and economic growth.
- **Strategic Use of INEP:** The significant increase in the INEP grant allocation in 2021/2022, followed by full utilization, suggests a strategic use of these funds for specific projects.

C.7.1.2 Capital expenditure

	Norm	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Capital Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator	95% - 100%	83%	78%	82%

The norm suggests a target capital expenditure budget implementation indicator of 95% - 100%. This means the municipality should ideally spend at least 95% of its allocated capital budget each year.

Observations:

- **Under-spending:** The municipality consistently underutilized its capital budget, potentially leading to missed opportunities for infrastructure development and service delivery improvements. However, capital grant

spending discussed above shows that the municipal is performing well in grant spending which means that less spending is limited to internally generated funds.

- **Deterioration:** While the performance has remained below target in all years, there's a further decline from 83% in 2020/21 to 78% in 2021/22.

Reasons for Under-spending:

- **Project Delays:** Delays in project implementation due to various factors like procurement issues, slow planning processes, or unforeseen challenges could lead to under-spending.
- **Budgetary Inaccuracy:** Inaccurate budgeting during the planning stage could result in an unrealistic allocation of funds, leading to underutilization if unforeseen costs arise.
- **Underspending on internally generated funds:** the municipality is performing well in grant spending but not spending well overally, which is caused by underspending on internally generated funds.

Recommendations for Improvement:

- **Project Management Strengthening:** Improve project management processes to minimize delays and ensure timely project completion within budget.
- **Enhanced Budgeting Practices:** Refine budgeting practices to ensure more accurate allocation of funds based on realistic project timelines and cost estimates.
- **Capacity Building:** Invest in capacity building initiatives to equip the municipality's workforce with the necessary skills and expertise for efficient capital project execution.
- **Performance Monitoring:** Implement a robust system for monitoring capital budget spending throughout the year to identify and address any potential issues that could lead to under-spending.

C.7.1.3 Capital grant roll-overs

In the 2022/23 financial year MIG rollover nearly materialized due to slow spending but the municipality made necessary interventions on time to prevent it. An application to roll over an amount of R 3 753 798 of the INEP grant was made and approved in the 2022/23 financial year, this rollover was caused by failure to spend the whole amount due to slow progress caused mainly by network constraints in some of the areas that had been earmarked for connection to the grid.

C.7.1.4 Ring fencing of capital grants

All capital grants are invested and ringfenced and the interest accrued from such investments is utilized only for capital purposes. The Investment Policy prohibit utilizing capital grants for any other purpose, including interest earned, other than spending such grant as per set conditions.

C.7.2 Repairs and maintenance

Repairs and maintenance are crucial for a municipality's effective functioning and development. The Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) emphasizes considering operational costs during budgeting and mandates allocating 8% of Property, Plant, and Equipment (PPE) value to repairs. Key reasons for prioritizing repairs and maintenance include:

- **Infrastructure Preservation:** Regular upkeep ensures longevity and optimal performance of municipal infrastructure, preventing minor issues from escalating.

- **Public Safety:** Well-maintained infrastructure enhances public safety by addressing hazards promptly, reducing risks to residents and visitors.
- **Cost Savings:** Proactive maintenance leads to long-term cost savings by preventing extensive damage or failures, managing smaller issues before they become costly problems.
- **Service Continuity:** Regular maintenance minimizes disruptions to essential services like water supply and transportation, ensuring reliable service provision.
- **Environmental Sustainability:** Maintenance practices, like stormwater system upkeep and green space preservation, contribute to environmental health by preventing pollution and promoting biodiversity.

ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE RAND VALUE

Choose name from list - Table A9 Asset Management										
Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	413,449	424,296	518,484	387,519	500,087	500,087	521,205	0	0
Roads Infrastructure		160,031	148,007	178,873	147,861	178,873	178,873	474,443	–	–
Storm water Infrastructure		9,478	9,478	43,620	9,478	43,620	43,620	(0)	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure		27,190	25,888	24,243	25,888	24,243	24,243	1,478	–	–
Solid Waste Infrastructure		2,908	3,184	1,402	3,184	1,402	1,402	(0)	–	–
Infrastructure		***199,607***	***186,556***	***248,137***	***186,410***	***248,137***	***248,137***	***475,921***	**–**	**–**
Community Assets		129,970	140,923	164,282	212,451	142,603	142,603	(0)	–	–
Heritage Assets		**79**	**79**	**79**	**79**	**79**	**79**	**79**	**–**	**–**
Investment properties		**19,438**	**41,472**	**41,405**	**19,371**	**41,405**	**41,405**	**42,923**	**–**	**–**
Other Assets		21,036	19,875	30,886	(73,290)	30,886	30,886	435	–	–
Biological or Cultivated Assets		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Intangible Assets		37	24	16	24	16	16	16	–	–
Computer Equipment		**993**	**1,329**	**1,806**	**1,324**	**1,806**	**1,806**	**957**	**0**	**0**
Furniture and Office Equipment		**886**	**727**	**1,608**	**727**	**1,608**	**1,608**	**0**	**–**	**–**
Machinery and Equipment		**6,929**	**6,455**	**6,197**	**6,745**	**8,870**	**8,870**	**174**	**–**	**–**
Transport Assets		**22,598**	**20,963**	**18,177**	**21,801**	**18,785**	**18,785**	**700**	**–**	**–**
Land		**11,877**	**5,892**	**5,892**	**11,877**	**5,892**	**5,892**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Living Resources		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	**413,449**	**424,296**	**518,484**	**387,519**	**500,087**	**500,087**	**521,205**	**0**	**0**

Table C.7.2(a): *Asset Register Summary – PPE Rand value -* ***Source:*** *2024/25 Annual Budget (A Schedule)*

REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE EXPENDITURE OVER 3 YEARS (R&M as a % of PPE)

Choose name from list - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class										
Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		**15,069**	**30,000**	**17,987**	**8,203**	**22,776**	**22,776**	**792**	**1,330**	**1,425**
Roads Infrastructure		14,898	29,080	16,755	7,930	22,503	22,503	792	1,330	1,425
Roads		14,898	29,080	16,755	7,930	22,503	22,503	792	1,330	1,425
Electrical Infrastructure		76	920	81	273	273	273	0	0	0
HV Substations		76	920	81	53	53	53	0	0	0
MV Substations		–	–	–	0	0	0	0	0	0
MV Switching Stations		–	–	–	220	220	220	0	0	0
Coastal Infrastructure		95	–	1,151	0	0	0	0	0	0
Capital Spares		95	–	1,151	0	0	0	0	0	0
Community Assets		**2,161**	**239**	**237**	**435**	**435**	**435**	**87**	**0**	**0**
Community Facilities		2,161	239	237	435	435	435	87	0	0
Halls		2,161	239	237	435	435	435	87	0	0
Computer Equipment		7	–	–	–	–	–	26	0	0
Computer Equipment		7	–	–	–	–	–	26	0	0
Furniture and Office Equipment		(9,902)	–	–	442	442	442	0	0	0
Furniture and Office Equipment		(9,902)	–	–	442	442	442	0	0	0
Machinery and Equipment		5	5	(80)	35	35	35	887	806	838
Machinery and Equipment		5	5	(80)	35	35	35	887	806	838
Transport Assets		3,290	7,065	(149)	1,702	3,020	3,020	7,721	8,740	9,020
Transport Assets		3,290	7,065	(149)	1,702	3,020	3,020	7,721	8,740	9,020
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1	**10,631**	**37,308**	**17,995**	**10,817**	**26,708**	**26,708**	**9,514**	**10,877**	**11,284**
R&M as a % of PPE & Investment Property		*2.6%*	*8.8%*	*3.5%*	*2.8%*	*5.3%*	*5.3%*	*1.8%*	*3021368 3.3%*	*3134379 1.7%*
R&M as % Operating Expenditure		*4.2%*	*11.9%*	*6.5%*	*3.8%*	*8.5%*	*8.5%*	*3.0%*	*3.4%*	*3.4%*

Table C.7.2(b): *R&M expenditure (R&M as a % of PPE)* ***Source:*** *2024/25 Annual Budget (A Schedule)*

The R&M expenditure in the table above shows fluctuating investment across a 3-year period:

- **2020/21: R10.6 million:** The R&M Ratios of 2.6% is too low and suggests that the municipalities assets are not well looked after.

- **2021/22: R37.3 million (significant increase):** The substantial increase in both R&M Ratio (8.8%) and total expenditure (R37.3 million) in 2021/22 is mostly attributable to heavy rains which forces the municipality to high heavy equipment to repair roads that were mostly washed out. It is very rare for the municipality to reach the 8% and spending was mostly attributed to repairing roads that were washed out and did not extend to other asset classes.
- **2022/23: R17.2 million (decrease from 2021/22):** The decrease in both R&M Ratio (3.5%) and expenditure (R17.2 million) in 2022/23 indicates a shift towards a more preventive maintenance approach (spending less due to proactive measures).

The municipality is currently unable to set aside 8% of the value of its PPE for purposes of repairs and maintenance due to the following factors:

- **Grant dependency:** The municipality has grant dependency of over 70% which negatively affect its ability to invest in repairs and maintenance because most capital grants receive are designed to fund new infrastructure projects. The municipality utilizes these grants to service the huge infrastructure backlogs at the expense of maintaining existing infrastructure. Grants to refurbish infrastructure are rare, mostly limited to electricity infrastructure.
- **Low collection rate:** The municipality has a very limited revenue base since it is mostly rural and is struggling in the area of revenue collection due to poor culture of paying for services, high poverty levels and electricity losses. Collection rate is consistently below 75% in the municipality, and this hampers its ability to raise enough funds to invest in maintaining existing infrastructure.
- **Capital expenditure VS total expenditure:** Capital expenditure to total expenditure is consistently over 8% above the 20% norm to a very high infrastructure backlog that have to be serviced by the municipality. Hopefully, decreasing backlog will make more financial resources available for repairing and maintaining existing infrastructure which may quickly deteriorate if continuously neglected.

C.7.3 Supply chain management

Supply chain management system in a municipality refers to the coordination and control of the flow of goods, services, and information within the local government's operations. It involves the planning, sourcing, procurement, production, storage, transportation, and distribution of resources needed for the municipality to function effectively and efficiently.

The primary goal of a supply chain management system in a municipality is to ensure the availability of necessary resources while minimizing costs and optimizing service delivery to residents. This system typically includes various components such as inventory management, supplier management, logistics, and information technology infrastructure.

C.7.3.1 Supply chain management policy

There is SCM Policy and it was duly reviewed on 17 May 2024 as part of an annual policy review process and this policy is subjected to annual reviews to respond to gaps that are identified during implementation. Provincial Treasury has a capacity building team at the municipality and this team provided guidance and inputs on all financial policies to ensure that they are in line with new regulatory requirements.

The policy review focused on a new provision which arises from new regulatory provisions, in particular specific development goals that seek to promote local procurement and economic transformation by allowing the municipality to identify target categories to give preference to.

C.7.3.2 Functioning of bid committees

All the bid committees as outlined above are fully functional and sit regularly as required and all bid committee members have been trained by both a private institution for an accredited training as well as continuous training conducted by Provincial Treasury. However, there is still ample room for improvement in the overall functioning of bid committees. In most cases, weaknesses in the functioning and/or decisions of bid committees are revealed when there are objections which then uncover procedures or processes that were not followed.

Committee	Functionality
Bid Specification Committee	*Determines the exact requirements, qualities, qualities or specifications of the product or service to be procured to ensure that it shall correctly serve the purpose for which it was procured for.*
Bid Evaluation Committee	*Evaluate all received bids to determine the one that meets or exceeds the set requirements in terms of functionality, price and empowerment requirements in order to determine the highest scorer to be recommended to the bid adjudication committee.*
Bid Adjudication Committee	*Receive recommendations from bid evaluation committee and recommends to the accounting officer to make an appointment having satisfied itself that the bid was correctly evaluated in terms of applicable laws and set criteria and standards.*

C.7.3.3. Objections to bid outcomes.

In the current financial year, there was an objection and that is currently pending, and the municipality is attending to that objection as required. While an objective is in itself not desired, it may have a positive unintended consequence of making the municipality strengthen its processes and controls.

C.7.3.4 Procurement plan and its implementation

On an annual basis, the municipality develops the Procurement Plan based on the budget allocated and set timelines which determine dates in which procurement processes must take place for those budget items. The Procurement Plan is always compiled and meets set standards; the real challenge is implementation. There are weaknesses in the implementation of the procurement plan which can be described as follows:

- Late internal requisition processes which make it impossible to meet prescribed legislative timelines for procurement of goods and services (i.e., non-compliant quotation advertisement dates). Should the municipality decide to insist on the prescribed quotation advertisement timelines, then service delivery is delayed and compromised, and therefor; this weakness has serious implications than perceived because the municipality must now choose between compliance and service delivery.
- Deviating from the Procurement Plan to procure unrelated budget items or items that are not at all budgeted for. This results in irregular and unauthorized expenditure that would have been otherwise avoided.

- And finally, failure to adhere to the Procurement Plan promotes poor planning because deviations become a norm rather than an exception. When officials know they can procure goods or services that they have plan for, the pressure to plan properly disappear!

The municipality is putting measures in places to promote the implementation of the Procurement Plan, including putting procurement plan implementation indicator for every head of department.

C.7.3.5 Challenges

There are SCM challenges that are experienced by the municipality that the municipality is working hard to address, which are:

- Failure by end user departments to fully implement their procurement plans (as mentioned above) by not sticking to their internal requisition timelines which results in non-compliant periods for advertising of quotations resulting in irregular expenditure.
- Lack of a system or technology to detect false declarations by service providers/bidders, especially those in the employment of the state.

C.7.4 Revenue

C.7.4.1 Revenue sources and billed revenue

Statement of Financial Performance

Figures in Rand	Note(s)	2023	2022 Restated*
Revenue			
Revenue from exchange transactions			
Service charges	21	23 571 545	25 105 306
Construction contract revenue	22	5 795 021	26 801 746
Rental of facilities and equipment	23	792 131	769 443
Other income	24	572 943	992 935
Interest revenue	25	10 948 772	7 574 464
Total revenue from exchange transactions		**41 680 412**	**61 243 894**
Revenue from non-exchange transactions			
Taxation revenue			
Property rates	26	36 644 801	47 110 863
Property rates - penalties imposed	26	1 885 688	2 881 794
Licences and Permits	27	956 938	1 022 912
Transfer revenue			
Government grants & subsidies	28	212 625 046	196 747 761
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	29	827 540	671 568
Donation Income		2 005 220	-
Total revenue from non-exchange transactions		**254 945 233**	**248 434 898**
Total revenue		**296 625 645**	**309 678 792**

Table C.7.4.1: *Revenue sources and billed revenue -* ***Source:*** *2022/23 AFS*

C.7.4.2 Collected revenue

Cash Flow Statement

Figures in Rand	Note(s)	2023	2022 Restated*
Cash flows from operating activities			
Receipts			
Property rates		32 029 419	32 094 781
Sale of goods and services		24 903 465	28 891 071
Grants		212 625 046	196 747 760
Interest income		10 348 555	7 574 464
Housing development income		-	1 643 462
INEP Grant receipt		5 795 021	25 158 284
		285 701 506	292 109 822

Table C.7.4.2: *Revenue collected -* ***Source:*** *2022/23 AFS*

C.7.4.3: Analysis of revenue billed and revenue collected

	Revenue billed		Revenue collected	
Figures in Rand	**2023**	**2022 Restated***	**2023**	**2022 Restated***
Revenue				
Revenue from exchange transactions				
Service charges	23,571,545	25,105,306	24,903,465	28,891,071
Construction contract revenue	5,795,021	26,801,746	5,795,021	26,801,746
Rental of facilities and equipment	792,131	769,443	792,131	769,443
Other income	572,943	992,935	572,943	992,935
Interest revenue	10,948,772	7,574,464	10,948,772	7,574,464
Total revenue from exchange transactions	**41,680,412**	**61,243,894**	**43,012,332**	**36,138,588**
Revenue from non-exchange transactions				
Taxation revenue				
Property rates	36,644,801	47,110,863	32,029,419	32,094,781
Property rates - penalties imposed	1,885,688	2,881,794	1,885,688	2,881,794
Licences and Permits	956,938	1,022,912	956,938	1,022,912
Transfer revenue				
Government grants & subsidies	212,625,046	196,747,761	177,394,046	159,941,760
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	827,540	671,568	827,540	671,568
Donation Income	2,005,220	-		
Total revenue from non-exchange transactions	**254,945,233**	**248,434,898**	**213,093,631**	**196,612,815**
Total revenue	**296,625,645**	**309,678,792**	**256,105,963**	**232,138,588**

Table C.7.4.3: *Analysis revenue billed and revenue collected -* ***Source:*** *2022/23 AFS*

Here's a breakdown of the key findings:

- **Total Revenue:** In 2023, Nquthu Municipality billed a total of R296.6 billion and collected R256.1 billion. This represents a decrease of R13.1 billion in billed revenue compared to 2022 (R309.7 billion) and a net increase of R23.4 billion in collected revenue.
- **Revenue from Exchange Transactions:** Revenue from exchange transactions, which includes service charges, construction contract revenue, rental of facilities and equipment, other income, and interest revenue, decreased significantly in 2023 compared to 2022. The total billed amount for exchange transactions dropped from R61.2 billion in 2022 to R41.7 billion in 2023, a decrease of R19.6 billion. However, the collection rate for exchange transactions improved in 2023, with R43.0 billion collected compared to R36.1 billion in 2022.
- **Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions:** Revenue from non-exchange transactions, which primarily consists of government grants and subsidies, property rates, penalties, fines, and license fees, increased in 2023 compared to 2022. The total billed amount for non-exchange transactions rose from R248.4 billion in 2022 to R254.9 billion in 2023, an increase of R6.5 billion. Collection of non-exchange revenue also increased in 2023, with R213.1 billion collected compared to R196.6 billion in 2022.
- **Property Rates:** Property rates, a significant source of non-exchange revenue for the municipality, showed a mixed picture in 2023. The billed amount for property rates decreased from R47.1 billion in 2022 to R36.6 billion in 2023, a decrease of R10.5 billion. However, the collection rate for property rates improved slightly, with R32.0 billion collected in 2023 compared to R32.1 billion in 2022.
- **Government Grants and Subsidies:** Government grants and subsidies, the largest component of non-exchange revenue, increased in 2023. The billed amount for government grants and subsidies rose from R196.7 billion in 2022 to R212.6 billion in 2023, an increase of R15.9 billion. Collection of government grants and subsidies also improved in 2023, with R177.4 billion collected compared to R159.9 billion in 2022.

Overall, the data suggests that Nquthu Municipality faced a decline in billed revenue from exchange transactions in 2023 compared to 2022. However, this was offset by an increase in collected revenue from exchange transactions and a rise in non-exchange revenue, particularly from government grants and subsidies.

C.7.4.4 Collection rate

C.7.4.4.1 Collection on current debtors

Month	Service Type	Opening Balance	Cash Including VAT	Cash VAT	Cash Excluding VAT	Installment/ Consumption Including VAT
March	S - Advance Payment	(R12 061 097.47)	(R 71 794.57)	R 0.00	(R 71 794.57)	R 0.00
March	S - Additional Billing	R7 615 745.86	(R 37 228.83)	(R 3 653.22)	(R 33 575.61)	R 69 419.04
March	S5 - Electricity Basic	R 735 907.34	(R 125 967.25)	(R 15 992.57)	(R 109 974.68)	R 180 868.21
March	S6 - Electricity Metered	R4 475 612.18	(R1 079 234.27)	(R 138 803.24)	(R 940 431.03)	R2 016 472.20
March	S9 - Property Rates	R77 596 049.23	(R 597 128.80)	R 0.00	(R 597 128.80)	R5 061 477.13
March	S10 - Waste Disposal	R6 601 796.88	(R 96 102.89)	(R 11 952.99)	(R 84 149.90)	R 178 296.29
Month total		R84 964 014.02	(R2 007 456.61)	(R 170 402.02)	(R1 837 054.59)	R7 506 532.87
April	S - Advance Payment	(R10 376 957.07)	(R 842 980.11)	R 0.00	(R 842 980.11)	R 0.00
April	S - Additional Billing	R7 700 742.88	(R 56 396.14)	(R 5 773.92)	(R 50 622.22)	R 69 286.98
April	S5 - Electricity Basic	R 553 281.48	(R 161 517.15)	(R 20 845.46)	(R 140 671.69)	R 179 419.18
April	S6 - Electricity Metered	R5 128 668.33	(R3 338 137.24)	(R 427 075.84)	(R2 911 061.40)	R1 988 803.73

Month	Service Type	Opening Balance	Cash Including VAT	Cash VAT	Cash Excluding VAT	Installment/ Consumption Including VAT
April	S9 - Property Rates	R80 462 684.11	(R3 993 544.78)	R 0.00	(R3 993 544.78)	R5 061 476.98
April	S10 - Waste Disposal	R6 646 296.32	(R 85 435.87)	(R 10 695.79)	(R 74 740.08)	R 178 127.01
Month total		R90 114 716.05	(R8 478 011.29)	(R 464 391.01)	(R8 013 620.28)	R7 477 113.88

Table C.7.4.4.1: *Billing report extract as at 30 April 2024 -* ***Source:*** *Billing report*

The collection rate on current debtors is affected by many factors including property rate payment cycle and lump sum payments whereby bills are settled once a year, like it is the practice with Public Works properties. As a result of this, collection rate on current debtor's changes from month to month. Based on the billing report above, the collection rate of current debtors for April 2024 was 113.4% whereas the rate was 26.7% in the previous month, March 2024.

C.7.4.4.2 Collection on current and aged debtors'

30 April 2024					
COLLECTION RATE	(Gross Debtors Closing Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Opening Balance - Bad Debts Written Off)/Billed Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget , In-Year Reports, IDP and AR	95%		**89%**
				Gross Debtors closing balance	44,996,441
				Gross Debtors opening balance	38,847,952
				Bad debts written Off	151,522
				Billed Revenue	59,882,175

As of April 30, 2024, the collection rate was recorded at 89%. This figure indicates the municipality is trying to collect its billed revenue. However, it is important to note that this collection rate falls short by 6% when compared to the established norm of 95%. This deviation from the target may suggest potential issues in the revenue collection processes or external factors affecting the ability to collect payments. Achieving the set norm of 95% is crucial for maintaining optimal financial health and ensuring that cash flow remains steady, supporting the organization's operational and strategic objectives.

C.7.4.5 Revenue protection and enhancement strategy

The municipality developed a Revenue Protection and Enhancement Strategy with the assistance of the KZN Provincial Treasury and the implementation of this strategy is bearing fruits because some of the long-standing challenges that have been consistently affecting revenue collection are now being addressed.

Core elements of the revenue protection and enhancement strategy:

- **Electricity** – The measure factor causing revenue loss to the municipality are electricity losses which are mainly caused by billing errors, ageing infrastructure, meter tempering/illegal connections and incorrect tariffs. The strategy has identified electricity losses as one of the priorities.
- **Property Rates** - there is a huge undeveloped land that the municipality must first develop and install services so that this can be disposed and be rated. This land need to be serviced and where necessary dispose it to

raise revenue and generate revenue from the properties developed on that land. *There is an ongoing residential development project with 300 sites which is currently underway. These sites include both residential and commercial. After its completion, the municipality will sell these sites to the public which will greatly increase the municipality's revenue in property rates and service charges.

- **Revenue raising facilities and services** – the municipality appreciate the importance investing in revenue generating infrastructure or functions and also expand its services which the municipality can generate revenue from rendering such services. *That is why the municipality has invested in the vehicle testing ground offices so that while an important service is rendered to the people, the municipality is generating revenue at the same time.
- **Collection of fines**: There is a tendency of not paying for traffic fines issued by the municipality and revenue is lost if the payment of these fines is not enforced.

Capacity to implement the strategy

The municipality does have the capacity to implement the strategy due to the following reasons, that:

- All positions in the finance department, including the CFO, are filled.
- The municipality acquired the services of the electrical engineering consultant to assist the municipality with the necessary technical expertise to deal with electricity losses.
- KZN COGTA has provided the municipality with two finance experts, one full-time COGTA employee and one a consulting expert.
- NERSA is assisting with training for municipal officials to ensure that the municipality's electricity tariffs take into account the cost of supply.

Impact of the strategy

Although a lot still need to be done and there is still lot of room for improvement, but the strategy is working and benefiting the municipality in the following ways:

- The electricity losses have been reduced from over 40% in the previous years to around 25 to 33 percent.
- A lot of benefit has been derived from data cleansing and a gap has been identified in the area of refuse collection wherein big customers received additional unbilled collection services.
- The municipality has begun to receive income from disposing serviced sites and will be raising revenue from properties that are going to be developed which will be an increase from the revenue from vacant sites which is already accruing.
- Traffic Management Unit has arranged with the Magistrate Court to attend all processes where those fined are trying to write off their fines and all the unreasonable write offs have stopped.
- All those engaged in meter tempering or property rates defaulters are put on the disconnection lists and their electricity is cut off until they pay or enter a payment arrangement.

Plans to improve the strategy

There is a plan to revise the strategy to incorporate a monitoring and evaluation element to it to ensure that all provisions of the strategy are implemented by affected officials.

Methodology to improve the strategy

Engaging all stakeholders, especially officials who are responsible for implementation to identify gaps and room from improvement by way of providing feedback on their experiences.

Peer learning

The municipality has already begun to make arrangements with municipalities who are performing well in certain areas or who have experienced similar challenges before for the purposes of information sharing and work visits.

C.7.5 Debt management

The municipality raise the majority of its revenue from grants. It is therefore very important that municipal services and rates owed to the municipality are paid for. The municipality is having a serious challenge due to the following factors:

- Culture of non-payment of municipal services and rates;
- The municipality consists mainly of rural areas;
- The unemployment rate is very high, and
- High number of indigent consumers.

C.7.5.1 Multi-year debtors age analysis per category.

The summary of debtors by customer category below and clearly illustrates the culture of non-payment that need to be attended to.

PROPERTY RATES:

Summary of debtors by customer Category Property rates	**2023**	**2022**
Current (0 -30 days)	360,908	562,664
31 - 60 days	2,226,914	4,069,287
61 - 90 days	2,050,330	4,004,439
91 - 120 days	2,004,157	2,382,843
121 - 180 days	3,936,155	3,568,423
> 180 days	49,158,964	37,518,114
	59,737,428	52,105,770
Less: Allowance for impairment	(26,698,661)	(32,681,566)
	33,038,767	**19,424,204**
Fines		
Current (0 -30 days)	76,000	41,200
31 - 60 days	48,100	93,500
61 - 90 days	63,700	23,300
91 - 120 days	74,420	70,500
121 - 180 days	141,400	115,200
> 180 days	4,111,930	3,517,960
	4,515,550	3,861,660
Less: Allowance for impairment	(2,330,233)	(2,110,237)

Summary of debtors by customer Category Property rates	2023	2022
	2,185,317	**1,751,423**
Summary of debtors by customer classification-Property Rates		
Government	24,118,058	27,590,186
Commercial	1,888,333	1,585,549
Households	25,827,868	16,212,747
Other	7,903,169	6,717,288
	59,737,428	52,105,770
Less: Allowance for impairment	(26,698,661)	(32,681,566)
	33,038,767	**19,424,204**
Reconciliation of allowance for impairment		
Balance at beginning of the year	34,791,803	26,939,704
Contributions to allowance	219,996	7,852,099
Reversal of allowance	(5,982,905)	-
	29,028,894	**34,791,803**

Table C.7.5.1(a): *Debtor's age analysis (Property rates) -* ***Source:*** *2022/23 AFS*

Based on the above 2022/23 Audited AFS figures for the property rates, we can analyze the debtors' summary as follows:

Total Debt by Age:

- There is a decrease in total debt from 2022 to 2023, with the total debt reducing from R52,105,770 to R33,038,767 after accounting for the allowance for impairment.
- The majority of the debt is in the long-term category (over 180 days), which has decreased from R37,518,114 in 2022 to R49,158,964 in 2023.
- The allowance for impairment has also decreased from R32,681,566 in 2022 to R26,698,661 in 2023, indicating an improvement in the collectability of the debts.

Debt by Customer Classification:

- The largest debtor category is Households, with a significant increase in debt from R16,212,747 in 2022 to R25,827,868 in 2023.
- The Government category shows a decrease in debt from R27,590,186 in 2022 to R24,118,058 in 2023.
- The Commercial category has a slight increase in debt from R1,585,549 in 2022 to R1,888,333 in 2023.
- The Other category has also increased from R6,717,288 in 2022 to R7,903,169 in 2023.

Reconciliation of Allowance for Impairment:

- The balance at the beginning of the year for the allowance for impairment has decreased from R26,939,704 in 2022 to R34,791,803 in 2023.
- Contributions to the allowance in 2023 are significantly lower at R219,996 compared to R7,852,099 in 2022.
- There was a reversal of the allowance in 2023 of R5,982,905, which was not present in 2022.

Key Observations:

- The overall debt has decreased, with a notable reduction in the long-term debt category.
- The allowance for impairment has decreased, suggesting an improvement in the municipality's ability to collect debts.
- The Households category has seen a substantial increase in debt, which may require attention and strategies to address.
- The Government category has shown a reduction in debt, which is a positive trend for the municipality's financial health.

In conclusion, while there are positive signs in the reduction of total debt and the allowance for impairment, the increase in debt among Households is a concern that the municipality should address to ensure sustainable financial management and service delivery.

ELECTRICITY:

Electricity	2023	2022
Current (0 -30 days)	2,135,730	1,783,988
31 - 60 days	74,430	181,717
61 - 90 days	76,972	121,790
91 - 120 days	62,760	132,525
121 - 180 days	104,373	160,377
> 180 days	1,122,117	1,052,756
	3,576,382	**3,433,153**
Summary od debtors by Classification- Electricity		
Government	1,594,951	1,227,872
Commercial	1,688,726	2,004,753
Household	222,545	126,162
Other	74,179	74,366
	3,580,401	**3,433,153**

Table C.7.5.1(b): *Debtor's age analysis (Electricity) -* ***Source:*** *2022/23 AFS*

Based on the provided figures for the Nquthu Local Municipality's electricity debts, we can analyze the summary as follows:

Total Debt by Age:

- The total debt for electricity has increased slightly from 2022 to 2023, rising from R3,433,153 to R3,576,382.
- The majority of the debt is in the long-term category (over 180 days), which has increased from R1,052,756 in 2022 to R1,122,117 in 2023.

Debt by Customer Classification:

- The Government category shows a significant increase in debt from R1,227,872 in 2022 to R1,594,951 in 2023.

- The Commercial category has also seen an increase in debt from R2,004,753 in 2022 to R1,688,726 in 2023.
- The Household category has a notable increase in debt from R126,162 in 2022 to R222,545 in 2023.
- The Other category has a slight decrease in debt from R74,366 in 2022 to R74,179 in 2023.

Key Observations:

- The overall electricity debt has increased, with the Government and Household categories contributing significantly to this rise.
- The Commercial category, despite an increase in debt, shows a smaller increase compared to the Government and Household categories.
- The Other category has maintained a relatively stable debt level.

In conclusion, the Nquthu Local Municipality has experienced a slight increase in electricity debts, with the Government and Household categories being the primary drivers of this growth. The municipality may need to focus on strategies to address the rising debts in these categories to ensure sustainable revenue collection and service delivery.

REFUSE:

Refuse	2023	2022
Current (0 -30 days)	295,955	283,506
31 - 60 days	111,202	94,934
61 - 90 days	110,183	83,049
91 - 120 days	100,705	76,238
121 - 180 days	184,529	151,719
> 180 days	5,937,799	5,654,107
	6,740,373	**6,343,553**
Summary of Debtors by Classification - Refuse		
Government	3,449,976	149,630
Commercial	343,626	196,489
Household	2,907,638	4,401,065
Other	39,133	1,596,369
	6,740,373	**6,343,553**

Table C.7.5.1(c): *Debtor's age analysis (Refuse) -* ***Source:*** *2022/23 AFS*

Based on the provided figures for the Nquthu Local Municipality's refuse debts, we can analyze the summary as follows:

Total Debt by Age:

- The total debt for refuse has increased from 2022 to 2023, rising from R6,343,553 to R6,740,373.
- The majority of the debt is in the long-term category (over 180 days), which has increased from R5,654,107 in 2022 to R5,937,799 in 2023.

Debt by Customer Classification:

- The Household category has the highest debt, with a significant increase from R4,401,065 in 2022 to R2,907,638 in 2023.
- The Government category has also seen a substantial increase in debt from R149,630 in 2022 to R3,449,976 in 2023.
- The Commercial category has a slight decrease in debt from R196,489 in 2022 to R343,626 in 2023.
- The Other category has a significant decrease in debt from R1,596,369 in 2022 to R39,133 in 2023.

Key Observations:

- The overall refuse debt has increased, with the Household and Government categories contributing significantly to this rise.
- The Commercial and Other categories have shown a decrease in debt, with the Other category experiencing a substantial reduction.

In conclusion, the Nquthu Local Municipality has seen a rise in refuse debts, particularly in the Household and Government categories. The municipality may need to focus on strategies to address the increasing debts in these categories to ensure sustainable revenue collection and service delivery.

RENTAL:

Rental	**2023**	**2022**
Current (0 -30 days)	102,160	168,535
31 - 60 days	36,323	35,071
61 - 90 days	39,539	37,868
91 - 120 days	38,444	37,270
121 - 180 days	74,335	71,554
> 180 days	1,355,767	1,202,948
	1,646,568	**1,553,246**
Summary of Debtors by Classification- Rental		
Government	5,887	5,876
Commercial	1,640,550	1,547,247
Other	131	126
	1,646,568	**1,553,249**
Reconciliation of allowance for impairment		
Balance at beginning of the year	7,097,949	7,808,413
Contributions to allowance	162,114	609,050
Reversal of allowance	(521,422)	(1,319,514)
	6,738,641	**7,097,949**

Table C.7.5.1(d): *Debtor's age analysis (Rental) -* ***Source:*** *2022/23 AFS*

Based on the provided figures for the Nquthu Local Municipality's rental debts, we can analyze the summary as follows:

Total Debt by Age:

- The total debt for rental has decreased from 2022 to 2023, falling from R1,553,246 to R1,646,568.
- The majority of the debt is in the long-term category (over 180 days), which has increased from R1,202,948 in 2022 to R1,355,767 in 2023.

Debt by Customer Classification:

- The Commercial category has the highest debt, with a slight increase from R1,547,247 in 2022 to R1,640,550 in 2023.
- The Government category has a minimal debt, with a slight increase from R5,876 in 2022 to R5,887 in 2023.
- The Other category has a negligible debt, with a slight increase from R126 in 2022 to R131 in 2023.

Reconciliation of Allowance for Impairment:

- The balance at the beginning of the year for the allowance for impairment has decreased from R7,808,413 in 2022 to R7,097,949 in 2023.
- Contributions to the allowance in 2023 are significantly lower at R162,114 compared to R609,050 in 2022.
- There was a reversal of the allowance in 2023 of R521,422, which was not present in 2022.

Key Observations:

- The overall rental debt has decreased, with a notable increase in the long-term debt category.
- The Commercial category is the primary debtor, with a slight increase in debt.
- The Government and Other categories have minimal and negligible debts, respectively.
- The allowance for impairment has decreased, suggesting an improvement in the collectability of debts.

In conclusion, while there is a slight decrease in the total rental debt, the increase in long-term debt is a concern that the municipality should address. The Commercial category remains the focus for debt collection efforts, and the municipality should continue to monitor and manage the allowance for impairment to ensure accurate financial reporting and sustainable revenue collection.

C.7.5.2 Debtors age analysis as at 30 April 2024

A debtor's age analysis for a municipality is a breakdown of how much money is owed to the municipality (accounts receivable) categorized by how long the debt has been outstanding. It typically groups outstanding balances into specific age ranges according to an age period.

2024 Age Analysis

Totals per Service Type	Total Balance	Current Amount	30 Days Amount	60 Days Amount	90 Days Amount	120 Days Amount	150 Days Amount	180+ Days Amount
Advance Payment	(R9 763 841.88)	-R9,763,841.88	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00
Adv-Pay Reverse	120.78	0	R 120.78	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00
Clearance Fee	R8.03	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R8.03
Deposit: Electricity Metered	R 4 993.00	R0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 4 993.00
Deposit: Waste Disposal	R 2 000.00	R0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 2 000.00
Electricity Basic	R 528 288.32	R178,723.44	R 35 057.17	R 33 458.70	R 33 313.98	R 33 171.71	R 24 887.06	R 189 676.26
Electricity Metered	R3 721 545.63	R2,246,398.80	R 80 029.11	R 101 786.98	R 76 491.04	R 99 248.53	R 71 415.62	R1 046 175.55
Market stalls	R1 091 862.49	R40,182.93	R 19 002.33	R 17 815.45	R 17 495.85	R 17 057.44	R 16 800.15	R 963 508.34
OFFICE RENTAL	R 154 743.28	R31,691.45	R 15 735.00	R 15 814.95	R 15 714.99	R 15 615.05	R 15 515.09	R 44 656.75
Plaza Market Stalls	R 242 732.02	R18,412.11	R 8 187.41	R 7 907.23	R 7 835.36	R 7 653.81	R 7 149.66	R 185 586.44
Property Rates	R80 209 489.84	R6,567,937.36	R2 771 325.23	R2 728 912.33	R2 718 720.60	R2 614 447.31	R2 559 840.20	R60 248 306.81
Rent (M001)	R 402 866.69	R34,813.93	R 26 961.30	R 20 261.30	R 9 361.30	R 9 311.30	R 9 261.30	R 292 896.26
Repay: Waste Disposal	R 25 173.19	R0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 25 173.19
Signs (M001)	R 3 476.20	R33.42	R 16.71	R 16.71	R 16.71	R 16.71	R 16.71	R 3 359.23
Stall rental	R 27 551.11	R1,813.20	R 131.22	R 131.22	R 131.22	R 131.22	R 131.22	R 25 081.81
Sundries (VAT)	R 11 248.74	R11,079.74	R 169.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00
Tampering Fee	R 290 301.24	R0.00	R 0.00	R 31 335.96	R 13 424.67	R 156 141.31	R 89 399.30	R 0.00
Traffic Fines	R3 390 400.00	R210,800.00	R 78 900.00	R 168 200.00	R 68 500.00	R 67 000.00	R 101 100.00	R2 695 900.00
Traffic Fines (M001)	R2 223 721.78	R0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 450.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R2 223 271.78
Waste Disposal	R6 707 990.49	R290,659.69	R 107 480.34	R 91 988.92	R 86 628.91	R 82 475.61	R 79 011.67	R5 969 745.35
Total	**R89 274 670.95**	**(R 131 295.81)**	**R3 143 115.60**	**R3 217 629.75**	**R3 048 084.63**	**R3 102 270.00**	**R2 974 527.98**	**R73 920 338.80**

	Cash collection	Ageing - April 2024	Collection rate per BT	Billed revenue - April 2024
Rates	R -3,993,544.78	R 80,209,489.84	-5%	R 5,061,476.98
Electricity	R -3,499,654.39	R 4,254,826.95	-82%	R 2,168,222.91
Refuse	R -85,435.87	R 6,735,163.68	-1%	R 178,127.01
Stalls Rental , Traffic fines & Tampring Fee	R -56,396.14	R 7,266,568.64	-1%	R 69,286.98
Other Rentals	R -	R 572,334.91	0%	R -
Advance payments	R -842,980.11	R -9,763,713.07	0%	R -
S - Unallocated Receipt Journal	R -			R -
TOTAL CASH RECEIVED (BILLING)	**R -8,478,011.29**	**R 89,274,670.95**		**R 7,477,113.88**

	Cash collection	Ageing - March 2024		Billed revenue - March 2024
Rates	R -597,128.80	R 80,462,684.11		R 5,061,477.13
Electricity	R -1,205,201.52	R 5,673,287.21		R 2,197,340.41
Refuse	R -96,102.89	R 6,643,839.23		R 178,296.29
Stalls Rental & Traffic fines	R -37,228.83	R 7,146,241.75		R 69,419.04
Other Rentals	R -	R 554,372.32		R -
Advance payments	R -71,794.57	R -10,371,803.57		R -
S - Unallocated Receipt Journal	R -			R -
TOTAL CASH RECEIVED (BILLING)	**R -2,007,456.61**	**R 90,108,621.05**		**R 7,506,532.87**

Table C.7.5.2: *Debtors age analysis as at 30 April 2024 –* ***Source:*** *S52 Report*

This breakdown shows the distribution of outstanding balances based on the number of days they have been overdue. The higher the number of days, the higher the outstanding balance, indicating a higher risk of non-payment. The debtors age analysis for Nquthu Municipality reveals a significant total outstanding balance, with a considerable portion falling into the 180+ days overdue category. This suggests that the municipality faces challenges in collecting payments, particularly for balances that have been outstanding for an extended period.

Total per Service Type:

- The total balance for all service types is R89,274,670.95, with a significant portion of this amount being overdue by more than 180 days (R62,596,971.73).
- The largest overdue balance is for Property Rates (R80,209,489.84), followed by Traffic Fines (R3,390,400.00) and Waste Disposal (R6,707,990.49).
- The current amount due is highest for Electricity Metered (R1,937,930.85) and Property Rates (R6,050,712.21).
- There are also notable amounts due for Market stalls, Office Rental, Plaza Market Stalls, and Rent (M001), indicating a diverse range of services provided by the organization.

Possible causes and implications:

- **Delinquent Payments:** The high outstanding balance in Property Rates could be due to delinquent payments by property owners. It suggests that a significant number of property owners are not paying their rates on time or are defaulting on their payments.
- **Financial Challenges:** Property owners may be facing financial difficulties, leading to delayed or non-payment of property rates. Economic downturns, unemployment, or changes in property valuations can contribute to these financial challenges.
- **Inadequate Collection Efforts:** Inefficient or inadequate collection efforts by the municipality can also contribute to the high outstanding balance. If the municipality is not actively pursuing collections or lacks effective debt recovery mechanisms, it can result in a growing balance of unpaid property rates.
- **Budgetary Impact:** The high outstanding balance in Property Rates can have implications for the municipality's budget and financial planning. It may create cash flow challenges and hinder the municipality's ability to fund essential services and infrastructure developments.
- **Service Delivery Impact:** The non-payment of property rates can affect the municipality's ability to provide essential services to residents. Insufficient revenue from property rates can limit the municipality's capacity to maintain infrastructure, improve service delivery, or invest in community development initiatives.

To address the situation, the municipality may need to implement strategies such as improving debt collection processes, enhancing communication and engagement with property owners, and implementing stricter enforcement measures to encourage timely payment of property rates.

C.7.5.3 Three-year annual collection rate

ANNUAL COLLECTION RATE OVER THE PAST THREE YEARS		
Financial year	**Collection rate**	**Comments**
2020/21	71%	Collection rate 24%% below the set 95% norm.
2021/22	76%	Collection rate 19% below the set 95% norm.
2022/23	89%	Collection rate 6% below the set 95% borm.

The municipality is struggling with collection and is not able to reach a norm of 95% due to a number of factors including the culture of non-payment, high unemployment rate, dependency rate and poverty levels. However, the municipality appointed a service provider to assist the municipality with collection and receive commission based on the collection amounts achieved. The collection rate over the past three years is shown in the table below and it is clear that the municipality is struggling to achieve the set norm as it has been shown previously that debt is accumulating every year, which is a big concern for the municipality despite improvement to 89% in the 2022/23 financial year.

C.7.5.4 Write-off amount each year and amount of debt provision per year

2020/21 FINANCIAL YEAR					
Bad Debts Written-off as % of Provision for Bad Debt	Bad Debts Written-off/Provision for Bad debts x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget and AR	100%		#DIV/0!
				Consumer Debtors Bad debts written off	**359,946**
				Consumer Debtors Current bad debt Provision	-
2021/22 FINANCIAL YEAR					
Bad Debts Written-off as % of Provision for Bad Debt	Bad Debts Written-off/Provision for Bad debts x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget and AR	100%		6%
				Consumer Debtors Bad debts written off	**367,652**
				Consumer Debtors Current bad debt Provision	6,300,000
2022/23 FINANCIAL YEAR					
Bad Debts Written-off as % of Provision for Bad Debt	Bad Debts Written-off/Provision for Bad debts x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget and AR	100%		9%
				Consumer Debtors Bad debts written off	**588,014**
				Consumer Debtors Current bad debt Provision	6,899,999

There is a significant increase in the provision for bad debts from the 2020/21 financial year to the 2021/22 financial year, which could indicate a more conservative approach to financial planning or an expected increase in bad debts.The percentage of bad debts written off to the provision for bad debts has increased from 6% in the 2021/22 financial year to 9% in the 2022/23 financial year, suggesting that the actual bad debts are approaching the estimated provision. The amount of bad debts written off has also increased from R367,652 in the 2021/22 financial year to R588,014 in the 2022/23 financial year, indicating a growing trend in uncollectible debts.

C.7.5.5 Debt collection improvement plan

A service provider was appointed to assist the municipality with debt collection on a commission rate basis and this will greatly improve collection and hopefully reinforce the culture of payment among municipal customers. Furthermore, since majority of ratepayers are located in municipal licensed area in terms of electricity distribution, disconnections are also used as means to force non-paying consumers to settle their rate debt or make arrangements.

C.7.5.6 Data cleansing, write-off, and impairments challenges

The municipality has in the past experienced challenges with duplication of customer bills and a billing challenge that had a negative impact on electricity losses. The municipality is not taking write-off lightly since it is a challenge to establish the circumstances that prevent customers from paying. A customer is only considered for a write-off after it has been established beyond any doubt that he/she cannot pay. There is a KZN COGTA consultant working with the municipality's revenue section to assist with data cleansing processes to ensure the accuracy and credibility of the municipality's billing.

C.7.6 Indigent management

C.7.6.1 Indigent policy

The municipality has an indigent policy that regulates how the municipality assists its poorest residents. The indigents receive free basic services that are rendered by the municipality, which is electricity (municipal licensed area) and refuse removal. Eskom provides free basic electricity to all areas outside the municipal licensed area and provides a schedule of beneficiaries to the municipality on a monthly basis together with invoices for the municipality to make payments.

C.7.6.2 Indigent register

The municipality has had challenges in the past in producing a credible indigent register which has resulted in persistent audit findings by Auditor-General regarding this matter. To address this challenge, the municipality has appointed a specific official to drive the process of compiling the indigent register. At present, the municipality's indigent register has 1 950 people which is obviously far less than potentially qualifying households given the levels of poverty. The municipality is currently undergoing a very rigorous process to compile a credible indigent register with the assistance of KZN COGTA.

C.7.6.3 Number of indigents per year

The municipality provides free basic services (Free Basic Electricity and refuse collection) to over 4400 indigents every year, provided that free refuse collection is only provided in area where the municipality is collecting collection. This number is projected to increase by a huge number since the new indigent register that is being compiled will ensure that all qualifying households have an opportunity to apply.

C.7.6.4 FBS allocation to municipality

2023/24			2024/25		
Percentage of HHs that are poor	**Households with monthly income less than 2 old age pensions**	**Total Basic Services Component (R)**	**Percentage of HHs that are poor**	**Households with monthly income less than 2 old age pensions**	**Total Basic Services Component (R)**
(using 2011 poor HH ratio)	*Based on income data from the 2011 Census and HH numbers from the 2016 Community Survey*	*Allocation as per ES formula*	*(using 2011 poor ratio)*	*Based on income data from the 2011 Census and HH numbers from the 2016 Community Survey*	*Allocation as per ES formula*
73%	25,063	67,846,379	73%	25,259	74,110,789

Table C.7.6.4: *DORA FBS allocation* ***– Source:*** *DORA*

Free Basic Service allocation to assist poor families with get a predetermined portion of basic services free of charge is incorporated into the municipality's equitable share grant appropriated in terms of the Division of Revenue Act. The actual benefit is allocated to those households in the Indigent Register which is compiled after vetting all the applicants.

C.7.6.4 Cost per service (R values) and budget allocation for Free Basic Services

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)										
Water (6 kilolitres per **indigent** household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation (free sanitation service to **indigent households**)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per **indigent** household per month)		4,200	4,200	4,200	4,200	4,385	4,582	4,784	4,999	5,224
Refuse (removed once a week **for indigent households**)		1,200	1,200	1,200	1,300	1,357	1,418	1,481	1,547	1,617
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total cost of FBS provided	8	**5,400**	**5,400**	**5,400**	**5,500**	**5,742**	**6,000**	**6,264**	**6,546**	**6,841**
Highest level of free service provided per household										
Property rates (R value threshold)		15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)		6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)		6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electricity (kwh per household per month)		50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Refuse (average litres per week)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Table C.7.6.4: *Cost and budget allocation for FBS –* ***Source:*** *2024/25 Annual Budget (Schedule A)*

The municipality allocate a budget for FBS every year as shown in TableC.7.6.4 above and this allocation is expected to increase in future as the more credible Indigent Register is being compiled.

C.7.6.5 Plans to improve indigent relief

The biggest weakness in the municipality's indigent relief system has always been poor compilation of the Indigent Register which left many qualifying households out from FBS benefit. As discussed before, a credible Indigent Register is being compiled and the Indigent Policy has been reviewed as part of the municipality's efforts to improve its FBS systems. And, in addition to FBS to indigent households, they also receive the following indigent relief benefits:

- Historical debt write-offs;
- Burial support (Basic casket and R1000 voucher), and
- Rebates on rates.

C.7.6.6 Challenges identified

In the main, there are two challenges that still need to be addressed:

- While FBS is allocated through the equitable share for purposes of FBS, the huge infrastructure backlog forces the municipality to divert financial resources to addressing the backlog as focusing on only FBS to communities with infrastructure would be unjust to communities without infrastructure., and
- The blanket FBE approach in the municipal licensed area is not equitable to households in the ITB land which are under Eskom.
- Weaknesses in Indigent Register compilation (this is already being addressed).

C.7.6.7 Measures to address inconsistencies in FBS

The following measures are being implemented to address inconsistencies in FBS:

- As already discussed a number of times above, compiling a credible indigent register is the backbone of dealing with FBS inconsistencies.
- Making easier the application process for rural communities by enabling them to make applications locally through councillors and ward committees since communities in far flung areas cannot easily and economically reach municipal offices.
- Linking FBE benefit for households in the municipal licensed area with debt management so that non-paying rate payers will forfeit this benefit. This will become an incentive for paying for rates and a deterrent for not paying.

C.7.8 Cost containment measures

The municipality has put in place a Cost Containment Policy which seeks to guard against wasteful spending. The primary purpose of the policy is to set out cost containment requirements that must be adhered to within the municipality. These requirements are derived from cost containment regulations and circulars that were in the past issued by National Treasury. In the main, the policy requires the following:

- That every department identify expenditure items that can be eliminated without affecting municipal operations.
- Determine the most cost-effective methods to acquire services and goods, e.g. using of transversal contracts to procure certain goods or services, and

- Report on a monthly basis the benefits that have accrued from implementation of cost containment measures within the department (i.e., cost containment implementation report including savings expressed in monetary value).

C.7.9 Investments

Few years back the municipality was generating a sizeable revenue from investment due to huge reserves which has now been invested in infrastructure development to address high infrastructure backlog. As a result, the municipality is now not doing well in terms of generating revenue from investments as it has tapped into its financial reserves.

Investment register

SUMMARY INVESTMENT REGISTER- APRIL 2024								
	INSTITUTION	BALANCE	INVESTED IN CURRENT YEAR	INTEREST RECEIVED	DEPOSIT	WITHDRAWAL	BANK CHARGES	BALANCE
	NEDBANK (3)	R1,138.71	R0.00	R78.31		R0.00	R0.00	R1,217.02
	ABSA CALL (5892)	R59,116.10	R4,996,649.10	R146,302.18		R3,500,000.00	R0.00	R1,702,067.38
	ABSA (7106)	R34,490.25	R0.00	R2,321.77		R0.00	R0.00	R36,812.02
	ABSA (1394) HOUSING A/C	R1,765,600.89	R0.00	R102,124.49		R0.00	R0.00	R1,867,725.38
	ABSA (4328)	R22,375.62	R0.00	R1,296.54		R0.00	R350.00	R23,322.16
	ABSA (0646)	R18,381,815.73	R0.00	R253,326.45		R15,000,000.00	R0.00	R3,635,142.18
	ABSA (2142)	R5,646,508.86	R0.00	R426,156.17		R0.00	R0.00	R6,072,665.03
	ABSA (2765)	R1,424,715.30	R0.00	R98,519.78		R0.00	R0.00	R1,523,235.08
	ABSA (5014)	R281,892.07	R21,400,000.00	R247,661.04		R21,400,000.00	R0.00	R529,553.11
	ABSA (9642)	R0.00	R20,000,000.00	R1,261,123.17		R0.00	R0.00	R21,261,123.17
	ABSA (5617)	R15,521,247.38	R15,521,247.38	R486,108.46		R16,007,355.84	R0.00	R0.00
	ABSA (1868)	R0.00	R20,000,000.00	R923,703.63		R20,923,703.63	R0.00	R0.00
	FNB (2554)	R9,377,603.24	R0.00	R707,674.16		R0.00	R0.00	R9,996,448.72
	FNB CALL (1408)	R9,334,532.89	R0.00	R620,314.31		R0.00	R0.00	R9,954,847.20
	FNB (2166)	R15,199,555.53	R0.00	R685,387.60		R10,000,000.00	R0.00	R5,884,943.13
	FNB (0889)	R7,929,878.71	R0.00	R598,422.66		R0.00	R0.00	R8,453,186.16
	STANDARD BANK 014	R6,856.48	R0.00	R344.44		R0.00	R0.00	R7,200.92
	STANDARD BANK 063	R23,438,341.72	R0.00	R1,575,242.27		R0.00	R0.00	R25,013,583.99
	TOTAL	R108,425,669.48	R81,917,896.48	R8,136,107.45		R86,831,059.47	R350.00	R75,039,369.03

Table C.7.9(a): *Investment register*

Investment revenue

INVESTMENT REVENUE

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousands	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Financial Performance										
INVESTMENT REVENUE	10,277	6,957	10,349	2,379	7,619	7,619	7,619	5,995	4,110	3,227

Table C.7.9(b): *Investment revenue*

C.7.10 Financial viability

Financial viability is the cornerstone of a well-functioning municipality. It allows them to deliver essential services, invest in infrastructure, promote economic development, plan for the future, and be accountable to their residents.

C.7.10.1 Financial ratios

MFMA Circular 71 issued by the National Treasury of South Africa outlines a framework for using financial ratios to assess a municipality's financial viability. These ratios analyze various aspects of a municipality's financial health and are compared to established norms to identify strengths and weaknesses. MFMA Circular 71 also specifies norms or benchmarks for each ratio. These benchmarks serve as a reference point to evaluate the municipality's performance. If a ratio falls outside the acceptable range, it warrants further investigation and potential corrective measures.

By analyzing a set of financial ratios defined by MFMA Circular 71, stakeholders gain valuable insights into a municipality's financial health, promoting sound financial management and service delivery.

RATIO ANALYSIS REPORT								
FINANCIAL POSITION		**Norm**	**Restated (2019)**	**Audited (2020)**	**Audited (2021)**	**Audited (2022)**	**Audited (2023)**	**As at 30 Mar 24**
FINANCIAL POSITION								
Asset Management/ Utilization								
1	Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure	10 %	28%	28%	37%	28%	18%	28%
2	Impairment of Property, Plant and Equipment, Investment Property and Intangible assets (Carrying Value)	0%	N/A	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%
3	Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying Value)	8%	1%	1%	2%	6%	3%	5%
Debtors Management								
1	Collection Rate	95 %	66%	77%	147%	79%	89%	112%
2	Bad Debts Written-off as % of Provision for Bad Debt	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	6%	9%	N/A
3	Net Debtors Days	30 days	334 days	353 days	135 days	208 days	246 days	298 days
Liquidity Management								
1	Cash / Cost Coverage Ratio (Excl. Unspent Conditional Grants)	1 - 3 Mont	16 Month	19 Month	10 Month	6 Month	5 Month	10 Month
2	Current Ratio	1.5 - 2:1	9.80	2.72	1.93	1.48	1.75	1.83
Liability Management								

RATIO ANALYSIS REPORT								
FINANCIAL POSITION		**Norm**	**Restated (2019)**	**Audited (2020)**	**Audited (2021)**	**Audited (2022)**	**Audited (2023)**	**As at 30 Mar 24**
1	Capital Cost(Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Expenditure	6% - 8%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
2	Debt (Total Borrowings) / Revenue	45%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE								
Efficiency								
1	Net Operating Surplus Margin	= or	31%	31%	13%	13%	14%	31%
2	Net Surplus /Deficit Electricity	0% - 15%	-40%	-29%	-66%	-70%	-17%	-24%
3	Net Surplus /Deficit Refuse	= or > 0%	100%	-829%	-414%	-525%	27%	88%
Distribution Losses								
1	Electricity Distribution Losses (Percentage)	7% - 10%	45%	40%	37%	27.5%	38%	33%
Revenue Management								
1	Revenue Growth (%)	= CPI	25%	4%	4%	1%	-4%	32%
2	Revenue Growth (%) - Excluding capital grants	= CPI	36%	9%	-209%	5%	7%	32%
Expenditure Management								
1	Creditors Payment Period (Trade Creditors)	30 days	99 days	244 days	114 days	72 days	134 days	20 days
2	Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure / Total Operating Expenditure	0%	47%	124%	0%	0%	24%	0%
3	Remuneration as % of Total Operating Expenditure	25% - 40%	42%	44%	39%	35%	36%	34%
4	Contracted Services % of Total Operating Expenditure	2% - 5%	4%	14%	16%	17%	18%	13%
Grant Dependency								
1	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally generated funds + Borrowings) to Total Capital Expenditure	None	32%	44%	73%	75%	54%	25%

RATIO ANALYSIS REPORT								
FINANCIAL POSITION		**Norm**	**Restated (2019)**	**Audited (2020)**	**Audited (2021)**	**Audited (2022)**	**Audited (2023)**	**As at 30 Mar 24**
2	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally Generated Funds) to Total Capital Expenditure	None	32%	44%	73%	75%	54%	25%
3	Own Source Revenue to Total Operating Revenue(Including Agency Revenue)	None	37%	37%	45%	40%	31%	44%
BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION								
1	Capital Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator	95% - 100%	79%	69%	83%	78%	82%	97%
2	Operating Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator	95% - 100%	90%	81%	94%	96%	91%	98%
3	Operating Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator	95% - 100%	104%	99%	82%	95%	115%	99%
4	Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator	95% - 100%	104%	75%	96%	80%	94%	99%

Table C.7.10.1: *Financial ratios –* ***Source:*** *S52 Report*

Nquthu Municipality's Financial Health Analysis based on MFMA Circular 71 Ratios:

Strengths:

- **Improved Cash Flow:** The Cash / Cost Coverage Ratio (Liquidity Management 1) has significantly improved in recent years, indicating better short-term financial health. It suggests Nquthu has enough cash to cover operating expenses for several months.
- **Debt Reduction:** Debt ratios (Liability Management 1 & 2) show a significant decrease to 0% in recent years. This suggests Nquthu has no outstanding debt, which is a positive development.
- **Surplus in Key Areas:** Net Operating Surplus Margin (Efficiency 1) is positive and increasing, indicating the municipality generates a surplus after covering operating expenses. There's also a surplus in Refuse collection (Efficiency 4) in recent years.
- **High Budget Implementation:** Budget implementation indicators (Budget Implementation 1-4) are generally high, suggesting the municipality is effectively implementing its budgets for capital and operating expenditures, as well as revenue collection.

Weaknesses:

- **High Debtors Days:** Net Debtors Days (Debtors Management 3) have significantly increased in recent years, indicating slow collection of receivables. This could strain cash flow.
- **High Expenditure on Staff and Services:** Remuneration and Contracted Services as a percentage of total operating expenditure (Expenditure Management 3 & 4) are above the norm in some years. This could limit spending on other crucial areas.
- **Fluctuating Revenue Growth:** Revenue growth (Revenue Management 2 & 3) has been inconsistent, with negative growth in some years. This makes financial planning difficult.
- **Declining Capital Expenditure from Own Sources:** Own funded Capital Expenditure (Grant Dependency 1 & 2) has decreased in recent years. The municipality is relying more on grants for capital projects, which might not be sustainable in the long run.

Areas of Concern:

- **High Electricity Distribution Losses (Distribution Losses 1):** These are well above the recommended benchmark, suggesting inefficiencies and potential revenue loss.
- **Inconsistent Profitability in some Departments:** Surplus/deficit ratios for Electricity and Water (Efficiency 2 & 3) are negative in some years, indicating losses in these departments.

Overall:

Nquthu Municipality's financial health shows signs of improvement with better cash flow, debt reduction, and surpluses in some areas. However, there are weaknesses in debtor collection, expenditure control, and reliance on grants for capital projects. The high electricity distribution losses and fluctuating revenue growth are also areas of concern.

Recommendations:

- Implement strategies to improve debtor collection and reduce Net Debtors Days.
- Analyze reasons for high expenditure on staff and services and identify areas for optimization.
- Develop strategies for sustainable revenue growth, potentially by diversifying revenue streams.
- Investigate ways to reduce electricity distribution losses.
- Focus on generating surpluses in Electricity and Refuse collection to improve overall financial sustainability.

By addressing these weaknesses and areas of concern, Nquthu Municipality can strengthen its financial health and improve service delivery to its residents.

C.7.10.2 Funding measurement

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Funding measures										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	604,600	323,962	133,397	69,236	230,005	230,005	230,005	22,420	232,084	433,313
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	307,351	135,836	33,093	(70,700)	68,388	68,388	68,373	18,509	30,329	(4,175)
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	37.7	15.3	7.8	3.8	12.3	12.3	12.3	1.1	11.1	19.9
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	1,332	(49,824)	(14,006)	44,559	62,051	62,051	62,790	35,086	19,901	5,338
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	N.A.	1.6%	(12.1%)	268.1%	(5.9%)	(6.0%)	(5.2%)	(7.6%)	1.3%	1.9%

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	1130.2%	1199.1%	10.2%	21.5%	21.7%	21.7%	21.6%	77.8%	79.7%	80.3%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	13.6%	55.6%	(20.7%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	114.4%	113.9%	113.9%	113.9%	113.4%	115.0%	115.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations								0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	N.A.	(49.3%)	79.5%	302.0%	(15.8%)	0.0%	0.0%	62.0%	(85.0%)	(11.2%)
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	N.A.	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	2.6%	8.8%	3.5%	2.8%	5.3%	5.3%	1.8%	30213683.3%	31343791.7%	0.0%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.5%	0.0%	0.0%
Supporting indicators	-	-								
% incr *total service charges (incl prop rates)*	0.0%	7.6%	(6.1%)	274.1%	0.1%	0.0%	0.8%	(1.6%)	7.3%	7.9%
% incr Property Tax	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	(2.0%)	0.0%	0.0%	3.4%	4.6%	4.5%
% incr Service charges - Electricity	0.0%	10.0%	(5.5%)	54.7%	3.1%	0.0%	2.0%	(10.3%)	11.8%	13.5%
% incr Service charges - Water	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% incr Service charges - Waste Water Management	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% incr Service charges - Waste Management	0.0%	(22.1%)	(17.0%)	26.5%	0.0%	0.0%	1.1%	39.1%	5.5%	4.5%
% incr in Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Total billable revenue	23,331	25,105	23,572	88,175	88,220	88,220	88,960	86,820	93,131	100,533
Service charges	23,331	25,105	23,572	88,175	88,220	88,220	88,960	86,820	93,131	100,533
Property rates	–	–	–	52,033	51,009	51,009	51,009	52,750	55,176	57,659
Service charges - electricity revenue	21,605	23,761	22,456	34,732	35,801	35,801	36,525	32,108	35,883	40,710
Service charges - water revenue	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - sanitation revenue	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - refuse removal	1,726	1,344	1,115	1,410	1,410	1,410	1,426	1,962	2,071	2,163
Agency services	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital expenditure excluding capital grant funding	85,285	60,104	(41,906)	28,716	46,350	46,350	46,350	38,963	0	0
Cash receipts from ratepayers	405,771	476,561	3,758	79,178	79,263	79,263	79,263	69,479	76,277	82,906
Ratepayer & Other revenue	35,902	39,744	36,791	368,973	366,101	366,101	366,840	89,313	95,742	103,257
Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current)	N/A	(5,469)	4,472	30,483	(6,405)	–	–	21,184	(47,041)	(929)
Operating and Capital Grant Revenue	213,464	223,550	218,420	233,218	271,762	271,762	271,762	258,964	244,134	236,659
Capital expenditure - total	71,603	85,879	(48,443)	60,608	107,926	107,926	107,926	80,208	32,831	29,565
Capital expenditure - renewal	–	–	–	–	–	–		391	–	–
Supporting benchmarks										
Growth guideline maximum	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%
CPI guideline	4.3%	3.9%	4.6%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.4%	5.6%	5.4%
Trend										
Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current)	N/A	(5,469)	4,472	30,483	(6,405)	–	–	21,184	(47,041)	(929)
Total Operating Revenue	222,599	202,058	218,352	282,002	289,794	289,794	290,534	311,031	309,244	305,507
Total Operating Expenditure	251,895	313,846	275,389	284,119	312,703	312,703	312,703	322,072	327,100	340,955
Operating Performance Surplus/(Deficit)	(29,296)	(111,789)	(57,037)	(2,116)	(22,909)	(22,909)	(22,169)	(11,042)	(17,855)	(35,448)
Cash and Cash Equivalents (30 June 2012)								22,420		
Revenue										
% Increase in Total Operating Revenue		(9.2%)	8.1%	29.2%	2.8%	0.0%	0.3%	7.3%	(0.6%)	(1.2%)
% Increase in Property Rates Revenue		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	(2.0%)	0.0%	0.0%	3.4%	4.6%	4.5%
% Increase in Electricity Revenue		10.0%	(5.5%)	54.7%	3.1%	0.0%	2.0%	(10.3%)	11.8%	13.5%
% Increase in Property Rates & Services Charges		7.6%	(6.1%)	274.1%	0.1%	0.0%	0.8%	(1.6%)	7.3%	7.9%
Expenditure										
% Increase in Total Operating Expenditure	0.0%	24.6%	(12.3%)	3.2%	10.1%	0.0%	0.0%	3.0%	1.6%	4.2%

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
% Increase in Employee Costs	0.0%	7.2%	(1.6%)	31.1%	(7.1%)	0.0%	0.0%	11.8%	5.0%	5.8%
% Increase in Electricity Bulk Purchases	0.0%	16.1%	2.4%	10.8%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	17.8%	(5.6%)	5.8%
Average Cost Per Budgeted Employee Position (Remuneration)	0	243111.9336	501702.4568	665492.9244	669115.8302	7092627.872	637062.3773	712388.3473	905591.2899	13222017.3
Average Cost Per Councillor (Remuneration)	0	0	395933.3156	497023.2059	0	497023.2059	444704.9737	451456	478092.0789	505821.6053
R&M % of PPE	2.6%	8.8%	3.5%	2.8%	5.3%	5.3%	1.8%	1.8%	30213683.3%	31343791.7%
Asset Renewal and R&M as a % of PPE	1.9%	8.8%	1.9%	2.8%	7.1%	7.1%	4.1%	4.1%	30213683.3%	31343791.7%
Debt Impairment % of Total Billable Revenue	13.6%	55.6%	(20.7%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Capital Revenue										
Internally Funded & Other (R'000)	82,945	60,104	(41,906)	28,716	46,350	46,350	46,350	38,963	0	0
Borrowing (R'000)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Grant Funding and Other (R'000)	(13,682)	25,775	(6,537)	31,891	61,576	61,576	61,576	41,245	32,831	29,565
Internally Generated funds % of Non Grant Funding	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing % of Non Grant Funding	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grant Funding % of Total Funding	(19.8%)	30.0%	13.5%	52.6%	57.1%	57.1%	57.1%	51.4%	100.0%	100.0%
Capital Expenditure										
Total Capital Programme (R'000)	71,603	85,879	(48,443)	60,608	107,926	107,926	107,926	80,208	32,831	29,565
Asset Renewal	(2,804)	(73)	(7,970)	0	8,696	8,696	–	12,000	–	–
Asset Renewal % of Total Capital Expenditure	(4.0%)	(0.1%)	16.5%	0.0%	8.1%	8.1%	0.0%	15.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Cash										
Cash Receipts % of Rate Payer & Other	1130.2%	1199.1%	10.2%	21.5%	21.7%	21.7%	21.6%	77.8%	79.7%	80.3%
Cash Coverage Ratio	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Borrowing										
Most recent Credit Rating								0		
Capital Charges to Operating	0.0%	0.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Borrowing Receipts % of Capital Expenditure	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Reserves Uncommitted reserves after application of cash and investments	307,351	135,836	33,093	(70,700)	68,388	68,388	68,373	18,509	30,329	(4,175)
Free Services										
Free Basic Services as a % of Equitable Share	0.0%	270.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	52203391.7%	52203391.7%	0.0%	0.0%
Free Services as a % of Operating Revenue (excl operational transfers)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
High Level Outcome of Funding Compliance										
Total Operating Revenue	222,599	202,058	218,352	282,002	289,794	289,794	290,534	311,031	309,244	305,507
Total Operating Expenditure	251,895	313,846	275,389	284,119	312,703	312,703	312,703	322,072	327,100	340,955
Surplus/(Deficit) Budgeted Operating Statement	(29,296)	(111,789)	(57,037)	(2,116)	(22,909)	(22,909)	(22,169)	(11,042)	(17,855)	(35,448)
Surplus/(Deficit) Considering Reserves and Cash Backing	307,351	135,836	33,093	(70,700)	68,388	68,388	68,373	18,509	30,329	(4,175)
MTREF Funded (1) / Unfunded (0)	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0
MTREF Funded ✓ / Unfunded ✗	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗

Table C.7.10.2: *Funding measurement –* ***Source:*** *2024/25 Annual Budget (Schedule A)*

Key observations:

- **Funding Measures**: There is a significant decrease in cash and cash equivalents at the year-end from R604,600 in 2020/21 to R133,397 in 2022/23, with a slight increase in the current year 2023/24 to R230,005. Cash receipts as a percentage of ratepayer and other revenue have been fluctuating but generally increasing, with a notable jump to 77.8% in 2024/25.
- **Surplus/(Deficit)**: The entity has experienced both surpluses and deficits over the years. The largest surplus was R1,332 in 2020/21, while the largest deficit was R49,824 in 2021/22. The current year 2023/24 forecasts a surplus of R62,790.

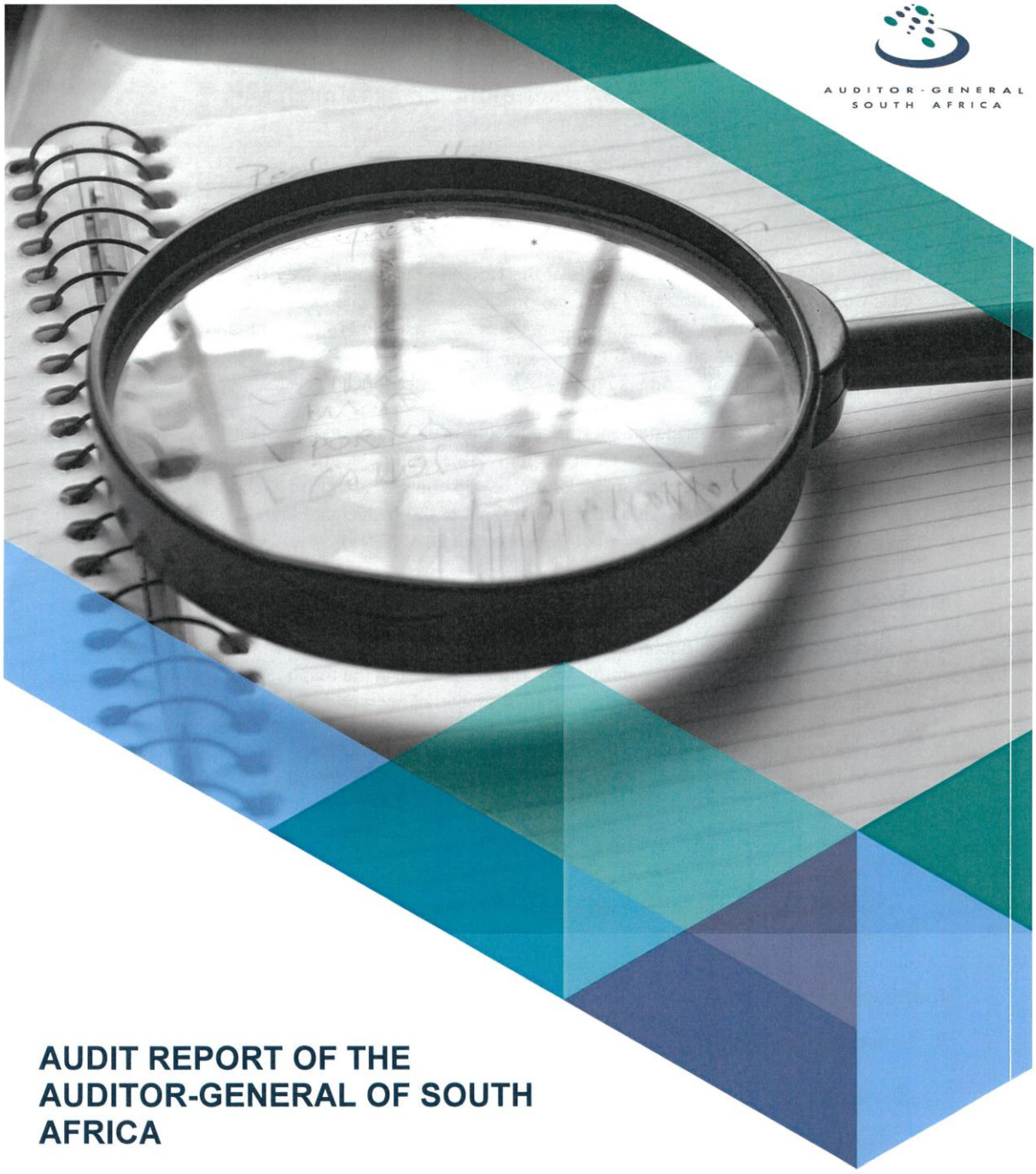
- **Service Charges and Revenue**: Service charge revenue has seen substantial changes, with a significant increase of 268.1% in the current budget year 2023/24 compared to the previous year. Property tax revenue has remained relatively stable, while electricity revenue has shown both increases and decreases over the years.
- **Debt Impairment and Capital Payments**: Debt impairment expense as a percentage of total billable revenue has varied widely, from 13.6% in 2020/21 to 0% in the current year 2023/24. Capital payments as a percentage of capital expenditure have consistently been over 100% in recent years, indicating potential funding challenges.
- **Supporting Indicators and Benchmarks**: The document includes various benchmarks such as growth guidelines and CPI targets, which are used to measure the entity's performance against set standards. The trend analysis shows changes in consumer debtors and operating revenues and expenditures, with operating deficits reported in several years.
- **Capital Expenditure and Revenue**: Internally funded capital revenue has fluctuated, with significant changes from year to year. Grant funding has been a substantial part of the capital revenue, with grants as a percentage of total funding ranging from 13.5% to 57.1%.
- **Reserves and Compliance**: The entity has reserves that have been applied to cash and investments, with uncommitted reserves varying from R307,351 to a negative R70,700. The high-level outcome of funding compliance indicates that the entity has been funded in most years, with the current year 2023/24 being unfunded.

In summary, **Table C.7.8.2** above provides a comprehensive overview of the financial health of the entity, highlighting trends in revenue, expenditure, and reserves. It also indicates the reliance on grants for capital funding and the challenges faced in balancing the operating budget. The forecast for the upcoming years suggests a focus on maintaining revenue streams and managing expenditures to ensure financial sustainability.

C.7.11 Audit outcomes issued by Auditor General

Outcome area	Movement	2022-23	2021-22	2020-21
Financial statements	▲			
Annual performance report				
• KPA 02: Service delivery and infrastructure development	◄			
Compliance with legislation				
• Annual financial statements	◄			
• Human resource management	◄			Not audited
• Procurement and contract management	◄			
• Expenditure management	◄			
• Consequence management	▲			
• Revenue management	◄			
• Assets management	◄			
• Strategic planning & performance	◄			

Unqualified / No material findings	Qualified	Adverse	Disclaimed	Material findings	Not audited		
▲ Improvement	▼ Regression	► Unchanged					



AUDITOR-GENERAL SOUTH AFRICA

AUDIT REPORT OF THE AUDITOR-GENERAL OF SOUTH AFRICA

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2023

Nquthu Local Municipality

Report of the auditor-general to the KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Legislature and the council on the Nquthu Local Municipality

Report on the audit of the financial statements

Opinion

1. I have audited the financial statements of the Nquthu Local Municipality set out on pages x-x, which comprise the statement of financial position as at 30 June 2023, statement of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets, cash flow statement and statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts for the year then ended, as well as notes to the financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies.

2. In my opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Nquthu Local Municipality as at 30 June 2023, and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) and the requirements of the Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA) and the Division of Revenue 5 of 2022 (Dora).

Basis for opinion

3. I conducted my audit in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing (ISAs). My responsibilities under those standards are further described in the responsibilities of the auditor-general for the audit of the financial statements section of my report.

4. I am independent of the municipality in accordance with the International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants' *International code of ethics for professional accountants (including International Independence Standards)* (IESBA code) as well as other ethical requirements that are relevant to my audit in South Africa. I have fulfilled my other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements and the IESBA code.

5. I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion.

Emphasis of matters

6. I draw attention to the matters below. My opinion is not modified in respect of these matters.

Restatement of corresponding figures

7. As disclosed in note 45 to the financial statements, the corresponding figures for 30 June 2022 were restated as a result of errors in the financial statements of the municipality at, and for the year ended, 30 June 2023.

Material losses – electricity distribution losses

8. As disclosed in note 36 to the financial statements, material electricity losses of R3,49 million (2021-22: R4,04 million.) was incurred, which represents 33% (2021-22: 25%) of total electricity purchased.

Material impairment allowance – receivables from non-exchange and exchange transactions

9. As disclosed in note 5 to the financial statements, an impairment loss of R39,63 million (2021-22: R44,13 million) on receivables from non-exchange transactions, as the recoverability of these amounts was doubtful.

10. As disclosed in note 7 to the financial statements, an impairment loss of R7,13 million (2021-22: R7,51 million) on receivables from exchange transactions, as the recoverability of these amounts was doubtful.

Other matter

11. I draw attention to the matter below. My opinion is not modified in respect of this matter.

Unaudited disclosure notes

12. In terms of section 125(2)(e) of the MFMA, the particulars of non-compliance with the MFMA should be disclosed in the financial statements. This disclosure requirement did not form part of the audit of the financial statements and, accordingly, I do not express an opinion on it.

Responsibilities of the accounting officer for the financial statements

13. The accounting officer is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with the GRAP and the requirements of the MFMA and Dora; and for such internal control as the accounting officer determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

14. In preparing the financial statements, the accounting officer is responsible for assessing the municipality's ability to continue as a going concern; disclosing, as applicable, matters relating to going concern; and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the appropriate governance structure either intends to liquidate the municipality or to cease operations, or has no realistic alternative but to do so.

Responsibilities of the auditor-general for the audit of the financial statements

15. My objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error; and to issue an auditor's report that includes my opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with the ISAs will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

16. A further description of my responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is included in the annexure to this auditor's report.

Report on the audit of the annual performance report

17. In accordance with the Public Audit Act 25 of 2004 (PAA) and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I must audit and report on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance against predetermined objectives for the selected key performance area presented in the annual performance report. The accounting officer is responsible for the preparation of the annual performance report.

18. I selected the following key performance area presented in the annual performance report for the year ended 30 June 2023 for auditing. I selected a key performance area that measures the municipality's performance on its primary mandated functions and that is of significant national, community or public interest.

Key performance area	Page numbers	Purpose
KPA 02 – service delivery and infrastructure development	x-x	Improved access to basic services

19. I evaluated the reported performance information for the selected key performance area against the criteria developed from the performance management and reporting framework, as defined in the general notice. When an annual performance report is prepared using these criteria, it provides useful and reliable information and insights to users on the municipality's planning and delivery on its mandate and objectives.

20. I performed procedures to test whether:

- the indicators used for planning and reporting on performance can be linked directly to the municipality's mandate and the achievement of its planned objectives
- the indicators are well defined to ensure that they are easy to understand and can be applied consistently, as well as verifiable so that I can confirm the methods and processes to be used for measuring achievements
- the targets can be linked directly to the achievement of the indicators and are specific, time bound and measurable to ensure that it is easy to understand what should be delivered and by when, the required level of performance as well as how performance will be evaluated
- the indicators and targets reported on in the annual performance report are the same as those committed to in the approved initial or revised planning documents
- the reported performance information is presented in the annual performance report in the prescribed manner
- there is adequate supporting evidence for the achievements reported and for the measures taken to improve performance

21. I performed the procedures for the purpose of reporting material findings only, and not to express an assurance opinion.

22. The material findings on the performance information of the selected key performance area are as follows:

KPA 02 – service delivery and infrastructure development

Percentage of potholes fixed as per maintenance plan

23. The planned indicator and target were to fix potholes per the maintenance plan but the reported achievements referred to were the potholes fixed from the inspection reports.

Various indicators

24. Adequate systems and processes were not established to enable consistent measurement and reliable reporting of performance against the predetermined indicator definitions. As a result, I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the achievements reported in the annual performance report for the listed indicators. I was unable to confirm the verifiability of the indicator and the reported achievement by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments were required to the reported achievements.

Indicator description	Planned target	Reported achievement
Number of free basic electricity (FBE) units given to consumers	48 000 kW/h	47 219 kW/h
Number of new households connected to the grid (accumulative)	250	475

Other matters

25. I draw attention to the matters below.

Achievement of planned targets

26. The annual performance report includes information on reported achievements against planned targets and provides explanations for measures taken to improve performance. This information should be considered in the context of the material findings on the reported performance information.

Material misstatements

27. I identified material misstatements in the annual performance report submitted for auditing. These material misstatements were in the reported performance information of service delivery and infrastructure development. Management did not correct all of the misstatements and I reported material findings in this regard.

Report on compliance with legislation

28. In accordance with the PAA and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I must audit and report on compliance with applicable legislation relating to financial matters, financial management and other related matters. The accounting officer is responsible for the municipality's compliance with legislation.

29. I performed procedures to test compliance with selected requirements in key legislation in accordance with the findings engagement methodology of the Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA). This engagement is not an assurance engagement. Accordingly, I do not express an assurance opinion or conclusion.

30. Through an established AGSA process, I selected requirements in key legislation for compliance testing that are relevant to the financial and performance management of the municipality, clear to allow consistent measurement and evaluation, while also sufficiently detailed and readily available to report in an understandable manner. The selected legislative requirements are included in the annexure to this auditor's report.

31. The material findings on compliance with the selected legislative requirements, presented per compliance theme, are as follows:

Annual financial statements

32. The financial statements submitted for auditing were not fully prepared in all material respects in accordance with the requirements of section 122(1) of the MFMA. Material misstatements of non-current assets, current assets, revenue, expenditure, and disclosure items identified by the auditors in the submitted financial statement were subsequently corrected, resulting in the financial statements receiving an unqualified audit opinion.

Expenditure management

33. Reasonable steps were not taken to prevent unauthorised expenditure of R10,59 million, as disclosed in note 53 to the annual financial statements, in contravention of section 62(1)(d) of the MFMA. The majority of the unauthorised expenditure was caused by overspending on contracted services and general expenditure.

34. Reasonable steps were not taken to prevent irregular expenditure of R96,63 million as disclosed in note 50 to the annual financial statements, as required by section 62(1)(d) of the MFMA. The majority of the irregular expenditure was caused by the non-compliance with supply chain management regulations.

Procurement and contract management

35. Some goods and services with a transaction value above R200 000 were procured without inviting competitive bids, as required by supply chain management (SCM) regulation 19(a). Deviations were approved by the accounting officer even though it was not impractical to invite competitive bids, in contravention of SCM regulation 36(1). Similar non-compliance was also reported in the prior year.

36. Some contracts were awarded to bidders based on points given for legislative requirement that differed from those stipulated in the original invitation for bidding, in contravention of SCM regulations 21(b) and 28(1)(a)(i)and the Preferential Procurement Regulations.

37. The preference point system was not applied to some procurement of goods and services as required by section 2(1)(a) of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act.

38. Some invitations to tender for procurement of commodities designated for local content and production did not stipulated the minimum threshold for local production and content, as required by the 2017 preferential procurement regulation 8(2). Similar non-compliance was reported in the prior year.

39. Some contracts were extended or modified without the approval of a properly delegated official, in contravention of SCM regulation 5. Similar non-compliance was reported in the prior year.

40. The performance of some contractors or providers was not monitored on a monthly basis, as required by section 116(2)(b) of the MFMA. Similar non-compliance was reported in the prior year.

Other information in the annual report

41. The accounting officer is responsible for the other information included in the annual report. The other information referred to does not include the financial statements, the auditor's report and the selected key performance area presented in the annual performance report that have been specifically reported on in this auditor's report.

42. My opinion on the financial statements, the report on the audit of the annual performance report and the report on compliance with legislation, do not cover the other information included in the annual report and I do not express an audit opinion or any form of assurance conclusion on it.

43. My responsibility is to read this other information and, in doing so, consider whether it is materially inconsistent with the financial statements and the selected key performance area presented in the annual performance report, or my knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated.

44. I did not receive the other information prior to the date of this auditor's report. When I do receive and read this information, if I conclude that there is a material misstatement therein, I am required to communicate the matter to those charged with governance and request that the other information be corrected. If the other information is not corrected, I may have to retract this auditor's report and re-issue an amended report as appropriate. However, if it is corrected this will not be necessary.

Internal control deficiencies

45. I considered internal control relevant to my audit of the financial statements, annual performance report and compliance with applicable legislation; however, my objective was not to express any form of assurance on it.

46. The matters reported below are limited to the significant internal control deficiencies that resulted in the material findings on the annual performance report and the material findings on compliance with legislation included in this report.

47. Management did not implement adequate controls over the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatements. Financial statements were not reconciled to underlying records and the municipality relied heavily on consultants.

48. Inadequate budget monitoring led to the overspending of certain votes. Inadequate allocation of resources and a lack of training of officials resulted in material findings in the annual performance report.

Auditor-General

Pietermaritzburg

30 November 2023

AUDITOR-GENERAL
SOUTH AFRICA

Auditing to build public confidence

Annexure to the auditor's report

The annexure includes the following:

- the auditor-general's responsibility for the audit
- the selected legislative requirements for compliance testing.

Auditor-general's responsibility for the audit

Professional judgement and professional scepticism

1. As part of an audit in accordance with the ISAs, I exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout my audit of the financial statements and the procedures performed on reported performance information for selected key performance area and on the municipality's compliance with selected requirements in key legislation.

Financial statements

2. In addition to my responsibility for the audit of the financial statements as described in this auditor's report, I also:

    - identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error; design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks; and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations or the override of internal control
    - obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the municipality's internal control
    - evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made
    - conclude on the appropriateness of the use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements. I also conclude, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists relating to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the ability of the municipality to continue as a going concern. If I conclude that a material uncertainty exists, I am required to draw attention in my auditor's report to the related disclosures in the financial statements about the material uncertainty or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify my opinion on the financial statements. My conclusions are based on the information available to me at the date of this auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause a municipality to cease operating as a going concern
    - evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements, including the disclosures, and determine whether the financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation

Communication with those charged with governance

3. I communicate with the accounting officer regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that I identify during my audit.

4. I provide the accounting officer with a statement that I have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence and communicate with them all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to bear on my independence and, where applicable, actions taken to eliminate threats or safeguards applied.

Compliance with legislation – selected legislative requirements

The selected legislative requirements are as follows:

Legislation	Sections or regulations
Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003	Section 1 – paragraph (a), (b) & (d) of the definition: irregular expenditure, Section 1 – definition: service delivery and budget implementation plan, Sections 11(1), 13(2), 14(1), 14(2)(a), 14(2)(b), 15, 24(2)(c)(iv), 29(1), Sections 29(2)(b), 32(2), 32(2)(a), 32(2)(a)(i), 32(2)(a)(ii), 32(2)(b), Sections 32(6)(a), 32(7), 53(1)(c)(ii), 54(1)(c), 62(1)(d), 62(1)(f)(i), Sections 62(1)(f)(ii), 62(1)(f)(iii), 63(1)(a), 63(2)(a), 63(2)(c), 64(2)(b), Sections 64(2)(c), 64(2)(e), 64(2)(f), 64(2)(g), 65(2)(a), 65(2)(b), 65(2)(e), Sections 72(1)(a)(ii), 112(1)(j), 116(2)(b), 116(2)(c)(ii), 117, 122(1), Sections 122(2), 126(1)(a), 126(1)(b), 127(2), 127(5)(a)(i), 127(5)(a)(ii), Sections 129(1), 129(3), 133(1)(a), 133(1)(c)(i), 133(1)(c)(ii), 170, Sections 171(4)(a), 171(4)(b)
MFMA: Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, 2009	Regulations 71(1), 71(2), 72
MFMA: Municipal Investment Regulations, 2005	Regulations 3(1)(a), 3(3), 6, 7, 12(2), 12(3)
MFMA: Municipal Regulations on Financial Misconduct Procedures and Criminal Proceedings, 2014	Regulations 5(4), 6(8)(a), 6(8)(b), 10(1)
MFMA: Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations, 2017	Regulations 5, 12(1)(c), 12(3), 13(b), 13(c), 13(c)(i), 16(a), 17(1)(a), Regulations 17(1)(b), 17(1)(c), 19(a), 21(b), 22(1)(b)(i), 22(2), 27(2)(a), Regulations 27(2)(e), 28(1)(a)(i), 28(1)(a)(ii), 29(1)(a), 29(1)(b), Regulations 29(5)(a)(ii), 29(5)(b)(ii), 32, 36(1), 36(1)(a), 38(1)(c), Regulations 38(1)(d)(ii), 38(1)(e), 38(1)(g)(i), 38(1)(g)(ii), 38(1)(g)(iii), 43, Regulations 44, 46(2)(e), 46(2)(f)
Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000	Sections 25(1), 26(a), 26(c), 26(h), 26(i), 29(1)(b)(ii), 29(3)(b), 34(a), 34(b), Sections 38(a), 41(1)(a), 41(1)(b), 41(1)(c)(ii), 42, 43(2), 56(a), 57(2)(a), Sections 57(4B), 57(6)(a), 66(1)(a), 66(1)(b), 67(1)(d), 74(1), 93J(1), 96(b)

Legislation	Sections or regulations
MSA: Municipal Planning and performance Management Regulations, 2001	Regulations 2(1)(e), 2(3)(a), 3(3), 3(4)(b), 3(6)(a), 7(1), 8, 9(1)(a), 10(a), Regulations 12(1), 15(1)(a)(i), 15(1)(a)(ii)
MSA: Municipal Performance Regulations for Municipal Managers and Managers directly Accountable to Municipal Managers, 2006	Regulations 2(3)(a), 4(4)(b), 8(1), 8(2), 8(3)
MSA: Regulations on Appointment and Conditions of Employment of Senior Managers, 2014	Regulations 17(2), 36(1)(a)
MSA: Disciplinary Regulations for Senior Managers, 2011	Regulations 5(2), 5(3), 5(6), 8(4)
Annual Division of Revenue Act	Section 11(6)(b), 12(5), 16(1); 16(3)
Construction Industry Development Board Act 38 of 2000	Section 18(1)
Construction Industry Development Board Regulations	Regulations 17, 25(7A)
Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004	Section 3(1)
Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act 5 of 2000	Sections 2(1)(a), 2(1)(f)
Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017	Regulations 4(1), 4(2), 5(1), 5(3), 5(6), 5(7), 6(1), 6(2), 6(3), 6(6), 6(8), Regulations 7(1), 7(2), 7(3), 7(6), 7(8), 8(2), 8(5) 9(1), 10(1), 10(2), Regulations 11(1), 11(2)
Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2022	Regulations 4(1), 4(2), 4(3), 4(4), 5(1), 5(2), 5(3), 5(4)
Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act 12 of 2004	Section 34(1)

There has been a positive improvement for the municipality on a comparative basis, as shown in the previous pages; the earliest opinion showed the disclaimer opinion, with the improvement to a qualified opinion in the prior year. To the great effect, the municipality in 2022-23 received an unqualified with findings opinion, which is a great achievement considering where the municipality is coming from. However, reporting of performance information reported through the Annual Performance Report remains a serious challenge as its opinion is consistently and persistently stagnant and not improving.

C.7.12 Audit Improvement Plan (AG Action Plan)

In response to all the issues raised by Auditor General during the audit, the municipality developed an AG Action Plan whose implementation is already underway and its implementation progress is discussed by the Audit Steering Committee every week. In addition to that, the AG Action Plan is a standard item on the Management Committee.

Internal Auditors reviewed the plan and it was also tabled at the Audit Committee meeting for inputs and guidance from members.

Nature of Audit Query	Audit Query	Audit Response (31 March 2024)	Audit Response (30 June 2024)	Audit Response Progress (31 July 2024)	Audit Response Progress (31 August 2024)
1. **RESTATEMENT OF CORRESPONDING FIGURES**	As disclosed in note 49 to the financial statements, the corresponding figures for 30 June 2022 were restated as a result of an error in the financial statements of the municipality at, and for the year ended, 30 June 2023.	**Audit action** 1. The municipality will prepare reconciliations for all significant line items on the financial statements and will be reviewed by the Deputy CFO and CFO for any errors and omissions. 2. General ledger transactions will be reviewed for accuracy and completeness and against the supporting information and 3. GRAP compliant checklist will be utilized and signed for each tasks successfully completed. **Responsible Official** **CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER** **Action owner:** Deputy CFO and CFO	**Action 1.** **Reconciliation between the billing report for property rates against valuation roll and general ledger is in progress. The other reconciliations from the revenue sections are complete up to nineth month. Fixed asset register and reconciliations up to nine months done. Payroll reconciliation is still in progress as well as creditors reconciliations.**	**Report Progress on ⇦ action at the end of 31 July 2024**	**Report Progress on ⇦ action at the end of 31 August 2024**
2. **MATERIAL LOSSES – ELECTRICITY DISTRIBUTION LOSSES**	As disclosed in note 36 to the financial statements, material electricity losses of R3,49 million (2021-22: R4,04 million.) was incurred, which represents 33% (2021-22: 25%) of total electricity purchased. Technical losses of R3,49 million (2021-22: R4,04 million) was due to aging infrastructure and illegal connections.	**Audit action** 1. The bulk metre will be read monthly and compared against eskom invoices and follow up any discrepancies. 2. Municipal hall electricity metres will be replaced with prepaid metres to limit consumption. 3. Electricity infrastructure will be inspected to identify aged infrastructure and possible leakages. 4. Municipality electricity billing tariffs will be reviewed and be cost reflective and also also aligned with eskom invoices, e.g. peak and off peak hours. 5. Disconnections being implemented for defaulting customers and customers that are not purchasing electricity are	**Action 1.** **The officials from electricity unit are to undergo training on how to read these metres installed by the municipality.** **Action 2.** **Municipality is in engagement with electricity consultants to obtain the approval from Eskom to change from conventional to prepaid metres.**	**Report Progress on ⇦ action at the end of 31 July 2024**	**Report Progress on ⇦ action at the end of 31 August 2024**

Nature of Audit Query	Audit Query	Audit Response (31 March 2024)	Audit Response (30 June 2024)	Audit Response Progress (31 July 2024)	Audit Response Progress (31 August 2024)
		also disconnected to discourage theft of electricity. **Responsible Official** **CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER** **Action owner:** CFO & Director Technical Services.			
3. MATERIAL IMPAIRMENT ALLOWANCE / PROVISION ON – RECEIVABLES FROM NON-EXCHANGE AND EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS	As disclosed in note 5 to the financial statements, the municipality reported material impairments of R39,63 million (2021-22: R44,13 million) on receivables from non-exchange transactions, as the recoverability of these amounts was doubtful. As disclosed in note 7 to the financial statements, the municipality reported material impairments of R7,13 million (2021-22: R7,51 million) on receivables from exchange transactions, as the recoverability of these amounts was doubtful.	**Audit action** 1. Credit control and debt collection policy strictly adhered to. 2. Disconnecting defaulting customers. 3. Handing over to legal attorneys debtors that have long overdue accounts. 4. Credit limit set for each customer based on past payment trend. 5. Reporting of government entities or department to COGTA that are defaulting on their accounts. 6. Write-off as bad debt amount owing by Ingonyama Trust Board. **Responsible Official** **CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER** **Action owner:** Revenue Manager	**Action 1 to 4** **The disconnection list is issued on a monthly basis to identify customers that are not buying electricity and those that are long overdue and are disconnected.** **The municipality is investigating the implementation of incentives to improve collection** **Action 5** **Public Works has been defaulting on its dues and has been reported to Cogta. The collection from Public Works has improved since reporting to Cogta.** **Action 6.** **The outstanding debt from Ingonyama Trust is being reviewed for an amount to be written off. The item will be tabled to Council in June 2024 to write off.**	**Report Progress on ⇦ action at the end of 31 July 2024**	**Report Progress on ⇦ action at the end of 31 August 2024**
KPA 2: Basic service delivery and infrastructure development					
4. PERCENTAGE OF POTHOLES FIXED AS PER MAINTENANCE PLAN	The planned indicator and target were to fix potholes per the maintenance plan, but the reported achievements referred to be the potholes fixed from the inspection reports.	**Audit action** 1.Review indicator during mid-year review. 2.Submit SDBIP to Internal Auditors and COGTA for review. 3.Keep supporting records **Responsible Official** **MANAGER: OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER** **Action** owner: IDP/PMS Manager	**Action 1** **The indicator was reviewed during preparation of 2023/24 SDBIP.** **Action 2** **The 2023/24 SDBIP was reviewed on 07 March 2024. Internal Auditors and PMS specialist** **Action 3** **POE's are uploaded on one drive.**	**Report Progress on ⇦ action at the end of 31 July 2024**	**Report Progress on ⇦ action at the end of 31 August 2024**

<table>
<tr><th>Nature of Audit Query</th><th>Audit Query</th><th>Audit Response (31 March 2024)</th><th>Audit Response (30 June 2024)</th><th>Audit Response Progress (31 July 2024)</th><th>Audit Response Progress (31 August 2024)</th></tr>
<tr>
<td>5. VARIOUS INDICATORS LACK ADEQUATE SYSTEMS AND PROCESSES TO MEASURE AND SUPPORT PERFORMANCE OF PREDETERMINED INDICATORS</td>
<td>Adequate systems and processes were not established to enable consistent measurement and reliable reporting of performance against the predetermined indicator definitions. As a result, I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the achievements reported in the annual performance report for the listed indicators. I was unable to confirm the verifiability of the indicator and the reported achievement by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments were required to the reported achievements.
<table>
<tr><th>Indicator description</th><th>Planned target</th><th>Reported achievement</th></tr>
<tr><td>Number of free basic electricity (FBE) units given to consumers</td><td>48 000 kW/h</td><td>47 219 kW/h</td></tr>
<tr><td>Number of new households connected to the grid (accumulative)</td><td>250</td><td>475</td></tr>
</table>
</td>
<td><u>Audit action</u>
1.Develop Technical Indicator Description document

2.Submit TID’s list to COGTA for review

3.Submit TID’s list to Council for approval

4.Keep supporting records for all indicators.

<u>Responsible Official</u>
MANAGER: OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

Action owner:
IDP/PMS Manager</td>
<td>Action 1
The TID’s document was developed and it under review stage</td>
<td>Report Progress on ⇦ action at the end of 31 July 2024</td>
<td>Report Progress on ⇦ action at the end of 31 August 2024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. ACHIEVEMENT OF PLANNED TARGETS</td>
<td>The annual performance report includes information on reported achievements against planned targets and provides explanations for over- and underachievement. This information should be considered in the context of the</td>
<td><u>Audit action</u>
1.Prepare draft APR timeously
2.Submit to Internal Auditors/Audit Committee and COGTA for review
3. Keep a record of supporting information.
<u>Responsible Official</u>
MANAGER: OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER
Action owner:
IDP/PMS Manager</td>
<td>To commence in July 2024</td>
<td>Report Progress on ⇦ action at the end of 31 July 2024</td>
<td>Report Progress on ⇦ action at the end of 31 August 2024</td>
</tr>
</table>

Nature of Audit Query	Audit Query	Audit Response (31 March 2024)	Audit Response (30 June 2024)	Audit Response Progress (31 July 2024)	Audit Response Progress (31 August 2024)
	material findings on the reported performance information.				
7. MATERIAL MISSTATEMENTS	Auditors have identified material misstatements in the annual performance report submitted for auditing. These material misstatements were in the reported performance information of KPA 02 – service delivery and infrastructure development. Management did not correct all of the misstatements and I reported material findings in this regard.	**Audit action** 1.Prepare draft APR timeously 2.Submit to Internal Auditors/Audit Committee and COGTA for review 3. Keep a record of supporting information. **Responsible Official** **MANAGER: OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER** **Action owner:** IDP/PMS Manager	**To commence in July 2024**	**Report Progress on ⇦ action at the end of 31 July 2024**	**Report Progress on ⇦ action at the end of 31 August 2024**
Report on the audit of compliance with legislation					
8. ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	The financial statements submitted for auditing were not fully prepared in all material respects in accordance with the requirements of section 122(1) of the MFMA. Material misstatements of non-current assets, current assets, revenue, expenditure, and disclosure items identified by the auditors in the submitted financial statement were subsequently corrected, resulting in the financial statements receiving an unqualified audit opinion.	**Audit action** 1. GRAP Compliant checklist from Treasury will be utilized to minimize errors and omissions during AFS preparations. 2. Trainings will be conducted on new changes on the legislation and GRAP standards to ensure compliance. 3. Interim AFS will also be prepared for the first six months and nine months and for 12 months to identify issues in time and addressing them early and thereby avoiding overload of work and risk of errors and omissions at year end. 4. Audit steering committee will sit on a weekly basis to monitor the implementation of audit action plan and audit committee chair and internal audit will be part of steering committee to provide more assurance on issues addressed. 5. Treasury will be contacted to assist with the review of the final draft AFS at year before submission to Auditor General. 6. Auditor General will be contacted to perform a status of records review during the year to minimize risk of errors at year end. **Responsible Official** **CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER** **Action owner:** Chief Financial Officer and Deputy CFO	**Report Progress on ⇦ action at the end of 31 March 2024.** **Action 1 to 3** **Interim AFS for the first nine months are in progress and will be finalized at the end of May 2024.** **Action 4** **Audit steering committee has resumed its weekly meeting and has held three steering committee meetings to monitor progress in terms of addressing audit related queries.** **Action 5 and 6** **Provincial Treasury has been contacted and have already finalized appointments, therefore are fully committed and will not be able to assist us. The office of Auditor General will be contacted towards month end to confirm their availability.**	**Report Progress on ⇦ action at the end of 31 July 2024**	**Report Progress on ⇦ action at the end of 31 August 2024**
9. EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT	1. Reasonable steps were not taken to prevent	**Audit action** 1. A thorough analysis of actual expenditure in the previous financial years will be performed	**Report Progress on ⇦ action at the end of 31 March 2024**	**Report Progress on ⇦ action at the end of**	**Report Progress on ⇦ action at**

Nature of Audit Query	Audit Query	Audit Response (31 March 2024)	Audit Response (30 June 2024)	Audit Response Progress (31 July 2024)	Audit Response Progress (31 August 2024)
	unauthorised expenditure of R10,59 million, as disclosed in note 53 to the annual financial statements, in contravention of section 62(1)(d) of the MFMA. The majority of the unauthorised expenditure was caused by overspending on contracted services and general expenditure. 2. Reasonable steps were not taken to prevent irregular expenditure of R96,63 million as disclosed in note 50 to the annual financial statements, as required by section 62(1)(d) of the MFMA. The majority of the irregular expenditure was caused by the non-compliance with supply chain management regulations.	including plans for the current financial year and budgeting aligned with these to minimize risks for incorrect budgeting. Budget steering committee will sit regularly before final adjustment budget is approved. 2. Orders are now issued on the system and the system does not allow the issuance of an order if the budget is insufficient, for contracted services where an order is not issued, the service providers will be engaged to limit their services on based on the available budget. 3. Consequent management will be implemented to officials in breach of the supply chain management processes. 4. For unforeseen and unavoidable expenditure, the over-expenditure will be reported to Council to comply with MFMA. 5. For irregular expenditure regular training are being requested from Treasury where there has been changes in legislation and where the application of certain sections in the acts are not clear. 6. SCM checklist prepared with assistance from Treasury will be reviewed and updated with changes in scm regulations and updated with deficiencies in internal controls identified during audit. **Responsible Official** **CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER** **Action owner:** SCM Manager		31 July 2024	the end of 31 August 2024
10. PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACT MANAGEMENT	1. Some goods and services with a transaction value above R200 000 were procured without inviting competitive bids, as required by supply chain management (SCM) regulation 19(a). Deviations were approved by the accounting officer even though it was not impractical to invite competitive bids, in contravention of SCM regulation 36(1). Similar non-	**Audit action** 1. For irregular expenditure regular training are being requested from Treasury where there has been changes in legislation and where the application of certain sections in the acts are not clear. 2. SCM checklist prepared with assistance from Treasury will be reviewed and updated with changes in scm regulations and updated with deficiencies in internal controls identified during audit. **Responsible Official** **CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER** **Action owner:** SCM Manager	Report Progress on ⇦ action at the end of 31 March 2024	Report Progress on ⇦ action at the end of 31 July 2024	Report Progress on ⇦ action at the end of 31 August 2024

Nature of Audit Query	Audit Query	Audit Response (31 March 2024)	Audit Response (30 June 2024)	Audit Response Progress (31 July 2024)	Audit Response Progress (31 August 2024)
	compliance was also reported in the prior year. 2. Some contracts were awarded to bidders based on points given for legislative requirement that differed from those stipulated in the original invitation for bidding, in contravention of SCM regulations 21(b) and 28(1)(a)(i)and the Preferential Procurement Regulations. 3. The preference point system was not applied to some procurement of goods and services as required by section 2(1)(a) of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act. 4. Some invitations to tender for procurement of commodities designated for local content and production did not stipulated the minimum threshold for local production and content, as required by the 2017 preferential procurement regulation 8(2). Similar non-compliance was reported in the prior year. 5. Some contracts were extended or modified without the approval of a properly delegated official, in contravention of SCM regulation 5. Similar non-				

Nature of Audit Query	Audit Query	Audit Response (31 March 2024)	Audit Response (30 June 2024)	Audit Response Progress (31 July 2024)	Audit Response Progress (31 August 2024)
	compliance was reported in the prior year. 6. The performance of some contractors or providers was not monitored on a monthly basis, as required by section 116(2)(b) of the MFMA. Similar non-compliance was reported in the prior year.				
11. INTERNAL CONTROL DEFICIENCIES	1. Management did not implement adequate controls over the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatements. Financial statements were not reconciled to underlying records and the municipality relied heavily on consultants. 2. Management did not ensure compliance with procurement and contract management and expenditure management due to the inadequate allocation of resources and lack of training to current officials, resulting in material findings on SCM, and overspending of certain votes, respectively. 3. Management did not implement adequate controls over the preparation of an annual performance report that is free from material misstatements. The inadequate allocation of	**Audit action** 1. GRAP Compliant checklist from Treasury will be utilized to minimize errors and omissions during AFS preparations. **Responsible Official** **CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER & MANAGER OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER** **Action owner:** Chief Financial Officer and Manager in the office of Municipal Manager.	**Report Progress on ⇦ action at the end of 31 March 2023**	**Report Progress on ⇦ action at the end of 31 July 2023**	**Report Progress on ⇦ action at the end of 31 August 2023**

Nature of Audit Query	Audit Query	Audit Response (31 March 2024)	Audit Response (30 June 2024)	Audit Response Progress (31 July 2024)	Audit Response Progress (31 August 2024)
	resources and lack of training to current officials resulted in material findings on the annual performance report.				
12. UNAUDITED DISCLOSURE NOTES	Particulars of non-compliance with the MFMA should be disclosed in the financial statements, in terms of section 125(2)(e) of the MFMA. This disclosure requirement did not form part of the audit of the financial statements, and Auditors could not express any opinion on it.	**Audit action** 1. GRAP Compliant checklist from Treasury will be utilized to minimize errors and omissions during AFS preparations. **Responsible Official** **CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER** **Action owner:** Chief Financial Officer	**Report Progress on ⇦ action at the end of 31 March 2024**	**Report Progress on ⇦ action at the end of 31 July 2024**	**Report Progress on ⇦ action at the end of 31 August 2024**

Table C.7.12: *AG Action Plan (2022/23 Audit)*

C.7.13 Financial Viability and Management: SWOT Analysis and Key Challenges

Key challenges

KEY CHALLENGE	DESCRIPTION
Lack of sufficient revenue base and grant dependency.	• Limited financial resources available to invest in service delivery and infrastructure development. • Grant dependency.

SWOT analysis

Strengths	Weaknesses
• Full-time Chief Financial Officer. • Low staff turnover resulting in adequate institutional memory. • Grants and reserves are cash backed. • MPRA fully implemented. • GRAP compliant. • MSCOA implementation. • Strong internal controls. • Improving audit outcome.	• Funding of unsustainable projects. • Irregular expenditure. • MSCOA compliance by user departments • Insufficient adherence to procurement plans by user departments. • Dwindling financial reserves. • Stagnant revenue collection accompanied by increasing spending on non-essential items. • Indigent register not in line with the municipality's indigent policy.
Opportunities	**Threats**
• Fully implementing revenue enhancement strategy. • Clean audit potential. • Dealing with irregular expenditure by implementing consequence management measures. • Embracing of MSCOA by all user departments • Compiling a credible indigent register.	• High number of indigent consumers. • Culture of non-payment of debt by consumers. • Electricity distribution losses. • Depletion of financial reserves. • Large infrastructure investment not accompanied by adequate investment in repairs and maintenance.

SECTION D: MUNICIPAL VISION, GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

D.1.1 Vision

"To govern with integrity through servant leadership, accountability and responsive governance in order to meet the developmental needs of the people of Nquthu"

Mission

To fight underdevelopment by promoting a culture of self-help and self-reliance in our communities through skills development, infrastructure development, protecting the vulnerable groups, fighting drug abuse, promoting safer communities, building the local economy and working hand-in-hand with AmaKhosi and all other stakeholders.

Core values

We subscribe to the value system inspired by and premised on the principles of Batho Pele and Ubuntu, which are:

- Solidarity
- Freedom
- Unity in diversity
- Accountability
- Responsiveness
- Customer focus
- Innovation
- Efficiency
- Transparency
- Self-help and self-reliance
- Integrity

Spatial vision

"By 2040 the Nquthu Municipality will have changed its spatial and socio-economic landscape through innovative spatial planning principles of justice, sustainability, efficiency, resilience and good administration that will position the municipality as a destination of choice for tourism and investment".

D.1.2 Spatial development principles

The development principles for Nquthu Municipality are informed by the SPLUMA principles as set out in the Act and apply to all stakeholders (government and private sector) responsible for the implementation of legislation regulating the use and development of land. The following table illustrates. These principles are detailed in the following page.

SPLUMA PRINCIPLES	APPLICATION TO THE MUNICIPALITY
Spatial justice	Integrate Low Income residential areas to high order centers and new economic opportunities in growth area and adjacent to major roads and redressing imbalances with improved infrastructure and new economic opportunities.
Spatial sustainability	Protecting environmentally sensitive areas, coherent and reinforcing infrastructure, protecting agriculture potential areas and upgrade residential areas with appropriate infrastructure.

SPLUMA PRINCIPLES	APPLICATION TO THE MUNICIPALITY
Efficiency	Intensity of development on the periphery of CBD, adjacent major nodes, limited mixed-use activity spines between focus points, new and Infill development focused to create coherent system, mainly in urban and peri-urban areas of Nqutu, Nondweni and Ngolokodo
Spatial resilience	Planning of human settlements in such a manner that they are more resilient to climate change impacts.
Good administration	Alignment of programmes with sector departments, facilitating processes which deal with Development Applications from lodgment to decision making by MPTs and Authorized Officers and Appeal process within the legislated timeframes.

D.1.3 Goals, Objectives and strategies

South Africa has set out its long-term plan in the form of the National Development Plan (NDP) which all sectors were involved in developing, including business, faith fraternity, non-governmental sector, political parties, any other sectors, and the general public were afforded an opportunity to make inputs to this plan. To ensure that this plan is given effect to, KZN Province developed a Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) that seeks to ensure the streamlining and realization of NDP goals by giving them a strategic focus. There are also Back to Basics (B2B) programme that have five (5) pillars for local government aimed at getting local government to, in a nutshell, improve governance, financial standing and service delivery. Municipalities are the local sphere of government in direct contact with the people, therefore; they have an obligation to ensure that they play an meaningful role in giving effect to and the attainment of the overall vision of government. In this regard, the goals, objectives and strategies that the municipalities develop must be aligned to national and provincial provisions so that government can speak with one voice. Further to that, government introduced the District Development Model (DDM) that seeks to further bridge the planning and implementation gap between the three spheres of government, DDM is discussed in detail in Section B and C of this IDP. In the following tables outlining the goals, objectives and strategies of the municipality per each national key performance area, an effort has been made to ensure alignment to with NDP, PGDS, B2B and MTSF***. (Please see Annexure 2: Linkage between Municipal Goals and Objectives with B2B, the PGDS, DGDP, One Plan, 6 KZN KPAs and KPA key challenges)***

NATIONAL KPA 01: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION
GOAL 2: HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

KEY CHALLENGES	MUNICPAL GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Insufficient internal capacity to performance of some of the local government functions to desired levels.	1. Ensure human capital development and improve institutional Capacity.	1.1 To improve municipal capability	1.1.1 Implementation of WSP by ensuring the training of staff and councillors as per the WSP
			1.1.2 Ensure that appointment for advertised posts are finalized on time.
			1.1.3 Ensuring that critical posts and all budgeted vacant posts are filled
			1.1.4 Implement EAP Policy and plans
			1.1.5 Create and maintain sound labour relations between employer and employees
		1.2 To ensure an effective municipal ICT system	1.2.1 Monitor the ICT systems
		1.3 To ensure effective management of municipal performance	1.3.1 Tabling of performance report to council to monitor service delivery targets
		1.4 To ensure effective fleet management system	1.4.1 Review and Implement Fleet management Plan

SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

GOAL 4: STRATEGIC INFRASTRUCTURE

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Huge infrastructure and services backlog and insufficient financial resources Lack of advance planning for capital projects	2. Improved access to Basic services	2.1 Ensure quality of municipal road network and expansion of access road network	2.1.1 To ensure improved quality of municipal road network
			2.1.2 To ensure the expansion of access road network
		2.2 Improvement of electricity services, affordability, access, connection, and energy sustainability	2.2.1 Improved affordability of electricity
			2.2.2 To ensure improved access to electricity
		2.3 Improve access to public facilities including community halls, Sport fields, residential developments and ECDs and Taxi Rank	2.3.1 Ensuring access to public facilities by construction of community halls
			2.3.2 Expanding access to Early Childhood Development facilities
			2.3.3 Expanding access to Sport field facilities
			2.3.4 Improvement of Nquthu Taxi Rank
		2.4 Planning for capital projects in advance to allow completion of capital projects on time	2.4.1Tabling of capital projects to council before the beginning of the financial year
Inadequate waste management	3. Sustainable development and environmental management	3.1 Efficient and Effective waste management services	3.1.1 Review and implementation of Intergrated Waste Management Plan

NATIONAL KPA 03: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (LED) AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

GOAL 1: INCLUSIVE ECONOMIC GROWTH

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
High unemployment rate and non-inclusive economic growth	4. Achieve inclusive Economic growth and development to alleviate poverty	4.1 Ensure growing the local economy	4.1.1 Development and Implementation of Local Economic Development Agricultural Strategy
			4.1.2 Promote the formalization of SMMEs
			4.1.3Reduce regulatory redtape to promotre suitable environment for businesses thrive and attract investment
			4.1.4 Build the capacity of local SMMEs to make them competitive and sustainable
			4.1.5Implementation of the emerging contractor development programme
			4.1.6 Support local youth enterprises to unleash their potential and innovation
		4.2 To ensure growing the tourism sector in the municipality	4.2.1 Development and implementation of Tourism Strategy
		4.3 Promotion of Social cohesion through Arts and Culture development programmes	4.3.1Implementation of Arts, Cultural Affairs and Heritage Programmes
		4.4 To ensure more effective poverty alleviation	4.4.1 Creation of jobs to alleviate poverty by implementing local, economic development initiatives including capital projects [EPWP, Waste Ambasadors

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
			4.4.2 Implementation of LED Mayoral Project Policy
High levels of social inequality	5. Ensure accelerated social development of the people of Nquthu	5.1 Promotion of all sports codes in the municipality	5.1.1Ensure the implementation of all sports development and plans
		5.2 To ensure the welfare of vulnerable groups within the municipality	5.2.1Establish and ensure the functionality of representative forums for the targeted social groups
		5.3 Ensuring Early Childhood Development in Nquthu	5.3.1 Providing support to ECD centres
		5.4 Ensuring youth development in Nquthu	5.4.1 Initiating and implementing youth development initiatives
		5.5 To render library services to communities	5.5.1To improve library services assess ability through different programmes

NATIONAL KPA 04: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION
GOAL 3: HUMAN & COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT
GOAL 6: GOVERNANCE AND POLICY

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
	6.To attain a well governed and accessible municipality that is rooted in the will of the people	6.1 Ensure effective strategic planning by developing a credible IDP	6.1.1Ensure that the IDP is compliant and meet all prescribed timelines
		6.2 Improved municipal responsiveness	6.2.1 Ensure that all complaints received are attended to on time
			6.2.2 Ensure that all ward committees are functional

Inability to reach real municipal potential in terms of good governance and public participation.		6.3 Improved council functionality	6.3.1 Ensure sitting of Council Meetings as per schedule
		6.4 To ensure the the municipality abide with Circular No. 88 of the MFMA	6.4.1 Reporting to Provincial Cogta on Indicators prescribed in Circular No.88
		6.5 To ensure improved communication with communities	6.5.1 Engaging communities about all development or infrastructure projects
		6.6 To ensure effective risk management	6.6.1 Implement the municipality's risk management policy and strategy
		6.7 Strive to attain a clean audit	6.7.1 Ensure that the AG Action Plan is implemented and that Audit Committee sits and reports to Council

NATIONAL KPA 05: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND VIABILILTY
GOAL 6: GOVERNANCE AND POLICY

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Lack of sufficient revenue base and grant dependency	7.Improved and sound Financial management and viability	7.1 To ensure effective expenditure management	7.1.1 Ensuring that the municipality execute its procurement plan
		7.2 Ensure municipal financial sustainability	7.2.1Maintain proper municipal financial sustainability
		7.3 To ensure improved municipal liquidity position	7.3.1 Ensure that the municipality is in a good position to meet its short-term liabilities by maintaining a set current ratio

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
			7.3.2Ensure municipality's ability to meet at least its monthly fixed operating commitments from cash and short-term investment without collecting any additional revenue, during that month.
			7.3.3 Prudent management of municipal finances to ensure sustainability
		7.4 To ensure improved debt management	7.4.1 Improve debt collection by billing of all municipal debtors
			7.4.2 Keep municipal assets in good state by efficient spending of maintenance budget
			7.4.3 Invest optimally in infrastructure by spending budgeted capital expenditure
		7.5 To ensure improved financial management	7.5.1 Ensure proper budget implementation and that expenditure is incurred in acceptable standards
			7.5.2 Ensure effective procurement management by adherering a set average turn-around time for awarding of bids

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
			7.5.3 Ensure that electricity distribution loses does not exceed 10%
			7.5.4 Ensure effective and consistent reporting

NATIONAL KPA 06: CROSS CUTTING

GOAL 5: ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

GOAL 7: SPATIAL EQUITY

KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	IDP OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGY / IDP PROGRAMME
Unplanned sprawling rural settlements which impacts on negatively on proper planning and cost-effective delivery of services.	8.Improve strategic Planning and municipal spatial planning	8.1 To ensure effective land use management and development planning	8.1.1 Reviewing of SDF to address spatial challenges in Nquthu Town
		8.2 To ensure provision of gathering, managing, and analysing spatially related data through GIS	8.2.1 Implementation of GIS Strategy
		8.3 Ensure environmental management	8.3.1 Partner with relevant government departments and NGOs to implement environmental management programmes or projects
Insufficient capacity to manage disasters within the municipality Inadequate safety environment	9.Achieve improved response to disasters and crime management	9.1 Improve mitigation effects of emergencies and disasters	9.1.1 Improve disaster response time and Alertness to the community
			9.1.2 Implementation of disaster risk reduction
Inadequate waste management	10.Safe municipal environment	10.1.1Provision of efficient and effective lawenforcement	10.1.1 Maximum enforcement of road traffic laws and municipal bylaws

SECTION E: IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

This section outlines the municipality's vision, mission, core values, goals and development priorities over the next four years and the municipality's developmental goals that are aligned to the standard key performance areas. The implementation plan shall be assessed every year to ascertain whether the municipality is make sufficient progress on the priorities set out at the beginning of the Council term. There is a temptation to change development priorities every year with every IDP review, this plan is also a tool to detect that tendency so that the municipality can self-correct. The implementation plan is attached as an annexure to this IDP.

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																				
IDP Reference	BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2023/24	BUDGET 2024/25	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
									YEAR 1 (2022/23)	YEAR 2 (2023/24)	YEAR 3 (2024/25)	YEAR 4 (2025/26)	YEAR 5 (2026/27)							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/25																				
KPA 01: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION																				
PGDP GOAL 2: HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT																				
C.3.6.2	Building capable local government institutions	Insufficient internal capacity to performance of some of the local government functions to desired levels.	Ensure human capital development and improve institutional Capacity	To improve municipal capability	Implementation of WSP by ensuring the training of staff and councillors as per the WSP	Number of staff members trained as per WSP		420,000.00	68	126	101	68	68			Internal			Expenditure Report and Trainings Report	Corporate
						No. of councillors trained as per WSP [accumulative]				8									Expenditure Report and Trainings Report	Corporate

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																				
IDP Reference	BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2023/24	BUDGET 2024/25	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
									YEAR 1 (2022/23)	YEAR 2 (2023/24)	YEAR 3 (2024/25)	YEAR 4 (2025/26)	YEAR 5 (2026/27)							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/25																				
						Perntage of budget spent on WSP					100%									
						Number of Ward Committees trained as per WSP		190,000.00		190	N/A								Expenditure Report and Trainings Report	Corporate
C.3.6.3					Ensure that appointment for advertised posts are finalized on time.	Percentage of vacant posts filled within 3 months	3 months		3 months	3 months	3 months	3 months	3 months			Internal			Advert, Appointment letters	Corporate
C.3.3					Ensuring that critical (Section 54 & 56) posts and all budgeted for vacant and filled.	Number of Section 54 & 56 managers filled and maintained.		0	5	5	5	5	5			Internal			Organogram and List of Vacancies	Corporate
C.3.6.2					Provide in-service training to students who have completed their degrees/diplomas	Number of inservice trainees/ interns appointed	5	0	5	N/A	N/A	0	5			Internal			Appoinement Letters of Inservice Trainees	Corporate

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																				
IDP Reference	BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2023/24	BUDGET 2024/25	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
									YEAR 1 (2022/23)	YEAR 2 (2023/24)	YEAR 3 (2024/25)	YEAR 4 (2025/26)	YEAR 5 (2026/27)							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/25																				
					Implementation EAP Policy and plans	Percentage of EAP Plan implemented	N/A	123,596.00		100%	100%	100%	100%						EAP Report	Corporate
					Create and maintain sound labour relations between employer and employees	Percentage Implementation of LLF Resolution	N/A	0	N/A	N/A	100%	100%	100%						LLF Resolution	Corporate
				To enhance institutional development.	Strive to attain demographic equity in municipal workforce.	Percentage of Employment Equity Plan achieved			100%	100%		100%	100%						Employment Equity Plan and Organigram	Corporate
C.3.7				To ensure an effective municipal ICT system	Monitor the ICT systems	Annual review of ICT policies	4		30-Jun-23	30-Jun-24	30-Jun-25	30-Jun-26	30-Jun-27			Internal			Council Resolution	Corporate
				To ensure effective management of municipal performance	Implementation of Municipal PMS Policy and Framework	Number of Performance reports tabled to Counci	4		4	4	4	4	4			Internal			Council Resolution	Municipal manager
						Date PMS policy Reviewed and adopted	26-Mar-24		10-May-23	31-May-24	31-May-25	31-May-26	31-May-27							

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																				
IDP Reference	BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2023/24	BUDGET 2024/25	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
									YEAR 1 (2022/23)	YEAR 2 (2023/24)	YEAR 3 (2024/25)	YEAR 4 (2025/26)	YEAR 5 (2026/27)							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/25																				
1.6.1 [objectives				To ensure effective fleet management system	Review and Implement Fleet management Plan	Percentage of Budget spent on fleet management to be kept below or above 5%					±5%	±5%	±5%			Internal			Signed Fleet Management Report	Corporate
						Date of approval by Council of Fleet management Policy	N/A				31-May-25									
KPA 02: SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT																				
PGDP GOAL 4: STRATEGIC INFRASTRUCTURE																				
	Sevice delivery	Huge infrastructure and services backlog and insufficient financial resources	Improved access to Basic services	Ensure quality of municipal road network and expansion of access road network	To ensure improved quality of municipal road network	Kilometres of unsurfaced road graded by year end	100%	7,825,996.00	100%	50km	55km	60km	65km			Internal		All	Unsurface Road Maintananance Plan, Report and Job Cards	Technical
						Percentage of potholes fixed as per Inspection Register	100%	229,348.00	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%			Internal		Ward 9	List of reported fixed potholes , Road Maintainance Report and Job Card	Technical
					To ensure the expansion of access road network	Percentage of completion of Gubazi Road	42%		100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		13		Technical
						Percentage of completion of	100%		100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		7		

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																				
IDP Reference	BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2023/24	BUDGET 2024/25	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
									YEAR 1 (2022/23)	YEAR 2 (2023/24)	YEAR 3 (2024/25)	YEAR 4 (2025/26)	YEAR 5 (2026/27)							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/25																				
						Ntuzuma road														
						Percentage of completion of Hanqwana road	100%		100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		5		Technical
						Construction of Malanga Road in Ward 02	N/A	7430294	N/A	60%	100%	N/A	N/A			MIG - 15727		2	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
						Construction of Philani Road in Ward 14	N/A	1739130	N/A	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG-12826		14	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
						Construction of Nsubeni Road in Ward 4	100%		100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		4	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
						Construction of Ophindo Road in Ward 03	81%		100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		3	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
						Construction of Nomkhosi Road in Ward 19	70%		100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		19	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																			
IDP Reference	BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2023/24	BUDGET 2024/25	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
									YEAR 1 (2022/23)	YEAR 2 (2023/24)	YEAR 3 (2024/25)	YEAR 4 (2025/26)	YEAR 5 (2026/27)							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/25																			
						Construction of Nkalankala Gravel Road in Ward 10	23%		100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		10	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
						Construction of Slonjani Road in Ward 16	100%		100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		16	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
						Construction of Mbilane Gravel Road in Ward 11	99%		100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		11	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
						Percentage of construction of Nondweni Roadin Ward 6						100%						6		
						Construction of Ntabende Road in Ward 18		8686331			40%	70%	100%					18		
						Construction of Cassino Road in Ward 9							100%					9		
						Construction of Esikhaleni Skutu Road in Ward 10							100%					10		
						Construction of Vukefile Road in Ward 11		4000000			100%							11		

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																				
IDP Reference	BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2023/24	BUDGET 2024/25	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
									YEAR 1 (2022/23)	YEAR 2 (2023/24)	YEAR 3 (2024/25)	YEAR 4 (2025/26)	YEAR 5 (2026/27)							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/25																				
				Improvement of electricity services, affordability, access, connection, and energy sustainability	Improved affordability of electricity	Number of FBE units (50kw/h) given to consumers	87550		48000	48000	48000	48000	48000			Internal				
					To ensure improved access to electricity	Percentage of valid customer applications for new electricity connections processed within 14 days			100%	100%	100%	100%	100%			Internal			Schedule for Eskom and municipality	Technical
						Number of new households connected to the grid	301	R9,500,000.00	250	278	626					Internal				
					Improved energy sustainability	Aproval of Electricity Master Plan	27.5%		N/A	N/A	31-May-25	N/A	N/A			Internal				Technical
						Installation of 302 Solar Street Light and 2 High Mast				100%	N/A	N/A	N/A							

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																			
IDP Reference	BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2023/24	BUDGET 2024/25	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
									YEAR 1 (2022/23)	YEAR 2 (2023/24)	YEAR 3 (2024/25)	YEAR 4 (2025/26)	YEAR 5 (2026/27)							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/25																			
				To improve access to network connectivity	Sustainable network connectivity	Compilation of the report of areas without network access	1		28-Feb-23	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			Internal			Signed Report and Pictures	Corporate
				Improve access to public facilities including community halls, Sport fields, residential developments and ECDs and Taxi Rank (2.3)	Ensuring access to public facilities by construction of community halls	Percentage of completion of Hlathidam community hall	100%		100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			Internal			Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
						Construction of KLWANA HALL in Ward 03	N/A	R2,869,565.00	N/A	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		3	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
						Construction of NHLOPHENI HALL in Ward 5	N/A	R1,755,853.00	N/A	60%	100%	N/A	N/A			MIG		5	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
						Construction of MAGONGOLOZA HALL in Ward 08	N/A	R2,869,565.00	N/A	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		8	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																			
IDP Reference	BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2023/24	BUDGET 2024/25	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
									YEAR 1 (2022/23)	YEAR 2 (2023/24)	YEAR 3 (2024/25)	YEAR 4 (2025/26)	YEAR 5 (2026/27)							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/25																			
						Construction of ISANDLWANA HALL in Ward 12	N/A	R2,869,565.00	N/A	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG		12	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
						Construction of NKOSI ELFAS HALL in Ward 16	N/A	R902,818.00	N/A	60%	100%	N/A	N/A			MIG		16	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
						Construction of NCOME HALL in Ward 15	N/A	R3,970,087.00	N/A	60%	100%	N/A	N/A			MIG		15	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
						Construction of NHLABAMKHOSI HALLS in Ward 04	N/A	R4,123,618.00	N/A	60%	100%	N/A	N/A			MIG		4	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
						Construction of Ndatshana Community Hall Ward 18	N/A	R5,324,059.00	N/A	60%	100%	N/A	N/A			MIG		18	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																				
IDP Reference	BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2023/24	BUDGET 2024/25	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
									YEAR 1 (2022/23)	YEAR 2 (2023/24)	YEAR 3 (2024/25)	YEAR 4 (2025/26)	YEAR 5 (2026/27)							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/25																				
						Construction of Nyakaza Hall	N/A	R4,510,499.00	N/A	60%	100%	N/A	N/A			MIG			Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
						Construction of MBEWUNYE HALL in Ward 11	N/A	R862,657.00	N/A	60%	100%	N/A	N/A			MIG	11	11	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
						Construction of Mphondi Hall in Ward 07	N/A	R1,470,241.00	N/A	60%	100%	N/A	N/A			MIG	7	7	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
						Construction of Cemetries in Ward 09		R2,800,000.00			100%								Progress Report and Completion Certificate	
						Construction of Ntanyandlovu Hall in Ward 10	N/A	R2,869,565.00	N/A	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A			MIG	10	10	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																				
IDP Reference	BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2023/24	BUDGET 2024/25	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
									YEAR 1 (2022/23)	YEAR 2 (2023/24)	YEAR 3 (2024/25)	YEAR 4 (2025/26)	YEAR 5 (2026/27)							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/25																				
						Percentage of completion of Ezinkondwandeni community hall in Ward 09	48%	R6,700,000.00	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			Internal	9	9	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
						Percentage of completion of KwaBiya community hall in Ward 13	70%	R2,408,769.00	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			Internal	13	13	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
						Percentage of completion of Gobinsimbi community hall in Ward 10	100%	R0.00	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			Internal	10	10	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
						Percentage of completion of Sizamile community hall in Ward 06	100%	R0.00	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			Internal	6	6	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
						Construction of Magabeni Hall in Ward 07		R1,800,000.00			N/A		100%				7	7		
						Construction of Mbokodo Hall in Ward 10		R3,300,000.00			N/A						10	10		

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																				
IDP Reference	BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2023/24	BUDGET 2024/25	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
									YEAR 1 (2022/23)	YEAR 2 (2023/24)	YEAR 3 (2024/25)	YEAR 4 (2025/26)	YEAR 5 (2026/27)							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/25																				
						Percentage of completion of Traffic Station Ward 09	99%	R0.00	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			Internal		9	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
						Percentage of completion of Fire Station in Ward 09	48%	R0.00	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			Internal		9	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
					Expanding access to Early Childhood Development facilities	Percentage of completion of Msawethu Creche in Ward 15	100%	R3,100,000.00	100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			Internal		15	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
						Construction of Bhekukhanya Creche in Ward 06	N/A	R2,115,335.00	N/A	60%	100%	N/A	N/A			Inhouse		6	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
						Construction of Ntanyandlovu Creche in Ward 13	N/A	R438,196.00	N/A	60%	100%	N/A	N/A			MIG		13	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
						Construction of Zwelisha Creche Ward 06	N/A	R1,092,879.00	N/A	60%	100%	N/A	N/A			MIG		6	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
						Construction of Elihlekhaya Creche in Ward 01	N/A	R681,393.00	N/A	60%	100%	N/A	N/A			MIG		1	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																				
IDP Reference	BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2023/24	BUDGET 2024/25	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
									YEAR 1 (2022/23)	YEAR 2 (2023/24)	YEAR 3 (2024/25)	YEAR 4 (2025/26)	YEAR 5 (2026/27)							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/25																				
						Construction of Munywana Creche in Ward 16		R2,700,000.00	N/A	N/A	100%							1		
						Construction of Tlokweni Creche in Ward 19		R2,600,000.00	N/A	N/A	100%							19		
						Construction of Thokoza Creche in Ward 10		R2,700,000.00	N/A	N/A	100%							10		
					Expanding access to Sportfield facilities	Percentage of construction of nondweni Sportfield in ward 06	N/A	R10,000,000.00	N/A	N/A	100%							6	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Progress Report and Completion Certificate
					Improvement of residential development	Construction of Nquthu Residential Phase-1 project (Preparation of land set aside for residentail and commercial purposes)	100%		100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			Inhouse		9	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Progress Report and Completion Certificate
						Construction of Nquthu Residential Development phase II (Preparation of land set aside	61%		100%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			Inhouse		9	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Progress Report and Completion Certificate

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																			
IDP Reference	BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2023/24	BUDGET 2024/25	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
									YEAR 1 (2022/23)	YEAR 2 (2023/24)	YEAR 3 (2024/25)	YEAR 4 (2025/26)	YEAR 5 (2026/27)							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/25																			
						for residentail and commercial purposes)														
					Improvement of Nquthu Taxi Rank	Renovation of Old Nquthu Tazi Rank in Ward 09	N/A	R14,423,007.00	N/A	21%	100%	N/A	N/A			MIG		9	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
				Planning for capital projects in advance to allow completion of capital projects on time (2,4)	Tabling of capital projects to council before the beginning of the financial year (2,4,1)	Date of tabling of capital projects to council			N/A	N/A	30-Mar-25	30-Mar-26	30-Mar-27		N/A	N/A		N/A	Council Resolution and List of Capital Projects	Technical
		Inadequate waste management	Sustainable development and environmental management	Efficient an effective waste management services (2,4)	Review and Implementation of Integrated Waste Management Plan (2,4,1)	Review and approval of Integrated Wasted Management Plan			30-Jun-23	30-Jun-24	30-Jun-25	30-Jun-26	30-Jun-27						Council Resolution	Technical
						Frequency of waste collection for households in Ward 9 and 6			Weekily	Weekily	Weekily	Weekily	Weekily						Truck Tracker and weekily Schedule, Itenary	Techncal

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																				
IDP Reference	BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2023/24	BUDGET 2024/25	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
									YEAR 1 (2022/23)	YEAR 2 (2023/24)	YEAR 3 (2024/25)	YEAR 4 (2025/26)	YEAR 5 (2026/27)							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/25																				
						Number of Households with Access to waste removal					10034									
KPA 03: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT																				
PGDP GOAL 1: INCLUSIVE ECONOMIC GROWTH																				
	Service delivery	High unemployment rate and non-inclusive economic growth	Achieve inclusive Economic growth and development to alleviate poverty	Ensure growing the local economy	Development and Implementation of Local Economic Development Agricultual Strategy	Percentage of implementation of LED Strategy	N/A	R184,347.00		100%	100%	100%	100%			Internal			Pictures and Signed Report	Planning
						Development of Agricultural Strategy			30-Jun-23	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A						Pictures and Signed Report	Planning
						Percentage of implementation of Agriculrual plan	N/A	R92,173.00		100%	100%	100%	100%						Pictures and Signed Report	Planning
					Promote the formalization of SMMEs	Average time taken to process business registrations	90 Days		90 Days	90 Days	90 Days	90 Days	90 Days			Internal			Cooperative Certificate and Register of processed applications	Plannining

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																				
IDP Reference	BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2023/24	BUDGET 2024/25	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
									YEAR 1 (2022/23)	YEAR 2 (2023/24)	YEAR 3 (2024/25)	YEAR 4 (2025/26)	YEAR 5 (2026/27)							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/25																				
					Reduce regulatory redtape to promotre suitable environment for businesses thrive and attract investment	Average time taken to process business license applications	30 Days		30 Days	30 Days	30 Days	30 Days	30 Days			Internal			Signed Register of Business Licence issued	Planning
					Build the capacity of local SMMEs to make them competitive and sustainable	Number of SMME trainings conducted	2	R0.00	8	N/A	8	8	8			Internal			Attendance Register	Planning
						Number of capacity building seminars for SMMEs	1	R184,346.00	1	2	2	2	2						Attendance Register	Planning
					Implementation of the emerging contractor development programme	Percentage of capital projects (exceeding R1 million) utilising sub-contractors.	100%		100%	100%	100%	100%	100%			Internal			Subcontrcactors beneficiary list and Reports and Pictures and Contracts	Planning
					Support local youth enterprises to unleash their potential and innovation	Number of youth SMMEs supported	2	R0.00	19	N/A	19	19	19			Internal			Signed Report and Beneficiary list	Planning
						Report to council on skills/support gaps for youth SMMEs	N/A	R0.00	N/A	30-Dec-23	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A		All	SMMEs database	Planning

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																				
IDP Reference	BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2023/24	BUDGET 2024/25	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
									YEAR 1 (2022/23)	YEAR 2 (2023/24)	YEAR 3 (2024/25)	YEAR 4 (2025/26)	YEAR 5 (2026/27)							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/25																				
				To ensure growing the tourism sector in the municipality	Development and implementation of Tourism Strategy	Number of tourism programmes implemented	1	R760,334.00	3	2	3	3	3			Internal			Signed Reports and Pictures	Planning
						Aproval of Tourism Strategy by Council		R0.00	N/A	30-Jun-24	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A		N/A	Council Resolution	Planning
				Promotion of Social cohesion through Arts and Culture development programmes	Implementation of Arts, Cultural Affairs and Heritage Programmes	Number of Art, Culture and Heritage programmes implemented	7	R82,000.00	7	1	7	7	7			Internal			Signed Reports and Pictures	Planning
				To ensure more effective poverty alleviation	Creation of jobs to alleviate poverty by implemeting local, economic development initiatives including capital projects	Number of jobs created through municipality's local, economic development initiatives including capital projects [	221		221	221	225	221	221	All		Internal			List of beneficiaries	Technical
					Implementation of LED Mayoral Project Policy	Number of LED Mayoral Project/ Poverty Alleviation Programme implemented		R48,852.00	19	19	19	19	19			Internal			Signed List of Beneficiaries	Planning

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																				
IDP Reference	BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2023/24	BUDGET 2024/25	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
									YEAR 1 (2022/23)	YEAR 2 (2023/24)	YEAR 3 (2024/25)	YEAR 4 (2025/26)	YEAR 5 (2026/27)							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/25																				
						Number of beneficiaries benefiting from from Drivers Licence Assistance Projects	46	R357,261.00	46	46	46	46	46			Internal			List of beneficiaries, Report from Driving School	Planninng
		High levels of social inequality	Ensure accelerated social development of the people of Nquthu	Promotion of all sports codes in the municipality	Ensure the implementation of all sports developement and plans	Implementation of the municipality's sports annual plan	100%	R2,579,132.00	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%			Internal			List of participants per sport code	Corporate
				To ensure the wellfare of vulnerable groups within the municipality	Establish and ensure the functionality of representative forums for the targeted social groups	Number of Functional representative forums for social sectors Meetings conducted	20		28	28	28	28	28			Internal			Attendance Registers	Corporate
				Ensuring Early Childhood Development in Nquthu	Providing support to ECD centres	Number of early childhood developmnt activities conducted	4		4	4	4	4	4			Internal			Signed Report	Municipal manager
				Ensuring youth development in Nquthu	Initiating and implementing youth developmnt initiatives	Number of youth developmnt programmes implemented			6	6	6	6	6			Internal			Signed Report	Municipal manager

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																				
IDP Reference	BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2023/24	BUDGET 2024/25	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
									YEAR 1 (2022/23)	YEAR 2 (2023/24)	YEAR 3 (2024/25)	YEAR 4 (2025/26)	YEAR 5 (2026/27)							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/25																				
				To render library services to communities.	Improve library services accessibility through different programmes	Number of liibrary outreach activities conducted			36	36	36	36	36			N/A			Signed Report	Municipal manager
						Average number of library visits per library	11631		9 333	11631	9333	9333	9333			N/A			Signed Report	Municipal manager
KPA 04: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION																				
PGDP GOAL 3: HUMAN & COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT and GOAL 6: GOVERNANCE AND POLICY																				
				Ensure effective strategic planning by developing a credible IDP	Ensure that the IDP is compliant and meet all prescribed timelines	Date of approval of FinalIDP 2024/25	31-May-23		30 May 2023	30 May 2024	30 May 2025	30 May 2026	30 May 2027			Internal			Council Resolution	Municipal manager
						Date of Strategic Planning conducted	21-24 Feb 2023		28 February 2023	28 February 2024	28 February 2025	28 February 2026	28 February 2027			Internal			Attendance Registers	Municipal manager
						Date of IDP/Budget Consultation	21-Apr-23		30 April 2023	30 April 2024	30 April 2025	30 April 2026	30 April 2027			Internal			Attendance Registers	Municipal manager
				Improved municipal responsiveness	Ensure that all complaints received are attended to on time	Percentage of received complaints responded to within 14 day	100%		100%	100%	100%	100%	100%			Internal			Updated Complaints Register	Municipal Manager

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																			
IDP Reference	BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2023/24	BUDGET 2024/25	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
									YEAR 1 (2022/23)	YEAR 2 (2023/24)	YEAR 3 (2024/25)	YEAR 4 (2025/26)	YEAR 5 (2026/27)							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/25																			
C.7.4					Ensure that all ward committees are functional	Percentage of Ward Committee Functionality	100%		100%	100%	100%	100%	100%			Internal			Assessment Report from Cogta	Corporate
				Improved council functionality	Prevent disruption of council meetings to ensure smooth functioning of council	Number of agenda items deferred to the next council meeting	0		0	0	0	0	0			Internal			Attendance Register	Corporate
						Percentage of councillors attending council meetings			100%	100%	100%	100%	100%			Internal			Attendance Checklist	
				To ensure the the municipality abide with Circular No. 88 of the MFMA	Reporting to Provincial Cogta on Indicators prescribed in Circular No.88	Number of Circular No.88 Reports submitted to Provincial Cogta	4		4	4	4	4	4			Internal			Proof of submission Cogta [Email and Report]	Municipal manager

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																				
IDP Reference	BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2023/24	BUDGET 2024/25	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
									YEAR 1 (2022/23)	YEAR 2 (2023/24)	YEAR 3 (2024/25)	YEAR 4 (2025/26)	YEAR 5 (2026/27)							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/25																				
				To ensure improved communication with communities	Engaging communities about all development or infrastructure projects	Number of SOD/ trunings for infrastructure projects	18		18	18	11	As per planned projects	As per planned projects						Attendance Register	Municipal manager
						Number of handovers for infrastructure projects			6	17	2	As per planned projects	As per planned projects							
				To ensure effective risk management	Implement the municipality's risk management policy and strategy	Percentage of risk action plan implemented			100%	100%	100%	100%	100%			Internal			Updated Risk Action Plan	Municipal manager
				Strive to attain a clean audit	Ensure that the AG Action Plan is implemented and that Audit Committee sits and reports to Council	Number of Audit Committee reports to Council			2	2	2	2	2			Internal			AC Reports	Municipal manager
						Percentage of AG Action Plan implemented			100%	100%	100%	100%	100%			Internal			Updated Action Plan	Municipal manager
	KPA 05: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND VIABILITY																			
	PGDP GOAL 6: GOVERNANCE AND POLICY																			

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																				
IDP Reference	BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2023/24	BUDGET 2024/25	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
									YEAR 1 (2022/23)	YEAR 2 (2023/24)	YEAR 3 (2024/25)	YEAR 4 (2025/26)	YEAR 5 (2026/27)							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/25																				
	Sound financial management	Lack of sufficient revenue base and grant dependency	Improved and sound Financial management and viability	To ensure effective expenditure management	Ensuring that the municipality execute its procurement plan	Percentage of Procurement Plan implemented			100%	100%	100%	100%	100%						Procurement Plan Status and Invoices	Budget & Treasury
				Ensure municipal financial sustainability	Maintain proper municipal financial sustainability	Percentage of Level of Cash Backed Reserves			100%	100%	100%	100%	100%						Circular 71 Template & Calculation Evidence	Budget & Treasury
				To ensure improved municipal liquidity position	Ensure that the municipality is in a good position to meet its short-term liabilities by maintaining a set current ratio	Current Ratio			2:01	2:01	2:01	2:01	2:01						Circular 71 Template & Calculation Evidence	Budget & Treasury
					Prudent management of municipal finances to ensure sustainability	Liquidity Ratio			1.5-2:1	1.5-2:1	1.5-2:1	1.5-2:1	1.5-2:1						Circular 71 Template & Calculation Evidence	Budget & Treasury

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																				
IDP Reference	BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2023/24	BUDGET 2024/25	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
									YEAR 1 (2022/23)	YEAR 2 (2023/24)	YEAR 3 (2024/25)	YEAR 4 (2025/26)	YEAR 5 (2026/27)							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/25																				
					Ensure municipality's ability to meet at least its monthly fixed operating commitments from cash and short-term investment without collecting any additional revenue, during that month.	Number of months for municipality's ability to meet at least its monthly fixed operating commitments			3 months	3 months	3 months	3 months	3 months						Circular 71 Template & Calculation Evidence	Budget & Treasury
				To ensure improved debt management	Improve debt collection by billing of all municipal debtors	Net Debtors Days			30 Days	30 Days	30 Days	30 Days	30 Days						Circular 71 Template & Calculation Evidence	Budget & Treasury
						Collection Rate			95%	95%	95%	95%	95%						Circular 71 Template & Calculation Evidence	Budget & Treasury
					Keep municipal assets in good state by efficient spending of maintenance budget	Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plants and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying Value)			8%	8%	8%	8%	8%						Circular 71 Template & Calculation Evidence	All

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																				
IDP Reference	BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2023/24	BUDGET 2024/25	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
									YEAR 1 (2022/23)	YEAR 2 (2023/24)	YEAR 3 (2024/25)	YEAR 4 (2025/26)	YEAR 5 (2026/27)							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/25																				
					Invest optimally in infrastructure by spending budgeted capital expenditure	Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure			10%	10%	10%	10%	10%						Circular 71 Template & Calculation Evidence	Budget & Treasury
				To ensure improved financial management	Ensure proper budget implementation and that expenditure is incured in acceptable standards	Percentage of a municipality's capital budget actually spent on capital projects identified for a particular financial year in terms of the municipality's integrated development plan			100%	100%	100%	100%	100%						Expenditure Report	Budget & Treasury and Technical
						Percentage of operating budget spend			100%	100%	100%	100%	100%						Expenditure Report	Budget & Treasury
						Percentage of irregular expenditure incurred			0%	0%	0%	0%	0%						Expenditure Report	All
						Number of days taken to pay trade creditors			30 days	30 days	30 days	30 days	30 days						Circular 71 Template & Calculation Evidence	Budget & Treasury

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																				
IDP Reference	BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2023/24	BUDGET 2024/25	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
									YEAR 1 (2022/23)	YEAR 2 (2023/24)	YEAR 3 (2024/25)	YEAR 4 (2025/26)	YEAR 5 (2026/27)							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/25																				
						Submit 2024/25 Annual Budget to the Council	31-May-23		30-May-23	30-May-24	30-May-25	30-May-26	30-May-27						Council Resolution Budget document	Budget & Treasury
					Ensure effective procurement management by adherering a set average turn-around time for awarding of bids	Average length of time from advertisement of a tender to the letter of award			3 months	3 months	3 months	3 months	3 months						Tender Register	Budget & Treasury
					Ensure that electricity distribution loses does not exceed 10%	Percentage of elecrity Distribution Loses			10%	10%	10%	10%	10%						Circular 71 Template & Calculation Evidence	Technical
					Ensure effective and consistent reporting	Submission of 2022/23 AFS to AG by 31 August 2023	30-Aug-22		30-Aug-22	30-Aug-23	30-Aug-24	30-Aug-25	30-Aug-26						Acknowledgement letter	Budget & Treasury
						Number of S72 reports tabled to Council			1	1	1	1	1						Council Resolution & S72 Report	Budget & Treasury

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																				
IDP Reference	BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2023/24	BUDGET 2024/25	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
									YEAR 1 (2022/23)	YEAR 2 (2023/24)	YEAR 3 (2024/25)	YEAR 4 (2025/26)	YEAR 5 (2026/27)							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/25																				
						Number of S52 reports tabled to Council			4	4	4	4	4						Council Resolution & S52 Report	Budget & Treasury
	KPA 06: CROSS CUTTING																			
				PGDP GOAL 5: ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY, GOAL 6: GOVERNANCE AND POLICY and GOAL 7: SPATIAL EQUITY															
	Service delivery	Unplanned sprawling rural settlements which impacts on negatively on proper planning and cost-effective delivery of services	Improve strategic Planning and municipal spatial planning	To ensure effective land use management and development planning	Reviewing of SDF to address spatial challenges in Nquthu Town	Date of submission of reviewed SDF to council for approval			30-Jun-23	30-Jun-24	30-Jun-25	30-Jun-26	30-Jun-27						Council Resolution	Planning
				To ensure provision of gathering, managing, and analyzing spatially related data through GIS	Implementation of GIS Strategy	Percentage of GIS services requests responded to within 30 days	100%		100%	100%		100%	100%						Signed Register of GIS Request	Planning
						Percentage of implemenation of GIS Action Plan	N/A		100%	100%	100%	100%	100%						GIS Action Plan and POE	

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																				
IDP Reference	BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2023/24	BUDGET 2024/25	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
									YEAR 1 (2022/23)	YEAR 2 (2023/24)	YEAR 3 (2024/25)	YEAR 4 (2025/26)	YEAR 5 (2026/27)							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/25																				
				Effective environmental management. (8.3)	Partner with relevant government departments and NGOs to implement environmental management programmes or projects. (8,3.1)	Number of reports to Council on the implementation of the Cleaning and Greening (Community-based) project.				4	4	4	4							
		Insufficient capacity to manage disasters within the municipality	Achieve improved response to disasters and crime management	Improve mitigation effects of emergencies and disasters	Improve disatser reponse time and Alertness to the community	Percentage (%) of callouts responded to within 1 hoursfor structural fire incidents	100%		100%	100%	100%	100%	100%					All	Incident Report	Corporate
					Implementation disaster risk reduction [Prevention]	Number of Lighning conductors installed		R1,856,383.00		950	N/A							All	List of Beneficiaries	Corporate
						Number of Disaster Management Awareness Campaign				60	60	60	60						Attendance Register	Corporate

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALTY - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2022/23 to 2026/27																				
IDP Reference	BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	KEY CHALLENGES	GOAL	OBJECTIVE	STRATEGY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	BASELINE 2023/24	BUDGET 2024/25	ANNUAL TARGETS					TARGET IF OUTSIDE 5 YEAR PERIOD	CONFIRMED BUDGET	FUNDING SOURCE		WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
									YEAR 1 (2022/23)	YEAR 2 (2023/24)	YEAR 3 (2024/25)	YEAR 4 (2025/26)	YEAR 5 (2026/27)							
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN [IDP] IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2024/25																				
		Inadequate safety environment	Safe municipal environment	Ensure a secure and safe municipal environment	Maximum enforcement of road traffic laws and municipal bylaws	Number of road blocks conducted	40		45	45	45	45	45						Attendance Register	Corporate

ANNEXURE A: SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

Nquthu Local Municipality has developed the 2024/25 scorecard in line with the developmental priorities of the municipality in order for targets to be achieved and to enhance the service delivery. The following Quarterly targets have been developed for the 2024/25 IDP, and wil be adopted by Council by 31st May 2024

SECTION F: FINANCIAL PLAN

F.1.1 Three-year municipal budget and analysis

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousands	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Financial Performance										
Property rates	–	–	–	52,033	51,009	51,009	51,009	52,750	55,176	57,659
Service charges	23,331	25,105	23,572	36,142	37,212	37,212	37,951	34,070	37,954	42,873
Investment revenue	10,277	6,957	10,349	2,379	7,619	7,619	7,619	5,995	4,110	3,227
Transfer and subsidies - Operational	182,836	161,585	177,394	186,543	186,803	186,803	186,803	212,836	206,378	195,873
Other own revenue	6,154	8,411	7,038	4,906	7,153	7,153	7,153	5,380	5,626	5,875
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	222,599	202,058	218,352	282,002	289,794	289,794	290,534	311,031	309,244	305,507
Employee costs	82,809	88,736	87,296	114,465	106,389	106,389	106,389	118,969	124,972	132,220
Remuneration of councillors	12,014	13,085	13,462	16,899	16,899	16,899	16,899	17,155	18,167	19,221
Depreciation and amortisation	26,216	25,428	30,722	23,890	32,775	32,775	32,775	36,000	39,000	41,000
Interest	8	378	–	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Inventory consumed and bulk purchases	26,710	31,175	32,839	47,634	50,592	50,592	50,592	45,921	43,536	46,050
Transfers and subsidies	9,505	9,053	4,453	3,719	4,476	4,476	4,476	1,985	1,996	2,154
Other expenditure	94,632	145,991	106,617	77,512	101,572	101,572	101,572	102,042	99,429	100,310
Total Expenditure	251,895	313,846	275,389	284,119	312,703	312,703	312,703	322,072	327,100	340,955
Surplus/(Deficit)	(29,296)	(111,789)	(57,037)	(2,116)	(22,909)	(22,909)	(22,169)	(11,042)	(17,855)	(35,448)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	30,628	61,964	41,026	46,675	84,959	84,959	84,959	46,128	37,756	40,786
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	–	–	2,005	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions										
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	1,332	(49,824)	(14,006)	44,559	62,051	62,051	62,790	35,086	19,901	5,338
	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	1,332	(49,824)	(14,006)	44,559	62,051	62,051	62,790	35,086	19,901	5,338
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	71,603	85,879	(48,443)	60,608	107,926	107,926	107,926	80,208	32,831	29,565
Transfers recognised - capital	(13,682)	25,775	(6,537)	31,891	61,576	61,576	61,576	41,245	32,831	29,565
Borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Internally generated funds	82,945	60,104	(41,906)	28,716	46,350	46,350	46,350	38,963	0	0
Total sources of capital funds	69,262	85,879	(48,443)	60,608	107,926	107,926	107,926	80,208	32,831	29,565
Financial position										
Total current assets	367,820	142,920	150,840	208,877	207,743	207,743	207,743	132,617	47,145	13,284
Total non current assets	536,456	630,434	674,049	654,154	760,297	760,297	760,297	754,257	32,831	29,565
Total current liabilities	174,710	68,526	109,096	249,233	112,902	112,902	112,902	103,485	0	0
Total non current liabilities	(301)	291	875	2,779	3,363	3,363	3,363	3,364	–	–
Community wealth/Equity	717,843	713,788	712,290	867,194	734,922	734,922	734,922	634,610	87,632	92,709
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	311,986	125,742	2,902	182,090	244,045	244,045	244,045	40,885	247,420	235,229
Net cash from (used) investing	–	–	–	(69,319)	(122,894)	(122,894)	(122,894)	(90,933)	(37,756)	(34,000)
Net cash from (used) financing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	604,600	323,962	133,397	69,236	230,005	230,005	230,005	22,420	232,084	433,313
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	198,220	130,495	108,854	(43,230)	108,649	108,649	108,649	16,996	38,829	5,896
Application of cash and investments	(109,131)	(5,340)	75,761	27,470	40,261	40,261	40,276	(1,513)	8,500	10,072
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	307,351	135,836	33,093	(70,700)	68,388	68,388	68,373	18,509	30,329	(4,175)
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WDV)	413,449	424,296	518,484	387,519	500,087	500,087		521,205	0	0
Depreciation	22,181	24,813	26,866	23,890	32,775	32,775		36,000	39,000	41,000
Renewal and Upgrading of Existing Assets	(2,804)	(73)	(7,970)	0	8,696	8,696		12,000	–	–
Repairs and Maintenance	10,631	37,308	17,995	10,817	26,708	26,708		9,514	10,877	11,284
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	5,400	5,400	5,400	5,500	5,742	6,000		6,264	6,546	6,841
Revenue cost of free services provided	–	–	–	–	–	–		–	–	–
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	–	–	–	–	–	–		–	–	–
Sanitation/sewerage:	–	–	–	–	–	–		–	–	–
Energy:	–	–	–	–	–	–		–	–	–
Refuse:	–	–	–	–	–	–		–	–	–

Table F.1.1: *Budget summary –* ***Source:*** *2024/25 Annual Budget (Schedule A)*

BUDGET ANALYSIS:

For the financial year 2024/25, the budget summary indicates the following key financial points:

- **Total Revenue**: The budgeted total revenue for 2024/25 is R311,031 thousand, which includes property rates, service charges, investment revenue, transfers and subsidies, and other own revenue.
- **Total Expenditure**: The budgeted total expenditure for 2024/25 is R322,072 thousand, encompassing employee costs, remuneration of councillors, depreciation and amortization, interest, inventory consumed, bulk purchases, transfers and subsidies, and other expenditure.
- **Surplus/(Deficit)**: With the total expenditure exceeding the total revenue, there is a projected deficit of R11,042 thousand for the year 2024/25. However, this was addressed during budget adoption by Council.
- **Capital Expenditure and Funds**: The capital expenditure for 2024/25 is budgeted at R80,208 thousand, with transfers recognized for capital amounting to R38,963 thousand. The total sources of capital funds include internally generated funds. The municipality continues to refrain from borrowing to prevent debt servicing costs, and intends keeping it this way.
- **Financial Position**: The financial position for 2024/25 shows total current assets of R132,617 thousand and total non-current assets of R754,257 thousand. On the liabilities side, total current liabilities are R103,485 thousand, and total non-current liabilities are R3,364 thousand.
- **Cash Flows**: The net cash from operating activities is budgeted at R247,420 thousand, with net cash from investing activities at R(37,756) thousand, and net cash from financing activities at R(34,000) thousand. The cash and cash equivalents at the year's end are projected to be R22,420 thousand.
- **Asset Management**: The asset register summary for 2024/25 shows a written-down value (WDV) of R521,205 thousand for assets, with depreciation of R36,000 thousand. There are also budgeted amounts for renewal and upgrading of existing assets and repairs and maintenance.
- **Free Services**: The cost of free basic services provided is budgeted at R6,264 thousand, with no revenue from these services and no households reported below the minimum service level.

F.1.2 Financial plan implementation

The financial plan for the municipality is based on the following focus areas:

Revenue Generation:

- Focus on optimizing property rates and service charges by ensuring accurate assessment and collection processes.
- Explore opportunities to diversify revenue sources and increase other own revenue, such as through fees, licenses, or rentals.
- Continuously monitor and review investment strategies to maximize investment revenue.

Expenditure Management:

- Implement cost-saving measures and efficiency initiatives to reduce other expenditure while maintaining service quality.
- Monitor employee costs and remuneration to ensure they align with budgeted figures and review opportunities for cost containment.
- Regularly assess inventory consumption and bulk purchases to optimize stock levels and minimize waste.

Capital Expenditure:

- Prioritize capital projects based on their strategic importance and potential return on investment.
- Implement effective project management practices to ensure timely and cost-effective completion of capital projects.

Financial Monitoring and Reporting:

- Establish robust financial monitoring systems to track revenue and expenditure performance regularly.

- Prepare timely and accurate financial reports to provide transparency and enable informed decision-making.
- Conduct periodic financial reviews to evaluate the effectiveness of the financial plan and make adjustments as necessary.

Risk Management:

- Identify and assess financial risks that may impact the implementation of the plan, such as changes in economic conditions or unexpected expenditure.
- Develop risk mitigation strategies and contingency plans to minimize potential disruptions to the municipality's financial stability.

F.1.3 Contingency measures

The economy is not performing well and municipalities need to take this reality into account and prepare for any eventuality. COVID thought us that there is always a need to be prepared to survive economic hardships. The municipality overutilized its financial reserves in the past three years in a drive to accelerate infrastructure development. Going forward, the municipality will have to cut down spending to rebuild its reserves and improve its investment so that it can be in a better position to survive should the economy become worse. It will be also important for the municipality to create a conducive environment for investment and local economic development and growth so that revenue collected from businesses in rates is protected and sustained.

F.1.4 Improving budgeting and spending on repairs and maintenance

Budgeting needs to move away from allocating finances according to how much is available and focus on what is need and what is most cost effective. Secondly, all municipal departments must implement cost containment measures and invest more effort on market research before compiling their budget.

The municipality has huge PPE due to high infrastructure development investment, but low financial resources to properly maintain this PPE. The municipality is investing in staff training to undertake most of the repairs and maintenance work in the most economic and efficient manner.

F.1.5 Cost containment measures

The municipality has put in place a Cost Containment Policy which seeks to guard against wasteful spending. The primary purpose of the policy is to set out cost containment requirements that must be adhered to within the municipality. These requirements are derived from cost containment regulations and circulars that were in the past issued by National Treasury. In the main, the policy requires the following:

- That every department identify expenditure items that can be eliminated without affecting municipal operations.
- Determine the most cost-effective methods to acquire services and goods, e.g. using of transversal contracts to procure certain goods or services, and
- Report on a monthly basis the benefits that have accrued from implementation of cost containment measures within the department (i.e. cost containment implementation report including savings expressed in monetary value).

F.1.6 Plans to improve budgeting

To improve budgeting for Nquthu Municipality with a focus on cost containment, repairs and maintenance, and cash reserve replenishment, the following brief plan could be implemented:

1. **Cost Containment:**

- Review and analyze the current expenditure patterns to identify areas where costs can be reduced without compromising service delivery.
- Implement a zero-based budgeting approach to justify all expenses from the ground up, ensuring that only necessary costs are included in the budget.
- Negotiate better terms with suppliers and service providers to reduce costs through bulk buying, longer-term contracts, or more favorable payment terms.
- Encourage energy efficiency and conservation measures to reduce utility costs.
- Explore the possibility of shared services with other municipalities or entities to achieve economies of scale.

2. **Repairs and Maintenance:**

- Develop a comprehensive asset management plan that includes regular maintenance schedules to prevent major repairs due to neglect.
- Prioritize repairs and maintenance based on the criticality of assets and the cost of potential failures.
- Allocate a dedicated budget for repairs and maintenance that is ring-fenced and cannot be used for other purposes.
- Implement a preventive maintenance program to extend the lifespan of assets and reduce the frequency of costly repairs.
- Train staff in proper maintenance procedures to ensure that repairs are effective and long-lasting.

3. **Cash Reserve Replenishment:**

- Set a target for the cash reserve based on the municipality's financial needs and risks.
- Develop a plan to gradually replenish the cash reserve through a combination of cost savings, increased revenue, and prudent financial management.
- Monitor cash flows closely and adjust spending accordingly to ensure that the cash reserve is not depleted.
- Consider investing surplus funds in short-term, low-risk investments to earn interest while maintaining liquidity.

To implement this plan, it is essential to engage with all stakeholders, including councilors, department heads, and the community, to ensure buy-in and support. Transparency and accountability should be maintained throughout the process, and progress should be regularly reported to ensure that the plan remains on track. Additionally, the municipality should consider engaging with financial experts or consultants to provide guidance and ensure that the plan is financially sound and achievable.

F.1.7 Capital budget

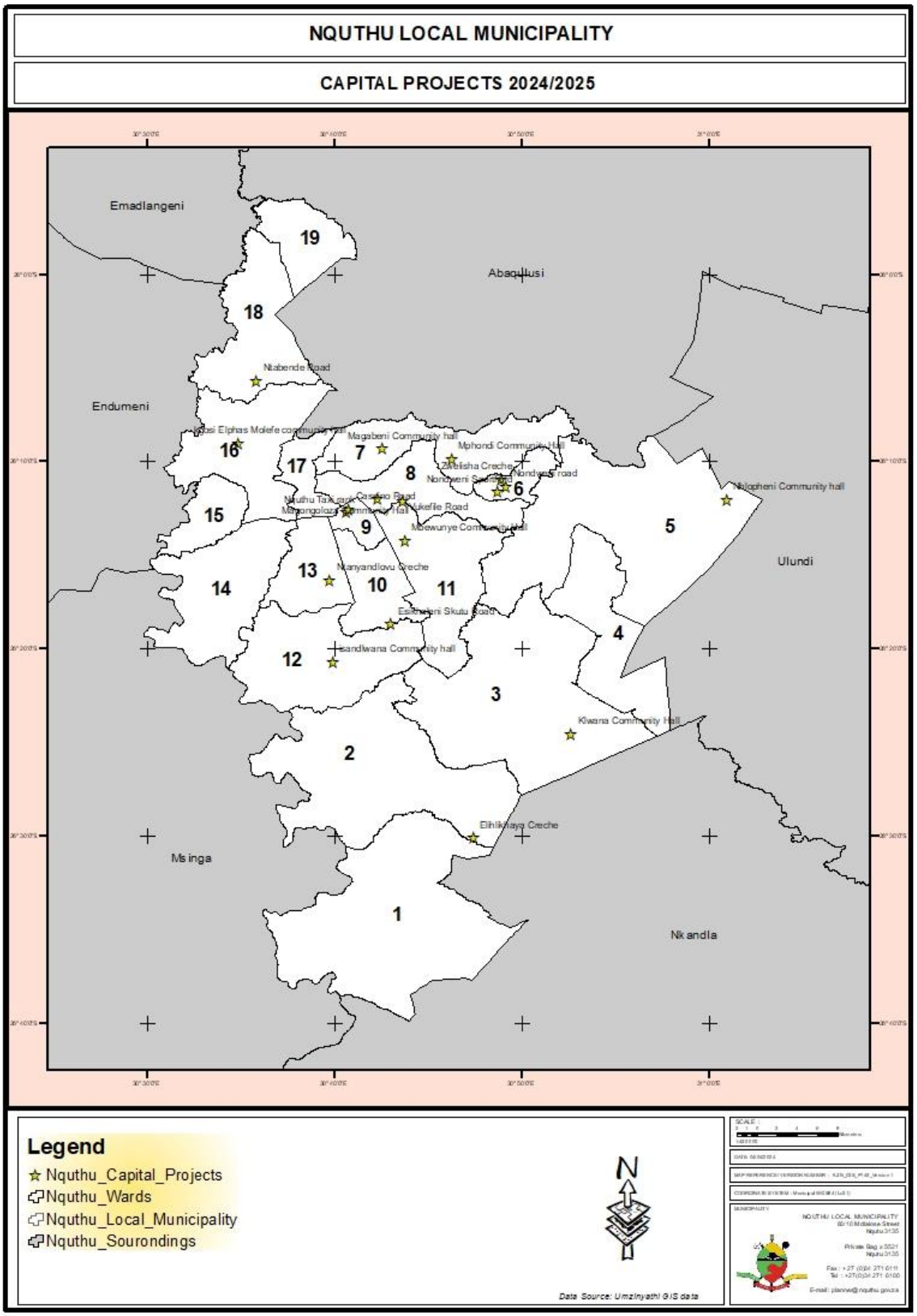
The capital projects list in the following page for the Nquthu Municipality for the fiscal years 2024/25 through 2026/27. The projects cover various infrastructure needs within the municipality, including community halls, creches, roads, and sport fields. The projects are diverse, ranging from community facilities to transportation infrastructure and economic development initiatives, reflecting a comprehensive approach to municipal development.

INHOUSE						
No.	**Project Name**	**Ward**	**New / Ongoing**	**2024-25 FY**	**2025-26 FY**	**2026-27 FY**
1	Ncome Community Hall	15	Ongoing	R3,970,087.04		
2	Nhlabamkhosi Community Hall	4	Ongoing	R4,123,618.69		
3	Bhekukhanya Creche	6	Ongoing	R2,115,335.56		
4	Nyakaza Community Hall	5	Ongoing	R4,510,499.18		
5	Malanga Road	2	Ongoing	R7,430,294.00		
6	Ndatshana Community Hall	18	Ongoing	R5,324,059.00		
7	Cemeteris	9	Ongoing	R2,800,000.00		
8	Tlokoeng Creche	19	New	R2,600,000.00		
9	Traffic Offices Phase 2	9	Ongoing	R1,400,000.00		
10	Sheep & Wool Project	17	Ongoing	R2,400,000.00		
11	Incubator	9	Ongoing	R500,000.00		
12	Buy back centre	9	Ongoing	R8,000,000.00		
TOTAL				**R45,173,893.47**		

Table F.1.7(a): *Projects funded from internally generated funding –* ***Source:*** *2024/25 Annual Budget*

MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT					
Project Name	**Ward**	**New / Ongoing**	**2024-25 FY**	**2025-26 FY**	**2026-17 FY**
Mbewunye Community Hall	11	Ongoing	R865,657.73		
Zwelisha Creche	6	Ongoing	R1,092,876.90		
Ntanyandlovu Creche	13	Ongoing	R438,196.53		
Upgrade Of Taxi Rank	9	Ongoing	R14,823,007.70		
Kgosi Elphas Molife Community Hall	16	Ongoing	R902,818.18		
Nhlopheni Community Hall	5	Ongoing	R1,755,853.20		
Elihlikhaya Creche	1	Ongoing	R681,393.32		
Mphondi Community Hall	7	Ongoing	R1,470,241.91		
Vukefile Road	11	New	R4,000,000.00		
Nondweni Sportfield	6	New	R10,000,000.00		
Ntabende Road	18	New	R8,686,331.25	R6,156,000.00	R7,000,000.00
Sandlwana Community Hall	12	New		R22,000,000.00	
Nondweni Road	6	New		R9,600,000.00	
Magabeni Community Hall	7	New			R6,786,000.00
Cassion Road	9	New			R12,000,000.00
Esiskhaleni Road	10	New			R15,000,000.00
Vumankala Community Hall	3	New			R6,786,000.00
		TOTAL	**R44,716,376.72**	**R73,756,000.00**	**R47,572,000.00**

Table F.1.7(b): *Projects funded from capital grants (MIG) –* ***Source:*** *2024/25 Annual Budget*



***Map F.1.7: 2**024/25 Capital Projects – **Source:** 2024/25 Annual Budget*

SECTION H: ORGANISATIONAL AND INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Organizational Performance Management System (OPMS) is one of the most important and indispensable instruments that municipalities must use to set performance targets, monitor, evaluate performance at an organizational and individual level. It is the actual instrument that is used to align the IDP and Budget and also to ensure that they are implemented. The municipality has an OPMS framework in place that is reviewed annually and has been reviewed as part of IDP review. The reviewed PMS Framework / Policy for 2024/25 financial year was approved council on the 26 March 2024.

H.1 How does the municipality's OPMS work?

The IDP Priorities are aligned to the National Key Performance Areas. In terms of the IDP, Organizational objectives are incorporated into the Organizational PMS by developing applicable indicators for measuring of performance and then setting of targets. All is consolidated into an Organizational Scorecard to allow for measuring and reporting of performance at an Organizational/Strategic level. The Organizational Score-card is then unpacked at a departmental level and informs the development of Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plans (SDBIP's) to allow for performance reporting at an operational level as is required in terms of the MFMA. Ideally, the SDBIP aligns itself with Powers and Functions, Objectives of the Department aligned to IDP and the allocated budget, relevant indicators and targets. The SDBIP is then cascaded into Section 57 Performance Agreements. All of these performance reports are then amalgamated into the Annual Performance Report that forms a component of the Annual Report as prescribed in the MFMA. Reporting is done quarterly, with supporting evidence being verified and audited.

Apart from the annual review of PMS Framework Policy; the review for the 2024/25 financial year continues to contain the following provisions that were introduced few years back, although there have been challenges in deriving value from such changes, they remain relevant:

- Departmental and individual scorecards is now required to include all the KPIs that relate to important municipal business processes including budgeting, auditing, risk management, procurement plan implementation, cost cutting measures, prevention of irregular expenditure and performance management. The rational is to ensure that all units play their role optimally in these business processes so that operations are better coordinated and implemented, so putting these as KPIs becomes a deterrent for non-performance and an incentive for performance;
- If one department or individual did not meet a set target due to the actions or inactions of another department or individual, the Performance Audit Committee will manage the outcomes of performance assessment is such a way that the department or individual is penalized for that by deducting certain points and transferring them to the other department. This is done to prevent a situation whereby the non-performing department or individual transfers the consequences of non-performance or underperformance to the other departments. Every department or individual shall take full responsibility for its own actions or inactions with regard to performance, and
- The policy now need to take into account the introduction of the new Municipal Staff Regulations that requires every employee's performance to be measured. This is a very important and game changing piece

of legislation since previously performance management has been seen as only applying to senior managers and/or an instrument to attain performance rewards.

H.2 OPMS alignment to municipal goals, objectives and strategies

The fundamental reason for performance management is to ensure that the goals and objectives of the IDP are given effect to and achieved. Therefore, the OPMS is aligned to the municipal goals, objectives and strategies as outlined in the IDP by incorporating the departmental and organizational performance indicators that will be utilized to monitor and measure the municipal performance. The detailed OPMS Scorecard in a tabular format is also aligned to the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) which directly informs individual Performance Plans.

H.3 Cascading of performance management to lower levels

The municipality's Corporate Services Department developed a PMS Policy that forms the basis for cascading of performance management to lower levels. From 2019/20 financial year, performance management has been cascaded to middle management levels. PMS has now been cascaded to all employees including General Assistants as from 2023/24 financial year. Although there are still challenges as most employees perceive performance management as a tool for obtaining performance bonuses or rewards. Now, as mentioned above, cascading performance to all employees is no longer an option but a compliance issue.

H.4 Individual Performance Management Systems

The adoption of final 2024/25 IDP and Budget Review undertaken on the 17 May 2024 informed the preparation of Service Delivery Budget and Implementation Plan within 28 days after the adoption. The SDBIP will serve as a monitoring tool for the implementation of the IDP and Budget, and then prepare performance agreements for section 54 and 56 managers as required by the 2006 Performance Regulation, which will have to be concluded before the end of June 2025 because the audit will have to be finalized before Council can decide to approve performance bonuses where applicable.

All staff members are also now required to sign performance agreements as stipulated in the Municipal Staff Regulation and shall also be evaluated in this financial year as the municipality is progressively cascading performance management to lower levels. The municipality will also undertake the quarterly reviews during 2024/25 financial year to monitor performance as per following quarters

- **First quarter:** July- September 2024
- **Second quarter:** October to December 2024
- **Third quarter:** January to March 2025
- **Fourth quarter:** April to June 2025

H.5 OPMS alignment to Back to Basics and Circular 88

H.5.1 Back to Basics Programme

Following the national government elections of 2014, the national Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (COGTA) embarked on a programme called "Back to basics – serving our communities better." The programme acknowledges local government as the primary site for service delivery and the programme seeks to assist local government to enforce its mandate for service delivery.

The programme identified the following as challenges that need to be addressed:

- Collapse of municipal infrastructure services;
- Inadequate and/or slow response to service delivery challenges;
- "Social distance" between the public representative and the communities reflects poor public participation in the processes of local government;
- Financial viability of some municipalities in particular low revenue collection;
- Mismatch and/or lack of skills of the personnel in local government, and
- Breakdown in values and good governance which is manifested by rent seeking and corruption.

To address the challenges above, the back-to-basics programme has identified a set of indicators on which municipalities report against on a continuous basis. These are discussed below and the Nquthu Municipality's response to these is provided.

BACK TO BASICS	ALIGNMENT
Putting People first	• Achieve good and accountable governance and public participation and empowerment • Achieve inclusive economic growth and development
Delivering basic services	• Improved access to basic services
Good Governance	• Achieve good and accountable governance and public participation and empowerment
Sound Financial Management	• Improved and sound financial management and viability
Building Capable Local Government Institutions	• Ensure human capital development and improve institutional capacity

The municipality is implementing targeted programmes as part of enhancing Back to Basics initiatives. These initiatives are continuously being implemented and add value to service delivery, driven by management and political office bearers. Manager in the Office of the Municipal Manager is dedicated to coordinate B2B in the municipality and report to COGTA on a quarterly basis. However, B2B is being reported through Circular 88 submission . The following are some of the interventions:

No	*Intervention*	*Target*
01	EPWP/CWP	Day to day basic services such as; Waste Management, Grass cutting and Parks maintenance
02	Road Maintenance	Pothole patching, Cleaning of stormwater drains and rehabilitation of gravel roads
03	Waste Management	Waste Management Campaigns
04	Public Participation	Ward Based Planning at ward level

H.5.2. Circular 88

The MFMA Circular No. 88 of 2017, its accompanying annexures and subsequent addendums provides guidance to municipalities on the adoption and internalisation of a common set of performance indicators. The implementation of the original circular has shown that the ongoing planning, budgeting and reporting reforms process is complex and requires sufficient time and change management for incremental roll-out, growth and institutionalisation.

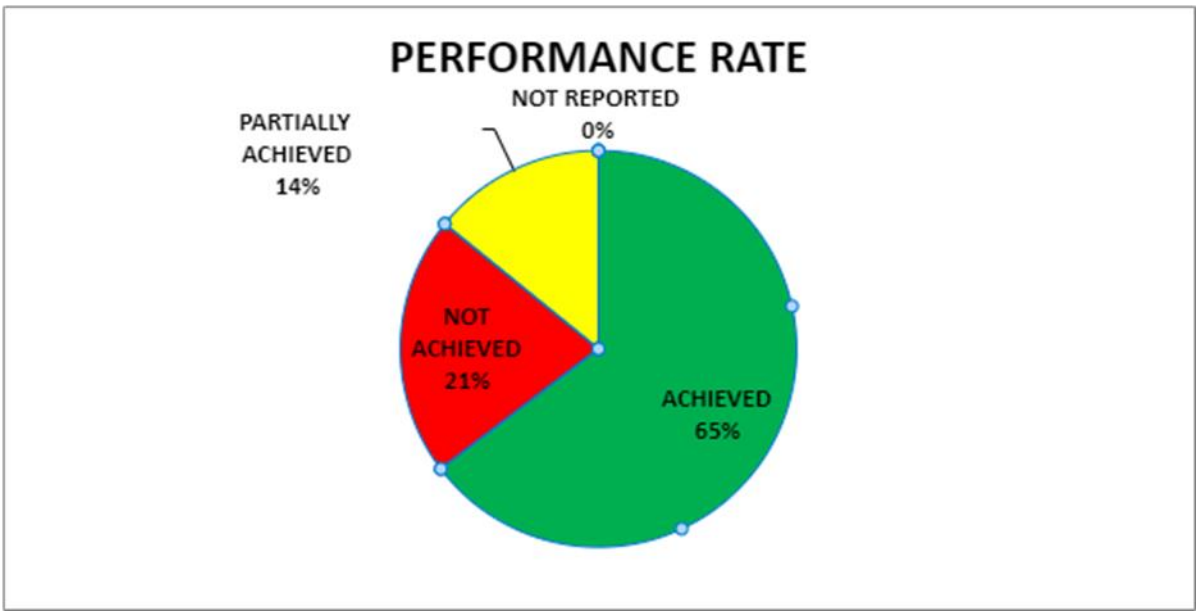
Importantly, intermediate cities, districts and local municipalities are still not yet required to incorporate these indicators in their IDPs and SDBIPs. Instead, the relevant indicators are included as an annexure to the IDP and SDBIP. Although the indicators do not formally have to be included in the IDP/SDBIP, the Municipality will be required to report on performance against said indicators on a quarterly and annual basis. Please do note that the roll-out process currently remains a pilot project. Reporting against these indicators will as such not be audited.

Due to the pilot process, intermediate cities, district and local municipalities will not be required to incorporate the indicators in their existing performance indicator tables in the IDP and SDBIP. Instead, these indicators will find expression in a dedicated Annexure to the IDP and SDBIP which clearly indicates the MFMA Circular No. 88 with indicators applicable to the municipality at Tier 1 and 2 levels of readiness. Practically, piloting for all categories of municipalities (except metros) means the following as it relates to municipal planning.

- Tier 1 and Tier 2 outcome, output and compliance indicators applicable to the municipality to be included in a dedicated Annexure to the IDP and SDBIP which clearly indicates the indicator;
- Baselines should be established for Tier 1 and Tier 2 outcome, output and compliance indicators and reflected in the IDP;
- Targets for outcome indicators should be set with a five-year horizon for local government (2025/26);
- NO targets should be set for compliance indicators as these are tracked for monitoring purposes only.

H.6 Municipal performance in the previous year

A total of 100 indicators were applicable for Midyear Performance of 2023/24, out of those indicators, 65% were achieved, 21% not achieved, 14% partially achieved and no indicator was unreported. Ideally, the municipality should meet all set targets, but measures are in place to improve performance and are being implemented.



NATIONAL KPA	No. KPIs FOR Q2	ACHIEVED	NOT ACHIEVED	PARTIALLY ACHIEVED	NOT REPORTED
Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	12	9	2	1	0
Basic Services Delivery and Infrastructure	32	17	12	3	0
Local Economic Development	15	12	2	1	0
Good Governance and Public Participation	13	9	0	4	0
Municipal Finance Management and Viability	17	10	3	4	0
Cross Cutting and Spatial Planning	11	7	2	1	0
TOTAL	100	64	21	14	0

National Key Performance Areas (KPA)	Achieved
KPA 01: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	75%
KPA 02: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	53%
KPA 03: Local Economic Development	80%
KPA 04: Good Governance and Public Participation	69%

KPA 05 : Financial Management and Viability	58.8%
KPA 06: Cross Cutting	63.6%

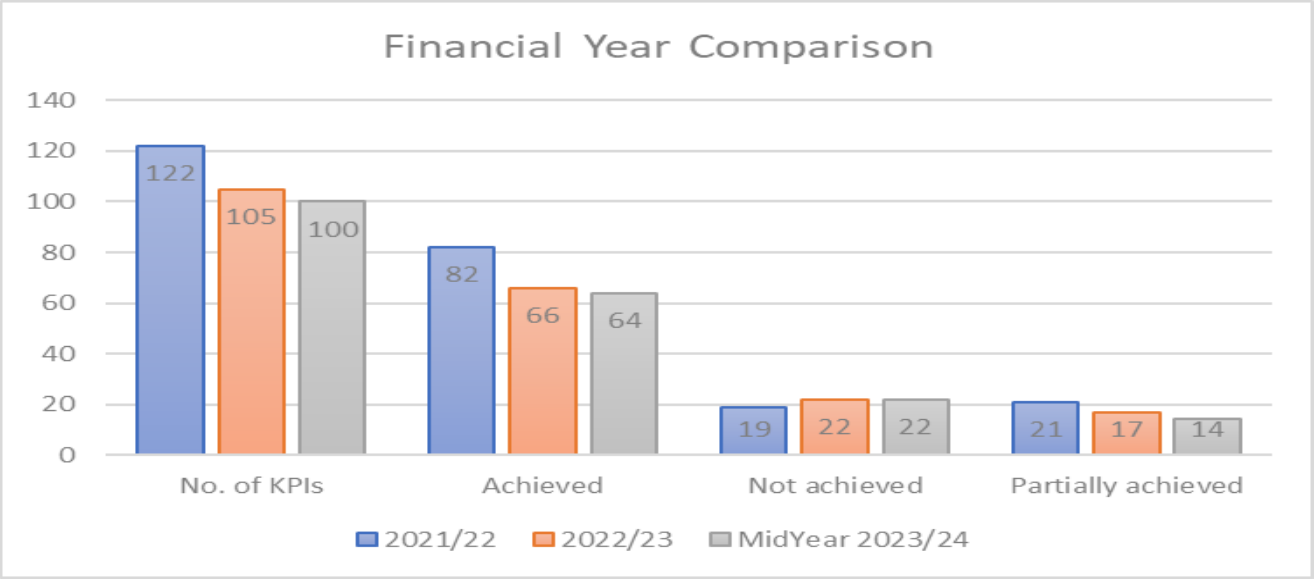
Local Economic Development KPA had most achievement rate while Basic Service Delivery KPA represented the lowest achievement rate. However, it should be noted that most unachieved KPIs in KPA 02 do directly relate to service delivery.

The following table illustrate the summary of areas of underperformance during midyear of 2023/24 financial year

KPI Ref No.	Key Performance Indicators	2023/24 - Mid Year Performance		Reason for Variance	Corrective Measures
		Target	Actual		
KPA 01 - MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT					
Corp-02	No. of councillors trained as per WSP [accumulative]	8	0	HR did not receive any training request from Cllrs	HR will submit Skills Audit forms to the Office of the Speaker
Corp-13	Keep the fuel bill within the budgeted amount.	≤R 1 050 000	*R1 617 401*	Municipal vehicle sare controlled at departmental level	Centralise the control of municipal vehicles
KPA 02 - SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT					
Tech-02	Percentage of potholes fixed as per Inspection Register	100%	0%	No compaction Machine	Service provider has been appointed, current awaiting Delivery
Tech-04	Percentage of Construction of Malanga Road in Ward 02	30%	0%	delays from BID commitees for the appointment of a contractor.	The contractor will be instructed to speed up the progress during Technical handover meeting. Service has been appooijnted on 17 Dec 2023
Tech-10	Percentage of valid customer applications for new electricity connections processed within 14 days	100%	67%	customer skipped connection process	our team will review application process for new connection
Tech-11	Number of new households connected to the grid	200	0	Delivery delays from supplier to	the consultant will speedy up the process of

				supply prepaid metre	inspection with Eskom and booking of outages
Tech-12	Implementation of Electricity Master Plan	100%	0%	Electricity Master Plan is still on draft stage	Completion of Electricity Master Plan by May 2024
BTO-02	Percentage total electricity losses	10%	32%	Some building are not metred like Mpumelelweni	Install oustanding metres to relevant sites
Tech-16	Percentage of Construction of ISANDLWANA HALL in Ward 12	30%	0%	The project is on planning stage	The project to be implemented in the next financial year
Tech-18	Percentage of Construction of NCOME HALL in Ward 15	30%	0%	delays from BID commitees for the appointment of a contractor.	Sodturning planned to take place January 2024
Tech-19	Percentage of Construction of NHLABAMKHOSI HALLS in Ward 04	30%	0%	delays from BID commitees for the appointment of a contractor.	Sodturning planned to take place January 2024
Tech-20	Percentage of Construction of Ndatshana Community Hall Ward 18	30%	0%	delays from BID commitees for the appointment of a contractor.	Sodturning planned to take place January 2024
Tech-21	Percentage of Construction of Nyakaza Hall	30%	0%	delays from BID commitees for the appointment of a contractor.	Sodturning planned to take place January 2024
Tech-29	Construction of Bhekukhanya Creche in Ward 06	30%	0%	delays from BID commitees for the appointment of a contractor.	Sodturning planned to take place January 2024
Tech-33	Percentage utilisation rate of sports fields	100%	0%	Information to measure KPI is not in place	Review KPI
KPA 03 - LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT					
Plan-06	Percentage of capital projects (exceeding R1	100%	0%	The program is still on hold due	The municipality is still trying to

	million) utilising sub-contractors.			to the challenges among the committees that are managing subcontracting	resolve the conflicts between the committees
Plan-08	Report to council on skills/support gaps for youth SMMEs	30-Dec-23	No report to council	The amount of work required in collecting data was miscalculated	The report will be finalized and submitted to council in the third quarter
KPA 04 - FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND VIABILITY					
BTO-03	Percentage of Procurement Plan implemented	100%	47%	Budget constrians	SCM to closely monitor implementation of Procurement Plan
BTO-08	Net Debtors Days	30 Days	215 days	operational inefficiency and poor liquidity	Improve billing of customers
BTO-20	Percentage of elecrity Distribution Loses	10%	32%	Some building are not metred like Mpumelelweni	Install oustanding metres to relevant sites
CROSS CUTTING					
TEch-36	Percentage of scheduled waste collection service users reporting non-collection	0%		Information to measure KPI is not in place	Review KPI
TECH-38	Number of Waste management Campaigns conducted	1	0	More awareness campaigns were conducted in Q1	N/A
Plan-20	Number of reports to Council on the implementation of the Cleaning and Greening (Community-based) project.	1	0	No implementation took place	Ensure implementation of Cleaning and Greening Project



Overall performance suffered in the Mid-year of 2023/24 financial year in relation to the previous financial year. The number of achieved KPIs decreased by 2%, the number of partially achieved KPIs decreased by 3% and the number of unachieved KPIs remained constant which represent an overall negative impact on performance, the number of unachieved and partially achieved KPIs remain a challenge.

ANNEXURE A: 2024/25 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

NQUTHU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (SDBIP) TOP LAYER

2024/2025 FINANCIAL YEAR

BACK TO BASIC PILLAR	GOAL (IDP Ref.)	BJECTIVE (IDP Re	STRATEGY (IDP Ref.)	KPI Ref No.	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	MEASUREMENT CRITERIA / FORMULA	Projects	BASELINE 2023/24	BUDGET 2024/25	ANNUAL TARGET 2024/25	Quarter 1 July - Sep Target	Quarter 2 Oct-Dec Target	Quarter 3 Jan-Mar Target	Quarter 4 Apr-Jun Target	Reason for Variance	Corrective Measures	FUNDING SOURCE	WARD	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
2023/2024 FINANCIAL YEAR																				
NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN: GOAL 7- BUILDING A CAPABLE STATE																				
PROVINCIAL GROWTH & DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY (PGDS): Priority 1: A capable, ethica l and developmental state.																				
UMZINYATHI DISTRICT ONE PLAN: PRIORITY - GOVERNANCE AND MANAGEMENT																				
NATIONAL KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 01: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION																				
Building capable local government institutions	Ensure human capital development and improve institutional Capacity (1.)	To improve municipal capability (1.1)	Implementation of WSP by ensuring the training of staff and councillors as per the WSP (1.1.1)	Corp-01	Number of staff members trained as per WSP	Number		61		101	25	25	25	26					Traning Report	Corporate
				Corp-02	Perntage of budget spent on WSP	Budget Expenditure		N/A	300 000,00	100%	10%	50%	70%	100%			Internal	N/A	Expenditure Report and Trainings Report	Corporate
			Ensure that appointment for advertised posts are finalized on time. (1.1.2)	Corp-03	Percentage of vacant posts filled within 3 months	((1) Number of vacant posts filled within 3 months since the date (dd/mm/yyyy) of authority to proceed with filling the vacancy / (2) Number of vacant posts that have been filled)		3 months	0	3 months	3 months	3 months	3 months	3 months			Internal	N/A	Advert, Appointment letters	Corporate
			Ensuring that critical posts and all budgeted for	Corp-04	Number of Section 54 & 56 managers filled and maintained.	((1)The number of employees on the approved organisational		5	0	5	5	5	5	5			Internal	N/A	Organogram and List of Vacancies	Corporate
			Implementation of EAP Policy and plans (1.1.4)	Corp-05	Percentage of EAP Plan implemented					100%				100%					EAP Plan and signed	Corporate
			Create and maintain sound labour relations	Corp-06	Percentage Implementation of LLF Resolution					100%	100%	100%	100%	100%					LLF Resolutions	Corporate and Community Services
		To ensure an effective municipal ICT system (1.2)	Monitor the ICT systems (1.2.1)	Corp-07	Annual review of ICT policies and approval by council	Date		31-May-24	0	31-May-25	N/A	N/A	N/A	31-May-25			Internal	N/A	Council Resolution and Policies	Corporate
		To ensure effective management of municipal performance (1.3)	Implementation of Municipal PMS Policy and Framework(1,3,1)	MM-01	Number of Performance reports tabled to Counci	Number of report to council		4	0	4	1	1	1	1			Internal	N/A	Council Resolution	Municipal manager
				MM-02	Date of PMS policy Reviewed and adopted by council	Date of approval by Council		31-May-24	0	31-May-25	N/A	N/A	N/A	31-May-25				N/A	Council Resolution	Municipal manager
		To ensure efrfective fleet management system (1,4)	Review and implement Fleet Management Plan(1,4,1)	Corp-08	Percentage of Budget spent on fleet management to be kept below or above 5%			N/A		±5%	±5%	±5%	±5%	±5%					Signed Fleet Management Report	Corporate
				Corp-09	Date of Approval by Council of Fleett Management Policy	Date of approval by Council		N/A	0	31-May-25				31-May-25						

ANNEXURE A: 2024/25 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN: GOAL 2- EXPAND INFRASTRUCTURE																					
PROVINCIAL GROWTH & DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY: Priority 4: Consolidating social wage through reliable and quality basic services.																					
UMZINYATHI DISTRICT ONE PLAN: PRIORITY - INFRASTRUCTURE PROVISION																					
NATIONAL KEY PERFORMANCE AAREA 02: SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT																					
Service delivery	Improved access to basic services (2)	Ensure quality of municipal road network and expansion of access road network (2.1)	To ensure improved quality of municipal road network (2.1.1)	Tech-01	Kilometres of unsurfaced road graded by year end	(1) Kilometers of road graded / (2) Kilometers of unsurfaced road X100		50km	0,00	55km	20km	15km	15km	15km			Internal -	All	Unsurface Road Maintanance Plan, Report and Job Cards	Technical
				Tech-02	Percentage of potholes fixed as per Inspection Register	(1) Number of potholes fixed / (2) Number of planned to be fixed potholes) (PERCENTAGEOF POTHOLES FIXED)		100%	0,00	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%			Internal -	Ward 9	fixed potholes , Road Maintainance Report and Job Card	Technical
			To ensure the expansion of access road network (2.1.2)	Tech-03	Percentage of construction of 01 access road network completed (Ongoing Project)	(1)Overall construction progress made (PERCENTAGE)	Malanga Road Ward 2,	40%	R7,430,294.00	100%	70%	100%						2	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
				Tech-04	Percentage of construction of 02 access road network completed (02 New Projects)		, Ntabende Road Ward 18,, Vukefile Road Ward 11,	New Projects	12 686 331	70%		30%	50%	70%				11 and 18	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
		Improvement of electricity services, affordability, access, connection, and energy sustainability (2.2)	Improved affordability of electricity (2.2.1)	BTO-01	Number of households with electricity connections receiving Free Basic Electricity	Number of households		87550	R723 479,00	4500	4500	4500	4500	4500			Internal	All	Ontec Report	Budget & Treasury
			To ensure improved access to electricity (2.2.2)	Tech-05	Number of new households connected to the grid (Buhlebuzovama - 133, and Ward 9(86), 10(92), 13(145), 15(170) – 403	(1) Number of residential supply points commissioned and energised by the municipality		301	R10 000 000,00	626		208	209	209				Internal	9, 10, 13, 15, 16		Technical
			Improved energy sustainability (2.2.3)		Approval of Electricity Master Plan	Date of approval			R0,00	31-May-25				31-May-25					Council Resolution and Electricity Master Plan	Technical
				BTO-02	Percentage total electricity losses	(((1) Electricity Purchases in kWh - (2) Electricity sales in kWh)) / (1) Electricity Purchases in kWh)		26%	R34 782 609,00	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%				9		Budget & Treasury
		Efficient an effective waste management services (3,1,)	Review and Implementation of Integrated Waste Management Plan (3,1,1)	Tech-06	Review and approval of Integrated Waste Management Plan	Date			R0,00	31-May-25				31-May-25				All	Council Resolution	Technical
				Tech-07	Frequency of waste collection for households in Ward			Weekily		Weekily	Weekily	Weekily	Weekily	Weekily					Truck Tracker and weekily Schedule, Itenary	Technical
				Tech-08	Number of Households with Access to waste	Census data state that 21,9% of households out of 33617		New KPI		10034	10034	10034	10034	10034						Technical
		Improve access to public facilities including community halls, Sport fields, residential developments and ECDs and Taxi Rank (2.3)	Ensuring access to public facilities by construction of community halls (2.3.1)	Tech-09	Average Percentage of construction of existing projects for 08 community Halls(08 Ongoing Projects)	(1)Overall construction progress made (PERCENTAGE)	Nhlopheni Ward 5, Inkosi Elfasi Ward 16 ,Ncome Ward 15, Nhlabamkhosi Ward 4, Ndatshana 18, Nyakaza Ward 5, Mbewunye Ward 11, Mphondi Ward 7 ,	45%	R17 598 773,00	100%	60%	80%	100%					5,16,15,04,18,05 ,11, and 07	MIG Progress Reports and Completion Certificate	Technical
				Tech-10	Construction of Cemetries in Ward 09	(1)Overall construction progress made (PERCENTAGE)	Cemeteries	N/A	R2 800 000,00	100%	30%	50%	70%	100%				9	MIG Progress Reports and Completion Certificate	Technical
			Expanding access to Early Childhood Development facilities (2.3.2)	Tech-11	Average percentage of construction of 04 Creches(04 Ongoing Projects)	(1)Overall construction progress made (PERCENTAGE)	Bhekukukhanya Creche Ward 6, Ntanyandlovu Ward 13 #, Zwelisha Ward 6 , Elihlekhaya Ward 1 #,	54%	R4 327 800,00	100%	70%	100%						06, 13 , 01, and 0	MIG Progress Reports and Completion Certificate	Technical
				Tech-12	Percentage of construction of Creches(01 New Projects)	(1)Overall construction progress made (PERCENTAGE)	Tlokoeng Creche ward 19,	New Project	R2 600 000,00	100%		30%	70%	100%				19	MIG Progress Reports and Completion Certificate	Technical
			Expanding access to Sportfield facilities (2.3.3)	Tech-13	Percentage of construction of sportfield completed	(1)Overall construction progress made (PERCENTAGE)	Nondweni Sportfiled	New Projects	R10 000 000,00	100%		30%	70%	100%				6	MIG Progress Reports and Completion Certificate	Technical
			Improvement of Nquthu Taxi Rank (2.3.4)	Tech-14	Renovation of Old Nquthu Taxi Rank in Ward 09	(1)Overall construction progress made (PERCENTAGE)	Nquthu Taxi Rank	29%	R14 823 007,00	100%	50%	70%	85%	100%			MIG	9	Progress Report and Completion Certificate	Technical
		Planning for capital projects in advance to allow completion of capital projects on time (2,4)	Tabling of capital projects to council before the beginning of the financial year (2,4,1)	Tech-15	Date of tabling of capital projects to council	Date	Capital Projects	N/A	N/A	30-Mar-25			30-Mar-25						Council Resolution and List of Capital Projects	Technical

ANNEXURE A: 2024/25 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN: GOAL 1- CREATEING JOBS AND LIVELYHOOD, GOAL 5 - IMPROVING EDUCATION AND TRAINING & GOAL 9 - TRANSFORMING SOCIETY AND UNITING THE NATION																				
PROVINCIAL GROWTH & DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY: Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation and Priority 6: Social cohesion and safe communities.																				
UMZINYATHI DISTRICT ONE PLAN: PRIORITY - ECONOMIC POSITIONING AND PEOPLE DEVELOPMENT																				
NATIONAL KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 3: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT																				
	Achieve inclusive Economic growth and		Development and Implementation of local	Plan-01	Approval by Council LED Strategy / Plan	Actual number achieved targets/ Total number of planned targets X100		N/A	R0,00	31-May-25	N/A			31-May-25			Internal	All	Pictures and Signed Report	Planning
Service delivery	Ensure accelarated social development of the people of Nuquthu	Ensure growing the local economy (4.1)	Promote the formalization of SMMEs (4.1.2)	Plan-02	Number of Informal Trading Shelters constructed	Number		N/A	R434 783,00	15	N/A	N/A	N/A	15				9	Progress Report , Cplmpletion Certificateand Invoice	Planning
			Reduce regulatory redtape to promotre suitable environment for businesses thrive and	Plan-03	Average time taken to process business license applications					30 days	30 days	30 days	30 days	30 days					Cooperative Certificate and Register of processed applications	Planning
			Build the capacity of local SMMEs to make them competitive and sustainable (4,1,4)	Plan-04	Number of capacity building seminars for SMMEs (Women in Business, Business Fair, SMMEs Trainings and youth in Business, Carpentry)					12	1	3	4	4					Attendance Registers	Planning
			Implementation of the emerging contractor development programme(4,1,5)	Plan-05	Percentage of capital projects (exceeding R1 million) utilising sub- contractors.					100%		100%							Subcontrcactors beneficiary list and Reports and Pictures and Contracts	Planning
			Support local youth enterprises to unleash their potential and innovation(4,1,6)	Plan-06	Number of youth SMMEs supported					19			19						List of beneficiaries	Planning
		To ensure growing the tourism sector in the municipality (4.2)	Development and implementation of Tourism Strategy (4.2.1)	Plan-07	Date of Aproval of Tourism Strategy/ Trade and Investment Strategy by Council	Date			R418 434,00	31-May-25	N/A	N/A	N/A	31-May-25			N/A	All	Council Resolution	Planning
		Promotion of Social cohesion through Arts and Culture development programmes (4,3)	Implementation of Arts, Cultural Affairs and Heritage Programmes (4,3,1)	Plan-08	Number of Art, Culture and Heritage programmes implemented	Number				7	2	3	1	1					Attendance Register and signed report	Planning
		To ensure more effective poverty alleviation (4,4)	Creation of jobs to alleviate poverty by implemeting local, economic development	Tech-15	Number of jobs created through municipality's local, economic development initiatives including capital projects (	(1) Simple count of the number of work opportunities provided by the municipality for the period under review		221		225	225	225	225	225			Internal	All	List of beneficiaries	Technical
			Implementation of LED Mayoral Project Policy(4,4,2)	Plan-09	Number of LED Mayoral Project/ Poverty Alleviation Programme implemented					19			19						Signed Beneficiary list	Planning
		Ensuring Early Childhood Development in Nquthu (5.3)	Providing support to ECD centres (5.3.1)	MM-03	Percentage of budget spent ECD programme as per planned target					100%		50%		100%					Expenditure Repor and Youth Management Report	Municpal Manager
		Ensuring youth development in Nquthu 5.4)	Initiating and implementing youth development	MM-04	Percentage of youth development programmes implemented	Actual achieved targets on Youth Plan / Total number of planned targets X100				100%	100%	100%	100%	100%			Internal	All	Signed Report	Municipal manager
		Promotion of all sports codes in the municipality (5.1)	Ensure the implementation of all sports developemnt	Corp-10	Date of approval by Council of Detailed Sport Management Plan					31-May-25				31-May-25					Council Resolution and Sport Management	
		To render library services to communities. (5,5)	Improve library services accessibility through	Corp-11	Percentage of increase of library visits			New KPI		10%				10%					Library Visits Register	Corporate and Community Services

ANNEXURE A: 2024/25 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

KPA 04: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION																					
PROVINCIAL GROWTH & DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY: Priority 1: A capable, ethica l and developme ntal state																					
UMZINYATHI DISTRICT ONE PLAN: PRIORITY - GOVERNANCE AND MANAGEMENT																					
KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 4: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION																					
Putting people first and Good Governance	To attain a well governed and accessible municipality that is rooted in the will of the people (6.)	Ensure effective strategic planning by developing a credible IDP (6.1)	Ensure that the IDP is compliant and meet all prescribed timelines (6.1.1)	MM-05	Date of approval of Final IDP 2025/26	Date of approval		31-May-23		31 May 2025	N/A	N/A	N/A	31 May 2025			Internal	All	Council Resolution	Municipal manager
				MM-06	Date of Strategic Planning conducted	Date		21-24 Feb 2023		26 February 2025	N/A	N/A	26 February 2025				Internal	All	Attendance Registers	Municipal manager
				MM-07	Date of IDP/Budget Consultation	Date of consultation		21-Apr-23		30 April 2025	N/A	N/A	N/A	30 April 2025			Internal	All	Attendance Registers	Municipal manager
		Improved municipal responsiveness (6.2)	Ensure that all complaints received are attended to on time (6.2.1)	MM-08	Percentage of received complaints responded to within 14 day	(1) Percentage of complaints responded to within 14 days / (2) Total number of complaints received x		100%		100%	100%	100%	100%	100%			Internal	All	Updated Complaints Register	Municipal Manager
			Ensure that all ward committees are functional (6.2.2)	Corp-12	Percentage of Ward Committee Functionality	((1)The number of ward committees with 6 or more members)/((2)Total number of wards)*100		100%		100%	100%	100%	100%	100%			Internal	All	Assessment Report from Cogta	Corporate
		Improved council functionality (6.3)	Ensure sitting of Council Meetings as per schedule (6.3.1)	Corp-13	Percentage of councillors attending council meetings	Number of councillors present in the meeting / Total number of councillors X100. Quarterly average				100%	100%	100%	100%	100%			Internal	All	Attendance Checklist	
				Corp-14	Approval of Councill Detailed Work Plan			New KPI		31-May-25				31-May-25					Council Resolution	
		To ensure the municpality abide with circular No.88 of the MFMA (6,4)	Reporting to Provincial COGTA on indicator prescribed in Circular No.88 (	MM-09	Number of Circular No.88 Reports submitted to Provincial Cogta					4	1	1	1	1					Proof of submission to Cogta	Municpal Manager
		To ensure improved communication with communities (6.5)	Engaging communities about all development or infrastructure projects (6,5.1)	MM-10	Number of handovers conducted for infrastructure projects	Number of handovers for completed projects				11			11					All	Attendance Register and Pictures	Municipal manager
				MM-11	Number of SOD/ trunings for infrastructure projects	Number				2	2								Attendance Register and Pictures	
		To ensure effective risk management (6.6)	Implement the municipality's risk management	MM-12	Percentage of risk action plan implemented	Actual risk targets mitigated /Total planned risk identified X100		85%		100%	100%	100%	100%	100%			Internal	N/A	Updated Risk Action Plan	Municipal manager
		Strive to attain a clean audit (6.7)	Ensure that the AG Action Plan is implemented and that Audit	MM-13	Percentage of AG Action Plan implemented	Actual AG Findings resolved / Total number of findings x100		20%		100%	N/A	N/A	50%	100%			Internal	N/A	Updated Action Plan	Municipal manager

ANNEXURE A: 2024/25 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

National Development Plan: Goal 8 - Fighting corruption and enhancing accountability. Goal 7 - Building a capable state.																					
PROVINCIAL GROWTH & DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY (PGDS): Priority 1: A capable, ethical and developmental state.																					
UMZINYATHI DISTRICT ONE PLAN: PRIORITY- GOVERNANCE AND MANAGEMENT																					
KPA 05: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND VIABILITY																					
		To ensure effective	Ensuring that the	BTO-03	Percentage of Procurement Plan					100%	100%	100%	100%	100%					Procurement Plan	Budget & Treasury
sound financial management	Improved and sound Financial management and viability (7.)	Ensure municipal financial sustainability	Maintain proper municipal financial	BTO-04	Percentage of Level of Cash Backed Reserves	(Cash and Cash Equivalents - Bank Overdraft + Short Term Investment + Long				100%	100%	100%	100%	100%				N/A	Template & Calculation Evidence	Budget & Treasury
		To ensure improved municipal liquidity position (7,3)	Ensure that the municipality is in a good position to meet its short-term liabilities	BTO-05	Current Ratio	Current Assets / Current Liabilities				02:01	02:01	02:01	02:01	02:01				N/A	Circular 71 Template & Calculation Evidence	Budget & Treasury
			Ensure municipality's ability to meet at least its monthly fixed operating commitments from cash and short-term	BTO-06	Cash/ Cost Coverage Ratio	((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation				3 months	3 months	3 months	3 months	3 months				N/A	Circular 71 Template & Calculation Evidence	Budget & Treasury
			Prudent management of municpal finances to ensure sustainability(7, 3,3)	BTO-07	Liquidity Ratio					1.5-2:1	1.5-2:1	1.5-2:1	1.5-2:1	1.5-2:1				N/A	Circular 71 Template & Calculation Evidence	
		To ensure improved debt management (7.4)	Improve debt collection by billing of all municipal debtors (7.4.1)	BTO-08	Collection Rate	Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Billed Revenue – Gross Debtors Closing Balance - Bad Debts				95%	95%	95%	95%	95%				N/A	Circular 71 Template & Calculation Evidence	Budget & Treasury
			Keep municipal assets in good state by efficient spending of maintenance	BTO-09	Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plants and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying Value)	Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure / Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property				8%	8%	8%	8%	8%				N/A	Circular 71 Template & Calculation Evidence	All
			Invest optimally in ifrastructure by spending budgeted capital	BTO-10	Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure					10%	10%	10%	10%	10%					Circular 71 Template & Calculation Evidence	
			Ensure proper budget implementation and that expenditure is incured in acceptable standards (7.5.1)	BTO-11	Percentage of a municipality's capital budget actually spent on capital projects identified for a particular financial year in terms of the municipality's integrated	(1) Actual Capital Expenditure / (2) Budgeted Capital Expenditure				100%		30%	70%	100%				N/A	Expenditure Report	Budget & Treasury and Technical
		To ensure improved financial management (7.5)		BTO-12	Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure/ Total Operating Expenditure	(Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure) / Total Operating Expenditure x 100				0%	0%	0%	0%	0%				N/A	Expenditure Report	All
				BTO-13	Creditors Payment Period (Trade Creditors)	((1) Trade Creditors Outstanding / (2) Credit purchases (operating and capital)				30 days	30 days	30 days	30 days	30 days				N/A	Template & Calculation Evidence	Budget & Treasury
				BTO-14	Submit 2025/26 Annual Budget to the Council	Date		31-May-24		31-May-25				31-May-25				N/A	Council Resolution Budget document	Budget & Treasury
			Ensure effective procurement management by adherering a set average turn-around time for awarding of bids (7,5,2)	BTO-15	Average length of time from advertisement of a tender to the letter of award					3 months	3 months	3 months	3 months	3 months				N/A	Tender Register and Circular 71 Template & Calculation Evidence	Budget & Treasury
			Ensure that electricity distribution loses does not exceed 10% (7,5,3	BTO-16	Percentage of elecrity Distribution Loses					10%	10%	10%	10%	10%				N/A	Circular 71 Template & Calculation Evidence	Budget & Treasury
			Ensure effective and consistent reporting (7.5.4)	BTO-17	Submission of 2023/24 AFS to AG by 31 August 2024	Date		30-Aug-23	R1 304 348,00	30-Aug-24	30-Aug-24							N/A	Acknowledgement letter	Budget & Treasury

ANNEXURE A: 2024/25 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

National Development Plan: Goal 4 - Transforming urban and rural spaces.																				
PROVINCIAL GROWTH & DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY: Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government.																				
UMZINYATHI DISTRICT ONE PLAN: PRIORITY - SPATIAL RESTRUCTURING AND ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY																				
NATIONAL KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 6: CROSS CUTTING																				
Service delivery	Improve strategic planning and municipal spatial planning (8)	To ensure effective land use management and development	Reviewing of SDF to address spatial challenges in Nquthu Town (8,1,1)	Plan-10	Date of submission of reviewed SDF to council for approval	Date of approval			R0,00	31-May-25	N/A	N/A	N/A	31-May-25				All	Council Resolution	Planning
		To ensure provision of gathering, managing, and analyzing spatially related	Implementation of GIS Strategy (8,1,2)	Plan-11	Percentage of implemenation of GIS Action Plan	Actual/Total Number of Planned Targets				100%	100%	100%	100%	100%					GIS Action Plan and POE	Planning
		Effective environmental management. (8.3)	Partner with relevant government departments and NGOs to implement environmental management programmes or projects. (8,3.1)	Tech-15	Number of reports to Council on the implementation of the Cleaning and Greening (Community-based) project.	Number				4	1	1	1	1					Council Resolution	Technical
	Achieve improved response to disaster and crime management(9)	Improve mitigation effects of emergencies and disasters (9,1)	Implementation disaster risk reduction [Prevention] (9,1,2)	Corp-15	Review of Disaster Management Plan	Date of approval		New KPI		31-May-25				31-May-25					Council Resolution	Corporare
			Improve disatser reponse time and Alertness to the community (9,1,1)	Corp-16	Percentage (%) of callouts responded to within 1 hoursfor structural fire incidents					100%	100%	100%	100%	100%					OB Book	Corporare
	Safe municipal environment(10)	Provision of efficient and effective law enforcement(10, 1)	Maximun enforce of roads, traffic laws and municpal by laws(10,1,1)	Corp-17	Number of road blocks conducted					45	11	12	11	11					Road Blocks Register	Corporare

ANNEXURE A: 2024/25 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

National Development Plan: Goal 4 - Transforming urban and rural spaces.																									
PROVINCIAL GROWTH & DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY: Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government.																									
UMZINYATHI DISTRICT ONE PLAN: PRIORITY - SPATIAL RESTRUCTURING AND ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY																									
NATIONAL KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 6: CROSS CUTTING																									
Service delivery	Improve strategic planning and municipal spatial planning (8)	To ensure effective land use management and development	Reviewing of SDF to address spatial challenges in Nquthu Town (8,1,1)	Plan-10	Date of submission of reviewed SDF to council for approval	Date of approval			R0,00	31-May-25	N/A	N/A	N/A	31-May-25				All	Council Resolution	Planning		
		To ensure provision of gathering, managing, and analyzing spatially related	Implementation of GIS Strategy (8,1,2)	Plan-11	Percentage of implemenation of GIS Action Plan	Actual/Total Number of Planned Targets				100%	100%	100%	100%	100%					GIS Action Plan and POE	Planning		
		Effective environmental management. (8.3)	Partner with relevant government departments and NGOs to implement environmental management programmes or projects. (8,3.1)	Tech-15	Number of reports to Council on the implementation of the Cleaning and Greening (Community-based) project.	Number				4	1	1	1	1					Council Resolution	Technical		
	Achieve improved response to disaster and crime management(9)	Improve mitigation effects of emergencies and disasters (9,1)	Implementation disaster risk reduction [Prevention] (9,1,2)	Corp-15	Review of Disaster Management Plan	Date of approval		New KPI		31-May-25				31-May-25					Council Resolution	Corporare		
			Improve disatser reponse time and Alertness to the community (9,1,1)	Corp-16	Percentage (%) of callouts responded to within 1 hoursfor structural fire incidents					100%	100%	100%	100%	100%					OB Book	Corporare		
	Safe municipal environment(10)	Provision of efficient and effective law enforcement(10, 1)	Maximun enforce of roads, traffic laws and municpal by laws(10,1,1)	Corp-17	Number of road blocks conducted					45	11	12	11	11					Road Blocks Register	Corporare		